The principal elements incorporated in the arms of the University are the blue of the sea, the gold of the sand and the red of the Illawarra flame tree. The open book often used for educational institutions has also been included.

The blazon is "Azure an open book proper bound gold on a chief wavy of three cinquefoils gules."
The University of Wollongong, Northfields Avenue, Wollongong, N.S.W.
Postal Address: P.O. Box 1144, Wollongong, N.S.W. 2500. Australia.
Telephone: (042) 270555
Telex: 29022 Fax: (042) 270477
Cable: UNIOFWOL
All enquiries should be addressed to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

The University of Wollongong Calendar

There are 4 volumes of the Calendar:

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985
Legislation (Not reprinted on an annual basis).

The University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1990

The University of Wollongong Postgraduate Calendar 1990

Editorial and production: Academic Services Branch,
University of Wollongong

Typesetting: Photoset Computer Service,
195 Elizabeth Street, Sydney

Printing: Bridge Printery, Rosebery, N.S.W.
This Calendar has been organised into eight sections — a general section and one section for each of the University's seven Faculties. The first page of each Faculty Section summarizes the major programs available within that Faculty.

For a quick overview of the wide range of undergraduate courses available at the University, reference should be made in the first instance to the following pages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF ARTS</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF COMMERCE</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF ENGINEERING</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

Information in this calendar is current at the time of printing (October 1989), but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

### THE UNIVERSITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Faculties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Diplomas Awarded</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Wollongong</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Academic Senate</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates, Fellows of the University and Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Staff</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculties and Services</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Michael Birt Library</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> University Union</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Students' Association</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Recreation and Sports Association</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Chaplaincy Service</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Counselling Service</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Careers &amp; Appointments Service</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Campus Interviews</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Casual/Part-Time Employment</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Accommodation — Collegiate</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> — Non-Collegiate</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Medical Service</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Child Care Centre</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Facilities for Students with Disabilities</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> N.S.W. Teacher Education Advisory Office (T.E.A.O)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> The Friends of the University of Wollongong Limited</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> ITC Uniadvice Limited</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> The Illawarra Regional Information Service (I.R.I.S.)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Army Reserve Unit</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Charges</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Higher Education Contribution Scheme</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Procedures</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Conduct</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indebtedness to the University</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Address</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Name by Marriage or Deed Poll</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Property</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ownership of Students' Work</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Travelling Concession Passes</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Identification Cards</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Regulations</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Identification Cards (Examinations)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> Special Examinations</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendments to Academic Records, Reassessment of Grades</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminating Passes</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Admission to A Degree or Diploma</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Enrolment and Re-Enrolment................................................................. 39
  Application for Admission........................................................................................... 39
  First Enrolments........................................................................................................... 39
  Final Date for Completion of Enrolment........................................................................ 39
  Deferment of Enrolment............................................................................................... 39
  Re-enrolments ............................................................................................................... 39
  Variation of Enrolments................................................................................................. 39
  Variation of Course Registration................................................................................... 39
  Resumption of Course.................................................................................................... 39
  Non Award Subject Enrolments..................................................................................... 39
  Leave of Absence .......................................................................................................... 40
  Enrolment At Other Tertiary Institutions................................................................... 40
  Enrolment in Programmes Exceeding 52 Credit Points............................................... 40
  Computer Literacy ....................................................................................................... 40

Scholarship/Study Grants................................................................................................. 41
Undergraduate Scholarships and Assistance.................................................................... 41
Austudy............................................................................................................................. 41
Austudy and Child-Care assistance for sole parents......................................................... 41
Austudy applications........................................................................................................ 41
Austudy enquiries............................................................................................................ 41
Abstudy............................................................................................................................ 41
Overseas students............................................................................................................ 41
Students wishing to enter Australia to study................................................................. 41
Scholarships.................................................................................................................... 41
Prizes............................................................................................................................... 43
Regulations for Admission and Matriculation............................................................... 45
Schedule for Matriculation Subjects for the N.S.W....................................................... 45
  Higher School Certificate Examination .................................................................. 45
Admission Other Than by Higher School Certificate..................................................... 46
Pre-Requisites and Advanced Standing......................................................................... 46
Pre-Requisite Course...................................................................................................... 46
Subject Prerequisites....................................................................................................... 47
Advanced Standing......................................................................................................... 47

THE BACHELOR DEGREES

Bachelor Degree Regulations......................................................................................... 49
  Part I — Preliminary...................................................................................................... 49
  Part II — General......................................................................................................... 50
  Part III — Pass Degrees.............................................................................................. 54
  Bachelor of Applied Science......................................................................................... 54
  Bachelor of Arts............................................................................................................ 54
  Bachelor of Biotechnology............................................................................................ 54
  Bachelor of Commerce.................................................................................................. 54
  Bachelor of Creative Arts.............................................................................................. 54
  Bachelor of Education................................................................................................... 55
  Bachelor of Engineering............................................................................................... 55
  Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce...................................................... 55
  Bachelor of Environmental Science............................................................................. 55
  Bachelor of Information Technology & Communication.......................................... 55
  Bachelor of Mathematics.............................................................................................. 55
  Bachelor of Mathematics/Bachelor of Engineering................................................... 55
  Bachelor of Nursing..................................................................................................... 55
  Bachelor of Science..................................................................................................... 55
  Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering............................................................. 56
  Part IV — Honours Degrees......................................................................................... 56
  Part V — Miscellaneous.............................................................................................. 56
  Attachments.................................................................................................................. 57
**DIPLOMAS AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS**

Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations .......................................................... 59
   Preliminary ................................................................................................................ 59
   General ...................................................................................................................... 60
   Diplomas .................................................................................................................. 62
   Associate Diplomas ............................................................................................... 63
   Miscellaneous ....................................................................................................... 63
   Attachments .......................................................................................................... 64
Guidelines for the Granting of Awards with Distinction and Awards with Merit .......... 65
Criteria for the award of BCOM Degree with merit ................................................. 65
Schedules of Subjects
   General Schedule ................................................................................................. 68

**FACULTY OF ARTS** ......................................................................................... 130

SCHEDULES

   Arts Schedule ...................................................................................................... 131
   Creative Arts Schedule ....................................................................................... 177
   Information Technology and Communications Schedule .................................. 182

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

   Creative Arts ....................................................................................................... 184
   English ................................................................................................................. 205
   General Studies ................................................................................................. 218
   History ................................................................................................................. 221
   Languages ......................................................................................................... 229
   Peace and War Studies ...................................................................................... 243
   Philosophy ......................................................................................................... 244
   Politics ............................................................................................................... 256
   Psychology (see Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences section) .................

Science and Technology Studies ............................................................................
Sociology ...................................................................................................................

**FACULTY OF COMMERCE** ......................................................................... 282

SCHEDULES

   Associate Diploma in Computer Applications Schedule .................................. 283
   Commerce Schedule .......................................................................................... 285

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

   Accountancy ....................................................................................................... 296
   Economics ............................................................................................................ 301
   Industrial Relations .......................................................................................... 306
   Information Systems ........................................................................................ 308
   Legal Studies ....................................................................................................... 313
   Management ........................................................................................................ 316

**FACULTY OF EDUCATION** ......................................................................... 321

SCHEDULE

   Education Schedule ......................................................................................... 322

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

   Education ............................................................................................................ 345
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING ........................................................................................... 388

SCHEDULES
Engineering Schedules ..................................................................................................... 389
Joint Engineering Degree Schedules:
  Engineering/Commerce .............................................................................................. 432
  Mathematics/Engineering ........................................................................................... 438
  Science/Engineering ................................................................................................. 441

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Civil Engineering .............................................................................................................. 444
Electrical and Computer Engineering ............................................................................ 451
Materials Engineering ...................................................................................................... 456
Mechanical Engineering .................................................................................................. 461
Mining Engineering ......................................................................................................... 469

FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES ...................................... 474

SCHEDULES
Applied Science Schedule ............................................................................................ 475
Health and Behavioural Science Schedule .................................................................... 480
Nursing Schedule ............................................................................................................ 483

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Human Movement Science ............................................................................................ 487
Nursing ............................................................................................................................ 494
Psychology ........................................................................................................................ 506
Public Health and Nutrition............................................................................................ 512

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES ............................................................... 514

SCHEDULE
Mathematic Schedule .................................................................................................... 515

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Computing Science ....................................................................................................... 518
Mathematics .................................................................................................................... 523

FACULTY OF SCIENCE ................................................................................................. 532

SCHEDULES
Environmental Science Schedules:
  (a) Schedule for students enrolled prior to 1990; ...................................................... 533
  (b) Schedule for new students ................................................................................... 546
Science Schedule ............................................................................................................. 551

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Biology .............................................................................................................................. 562
Chemistry .......................................................................................................................... 568
Environmental Science .................................................................................................. 574
Geography ........................................................................................................................ 575
Geology ............................................................................................................................... 581
Physics ................................................................................................................................. 587
PREFACE

The University of Wollongong occupies a large site at the foot of Mt. Keira. It is about three kilometres from the centre of Wollongong and 80 kilometres south of Sydney.

The University had its foundation in 1962 as a College of the University of New South Wales. In 1975, by Act of New South Wales Parliament, it became an autonomous institution. In 1982 it was amalgamated, again by Act of New South Wales Parliament, with the adjoining Wollongong Institute of Education. This latter institution had its origin as the Wollongong Teachers' College and also dates its foundation back to 1962. The University provides courses and undertakes research and other activities of accepted university standard.

The total student enrolment now exceeds 8,000, which in terms of size places the University of Wollongong in the middle range of Australian Universities; this means that the student body is diverse and stimulating, yet small enough to retain a friendly and relaxed atmosphere.

Details of undergraduate courses are given in this volume. Details of the postgraduate courses are given in the Postgraduate Calendar.

Students and intending students are advised to contact the Student Enquiries Office at the University for any further information they may require.
CALENDAR OF DATES

SUMMER SESSION
December 11 to December 22

CHRISTMAS RECESS
December 25 to January 5

EXAMINATIONS
January 8 to February 9

February 12 to February 16

December
- Monday 11: Summer Session lectures commence
- Tuesday 25: Christmas recess commences

January
- Friday 5: Christmas recess ends
- Friday 26: Australia Day holiday

February
- Friday 9: Summer Session lectures finish
- Monday 12: Examinations commence
- Friday 16: Examinations finish

AUTUMN SESSION
February 26 to April 15

RECESS
April 16-22

STUDY RECESS
April 23 to June 10

EXAMINATIONS
June 11 to June 17

MID-YEAR RECESS
June 18 to July 1

July 2 to July 15

January
- Monday 1: New Year’s Day holiday
- Friday 12: Last day for Undergraduate re-enrolments (postal)
- Friday 12: Last day for Postgraduate Enrolments and Re-enrolments (postal)
- Friday 12: Last day for External re-enrolments (postal)
- Friday 26: Australia Day holiday

February
- Tuesday 30, Wednesday 31, Thursday 1, Friday 2: Enrolment of new undergraduates
- Tuesday 20: Final Enrolment Day — Undergraduate
- Friday 23: Last day for Payment of Compulsory Charges of Re-enrolling Students

April
- Monday 26: Autumn Session lectures commence
- Friday 13: Good Friday
- Monday 16: Easter Monday recess begins
- Sunday 22: April recess ends
- Wednesday 25: Anzac Day holiday

June
- Sunday 10: Autumn Session lectures finish
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Monday 11</td>
<td>Queen's Birthday holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 11</td>
<td>Study recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 17</td>
<td>Study recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 18</td>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>Monday 2</td>
<td>Mid-year recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 15</td>
<td>Mid-year recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 16</td>
<td>Spring Session lectures commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 24</td>
<td>Recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 7</td>
<td>Recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 1</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 4</td>
<td>Spring Session lectures finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 5</td>
<td>Study recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 11</td>
<td>Study recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 12</td>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 2</td>
<td>Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesday 25</td>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wednesday 26</td>
<td>Boxing Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPRING SESSION**

July 16 to September 23

RECESS
September 24 to October 7

STUDY RECESS
October 8 to November 4

EXAMINATIONS
November 5 to November 11

November 12 to December 2
THE FACULTIES

ARTS

Member Units
Department of English
Department of History & Politics
Department of Languages
Department of Philosophy
Department of Science and Technology Studies
Department of Sociology
School of Creative Arts

Associate Units
Boards of Studies for:
— Information Technology and Communication
— Interdisciplinary Studies
— Political Studies
Centre for Technology and Social Change
Centre for Multicultural Studies
Conservatorium of Music

COMMERCE

Member Units
Department of Accountancy
Department of Economics
Department of Information Systems
Department of Legal Studies
Department of Management

EDUCATION

Member Units
School of Learning Studies
School of Policy & Technology Studies

Associate Units
Aboriginal Teacher Education Unit
Conservatorium of Music

ENGINEERING

Member Units
Department of Civil and Mining Engineering
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Department of Materials Engineering
Department of Mechanical Engineering

Associate Units
Centre for Mining Research

HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

Member Units
Human Movement Science
Nursing
Psychology
Public Health and Nutrition
MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Member Units
Department of Computing Science
Department of Mathematics

SCIENCE

Member Units
Department of Biology
Department of Chemistry
Department of Geography
Department of Geology
Department of Physics

Associate Units
Board of Studies for Environmental Science
THE UNIVERSITY

THE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS AWARDED

UNDERGRADUATE

Associate Diplomas in:
ADMINISTRATION
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

Diplomas in:
TEACHING
NURSING

Bachelor of:
APPLIED SCIENCE
APPLIED SCIENCE (HONOURS)
ARTS
ARTS (HONOURS)
COMMERCE
COMMERCE (HONOURS)
CREATIVE ARTS
EDUCATION
EDUCATION (HONOURS)
ENGINEERING
ENGINEERING (HONOURS)
ENGINEERING/COMMERCE
ENGINEERING (HONOURS)/COMMERCE
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (HONOURS)
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION (HONOURS)
MATHEMATICS
MATHEMATICS (HONOURS)
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING (HONOURS)
NURSING
SCIENCE
SCIENCE (HONOURS)
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING (HONOURS)

POSTGRADUATE

Graduate Diplomas in:
ARTS
COMMERCE
COMPUTING SCIENCE
EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES
ENGINEERING
SCIENCE

Master of:
ARTS
BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION
COMMERCE
CREATIVE ARTS
EDUCATION
POLICY
SCIENCE

Masters (Honours)
ARTS
COMMERCE
EDUCATION
ENGINEERING
SCIENCE

Doctor of:
CREATIVE ARTS
PHILOSOPHY
LETTERS
SCIENCE
THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG

Visitor
His Excellency the Governor of New South Wales

Chancellor
The Honourable Mr. Justice Robert Marsden Hope, CMG, LLB Syd.

Deputy Chancellor
Brian Somerville Gillett, BA DipEd

Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Kenneth Richard McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Q'ld., EdD Harv., F.A.C.E.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Ian W. Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxt.

Vice-Principal (Administration)
Kenneth B. Baumber, BSc St.And.

Vice-Principal (Development)
James W. Langridge, BBus NSW DT Dip Tertiary Ed, NE, MACS.

Pro-Vice Chancellor
Professor J. Lauchlan Chipman, MA LLB Melb, BPhil, DPhil Oxt, Dip Tertiary Ed NE, MACS.

MEMBERS OF COUNCIL*

ELECTED BY THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.
The Honourable Edward Phillip Pickering, MLC, BSc(Chem. Eng.) NSW

ELECTED BY THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY
The Honourable Christopher John Downey, M.L.A., BA DipEd., Syd.,

MINISTERIAL NOMINEES
Brian Somerville Gillett, BA DipEd
Susan Louise Chapman, Dip Health Admin Mitchell, BA
Jeremy Kitson Ellis MA Oxf.
Albert Coulston Evans, A.M.
Ronald Griffiths
Harold Hanson, Dip Law (S.A.B.) Syd
Ronald William James, BA, MB, BS Syd., DGO Dublin, FRCOG, FRACOG

EX OFFICIO
The Chancellor: The Honourable Mr. Justice Robert Marsden Hope, CMG, LLB Syd.
The Vice-Chancellor and Principal: Professor Kenneth Richard McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Q'ld., EdD Harv., F.A.C.E.

ELECTED BY THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY
Daniel Morrissey, BA
Monique Danielle Licardy
Paul L. Manning, BEd Syd.

ELECTED BY CONVOCATION
Michael Arrighi, BA Hons.
Keith W. Phipps, BA DipEd. MACE

Winifred Joyce Mitchell, MA N.E., PhD N.S.W.
Gary R. Ryan, BCom M.Mgt

ELECTED BY THE FULL-TIME ACADEMIC STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY

Two Professional members
Stephen Castles, Vor-Diploma Soc., Fran Am Main, MA, DPhil Sus
Ronald C. King, BCom BEd Melb., PhD Monash, FAPsS

Two Academic Staff Members other than Professors
Maxwell J. Lowrey, ME N.S.W. PhD, ASTC, MIE Aust, MACS
John R. Panter, BA Adel, PhD N.S.W.

Two Members elected by the Institute Academic Staff
Edward O. Booth, BEd Dipl Ed, MEd, Syd., Ed.D Hawaii
Arthur Smith, MA Stan, PhD. Ohio

ELECTED BY THE FULL-TIME GENERAL STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY
Felicity McGregor, BA Dipl Lib N.S.W. ALAA
Ronald B. Parker, BA
Anthony Kent

THE ACADEMIC SENATE*

Chairman of Senate
Professor Ronald C. King

Ex Officio Members
The Honourable Justice Robert M. Hope, Chancellor
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Ian W. Chubb, Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Mr. Kenneth E. Baumber, Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Mr. Kenneth E. Baumber, Pro Vice-Chancellor
Mr. John Shipp, University Librarian

Heads Of Departments
Professor Michael J. R. Gaffikin, Department of Accountancy
Professor Helen M. Garnett, Department of Biology
Professor Leon Kane-Maguire, Department of Chemistry
Professor Lewis C. Schmidt, Department of Civil & Mining Engineering
Associate Professor Gregory Doherty, Department of Computing Science
Professor Dudley A. S. Jackson, Department of Economics
Professor Hugh S. Bradlow, Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering
Associate Professor James M. Wieland, Department of English
Professor Murray G. A. Wilson, Department of Geography
Professor Alan C. Cook, Department of Geology
Professor Edward P. Wolfers. Department of History and Politics
Professor Anthony W. Parker, Department of Human Movement Science

*Membership at time of printing (Sept., 1989) including known appointments for 1990
Associate Professor Graham K. Winley, Department of Information Systems
Professor Brian Moloney, Department of Languages
Professor Helen Gamble, Department of Legal Studies
Professor Julian F. Lowe, Department of Management
Professor David Griffiths, Department of Mathematics
Professor Peter Arnold, Department of Mechanical Engineering
Professor William J. Plumbridge, Department of Materials Engineering
Professor Sandra C. Speedy, Department of Nursing
Dr. Harry Beran, Department of Philosophy
Professor Peter Fisher, Department of Physics
Professor G. Dennis Calvert, Department of Public Health and Nutrition.
Professor William J. Lovegrove, Department of Psychology
Associate Professor James E. Falk, Department of Science and Technology Studies
Professor Stephen C. Hill, Department of Sociology

Deans Of Faculties
Professor James S. Hagan, Faculty of Arts
Associate Professor John C. Steinke, Faculty of Commerce
Professor Russell D. Linke, Faculty of Education
Associate Professor Noel F. Kennon, Faculty of Engineering
Associate Professor Christine E. Ewan, Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences
Associate Professor Martin Bunder, Acting, Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, Faculty of Science

Dean of Students
Professor Murray G. A. Wilson

Heads Of Schools
Professor Barry Conyngham, School of Creative Arts
Professor Carla Fasano, School of Policy and Technology Studies
Professor Ronald C. King, School of Learning Studies

Heads Of Centres
Professor Stephen Castles, Centre for Multicultural Studies
Professor Ron Johnston, Centre for Technology and Social Change

Professors
Professor G. Arndt, Department of Mechanical Engineering
Professor C. D. Cook, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Professor K. Gannicott, School of Policy and Technology Studies
Professor J. M. Hill, Department of Mathematics
Professor M. Hough, Department of Management

Elected Members
ACADEMIC STAFF ELECTED BY AND FROM THE MEMBERS OF EACH FACULTY
Dr. Evelleen Richards (Faculty of Arts)
Mr. Robert G. Castle (Faculty of Commerce)
Dr. N. Kyle (Faculty of Education)
Dr. Tara Chandra (Faculty of Engineering)
Vacant (Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences)
Dr. A. Grahame Morris (Faculty of Mathematical Sciences)
Associate Professor Ross McC. Lilley (Faculty of Science)

STUDENT MEMBERS
Ms B. Baader
Mr. S. I. Mawbey
Mr. D. J. Morrissey
Mr. L. B. Pickering
Mr. A. C. Soper
HONORARY GRADUATES OF THE UNIVERSITY

1976
DSc: Professor Charles A.M. Gray, Hon. JMAN, BSc ME Syd., Hon. DSc N.S.W., CEng, FIMechE, MICE, MIE Aust, FIE (Malaysia), Emeritus Professor, University of Malaya.
Professor Rupert H. Myers, CBE, MSc, PhD Melb., Hon. LLD Strath, FIM, FRACI, FAIM, MAusIMM.
David E. Parry, BE Syd.
Sir Robert Webster, CMG, CBE, MC Hon. DSc N.S.W., FASA (deceased)

1977
DLitt: Edgar Beale (deceased)

1978
DSc: Sir Ian Munro McLennan, KBE, CBE, CBE, BEE Melb., Hon. DEng Melb. and N’cle (N.S.W.)

1980
DLitt: Walter Pike, MA DipPA Lond., DipEd Camb., AFAIM, MACE

1981
DLitt: Lindsay Michael Birt, CBE, BAGrSc BSc PhD Melb., DPhil Oxf.

1984
DLitt: Sir Richard Kirby, LLB Syd.

1985
DSc: Thistle Yolette Stead
DLitt: Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KCVO, CBE, KStJ, BSc Syd., Hon. LLD Syd., Hon. DSc N.S.W. and N’cle (N.S.W.), Hon. DLitt NE, Hon. FCA

DCA: John Henry Antill, OBE, CMG (deceased)

MA(Hons): Luigi Strano

1988
DSc: Howard Knox Womer, CBE, DSc, DEng, Melb., Hon. DSc, N’cle(NSW), ABSM, CEng, FAA, FTS, MAusIMM, FIE, Aust., FRACI, FAIE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME

1989
DLitt: Brian Somerville Gillett, BA, DipEd.
PhD Allan Roy Sefton (deceased)

EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1978 Austin Keane MSc, Syd., PhD, NSW, DSc
1981 Kenneth Alan Blakey, BA NZ, MSc Lond., BCom Melb, DPhil Oxf
1985 Geoffrey Brinson, MSc Melb, PhD Sheff, FIM, MAusIMM, CEng
1986 R. Barry Leal, MA DipEd Syd, PhD Qld
1988 Brian H. Smith, BE, PhD Adel. MIEE, FIE Aust.
1989 Peter Desmond Rousch, BA, BEd Melb PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM.

FELLOWS OF THE UNIVERSITY

1985 Francis Neville Arkell
Ethel Hoskins Hayton (deceased)
Lawrence Borthwick Kelly
Mervyn Francis Xavier Nixon

1986 John Forrest Hayman Clark, BMechE, Melb. FIEAust, MAusIMM
Burton Challice Moldrich, BA Ceyl, Dip Tertiary Ed. NE
Robert John Butler Pearson, AM, FIM, AMTC, MAusIMM, FIMMA, FAIM

1988 John Frederick Bell
Gerald Anthony Freed
Winifred Joyce Mitchell, BA, MA, NE, PhD, NSW

1989 John Eveleigh, DipFA Slade Lond. FRSA
FULL TIME STAFF*

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Qld., EdD Harv., FACE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Ian W. Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxf.

Vice-Principal (Administration)
Kenneth E. Baumber, BSc, St. And.

Vice-Principal (Development)
James W. Langridge, BBus NSWIT, Dip Tertiary EdNE, MACS.

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Professor J. Lauchlan C. Chipman, MA LLB Melb., BPhil DPhil Oxf., Dip Tertiary Ed NE.

University Librarian
John Shipp, BA DipEd Macq, DipArchAdmin NSW, ALAA

Dean of Faculty of Arts
Professor James S. Hagan, BA DipED Syd., PhD ANU

Dean of Faculty of Commerce
Associate Professor John C. Steinke, MA Calif

Dean of Faculty of Education
Professor Russell D. Linke, BSc Flin, PhD Monash

Dean of Faculty of Engineering
Associate Professor Noel F. Kennon, MSc PhD NSW, FRMTC, FILMMA, CEng

Dean of Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences
Associate Professor Christine E. Ewan MB BS PhD MA Syd

Dean of Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
Associate Professor Martin W. Bunder, BSc NSW MA NE, PhD Amst.

Dean of Faculty of Science
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond. ARSC, FRACI

Dean of Students
Professor Murray G.A. Wilson, MA N.Z., MA Wix., PhD Melb.

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean
Professor James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

Sub-Dean
Josephine A. Castle, BA Syd., MA Warwick

Faculty Officer
Warren R. Mahoney, BCom NSW

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
James M. Wieland, BA W.Aust., MA PhD Qu.

Associate Professor
Dorothy L.M Jones, M.A. N.Z. and Adel., BLitt Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
Desmond Davis, BA Syd.; MA N'cle (NSW)
William D. McGaw, BA Q'ld, MA Macq.
Maurice B. Scott, BA N.S.W., MA N'cle (N.S.W.)

Lecturers
Graham C. Barwell, BA Otago, MA Otago, MLitt Lond.
Anne Cranny-Francis, BA Qld, PhD East Anglia.
Richard T. Harland, BA Camb., BA N'cle., PhD N.S.W.
Laleen Jayamanne, BA Ceylon, MA N.Y., PhD N.S.W.

Teaching Fellow
Carmel Pass, BA

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

Departmental Head and Professor of Politics
Edward P. Wolfers, BA Syd., PhD P.N.G.

Professor of History
Professor James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

Associate Professor
Colm P. Kiernan, MA Camb. and Melb., PhD N.S.W.

Senior Lecturers
Benedict F. Kiernan, BA PhD Monash
Ian M. McLaine, BA Monash, DPhil Oxf.

Lecturers
Melanie Beresford, BA MA Adel, MA Camb
Josephine A. Castle, BA Syd., MA Warwick
Helen Pringle, BA ANU MA, PhD Princeton
Peter M. Sales, MA Monash, PhD LaT
Andrew D. Wells, MA Monash PhD ANU

*Correct at time of printing (September, 1989) including known appointments for 1990.
**DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES**

**Departmental Head and Professor of Italian**
Associate Professor Brian Moloney, MA, PhD Camb.,
Vincent J. Cincotta, BS Fordham, MA Columbia, DML Middlebury

**Senior Lecturers**
Daniel S. Hawley, BA Colgate, MA PhD Wis.
Gary J. Ianziti, BA San Fran., MA PhD Nth. Carol.
Gaetano L. Rando, BA Syd., MA W.Aust., DipPerfStor Ling It Rome

**Lecturers**
Lettrice M. G. Batzella, Dott. Lett., Cagliari
Geoffrey S. Hull, BA, PhD, Syd.
Susan C. Yates, BA W. & Mary. Virg., MA Camb, PhD Columbia

**Principal Tutor**
Henri A.L. Jeanjean, BA Syd., L-es-L Bordeaux, DipEd

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

**Acting Departmental Head and Senior Lecturer**
Harry Beran, BA PhD Syd.

**Senior Lecturers**
Barbara L. Davidson, MA PhD LaT.
Robert J. Dunn, BA, PhD Qld.

**Lecturers**
David Roy Braddon-Mitchell, BA, PhD ANU.
Susan M. Dodds, BA Tor.
Karen L. Neander BA PhD LaT.
David I. Simpson, BA N.S.W., PhD Syd.
Suzeanne M. Uniacke, MA LaT.

**DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

**Departmental Head and Associate Professor**
James E. Falk, BSc PhD Monash

**Professor**
Vacant

**Senior Lecturers**
Richard J. Badham, BA DipSoc PhD Warwick
Ian Reinecke, BA Memb., PhD
Eveleen Richards, BSc Qld, PhD N.S.W., MAHPSSS, MISSS
John A. Schuster, BA Col., MA Camb., MA PhD Prin., MAHPSSS, MBHS, MHSS (US), MAHA

**Lecturers**
Stan B. Aungles, BSc Bath, MA
Brian Martin, BA Rice, PhD Syd.
Stewart Russell, MA, MSc, PhD Aston.

**Bachelor of Information Technology**

**Co-ordinator**
Pam Scott, B.Pharm Syd., BA, MA, PhD

**Teaching Fellow**
Lawrence Stevenson, BA

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

**Departmental Head and Professor of Sociology**
Stephen C. Hill, BSc Syd., PhD Melb.

**Senior Lecturer**
Tom Jagtenberg, BE N.S.W., MSc Manc., PhD

**Lecturers**
Rebecca Albury, BSc MA Johns H.
Phillip C. D’Alton, BA DipEd Syd., PhD N.S.W. Michael J. Donaldson, MA Camb.
Stephanie D. Short, BA N.S.W., MSc Lond.
Ellie Vasta, BA Qld.

**Teaching Fellow**
Ann Aungles, BSc(Soc) Bath, MA Flin., MSocStud

**SCHOOL OF CREATIVE ARTS**

**Head of School and Professor of Creative Arts**
Barry Conyngham BMus Syd., Dmus Melb.

**Senior Lecturers**
John Eveleigh, DipFA Slade Lond., FRSA
Herbert Flugelman
Ronald K. Pretty, MA Syd., AIE Lond.
Peter L. Shepherd, TC Balmain, DipArt(Ed)
Nat. Art School, BEd(Art) Alex Mackie, Grad.
DipEdStud (Drama) STC, DCA, MIAEd

**Lecturers**
Joan Chapple, DipTeach S.T.C. DipTextArt Lond.
Wayne Dixon, AMusA N.S.W. Conserv., LTCL, MA
Lindsay J. Duncan, BA, MCA
Andrew Ford, BA Lanc.
Robert T. Harper, BA Ohio Wesleyan, MFA Yale
Richard Hook, BA AIT W.A. PostGradCert in Educ Lond. MFA Tas.
Liz Jeneid, DipTeach S.K.T.C. MCA
Jeff Kevin, Dip Act. PG Act. NIDA.
Susan E. Rowley, BA, BA DipEd Monash, BCA
John Scott, BA, DipEd Monash
Lisa Scott-Murphy, BA Macq.
Andrew N. Schultz, BMus Qld, MMus Lond., PhD Qld.
Laurens Tan, BEd Adel. C.A.E.

**Music Development Officer**
David C. Vance, BA N.S.W., BMus Syd., LMusA
CENTRE FOR MULTICULTURAL STUDIES
Head and Professor
Stephen Castles, Vor-Diploma Soc. Fran Am Main, MA DPhil Sus.
Senior Research Fellow
Michael J. Morrissey, BA Manc., MSc Notts.
Research Fellows

FACULTY OF COMMERCE
Dean
Associate Professor John C. Steinke, MA Calif.
Sub-Dean
Associate Professor Gary Tibbits, MCom Auck, AASA, ACA(N.Z.), CMANZ, ACIS
Faculty Officer
C. Miranda Baker, BA N.S.W.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY
Departmental Head and Professor of Accountancy
Michael J. R. Gaffikin, BCom Well., MBA Massey PhD Sydney, AASA, CPA
Associate Professors
Hai-Yap Teoh, BA Mal, MBA Br.Col., CA Canada, Cer.Edn Birm., FBIM, AFAIM, ACA
Gary Tibbits, MCom Auck, AASA, ACA(N.Z.), CMANZ, ACIS
Senior Lecturer
Mary M. Greenwell, BBus (DDIAE), MCom, AASA (Senior), AAIM
Lecturers
Ari W. Ariyadasa, BA Vidyod, DipAccy Ceyl., MEd Sydney, ACA. Kathie Cooper, BCom
Warwick N. Funnell, BA DipEd N.S.W., BCom, MCom, AIMM
Mary A. Kaidonis, BSc Adel., DipA Flin., GDipA, GDipEd Coun, SAIT.
Robert P. Shannon, BA Macq. MEdc UNE, ACA, ACIS
Hema G. M. Wijewardena, BA Vidyod., MBA New Hampshire, DipComp Ceylon, PhD Sri J
Teaching Fellows
Ratnam Alayiah, BCom, MCom Auck
Allan Coote, BCom, AAUQ Qld., MCom N.S.W. Alessandro Frino, BCom
Chris Patel, BCom, PGCE, S.Pac.
Professional Officer
David K. Contrick Brooks, BCom, MStudAccy AASA, AIMM

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
Departmental Head and Professor of Economics
Dudley A. S. Jackson, BA BPhil Oxf.
Associate Professors
Donald E. Lewis, BA Calif. St., MA PhD Wash. St.
Van Hoa Tran, BSc W.A., MEC, PhD Monash
Raymond Markey, BA DipEd Sydney. PhD
John Steinke, MA Calif.
Senior Lecturers
Robert Castle, MSc Sydney. Jesuthason Thampapillai, BSc (Agric) Ceylon. MSc PhD N.E.
Lecturers
Charles Harvie, BA Strath, MA Hamilton, PhD Warne
Diana Kelly, BA Macq.
Chris Nyland, BA, PhD Adel.
Dennis T. O’Brien, BSc (Agric) Sydney, MSc Manitz, PhD Oregon State
Jorge Eduardo, F.Pol, LicEcon, DSc Buenos Aires
Edgar J. Wilson, BSc ANU., MEC Monash
Teaching Fellows
Linda Granzier, BCom
Nadia Verrucci, BA
Kui Yin Cheung, LL.B. Chengchi, MA, Minn, PhD Washington
Professional Officer
Wolfgang Brodesser, BEng, BA

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Graham K. Winley, BA Macq., MSc(O.R.) N.S.W. PhD
Senior Lecturers
Steven Little, BSc (Arch), MSc Aston PhD RGA
Bruce Lo, BSc London. MEdStud DipCompSci N’cne N.S.W., PhD Monash MACS, MAIP
Lecturers
Ang Y. Ang, BSc London. DipTeach Avondale, GDipEd S.A.
Rodney J. Clarke, BA, GDip Bus Info Sys
Edward Gould, BSc, DipCompSc N.S.W.(N’cne).
MEngSc Sydney.
Helen Hasan, BSc N.S.W. MSc Macq., DipCompSci
Robert MacGregor, BSc DipEd N.S.W. MACS MUKSS
Michael Ward, MA, M.B.C.S.

MICROCOMPUTER LABORATORIES
Operations Supervisor
Cathy Nicastri
THE UNIVERSITY

Programmer
Louie Athanasiadis, BMet, BMaTh

Technical Officer
Matt Holzl

DEPARTMENT OF LEGAL STUDIES

Departmental Head and Professor of Legal Studies
Helen Gamble LLB, LLM, ANU, Barrister and Solicitor

Senior Lecturers
Kenneth W. Hale, BA LLB Qld, LLM Syd, Barrister N.S.W. and High Court
James G. Jackson, BCom LLB N.S.W., LLM Syd, Grad.Dip.Ed. DDIAE, Barrister N.S.W. and High Court, AASA
Robert C. Williams, BA LLB Cape T., LLM London, HDipTaxLaw, Solicitor, Notary and Conveyancer of the Supreme Court of South Africa

Lecturers
Damien Considine, BA LLB N.S.W., LLM Syd, Solicitor & Attorney N.S.W. and High Court
Robin P. Handley, LLB Warwick, LLM ANU, Solicitor England & Wales, Barrister & Solicitor A.C.T. and High Court
John Nothdurft, BA, LLB N.S.W., MA Brunel

Teaching Fellow
Christine Plurnbridge, LLB, PGCE Brist.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Departmental Head and Professor of Management
Julian F. Lowe, BA Wales, MA Manc.

Professor
Michael Hough, R.F.D., E.D., BE N.S.W., BA Macq., GradDipIndustEng, DipEd N’cle N.S.W., DipSchoolAdmin ACAPE, MedAdmin N.E., EdD Georgia, MACE, FAAIM

Associate Professor
John Mangan, BEcon MEConSt Dip. Ed. Q’ld, MA PhD Lanc.

Senior Lecturers
C. Robin Horne, BA Syd., MA N.S.W., MAPsS
Paul Patterson, BBus U.T.S., MCom N.S.W.
Abab B. Sim, BA Malayu, MBA Brit. Col., PhD Calif.
Trevor Williams, BA MA Melb., PhD W.A., FAAIM

Lecturers
A. John Anderson, MCom N.S.W.
Ray Cleary, BA Macq., MedAdmin N.E.
Margaret A. Craig-Lees, BA (Communications) N.S.W.I.T., MA N.S.W., FAMI
John Flanagan, BSc N.S.W.

Muayyad Jabri, BSc Al Hikma Jesuit, MSocSc Birmingham, PhD Manc.
Neil Masters, BA York, MSoc
Anthony J. Naughton, MBA Brad., FCCA
Michael Zanko, BA Leeds, MBA Brad

Teaching Fellows
Graham Massey BCom
Elias Kyriazis BCom

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean
Professor Russell D. Linke, BSc Flin, PhD Monash

Sub-Dean
Peter J. Keeble, TC Bal. TC, BA NE, MEd NSW

Faculty Officer
Rosemary Cullen, BA, ALAA, AIMM

SCHOOL OF LEARNING STUDIES

Head of School and Professor of Education
Ronald C. King, BCom BEd Melb., PhD Monash, FAPsS

Professor
Russell D. Linke, BSc Flin, PhD Monash

Associate Professors
Brian Cambourne, BA, LittB N.E., PhD, James Cook
Philip R. de Lacey, BSc N.S.W., MA Auck. PhD N.E., MAPsS
Anthony J. Fielding, BSc N.S.W., Med EdD N.Y. State, MAIP

Senior Lecturers
Edward O. Booth, BEc, DipEd, MedSyd, EdD Hawaii
Peter C. Geekie, BA LittB MA N.E.
Lyn Gow, Dip Teach Alex. Mackie, BA PhD Macq.
Jennifer M. Jones, BEd Q’ld, MA Vic. B.C., PhD Lond.
Peter J. Keeble, TC Balmain TC, BA N.E., Med N.S.W.
Noeline Kyle, BA PhD N’cle (N.S.W.)
Michael Stone, TC S.T.C. BA N.E., MA Syd.
Jan Turbill, BA Macq., Med, MACE
William N. Winser, Med Syd., MA Oxf., MACE

Lecturers
Patrick F. Farrar, DipTeach Armidale CAE, BA N.E.
Bevan J. Ferguson, BA N.E., Med Syd.
Jennifer Hammond, BA DipEd, MA Syd.
Pauline Harris, BEd Syd., MA, Ed.D Calif Berk
Deslea Konza, BA, DipEd Macq., DipSpecEd Nepean
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Dean
Associate Professor Noel F. Kennon, MSc PhD NSW, FRMTC, FIMM, CEng

Sub-Dean
Maxwell J. Lowrey, ME N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, MIEAust, MACS

Faculty Officer
Lynne Shortt, BA Qld

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

Departmental Head and Professor of Civil Engineering
Lewis C. Schmidt, BCE MEngSc Melb., MA Camb., PhD Melb., MASCE, FIE Aust

Professor of Mining Engineering
R. N. Singh

Associate Professors
Robin N. Chowdhury, BSc(Eng) Ban., PGDip Roorkee, PhD Liv., CEng, MICE, FIE Aust,
FASCE, FGS, MEERI, MASEE

Associate Professors
Yew-Chaye Loo, BScEng Cheng Kung, MEng A.I.T., PhD Dun dee, CEng, MICE,
FITStructE, FIEAust.
R. William Upfold, BE ME PhD N.S.W., ASTC,
CEng, MIAust, MIMechE, AMAScIMM

Senior Lecturers
Najdat I. Aziz, BSc, PhD Wales, AMAScIMM

Senior Lecturers
Ernest Y. Baati, MS Penn State, PhD Arizona,
ACSM CEng, MIM, MAIME, AMAScIMM, MCIIM

Senior Lecturers
Michael J. Boyd, BSc (Tech) MEngSc PhD
N.S.W., MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Maxwell J. Lowrey, BE ME N.S.W., PhD,
ASTC, MIEAust, MACS

Senior Lecturers
Denis G. Montgomery, BSc (Eng) PhD Belfast,
MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Van Uu Nguyen, BE PhD Auck., MIAust.,
MASCE, AMAScIMM

Lecturers
Richard M. Arenicz, ME, PhD Cracow,
MIEAust.

Lecturers
Richard Kohoutek, ME Prague, PhD Melb.,
MIEAust., MAMS

Lecturers
Ian Porter, BSc PhD Strath., AMIME

Lecturers
Mutttucumaru Sivakumar, BSc (Eng) Ceylon,
MEng A.I.T., PhD N'cle., MIEAust,
MAWWA

Lecturers
Russel G. Thompson, BAppSc, R.M.I.T.,
MEngSc Monash

Lecturers
Yen Wen Wong, BE Tianjin, PhD, MIEAust.

Lecturers
Marilyn Wood, BE Syd., ME, MIEAust.

Lecturers
Michael Wilson, BSc St. Andrews, PGCE Hull,
DipEd, MA, PhD Lond.
Janice E. Wright, MEd Syd.

Principal Tutor
Irene M. Southall, BA Keele, MScStud The
Hague, DipEd N.S.W.

Professional Officers
Jan James, BA DipEd, MStudEd,
GradDipEuroStuds.
A. Deborah McGavin, BSc DipLib N.S.W.

School of Policy and Technology Studies
Head of School and Professor of Education
Carla Fasano, MSc(Phys) Lond., MSc(Astrophys)
PhD(Astrophys)

Professor
Ken G. Gannicott, MA Sus, PhD NSW

Associate Professor
David R. Anderson, BA, MEd Syd., DipPhysEd
S.T.C., MACE
Malcolm McD. Harris, BA N.E., MSc N.S.W.

Senior Lecturers
John A. Chapple, BSc N.S.W., ASTC Syd. Tech
Raymond J. Crawford, BSc, DipEd, N.E., MSc
N.S.W.
Neil Hall, BA Syd., MEd Lond.
Barry Harper, BSc, DipEd N.S.W., PhD
Michael J. Hatton, MEd Syd., MSc Oregon,
William Mowbray, BSc, MEd N.S.W.
John Patterson, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd S.T.C.,
MEd Syd. Ed.D. N. Colorado
Arthur R. Smith, TC Armidale DipArt(Ed) Syd.,
MA Stan, PhD Ohio State
Barry C. Watkin, DipPhysEd, MSc, PhD Oregon
Richard G. Wilsomore, DipPhysEd S.T.C.
BA(PhysEd) Alberta, MEd Syd.

Lecturers
Alison Elliott, BEd CCAE, BEdSt, MEdSt New-
castle DipTeach NRCAE
Tonia L. Gray, BEd Woll., MA Colorado
Yvonne Kerr, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd CertHealthEd
Patricia A. Rees, DipPhysEd S.T.C.
Sylvia A. Rice, BA N.S.W., DipEd(PE) Bedford
Brian Rogers, BA N.E., BEd, DipEd Syd.
Gregg S. Rowland, DipPhys&HlthEd, BA
Jack Scarlett, BA N.S.W., MCom N.S.W.
Robert Smith, DipMusEd N'cle CAE, AMusA
Leo Sturman, NDD Norwich ATC Lond., MSc
(Art Ed) Oregon, MEd Eda
CAE, MH Kinetics Windsor, MSc PhD Or-
egon
Roslyn Westbrook, DipPhysEd MSc Oregon
Ronald Wilcox, MSc DipEd N.S.W.

Professional Officer
Jane Cook, BA, GradDipEdStud
Honorary Visiting Professors
Allan J. Hargraves, BME Melb., PhD Syd., MAusIMM, MICA
Barry Rawlings, BSc MEngSc PhD Syd., MStructE, MIEAust.
Alek Samarir, MEngSc, Syd, PhD N.S.W., F.T.S. FIEAust.

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Daniel Tague, CEng, Dip Elec/Mech Eng

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING
Departmental Head and Professor of Computer Engineering
Hugh S. Bradlow, BSc (Eng) Cape T. DPhil Oxon., MIEE, MIEEEE, CEng

Professor of Electrical Engineering
Christopher D. Cook, BSc BE Adel., PhD N.S.W., MIEAust., MARA

Associate Professors
Tung S. Ng, BSc H.K., MEngSc PhD N’cle (N.S.W.), MIEE, MIEE
Frank J. Paoloni, BSc PhD Syd., MIEE, MAPS

Senior Lecturers
Fazel Naghdy, BSc Tehran MSc PhD Brad, CEng IEE (UK) MIEEE
Geoffrey W. Trott, BSc BE Adel., PhD Alta., MIEEE, MACS

Lecturers
Gary J. Anido, BE, PhD N.S.W.
Joe F. Chicharo, BE, MIEE
Moneeb A. Magdy, BSc MSc Cairo, PhD Prague
Golshah Naghdy, BSc Tehran, MPhil Brad, PhD Portsmouth, MIEE, CEng IEE (UK)
Philip O. Ogubona, BSc OAwolowo, PhD Lond MIEEE
B. Sarah P. Perera, BScEng S. Lanka, MEngSc N.S.W., PhD
Andrew Perkis, ME Trondheim MIEEE
Don Platt, BSc BE N.S.W., PhD, MIEE

Teaching Fellows
Feroze Coowar, BSc Sth Bank, MIEE, MIEAust, MIEEE, MSPENG
Hendra Gongkousumo, B Math/BE
Hao Tu, DipEng Montr. MEIC, MIEAust

Professional Officers
Peter J. Costigan, BSc (Eng.) N. (Kan) Kandasamy, BSc BE Madr., MIEAust.

Administrative Officer
Maree J. Fryer, BA

DEPARTMENT OF MATERIALS ENGINEERING
Departmental Head and Professor of Materials Engineering
William J. Plumbridge, BSc, MSc Manc., MA Camb., PhD Manc., FIMMA, FIDiagE, CEng.

Associate Professors
Druce P. Dunne, BSc PhD N.S.W., FIMMA, CEng.
Noel F. Kennon, MSc PhD N.S.W., FRMTC, FIMMA, CEng.
Nicholas Standish, MSc N.S.W., PhD Otago, ASTC, MAusIMM, AIME, ISIJ, FIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Tara Chandra, BSc (Met.Eng) B.H.U., MSc Tor., PhD Wat. MIMMA, CEng
Gordon W. Delamore, BSc PhD Birm. MIMMA, CEng

Lecturer
Sharon A. Nightingale, BEng(cer) McM. MIMMA

Professional Officer
Nicholas D. Mackie BSc ANU, ASEM, MSA

Honorary Professor
Howard K. Worner CBE, DSc Hon DEng Melb., Hon DSc N’cle/N.S.W., Hon. DSc, ABSM, CEng, FAA, FTS, MAusIMM, FIEAust, FRACI, FAIE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
Departmental Head and Professor of Mechanical Engineering
Peter C. Arnold, BE PhD N.S.W., FIEAust, MMechE

Professor of Manufacturing Engineering
Guenter Arndt, BE Mech, MEng.Sc, Melb, PhD Monash, Mem. CIRP

Senior Lecturers
Animesh Basu, BSc, MSc Cal., PhD NY State, MIEAust
Arnold G. McLean, BE N.S.W., PhD, MIEAust, MAIE, MAESA
G. John Montagner, BE N.S.W., PhD, MIEAust, AACs, FAIEA, MIEEE, MAIE
Wee-King Soh, BSc BE Syd., MEngSc PhD N.S.W., MIEAust
A. Kiet Tieu, BE, PhD, W.A.
Robert T. Wheway, BE PhD N.S.W., MIE Aust, MAWWA.

Lecturers
Paul Cooper, BSc, MSc, PhD Lond., ACGI, AMIEE
I. Jawahir, MSc Eng PFU PhD N.S.W., MIEAust. CNFgE, Corr. Mem CIRP
Li-Yen Shue, BE, MSc PhD Texas TU, IIE, ACS, APICS, CSS
Eliaas Siores, BSc N’cle (UK) MSc, PhD Brun, MIM, MAWS, MIQA
Peter Wypych, BE, MIEAust.
Yixin Yao, BE, MSc PhD Wls, MIEAust, MASME, MSME

Professional Officers
Graeme Hill, BE
Des Jamieson, BA, DipEd
Ian J. Kirby, BSc(Eng) N.S.W., MIEAust
Ken Stebbins, BSc, BE Syd.
Beth Whitaker, BE Q’ld.

FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

Dean
Christine E. Ewan, MB BS PhD MA Syd

Sub-Dean
Graham R. Ward, TTC NZ, BSc, BE(Sc) MSc Mass., PhD MCM, ASPE NZ

Faculty Officer
Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE

Departmental Head and Professor of Human Movement Science
Anthony W. Parker, BSc MSc PhD Oregon

Senior Lecturers
Mark Anshel, BS Ill., MA McGill, PhD Flor.
Peter Milburn, Dip Phys Ed Otago MS PhD Ill.
Thomas F. Penrose, Dip Phys Ed S.T.C., MSc Oregon

Lecturers
J. Mark Brown, BSc, MSc Qld
Karen Chad, BSc, BEd Sask., MA Vic., PhD Qld
Harry G. Fuller, Dip Phys Ed S.T.C., BSc Oregon
Irene Romanova, BSc N.S.W., Grad Dip Physio Cumberland
Julie Steele, Dip Tch Kuring-gai, BPE W.A.

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

Departmental Head and Professor of Nursing
Sandra C. Speedy RN, BA Flin & Adel, Dip Ed, Murb & Reg Plan Adel, EdD Rock, FCNA

Associate Professor
Bruce Partridge, RN, BA BEd N.E., DipAppSc(Nursing) DipNEd Cumb., FCN (N.S.W.)

Senior Lecturers
Maree Lynch, RN, BA Macq. DipNEd. Cumb., FCN (N.S.W.)
Jan Pincombe, RN, BA DipEd W.A., MAppSc, WAIT
Felix Yuen, RN, BA Lond., MSc Edinb., DipManagStud Thames Polytechnic, MCN N.S.W.

Lecturers
Rodger Anderson, RN, DipTeach(Nursing) Cumb., MCN (N.S.W.)
Alan Avery, RN, BEcon N.S.W., BHS(Nursing), RMIHE, MStudEd, MCN N.S.W.
Suzanne Campbell, RN, BA N.E., Dip.NEd.
Mark Coleman, RN, DipTeach, MCN N.S.W.

Jane Cooper, RN, BA
Kerry Duggan, RN, BSc N.E.
Jennifer Fares, RN, DipNEd Armidale CAE
Margaret Gerry, RN, B.A. Syd.
Rhonda Griffiths, RN, BEd(Nurs), DipNEd Armidale CAE
William Janes, RN, BA Macq., BHA N.S.W., DipNEd Cumb., FCN (N.S.W.)
Joy Marshall, RN, BA Armidale, DNE Cumb., MCN N.S.W.
Mary Martin, RN, BAppSc(Nurs) WAIT
Tracey McDonald, RN, DipNEd Cumb. CAE., BHA N.S.W. FCN N.S.W. FCNA, A.N.A.
Abdul Monaem, BA, MA Dacca, MSc Harvard, MHP N.S.W.
Lynne Newman, RN, BA, MA Syd., MCN N.S.W.
Janet Owens, RN BEd DipTeach(Nurs) SCAE, MCN NSW, FCNA
Irene Stein, RN, BA, BAppSc(Nurs) MRIHE, DipNEd Cumb., MA, FCN (N.S.W.)
Peter Thomas, RN, BSc Syd., GradDipEd(Sec) SCAE, MA
Margaret Wallace, RN, BA Macq. GDipEd(Nurs) SCAE, MCN NSW
Lynette Wheeler RN, BA, MCN N.S.W.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor of Psychology
William J. Lovegrove, BA PhD Q’ld MAPsS

Associate Professor
Linda L. Viney, BA Tas., MA A.N.U., PhD Cinc., FAPsS

Senior Lecturers
Donald L. Mixon, MA San Fran., PhD Nevada
Peter Smith, BSc Wales, PhD H.W.
Beverly M. Walker, BA PhD Syd., MAPsS

Lecturers
David Brown, B.BSc, DipEd, PhD Lat., MAPsA
John M. de Wet, MA PhD Cape T., MAPsS
Stanley Ginsberg, BS MA C.C.N.Y., PhD Wat., MAPsS, MAPsA
Gail Huon, Dip Music Ed N.S.W. Conserv., BSc PhD NSW
Nigel Mackay, MSc Cape T., DPhil Oxf.
Jeff Wragg, BA, MA, MAPsS

Principal Tutors
Doug G. Cornford, BA MSc N’cle (N.S.W.), MAPsS
Nicola Ronan, BA

Teaching Fellows
Ruren Wang, MS E. China Normal University, Shanghai
Wei Wang, BEd E. China Normal University, Shanghai

Professional Officer
Vacant
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

Department Head and Professor of Public Health and Nutrition
G. Dennis Calvert, BMedSc. MBChB MD Otago, MCB, FRACP, FRCPath

Associate Professor
Christine E. Ewan, MB BS PhD MA SYD.

Lecturer
Heather Yeatman, BSc, DipEd Adel, Dip Nutrition and Dietetics Flin, MPH SYD

Honorary Associate Professor
Pat Mowbray, MB BS PhD MHPED N.S.W.

Honorary Senior Lecturer
David Jeffs, LRCP, MRCS, MB BS London, DOBSTRCOG, DCH, MRCP UK.

Honorary Lecturers
Garry Lake, BCom N.S.W., MA Macq
Alex Leach, MB BS N.S.W.

Honorary Research Fellow
Glen Mitchell, BA N.S.W., DipEd, PhD

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Dean
Associate Professor Martin W. Bunder, BSc NSW, MA NE, PhD Amst.

Sub-Dean
A. Grahame Morris, BSc N’cle/N.S.W. PhD N.S.W.

Faculty Officer
Paul McGuire BA NE.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTING SCIENCE

Departmental Head and Professor of Statistics
David A. Griffiths, BSc N.S.W., DPhil Oxf

Professor
James M. Hill, BSc, PhD, DSc Q’ld

Associate Professors
Martin W. Bunder, BSc N.S.W., MA N.E., PhD Amst.
Desmond J. Clarke, BSc W.Aust., MSc Adel., PhD N.S.W., MAGU

Reader
Keith P. Tognetti, BE MEngSc N.S.W., PhD

Director of Statistical Consulting and Senior Lecturer
Kenneth G. Russell, BA Macq. MStat PhD NSW

Senior Lecturers
Chris J. Coleman, BSc Lond., ARCS, PhD Lond.
Pam J. Davy, BSc La Trobe, PhD A.N.U.
Chandra M. Gulati, MA Delhi, MS New Mexico State, PhD Carnegie Mellon
Thomas S. Horner, BSc DipEd Syd., PhD
Philip G. Laird, MSc Well. and A.N.U., PhD Calg.
Rodney V. Nillsen, BSc Tas., MSc PhD Flin.
Graham H. Williams, BSc PhD Adel., DipComStud Melb.

Co-ordinator of First Year Mathematics and Lecturer
A. Grahame Morris, BSc N’cle (N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W.

Lecturers
Shahab Ghahreman, BSc Mashhad, MSc Lond., PhD N.S.W.
Frank P. Prokop, BS MA Detroit, PhD
Noel F. Smyth, BSc Qld., PhD Caltech.
Ross S. Sparks, BSc, PhD Natal, MSc S.A., UEd Natal

Peter R. Nickolas, BMath N’cle (N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W. DipCompSc, Q’ld
Gary S. Stafford, MMath Waterloo
Bernd E. W. Teufel, DipInform Karlsruhe(TH), MSc, DSc, T.U.Berlin.
Alex Zelinsky, BMath, MACS

Visiting Teaching Fellow
Stephanie J. Schmidt, DipInform T.U.Berlin

Professional Officers
Michael J.C. Farnam
Peter Gray, BSc, DipCompSc
Gary D. Kelly
Stein I. Krav
Michael J. Milway, BE Monash, DipCompSci
Stephen J. Nicholson, BMath
David E.A. Wilson, BMath

Technical Officers
Stephen Cliffe
Murray Hayward

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Departmental Head and Professor of Statistics
Martin W. Bunder, BSc N.S.W., MA N.E., PhD Amst.

Associate Professors
Martin W. Bunder, BSc N.S.W., MA N.E., PhD Amst.
Desmond J. Clarke, BSc W.Aust., MSc Adel., PhD N.S.W., MAGU

Reader
Keith P. Tognetti, BE MEngSc N.S.W., PhD

Director of Statistical Consulting and Senior Lecturer
Kenneth G. Russell, BA Macq. MStat PhD NSW

Senior Lecturers
Chris J. Coleman, BSc Lond., ARCS, PhD Lond.
Pam J. Davy, BSc La Trobe, PhD A.N.U.
Chandra M. Gulati, MA Delhi, MS New Mexico State, PhD Carnegie Mellon
Thomas S. Horner, BSc DipEd Syd., PhD
Philip G. Laird, MSc Well. and A.N.U., PhD Calg.
Rodney V. Nillsen, BSc Tas., MSc PhD Flin.
Graham H. Williams, BSc PhD Adel., DipComStud Melb.

Co-ordinator of First Year Mathematics and Lecturer
A. Grahame Morris, BSc N’cle (N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W.

Lecturers
Shahab Ghahreman, BSc Mashhad, MSc Lond., PhD N.S.W.
Frank P. Prokop, BS MA Detroit, PhD
Noel F. Smyth, BSc Qld., PhD Caltech.
Ross S. Sparks, BSc, PhD Natal, MSc S.A., UEd Natal

Peter R. Nickolas, BMath N’cle (N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W. DipCompSc, Q’ld
Gary S. Stafford, MMath Waterloo
Bernd E. W. Teufel, DipInform Karlsruhe(TH), MSc, DSc, T.U.Berlin.
Alex Zelinsky, BMath, MACS

Visiting Teaching Fellow
Stephanie J. Schmidt, DipInform T.U.Berlin

Professional Officers
Michael J.C. Farnam
Peter Gray, BSc, DipCompSc
Gary D. Kelly
Stein I. Krav
Michael J. Milway, BE Monash, DipCompSci
Stephen J. Nicholson, BMath
David E.A. Wilson, BMath

Technical Officers
Stephen Cliffe
Murray Hayward
Principal Tutor
Annette L. Worthy, BSc N.S.W.

Professional Officer
Lynn M. Morris, BA N.S.W., DipEd

Visiting Teaching Fellows
Brenda Evans, BMath
Judy Trotter, BSc N.S.W., DipEd Syd.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond., ARSC, FRACI

Sub-Dean
Adrian C. Hutton, BA N.E., BSc PhD

Faculty Officer
Patricia C. Macquarie, BA

Professional Officers
Frances A. Martin, BSc
John T. Reay, BE

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor of Biology
Helen M. Garnett, BSc Syd., PhD Wales

Associate Professors
Ross McC. Lilley, BSc Adel., PhD Flin. Anthony J. Hulbert, BSc PhD N.S.W.

Senior Lecturers
David J. Ayre, BSc PhD W.A.
Edward J. Steele, BSc PhD Adel.
Robert J. Whelan, BSc Flin., PhD W.A.

Lecturers
D. James Campbell, BSc DipEd Tas., PhD N.S.W.
Roger B. Coles BSc, PhD Monash
Andrew R. Davis, BSc, MSc Auck, PhD Adel
Glenda Sullivan-Tailyour, BSc PhD Witu

Teaching Fellows
Jennifer Chaplin, BSc Qld'd

Professional Officer
Ann Lee, BSc Syd., DipEd N.S.W.

Honorary Professor
Ian W. Chubb, MSc, DPhil Oxf.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Departmental Head and Professor of Chemistry
Leon Kane-Maguire, BSc PhD Qld'

Associate Professor
John Ellis, BSc Syd., PhD N.S.W., FRACI
Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond., ARSC, FRACI
Peter G. Burton, BSc PhD Monash, ARCAI

Senior Lecturers
Phillip T. Crisp, BSc PhD Syd., ARACI
David W.T. Griffith, BSc PhD Monash
Garry M. Mockler, BSc PhD N.S.W., ARACI
Stephen G. Pyne, BSc Adel., PhD A.N.U.
Roger J.W. Truscott, BSc PhD Melb.

Lecturers
Roslyn J. Atkins, BSc, MSc
John A. Carver, BSc. Adel, PhD ANU
Mary J. Garson, BA PhD Camb.
William K. Hannan. MSc Syd.
William E. Price, BSc, PhD Lond
Gordon G. Wallace, BSc PhD Deakin

Teaching Fellows
Mark Imisides, BSc
Gregory J. Oehm, BSc

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Departmental Head and Professor of Geography
Murray G.A. Wilson, MA N.Z., MA Wis., PhD Melb.

Associate Professors
Gerald C. Nanson, BSc Otago, MSc Alta., PhD S. Fraser
Robert W. Young, MA DipEd PhD Syd.

Senior Lecturers
Edward A. Bryant, MA MCM., PhD Macq.
Edison Dayal, MA Aild., PhD Delhi

Lecturers
Lesley M. Head, PhD Monash
Antoinette L. O'Neill, BAppSc Canberra CAE, MA AppSc N.S.W.
Hilary P. Winchester, DPHil Oxf.
Colin Woodroffe, PhD Camb.

Honorary Lecturer
Ann R. M. Young, BSc Syd., MSc PhD

Honorary Research Associate
Kevin G. Mills, BA PhD

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor of Geology
Alan C. Cook. MA PhD Camb., AMAusIMM

Associate Professors
Brian G. Jones, MSc Auck., PhD A.N.U.
Anthony J. Wright, BSc PhD Syd.

Senior Lecturers
Paul F. Carr, BSc Qld, PhD
Adrian C. Hutton, BA N.E., BSc PhD

Lecturers
Bryan E. Chenhall, BSc PhD Syd.
Christopher L. Fergusson, BA Macq., PhD N.E.
Leonie E. A. Jones, BSc Qld., PhD ANU
Principal Tutor
John W. Pemberton, BSc

Professional Officers
Aivars Depers, BSc Adel.
Rozalia M. Varga BSc

Honorary Professors
Geoffrey H. Taylor, MSc Adel., Dr Rer. Nat. Bonn, DSc Melb.
Howard K. Worner, CBE, DSc Hon DEng., MEng., Hon DSc New Zealand, Hon DSc, CEng, FAAA, FTS, MAusIMM, FIEAust, FRACI, FAIE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Ian D. Blayden, BSc PhD Newcastle (N.S.W.)
Richard A. Facer, BSc PhD Sydney.
Malcolm C.B.B. Galloway, MSc Sydney, PhD Sheffield, Carolina
Michael J. Garratt, BSc London, MSc Melbourne, PhD Ronald G. Wilson, AWASM

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS
Departmental Head and Professor of Physics
Peter Fisher, BSc PhD Western Australia, MInstP, FAPS, FAIP

Senior Lecturers
Kenneth J. Duff, MSc Queensland, MA PhD California, MAIP
A. David Martin, BSc PhD Wales, MAIP
Jagdish N. Mathur, MSc Allahabad, Dr Rer. Nat Kiel, AAIP, IMEPS, MDPG
Phillip E. Simmonds, BSc Western Australia, DPhil Oxford, MAIP
William J. Zealey, BSc PhD Edinburgh, FRAS, IAU

Lecturers
Carey A. Freeth, MSc PhD Canterbury, MAIP
Roger A. Lewis, BSc Sydney PhD Griffith GAIP
Glen K.G. Moore, BSc New South Wales, MAIP, FRAS, ASA
Paul E. J. Nulsen BSc Western Australia, PhD Cambridge

Senior Research Officer
Vacant

Research Fellows
Neil A. McLean, BSc
Rodney E. M. Vickers, MSc PhD Canterbury

Teaching Fellow
George J. Takacs, BSc, GAIP

Professional Officer
Peter Inhat, BE, BSc

VICE-CHANCELLOR’S UNIT

Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, AUA Adelaide, BA BEd Queensland EdD Harvard, FACE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Ian W. Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxford.

Vice-Principal (Development)
James W. Langridge, B.Bus New South Wales, Dip Tertiary Education New England, MACS

Pro-Vice Chancellor
J. Lauchlan C. Chipman, MA LLB Melbourne, BPhil DPhil Oxford, Dip Tertiary Education New England

Internal Auditor
Vacant

Secretary to the
Vice-Chancellor
Halina Majer

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Co-ordinator
Margaret A. MacLeod, BA Waikato, DipEd Mitchell, MEd, PhD Toronto, MAIP

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION UNIT

Head
Arthur R. Smith, TC Armidale Dip Art (Ed) Sydney, MA Stan PhD Ohio State

DIVISION OF THE VICE-PRINCIPAL (ADMINISTRATION)

Vice-Principal (Administration)
Kenneth E. Baumber, BSc St. Andrews.

ACADEMIC SERVICES BRANCH

Assistant Secretary
Peter G. Wood, BSc DipEd Sydney

OFFICE OF RESEARCH AND POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Senior Administrative Officer
Denise R. Stevens, BA, ALA

Administrative Assistant
Dianne Reh

REGISTRY

Officer-in-charge
Ian E. Lowe
SECRETARIAT
Administrative Officer

Graduate Assistants
Marie L. Cooper, BA DipEd
Lynn M. Woodley, BA DipEd N.S.W.

Administrative Assistant
Moira Bowman

Faculty Officers
Arts — Warren R. Mahoney, BCom N.S.W.
Commerce — Miranda Baker, BA N.S.W.
Education — Rosemary Cullen, BA, ALAA, AIMM
Engineering — Lynne Short BA Qld
Health & Behavioural Sciences — Vacant
Science — Patricia C. Macquarie, BA

BUILDINGS & GROUNDS BRANCH
Manager
Kevin E. Turnbull, BA DipTertiary Ed N.E., DipEd

Co-ordinating Engineer
M. S. Wong, BE W.A., MICE, MIEAust, MIWES

Building Projects Co-ordinator
R. (Bob) Slater

Projects Officer
Fred Zylstra

Administrative Officer
Barry W. Lake, BA

Administrative Assistant
Narelle Smith

Landscape Supervisor
Martin Bramston

Maintenance Supervisor
Eric J. Young

FINANCIAL SERVICES BRANCH
Manager
Susan M. Smith, BCom, AASA

FINANCIAL PLANNING (INCLUDING BUDGETS)
Senior Administrative Officer
Charles E.J. Ross, AASA, CPA

Administrative Assistant
Douglas G. Simpson

BUSINESS AND OFFICE SERVICES
Senior Administrative Officer
Ronald E. Robertson, BCom, AASA

Administrative Officer
C. Shah, BCom, AASA, CPA

Administrative Assistant
Geoff Bailey

Supply Officer
Mark A. Peacock, BA

ACCOUNTS
Senior Administrative Officer
Nesbit Hindmarsh, AASA(5)

Administrative Officer
Alison Jane Hart, BCom, AASA

Administrative Assistant
Ian N. Strahan, GDipMgtCapr, AASA(5)

PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION
Senior Administrative Officer
Glenn Brissett

PERSONNEL SERVICES BRANCH
Manager
Chris Grange, BA

Senior Personnel Officer
Robyn Weekes BA, ALAA

Salaries Officer
Martyn Hopkins

Personnel Officers
Peter Maywald (General Staff)
Ross Sampson, MInst. AM, MAIES (General Staff Reclassification)
Ross M. Walker (Academic Staff)

Assistant Personnel Officers
Irene Burgess (Academic)
Ann Michele Kiceluk (General)

Safety Officer
Jeff Owers

Salaries Officer
Martyn Hopkins

Staff Development Co-ordinator
Shirley E. Jorgensen BSc, GDipED, MRes and Environ. Studies
STUDENT SERVICES
BRANCH
Manager
Trevor J. Brew, BA Syd., MEdAdmin N.E.
Senior Administrative Officer
Harry H. Alla, BCom N.S.W.

ADMISSIONS
Administrative Officer
Marie L. Lewis, BA
Graduate Assistants
Therese A. Childs, BA
Melda J. Moss, BA MStud Accy
Timetables Officer
Christopher Hadley

STUDENT RECORDS
Administrative Officer
Wendy A. Raikes, BA
Graduate Assistants
Marina Evans, BMath
Beatrice Henderson, BA
Maria Roberts, BA DipEd
Administrative Assistant
Joanne Hickey

STUDENT WELFARE
Counsellors
Gregory R. Hampton, BA Macq. MAPsS
Maxine Lacey, BA A.N.U., DipEd N.S.W., MA
Marina Alia, BA N.E.

Careers and Appointments Officer
Patricia Webster, HDipTeach Melb., BA La Trobe, BA Macq.,

Accommodation Officer
Robyn Wilkes, BA N.E.

ADMINISTRATIVE DATA PROCESSING UNIT
Head
Michael J. Rogers, BEc A.N.U.
Computer Systems Officer 3
Trevor Gollan

Computer Systems Officers 2
Clive Foster, BE N.S.W.
Mark Hall
Michel Mildenhall
Rosalind Perry

Computer Systems Officers 1
Sue Claypole
James Meek
Michael Robinson

Computer Operator
Maree Hampstead

Data Entry Operator
Harry De Bruin

PLANNING AND MARKETING
BRANCH
Manager
Amanda Lawson BA Edin

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
Director
Eric J. M. Meadows, BA Syd

Administrative Officer
Patricia Tindall, BA A.N.U.
Graduate Assistants
Valri Nunn, Grad. Dip. Mgt
Lily Soh, BSc NSW

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS
Administrative Officers
Gillian Curtis
Elisabeth A. Hilton, Dip PE Lond. I.F. I.E.

Administrative Assistant
Marilyn H. Johnson BA

PLANNING AND STATISTICS
Administrative Officer
Sarah E. Johnstone, BA A.N.U., Dip Con Ed. N.E.

Graduate Assistants
Trevor James, BA
Peter J. May, BMath
Tricia J. McClure, BCom

LIBRARY
University Librarian
John Shipp, BA DipEd Macq., Dip ArchivAdmin N.S.W. ALAA

Deputy University Librarian
Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib N.S.W., ALIA

INFORMATION SERVICES DIVISION
Information Services Librarian
Craig Grimison, BA CCAE, DipTerEd NE, ALIA

Loans Librarian
Neil Grant, BA Syd., DipLib NSW, DipLib Monash

Reference Librarian
Carol Stiles, BA, New Hamp., MLS R. I.

On-Line Services Librarian
Mary Tow, BA Syd., ALAA
Librarians
Gay Antonopoulos, BA Wiz., ALAA
Keith Gaymer, BA Syd., DipLib N.S.W., ALAA
Deirdre Jewell, BA DipLib N.S.W.
Gwen D. McLellan, BEd Oregon, BA, ALAA

TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION
Technical Services Librarian
Vacant
Senior Cataloguer
Rod Higham, BA Riv. (Acting)
Acquisitions Librarian
Jenny Ross, BA Syd.
Serials Librarian
Carole Alcock, BA Q'ld, DipLib Riv., ALIA
Librarian
Saad Sefein, Ba Cairo

SYSTEMS OFFICE:
Systems Librarian
Neil Carins, BA NE, DipLib Riv.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT
Chief Cataloguer
Sharat Arora, MA Agra, MLS W.Mich., DipLibSc, DipRussian Delhi

CURRICULUM RESOURCES CENTRE
Curriculum Resources Librarian
Rosemarie Dow, BA NE, DipLib NSW, ALIA

UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES
Archivist
Annabel Lloyd, BA Adel., DipIM (Arch. Admin) NSW

COMPUTER SERVICES
Computer Manager
Geoffrey A. Hamer, MA Cantab.
Deputy Computer Manager
James McKee, BSc, MBCS, MACS
Management Assistants
Anne Porter, BCom NSW, DipEd, DipCompSci, G DipMath
Kevin W. Knox
Jo-anne Lombardi
Senior Consultant
Ian Piper, BSc, MACM
Software Support
Helen Bow, BMath(CompSc)
Stephen Cliffe
Van Dao Mai, BA
John D. Oliver, PhD Carnegie Mellon
Jenny J. Richter
John S. Rickersey, BSc (Hons)

Operations Supervisor
Elwyn Walker
Operations
Paul Bezzina
Jim McKenzie
Data Control
Sharyn Wynen
Business Systems Analyst
Leo M.J. Wynen
Hardware Support Supervisor
James Giblin, BMath.
Hardware Support
Goran Andersson, BMath
Jeffrey Howell
Bruce Robertson
Richard Wilson
Geoffrey Silburn, BMath
Word Processing Development Officer

CENTRE FOR TEACHING DEVELOPMENT
Head
John R. Panter, BA Adel., PhD N.S.W.
Senior Technical Officers
Barry Robson
Photographer
Simone Rose
Graphic Designer
John B. Murray MCA
Professional Officer
Sylvia Huntley-Moore BA, DipEd
Films Officer
Valma M. Roberts

CENTRE FOR TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE
Directors
Professor Stephen C. Hill, BSc Syd, PhD Melb
Professor Ron Johnston, BSc NSW, PhD Manc
Programme Directors
Don Scott-Kemmis, BSc, MSc, Syd., MSc Sus.
Barbara Lepani BA, UNSW, MA
Executive Officer
Margaret Voorwinden

CENTRE FOR TRANSPORT POLICY ANALYSIS

Director
Ross Robinson, BA N.E., MA DipEd N.S.W., PhD Br. Col. MCIT

Senior Research Fellow
Stephen J. Meyrick, BE, BA, BEcs W.A., DipMath, MEngSci N.S.W., MCTI MIE(Aust).

Research Fellows
Sophia A. M. Everett, MA, PhD
Linley E. Johnson, BEc Tas.
N.T.M.H. de Silva, BSc Ceyl., M.Ag.Dev.Ecs. ANU, PhD N’cle(NSW)

CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

Principal
N. James Powell, DSCM N.S.W. Conserv., MACE

AUSTRALIAN COLLEGE FOR SENIORS

Education Director
Barry M. Russell, BA N.E., MA Macq., FRGS

Business Manager
Ray Boniface, BCom

Office Manager
Elizabeth Burgess

FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Executive Officer
Juliette Richardson, BA, Birm.

COLLEGIATE ACCOMMODATION

Head
Cynthia Halloran, BA Qld., MA A.N.U.

Deputy Head
Vacant

Office Manager
Gary Graham

Cashier
Sandra Comerford

RECREATION AND SPORTS ASSOCIATION

Executive Officer
Paul L. Manning, BEd Syd.

Recreation and Facilities Officer
Sharon Oxenbridge, BAppSci

Recreation Supervisor
Brian Downes, BAppSci

Clubs Officer
Leonie Hinch

Administration Officer
Teresa Burgess

ILLAWARRA TECHNOLOGY CENTRE

Managing Director
A. John Anderson, MCom N.S.W.

ITC (UNIADVICE) LTD

Managing Director
Ian Carter, BA, MCom, F.I.D.A., M.I.M.C

Manager Research and Development
Aapo Skorulis, BSc

Manager-Course and Conference Services
Graham Frost

Director Continuing & Professional Education
Professor Michael Hough, R.F.D., E.D., BE N.S.W., BA Macq., GradDiplIndustEng. DipEd N’cle N.S.W., DipSchoolAdmin ACAE, MEd Admin NE, EdD Georgia, MACE, FAAIM

Co-ordinator
Anna Rousch

UNIVERSITY UNION

Secretary Manager
Noel Diffey, B.Bus Riv

Assistant Secretary Manager
Peter Bottele, BCom
FACILITIES AND SERVICES
MICHAEL BIRT LIBRARY
The Library provides information services which support and enhance the teaching and research activities of the University. Collections include the Michael Birt Library, the Curriculum Resources Centre and the University Archives. The combined collections contain in excess of 500,000 items including books, serials, audio-visual materials and archival sources. In addition to these collections, access to information held in libraries throughout the world is available through inter-library loan and data base searching facilities.
Items from the collection may be borrowed subject to restrictions imposed to ensure the integrity of the material. All University of Wollongong staff, students and graduates may borrow from the collection. Graduates of the former Wollongong Teachers' College and the staff and students of other universities may also borrow. Reciprocal arrangements are available for University of Wollongong staff and students to borrow from some other university libraries.
Borrowing rights will be suspended when items are overdue from loan. Overdue items also attract fines. The use of inter-library loans and database searching facilities may require the payment of fees for service. Details of regulations, borrowing conditions and other library services are available from the Information desk in the Library.
Library hours of opening from March to December are: Monday to Friday 8.30 a.m. to 10.00 p.m., Saturday, 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.; Sunday 1.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Curriculum Resources Centre: Monday-Thursday 8.30 a.m.-7.00 p.m.; Friday 8.30 a.m.-4 p.m. Sunday. Summer session, public holidays and vacation hours are displayed on noticeboards in the Library.

UNIVERSITY UNION
The University Union commenced operations in 1964, and it was created to provide a "community centre" for the University community. The creation of opportunities for social and cultural development of the members is the central role of the Union, with incidental roles being food and beverage services, conference and meeting rooms, medical, dental and optometrical services, child care assistance to affiliated clubs and societies, a range of shops and other miscellaneous services.

Membership and Fees
All students have to pay annual fees to the Union, unless they are Life Members of the Union.

Management
The Union exists under a constitution which vests control of the Union in a Board of 20 persons being:
1 Union Staff Member
2 Co-opted members
Annual elections are usually held in August. All students and staff are eligible to stand for a position on the Board, which has established a number of committees to deal with specific areas of its operations. The Union Secretary Manager is directly responsible to the Board as General Manager of the Union.
In the main Union complex, the following services are housed:
Food and Beverage
Cafeteria
Take-Away Bar
Bistro
Tavern Bar and Coffee Lounge
Healthy Lifestyle Self Service Cafeteria
Asian Kitchen and Take-Away Bar
Lounge Bar
University Club Lounge
Retailing
University Co-operative Bookshop
Union Mini Market
Financial
National Australia Bank
Illawarra Credit Union
General
Cinema/General Purpose Hall
Meeting and Conference Rooms
Legal
E.M. Lynch & Co., Solicitors
Hair Care
The Cutting Crew
Medical
General Practitioners
Optometrist
Dentist
Student Welfare
S.R.C. Offices
Student Services
— Counselling
— Careers Advice
— Accommodation Office
A satellite cafeteria called 'The Greenery' is situated adjacent to the new Administration Building.

The following Clubs and Societies are affiliated to, and supported by, the Union:
Asosiasi Pelajar Indonesia
Association of Chinese Students
Campus East Residents Association
Catholic Society
Croatian Society
Electrical and Computer Engineering Society
Film Group
Geological Society
Gundi Residents Association
Health and Education Society
International Chinese Students Association
II Circola Italiano
International House Residents Association
Koolooobong Residents Association
Malaysian Students Association
Simulation Games Society
S.T.S. Postgraduates Association
Student Life
Weerona Residents Association
Women's Collective
Writers Club

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION
The University of Wollongong Students' Association is the name of the official student run organisation on campus. It is one of three organisations that require students to pay automatic membership fees. The Student's Representative Council (S.R.C.) is the governing body of the Students' Association.

The S.R.C. looks after the everyday running of the Students' Association services. The S.R.C. is elected by and from students. During April the Students' Association holds its Annual General Elections, where students are elected democratically by the students' body to positions on the S.R.C.

The S.R.C. is the legitimate student voice on campus. It provides essential student services and promotes student welfare, educational interests and social activities. In services, the S.R.C. provides: free professional Legal Service, Clubs & Societies, second hand books, Cinema concession cards, student newspaper — 'Tertangala', student discount booklet, bands, social functions, Alternative Handbook, Student Taxation Guide, Study Skills Service and Austudy forms and booklets.

The S.R.C. also funds and encourages a Club & Society programme, Some of the S.R.C. Clubs & Societies include:


The S.R.C. is involved in the campaigning for better education and welfare conditions and facilities for students on campus.

The S.R.C. also provides advice and assistance which remains a key function. This includes advice on:- Show Cause, Academic Misconduct, Austudy applications, Postgraduate scholarships, variation of subjects, variation of degree, financial, legal and housing.

'Tertangala', is the University Student Newspaper and is the official publication of the Students' Association. The S.R.C. produces this newspaper monthly. Students are encouraged to participate in and contribute to this paper.

Finally, the S.R.C. maintains liaison and represents students with other bodies ranging from University Administration, other campuses to Government bodies. The S.R.C. belongs to the students; you are encouraged to use its services and advice.

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION UNIT
The Aboriginal Education Unit, established in 1984 as an arm of the University of Wollongong, is especially geared towards catering to the academic and personal needs of all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students enrolled at the University. The Unit has an expanding resource section on Aboriginal issues comprising of books, kits, artefacts and videos and caters for all students, both on and off campus. All students are welcome to come in and borrow books or even discuss issues relating to Aboriginal Education with the staff. The Aboriginal Education Unit is situated on campus in Building 49. For further information contact the unit on 270 776.

RECREATION AND SPORTS ASSOCIATION
All students pay a compulsory fee which automatically makes them members of the Recreation and Sports Association. Membership entitlements include the use of the recreational facilities provided by the Recreation and Sports Association. Members may also join one or other of the constituent clubs of the Association at a small extra subscription.

The Recreation and Sports Association aims to provide physical recreation facilities of an opportunity-type for individuals or small groups, through casual and class usage as well as intramural and inter-departmental sport. Learn to play activities and beginners coaching courses are held at various times throughout the year to cater for the novice as well as the expert. In addition, it aims to ensure that its constituent clubs are provided with adequate playing surfaces and associated equipment, that adequate funds are available to subsidise travelling, and that both clubs and individuals are encouraged to attain higher sporting standards through competitions, representative matches and championships organised by the Australian Universities Sports Association (A.U.S.A.).

The University Recreation Centre incorporating weights room, administration, sports store, sauna, multipurpose area and squash courts has been provided and improvements to existing playing fields are being undertaken. New in 1990 will be a 50m heated swimming pool which will be the centre of competitive and recreational aquatic activities on campus. All facilities are incorporated in one location. Sports catered for: Basketball, Badminton, Volleyball, Table Tennis, Tae Kwon Do, and Indoor Soccer. Artifical Grass Tennis Courts are available night and day. All facilities are available 7 days per week.

The constituent clubs of the Sports Association are as follows. Enquiries in respect of them should be made at the Sports Association Office:

- Athletics
- Sailing &
- Scuba Diving
- Windsurfing
- Cricket
- Skiing
- Badminton
- Soccer
- Table Tennis
- Basketball
- Squash
- Rugby Union
- Tae Kwon Do
- Rugby League
- Tennis
- Kendo Fencing
- Volleyball
COUNSELING SERVICE

Counsellors offer free and confidential counseling to members of the University community who want to talk through and change areas of difficulty, conflict, indecision or crisis in their lives.

Things people often talk to a counsellor about are:

- I’m depressed and anxious about ...
- How can I make new friends? ...
- I want to become more confident and assertive ...
- I can’t get started with my essay ...
- I’m bored with my course. What can I do? ...
- I feel miserable now that he/she has gone ...
- My family wants me to ... I want to ...
- I’m not sure what to do with my life ...
- What do I do now I’ve failed? ...
- We’d like to be getting on better together ...

As well as individual counselling, group programmes, in (e.g.) stress management, assertion training, preparing for university, are also run from time to time.

There are two counsellors ... Greg Hampton and Maxine Lacey. Appointments to see them can be made by telephoning the receptionist, Gayle Ford on 270 445 or by calling in at the Counselling Service which is located in the Union Arcade. The Counselling Service is open during office hours; evening appointments can be arranged.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS SERVICE

Careers Advice

A Careers and Appointments Service is located on the 1st Floor of the Union Arcade. Individual and group advice is given and a Careers Library is maintained.

Campus Interviews

Campus Interview programmes are arranged in April, May and September. This provides the opportunity for employers to interview prospective graduate employees. Students should watch notice boards and make themselves aware of times of visits to the Campus.

Casual/Part-Time Employment

The Careers and Appointments Service operates a Casual Employment Service and assists with Vacation Work. A notice-board outside the Counselling/Careers Reception area on the 1st floor of the Union Arcade, displays job vacancies. Registration for employment can be done through the receptionist and all positions available will be notified where possible. Students who are specially interested in tutoring should register early. Contact Gayle Ford on 270445.

The Careers & Appointments Officer is Patricia Webster and any further information can be obtained by phoning 270324.

ACCOMMODATION COLLEGIATE

The Halls

University Halls have traditionally offered students accommodation supportive of the student’s academic goals. The Halls may be thought of as offering accommodation with "extras". They provide meals and a cleaning service for residents, they have on-site management, and offer students personal and academic support geared towards student independence. The Halls are designed to provide a supportive environment for residents and aim to develop a sense of community among residents.

Breakfast and dinner are provided daily in the dining room of each Hall and on weekdays at breakfast, residents can make a sandwich lunch.
Students must provide their own pillow, sheets and blankets. (These can be loaned to overseas students by the Halls for the first few weeks until the student has time to purchase them locally.) Individual student rooms are cleaned weekly. Laundries with washers, driers and exterior clothes lines are supplied for students to do their own laundry. Computer Rooms in each house provide a variety of computer hardware for student use. The Residents’ Association organizes social activities, maintains student kiosk and games room equipment and provides a selection of daily newspapers. On-site management of the Halls and pastoral care of the residents is provided by a professional staff during business hours, and by postgraduate house tutors after hours. House tutors also help organize Hall study groups and are available for informal academic assistance.

International House
Hindmarsh Avenue, North Wollongong, a 20 minute walk from campus, accommodates 200 students in single study/bedrooms. Accommodation is for a 40-week academic year, including recess periods. Accommodation with reduced services is also generally available throughout the December-February recess. This is sometimes an advantage for overseas students who wish to remain in residence during the long summer recess. Fees for 1990 are $3800, due in two equal instalments in February and July.

Weerona
12 Macquarie Street, a 20 minute walk from campus, accommodates 92 students in single study/bedrooms, 30 in single study/bedrooms, and 62 in shared rooms (2 students to a room). Shared rooms are cheaper than single rooms.
Accommodation is for the 40 week academic year. Fees for Weerona for 1990 are $3800 for a single room, and $3120 for a shared room. Both are payable in two equal instalments due in February and July.
Beaton Park Leisure Centre — a facility of Wol­longong City Council — with a heated swimming pool, tennis and squash courts, basketball stadium and sports medicine clinic, is located next to Weerona.

Admission to Halls of Residence
The Halls of Residence are administered separately from non-collegiate accommodation by the Head and Deputy Head of Halls. Students wishing to live in the Halls of Residence as a first preference will ordinarily be interviewed by the Head of Halls, Cynthia Halloran, for International House, and by the Deputy Head of Halls, Jann Counsell, for Weerona. Inquiries about the Halls can be made directly to the Halls (042) 29 9711.

NON COLLEGIATE
Campus East
Cowper Street, Fairy Meadow, is a 40 minute walk from campus (or one stop on the train and a 15 minute walk). Campus East accommodates 90 students in single study/bedrooms, and meals are served in the dining hall located on site. Students must provide their own pillow, sheets and blankets. Provision is being made for recreation areas. Fees for Campus East for 1989 are $3,840 payable in two equal instalments. Tenancy is for a 40 week period (academic year including recesses).

Kooloobong
Northfields Avenue at the western end of the campus accommodates 100 students in 23 furnished houses and apartments. Residents of Kooloobong live independently in individual houses and apartments of 2-5 students, doing their own cooking and cleaning. Desk, bed, wardrobe, bookshelves in study/bedrooms; refrigerator, stove cooktop, microwave oven in the kitchens; washing machines in laundries; and living room and dining room furniture is provided. Residents provide their own bed linen, cooking pots, crockery, cutlery, cleaning equipment and room heaters if required. Tenancy is for a 40-week period (academic year including recesses).
The advantage of living at Kooloobong is that a student can be very independent, and can do his or her own cooking. Since students in these houses have to live together on good terms, acceptance of students for residence at Kooloobong is usually done as a group; five students who are already friends and compatible will ask to share a house together. Residence at Kooloobong is ordinarily not available to first year students. Fees for Kooloobong for 1989 are $2,800 payable in two equal instalments.

Gundi
Gipps Street, Wollongong, is a 40 minute walk from campus. The complex accommodates 39 residents, 35 in five 7-bedroom apartments and 4 in two 2-bedroom apartments. These are furnished similarly to Kooloobong. Fees for Gipps Street units for 1989 are $2,640, payable in two equal instalments. Tenancy is for a 40-week period (academic including recesses).
The University has an Accommodation Officer who not only places students within the University’s non-collegiate style accommodation, but assists students wanting to find private accommodation. The Accommodation Officer, Robyn Wilkes can be contacted by telephoning (042) 270351 from 9 am to 1 pm.

GENERAL
Private accommodation is readily available in the suburbs around the campus. With rooms costing approximately $50 per week, apartments from $80 per week, while house and condominium style apartments, which can be shared by several students, range between $150 and $250 per week, depending on size, style and location.

MEDICAL SERVICE
A comprehensive medical centre, including general practitioners, dentist and optometrist, is located in the Union Arcade.
All services are provided by qualified professional staff in modern, air conditioned premises using the latest technology.

*New students will be required to pay for accommodation during their additional introductory week at University.
Both general practitioner and optometrist bulk bill holders of a Medicare Card at the time of service. The dental service, by arrangement with the University Union, offers services at attractive fee scales.

CHILo CARE CENTRE
Kids’ Uni, a University Union facility, is a child care centre on campus which offers child care facilities to both students and staff. The modern centre provides a happy and stimulating atmosphere where children can stay while their parents are at class and/or work.

Fees are calculated on a sliding scale based on family income. Parent involvement in the daily activities is welcomed but not mandatory. The centre is open from 8.15 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Friday. Kids’ Uni. cares for children in the 0-6 year-old age group. After school care is available for older children and a School Vacation Program is also offered for school aged children. Qualified Early Childhood Education staff are in attendance. Preference for enrolment goes to children who were enrolled at Kids’ Uni in the previous calendar year. Only a limited number of places are available and early application is essential. Permanent bookings must be made to include sessional weeks, mid-session breaks, study breaks and examinations.

For further information contact the Director, Jillian Trezise, C/- The Union or phone Kids’ Uni, 270072. Applications forms and information sheets can be obtained from the centre.

FACILITIES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES
The counsellors can provide information on the facilities available at the university for assisting students with disabilities. They can also provide advice on how particular disabilities affect university study.

A range of equipment for helping students with lecture note-taking and assignment writing is available for loan. Portable amplification systems are available for students with hearing impairments to use in lectures. In some circumstances students with hearing impairments or arm injuries can be provided with lecture note-taking assistance. Information on community resources is also available.

Students with disabilities are advised to contact the counsellors before the commence university. The counselling service is located on the second floor of the Union Arcade — phone 270445. Physical access is available through a stair inclinator or lift; please phone for advice on how to gain access.

N.S.W. REQUIREMENTS FOR TEACHERS
Information regarding correct undergraduate degree patterns for the purposes of teaching can be obtained from Jan James. Professional Officer, Faculty of Education, 270078.

THE FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG LIMITED
The Friends of the University of Wollongong was incorporated on 1st December, 1980.

Broadly the aims and objectives of the Friends are as follows:

1. Assist the Council of the University to preserve, develop and maintain the standard, position and facilities of the University.

2. Create opportunities for the University to attract and retain the continuing interest and financial support of a concerned and interested group of past students, friends, staff and members of the community generally.

3. Solicit donations and gifts to or for the benefit of the University.

4. Attract and encourage bequests, legacies and all forms of deferred gifts to the University or the Company.

5. Make donations to the University of such amounts and at such times as the Company may determine.

Members are drawn from all walks of life including graduates, students, parents, staff, industry, commerce, the unions, local government, the professions, the churches, commerce and industry, primary producers and citizens generally.

Membership is granted to people who express an intention to support the activities of the University or of the Friends. Support can be given in cash, in kind, or in service.

Membership of the Graduates Group within the Friends is $20 per annum or $100 for life membership.

For further information contact the Executive Officer on (042) 270073.

ITC UNIADVICE LIMITED
ITC (Uniadvice) Limited, is the consulting arm of The University of Wollongong and is an Approved Research Institute. Operated on commercial lines, Uniadvice aims to link the needs of the community with the academic skills and research facilities of the University.

Much of the Research and Development work being undertaken at The University of Wollongong is of direct relevance, and in many cases of crucial importance, to industrial and government interests both in Australia and overseas.

Uniadvice offers a blend of experience and expertise, and represents a source of knowledge covering an extraordinarily wide range of skills from scientific, engineering and social science disciplines.

ITC (Uniadvice) Limited aims to facilitate the transfer of technology between the University and industry. One of its divisions organises projects and consultancies on pure and applied science themes. A second division is concerned with arranging conferences, seminars and short courses in the area of Technical and Professional Education. The following Centres are administered by Uniadvice:

- Bulk Materials Handling
- Centre for Applied Biological Research
Centre for Information Technology Research
Centre for Materials
Centre for Technology & Social Change
Centre for Transport Policy Analysis
ITC Computer Training Centre
Microwave Applications Research Centre
Wollongong English Language Centre
Centre for Studies in Literacy
Australian School of Sub-Editing

For further information contact the Managing Director of ITC (Uniadvice) Limited, Mr. Ian Carter, on (042) 270076.

THE ILLAWARRA REGIONAL INFORMATION SERVICE (I.R.I.S.)

The Illawarra Regional Information Service (I.R.I.S.) is located in University premises at 22 Porter Street, North Wollongong. I.R.I.S. is an autonomous body funded by the N.S.W. State Government, Wollongong City Council and the University as major sponsors and by Regional Councils, Commerce and Industry.

I.R.I.S. provides a range of information to assist both the social and economic development of the region.

Students and academics are encouraged to make use of the information available.

I.R.I.S. have completed a number of studies on the region and these, together with our publications, are available for sale or perusal at our offices.

For further information contact Mr. John McKenna, the Executive Director. Telephone 2941777 or 270787.

ARMY RESERVE UNIT

The University of Wollongong Company of the University of New South Wales Regiment (UNSWR) is an Army Reserve unit with the primary role of officer training for the Reserve. Enlistment is voluntary, and is open to male or female students. The Regiment parades on a Wednesday evening, and the training schedule is designed to avoid clashes with the study requirements of the academic year. Officer Training provides training in decision making, man management and organisation. Further enquiries should be made to University of Wollongong Coy, UNSWR, Military Road, Port Kembla. Phone 74 1861.
STUDENT CHARGES
According to Government regulations, students, both undergraduate and post-graduate, are required to meet the following charges where applicable:

1. Penalty charges such as late charges, parking fines, etc.
2. Administrative charges such as 'statement of record' charges, ‘review of result’ charges, application fee to amend an academic record, or charges for examinations requiring special arrangements.
3. Cost of travel incurred by students attending practical work for courses in social work, teacher training, etc.
4. Cost of travel incurred by external students attending residential schools.
5. Accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc.
6. Charges for special clothing or laundry costs.
7. Purchase of instruments or equipment.
8. Cost of handbooks and notes.
9. Charges associated with the development and operation of unions, student associations, students' representative councils and other student activities.
10. Deposits and refundable charges.

Compulsory Charges
In 1990 all registered students will be required to pay:

- University Union† — entrance charge (at first enrolment) ................................................ $25*
- Recreation & Sports Association† — entrance charge (at first enrolment) .................................. $25*
- Students' Representative Council — entrance charge (at first enrolment) ........................................ $4*
- Student Activities charges:
  - University Union† — annual subscription .......................................................... $141*
  - Recreation & Sports Association† — annual subscription .............................................. $62*
- Students' Representative Council — annual subscription ............................................... $29*

Certain categories of students such as international students enrolling on a full fee paying basis and some postgraduate award holders are exempt from the charge. Beneficiaries under the AUSTUDY will be reimbursed through the student allowance arrangements.

Exemption from payment of fees will be granted in certain circumstances:
Exemption from payment of fees for the University Union will be granted to life members of the Union.

† Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate charge or charges. See section on exemption from payment of fees.
* Currently under review

Exemption from payment of fees for the Recreation & Sports Association will be granted to life members of the Recreation & Sports Association. Students who have paid fees for six or more years are eligible to apply for life membership of the Union and/or the Recreation & Sports Association.

University Union annual subscription fees External Students:
- External Students ........................................... $34* #
- External Students (Illawarra Region) ........ $68* #

Recreation & Sports Association fee for External Students:
- Illawarra Region ........................................... $31* #
- Non-Illawarra Region .................................. $15* #
# Teacher Education (Bridging and Conversion Courses)

Other Charges
Application fee to amend academic record ................................................................. $40*
Parking Charges (per Annum)
  - Staff ........................................................ $55
  - Student ..................................................... $20

New Students
All new students shall be required to attend the enrolment centre and pay all charges on the date shown on their letter of offer.

Re-enrolling Undergraduate and Postgraduate students
Failure to re-enrol by the prescribed date — Charge .................................................. $20*
Where charges have not been paid prior to the commencement of the relevant Session, the following additional charges will apply:
- Charges paid during the first two weeks of session .................................................. $20*
- Charges paid subsequent to the second week of session ........................................... $30*

Note: Payment of charges subsequent to the second week of the relevant session will only be accepted with the express approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Manager (Student Services) or the Assistant Secretary (Academic Services).

Withdrawal
1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing.
2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the first day of Autumn session a refund of all charges paid will be made.
3. On notice of withdrawal on or after the first day of autumn session and prior to the end of the fourth week of autumn session, A FULL REFUND OF STUDENT ACTIVITIES CHARGES, OTHER THAN ENTRANCE CHARGES, WILL BE MADE BUT THEREAFTER NO REFUND WILL BE MADE, EXCEPT AS
PROVIDED FOR IN SECTION 4 BELOW. Student activities charges are listed on the previous page.

4. If a student’s initial enrolment in any year is made at the commencement of spring session for spring session only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of spring session, a full refund of student activities charges, other than entrance charges will be made but thereafter no refund will be made.

5. Late charges are not refundable.

6. Payments towards the Higher Education Contribution Scheme will only be refunded where a student withdraws prior to the appropriate census date.

Extension of Time
Any student who is unable to pay charges by the due date may apply in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for an extension of time. Such applications must state clearly and fully the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for payment of charges is until the end of the fourth week of the relevant session.

Assisted Students
IDP & AIDAB Sponsored Students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own charges. A refund of charges will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Other sponsored students or scholarship holders must pay charges themselves and make arrangements to have the sponsor reimburse their charges.

Failure to Pay Charges
Any student who is indebted to the University and fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his or her indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

In very special cases the Vice-Principal (Administration) may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to above upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Cashier’s Hours
The Cashier’s office is open for the payment of charges from 9.30 a.m. to 4.30 p.m., Monday to Friday. The Cashier’s office may be open for additional periods during enrolment. Details of these additional times may be obtained from notices posted at the Cashier’s office.
HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)
Students enrolling at the University will be liable under the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) unless specifically exempted. Summer session enrolment also incurs a HECS liability. HECS is payable each session and the amount of liability is determined by the load (as a proportion of the standard student load for a full year) in which a student enrols.

Method of Payment
New students will receive a HECS election form at enrolment. This form requires students to nominate whether they wish to pay the HECS liability through the Taxation System when earnings reach the threshold prescribed yearly by the Government or whether they wish to pay the HECS liability to the University "up front" and receive a discount of 15%. If a student elects to pay the liability through the Taxation System he/she will be required to provide either a taxation file number or make an application for a taxation file number. If a student elects to pay the liability "up front" he/she should make payment of the liability as advised at enrolment.

Change of HECS Election
A student's HECS election remains in force for the duration of his/her course unless he/she wishes to change it by lodging another HECS election form. However, students exempt from HECS (refer below) must lodge an election form for each academic year.

Notice of Liability
Students will receive notice of their estimated liability under HECS with the enrolment record notice at the beginning of each session. A statement of the session's final HECS liability as at Census date is sent to students' session addresses after the Census date. Students must keep this as a permanent record of their liability each session.

Amendments to Enrolment
When a student amends his/her enrolment (i.e. by withdrawing from or adding one or more subjects), an amended liability statement will be given. **No liability under HECS will be incurred if a student withdraws from one or more subjects prior to the appropriate Census date.**

Exemptions
All higher education students will incur the HECS charge but there are a number of exemptions. This means that the HECS charge is paid on the student's behalf by a sponsor or by the Government. These are:
- fee paying students enrolled in postgraduate courses for which fees are charged in accordance with Commonwealth guidelines;
- students enrolled in non-award courses;
- students in recognised bridging and supplementary courses;
- overseas students who are already paying the Overseas Student Charge, full fees or who are assisted under foreign aid programs;
- students undertaking industrial experience as part of a course will not be liable for that proportion of their course spent in industry;
- students who receive a postgraduate scholarship, which includes a special allocation of postgraduate scholarships for the professional development of teachers; and
- students enrolled in basic nurse education courses who will be exempt until 1993, when the Commonwealth Government takes over full funding responsibility for these courses (unless State and Territory governments request the Commonwealth to collect the contribution on their behalf before 1993).

Students who fall in the above categories will have no liability under HECS. However, they must still lodge a HECS election form each academic year with appropriate documentation supporting their exemption.
STUDENT PROCEDURES

General Conduct
Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of the enrolment. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden. Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty to check and report on disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of regulations occurring in the University.

Indebtedness to the University
Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of the indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

Indebtedness to the University includes the non-payment of charges, late charges, library fines, parking fines, the non-payment of student loans and any arrears in rent or other financial obligations resulting from an accommodation agreement entered into with the University.

In very special cases the Vice-Principal (Administration) may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all the relevant circumstances.

Change of Address
Students are requested to notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing of any change in their address as soon as possible. Forms for this purpose are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (e.g. examination results, etc.) or course information not reaching the student. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the Vice-Principal (Administration) of a change of address.

Change of Name by Marriage or Deed Poll
All records held, and statements issued by the University will be in the name given by students at the time of their admission to the University.

Students who change their name by marriage or by Deed Poll and who also wish to change their name on University records should complete a Change of Name form which is available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building, and present for notation the original Marriage Certificate or Deed Poll document.

Lost Property
Enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Student Enquiries Office and the Union Office.

Ownership of Students’ Work
The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices
Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

Students’ Travelling Concession Passes
The various transport authorities provide fare concessions for certain classes of students. Application forms for these concessions may be obtained from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

Train:
Identification cards issued by the Railways of Australia are available to full-time students to enable them to travel at concession rates on railways within Australia. Application forms are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

Aircraft:
Concession fares for overseas, inter-state and intra-state are available under the conditions ruling for various operating companies. Appropriate travel cards are available from travel agents.

Student Identification Cards
All students are issued with an Identification Card at the beginning of their first year of enrolment, after payment of compulsory charges. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

The number appearing on the front of the card is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when varying enrolment, when attending examinations and collecting examination results, when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address.

Students who lose their identification card must notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) as soon as possible.

All students will be issued with an Identification Card as soon as possible after enrolment. In the meantime, the receipt form issued at the time of enrolment should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. If the identification card is not received within six weeks of enrolment the Student Enquiries Office should be advised.
EXAMINATIONS
Formal University examinations may take place at the end of each session. Timetables showing time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on notice boards. Mis-reading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination. Autumn session examination results are posted to the session addresses of students. Spring session and summer session examination results are posted to the home addresses of students. No information concerning examinations or results will be given by telephone.

EXAMINATION AND ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS
PART I – INTERPRETATION
1. In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:
   (a) "assessment work" means all essays, tests, papers, theses, demonstrations, performances and any other work whatsoever whether written or otherwise other than examination papers within the meaning of any degree, diploma or associate diploma Regulation or Schedule;
   (b) "candidate" means any person registered for a degree, diploma, associate diploma or undertaking a miscellaneous programme;
   (c) "examination" means any formally supervised examination in a subject held at a specified time and place;
   (d) "examination question paper" means a paper incorporating questions prepared by the examiner for an examination;
   (e) "examination answer paper" means a paper written or dictated by a candidate in answer to the examination question paper during an examination;
   (f) "examination room" means a designated place where an examination is held;
   (g) "examiner" means a person or persons with responsibility for the assessment of examination papers or assessment work in any subject;
   (h) "subject" is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in a schedule;
   (i) "Examination Supervisor" means a person authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration) with responsibility for the supervision of a particular examination held by the University.

PART II – CONDUCT AT EXAMINATIONS
2. No candidate shall, during any examination:
   (a) have in his or her possession any material other than material which the examiner for the subject concerned has specified may be taken into an examination room;
   (b) provide assistance to, or communicate with, any other candidate unless expressly approved by the examiner;
   (c) accept assistance from any candidate or other person unless such assistance has been expressly approved by the examiner;
   (d) permit any other candidate to read, copy from, or use his or her examination question or answer paper, unless expressly approved by the examiner;
   (e) use any other material belonging to or written by another candidate or other person unless expressly approved by the examiner;
   (f) by any means whatsoever, except as approved by the examiner, obtain or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his or her work, or give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate;
   (g) remove from the examination room any examination answer paper or other paper provided for use by the candidate during the course of the examination, or other material which is the property of the University unless permitted by the Examination Supervisor or the examiner to remove it;
   (h) contravene the Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations;
   (i) cause any disturbance or be guilty of any conduct likely to disturb any other candidate or candidates; or
   (j) be guilty of any other act of misconduct, as defined in Part XII of the University By-Law.

3. Any candidate who wishes to make an enquiry regarding an examination shall direct that enquiry in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Procedure
4. Should an Examination Supervisor have reason to believe that a candidate has committed, or is attempting to commit, a breach of any provision of clause 2 of these Regulations, the Examination Supervisor shall immediately warn the candidate and shall report the matter in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration). The candidate normally shall be allowed to complete the examination but in circumstances considered appropriate by the Vice-Principal (Administration) or other person authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration), the candidate may be excluded from the examination room under the provisions of clause 36(1) of the University By-Law.

5. The Examination Supervisor may take possession of any material brought into an examination room in contravention of clause 2(a) of these Regulations.

6. The Examination Supervisor shall forward the material referred to in clause 5 to the Vice-Principal (Administration) with the report made pursuant to clause 4.

7. A candidate excluded from an examination room under clause 4 may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor under clause 36(3) of the University By-Law.

8. The Vice-Principal (Administration) may refer a report made pursuant to clause 4 to
the Vice-Chancellor, in which event the reference shall be deemed to be a complaint pursuant to clause 38(2) of the University By-Law and the Vice-Chancellor shall either:

(a) refer it to the Investigation Committee for investigation; or

(b) not proceed with it further should the Vice-Chancellor form the opinion that the complaint is unfounded or does not constitute misconduct.

9. The material confiscated pursuant to clause 5 shall be returned to the candidate at the conclusion of all action relating to the alleged breach of Regulations by the Vice-Chancellor, the Investigation Committee and/or the Council Committee of Appeal.

10. Should an allegation be made that a candidate has breached any provision of clause 2 of these Regulations, the candidate’s examination result for the subject concerned shall be withheld by the Vice-Principal (Administration) pending proceedings of the Investigation Committee and/or the Council Committee of Appeal.

Penalties

11. Should the Investigation Committee proceed pursuant to clause 8(a) with the report of an alleged breach of any provision of clause 2 and find the candidate guilty of the misconduct alleged against him or her, the Investigation Committee, in addition to recommending penalties set out in Part XII of the University By-Law:

(a) shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the candidate receive a zero mark for the subject and be suspended from the University for at least one (1) academic session should the candidate be found guilty of misconduct under sub-clause 2(a), 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 2(e), or 2(f);

(b) may recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the candidate receive a zero mark for the subject concerned, or a reduction in marks as the Investigation Committee considers just in the circumstances of the case, should the candidate be found guilty of misconduct under sub-clause 2(g), 2(h), 2(i) or 2(j);

(c) may recommend that the candidate be given the opportunity to sit a supplementary, special or other examination and to be assessed on that examination paper.

12. A candidate may appeal to the Council Committee of Appeal against a decision of the Investigation Committee made under clause 11.

PART III — ASSESSMENT WORK

13. For any subject for which they are enrolled, candidates are required to submit the prescribed assessment work in accordance with the instructions of the relevant examiner and the University Rules and Regulations.

14. Any assessment work submitted by a candidate must be in accordance with Bachelor Degree Regulation 11(2) and Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulation 11(2) which require that such work "must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere unless otherwise permitted by the Head" (of the academic unit); if any material which is not entirely the work of the candidate is used, in whole or in part, fully documented reference to such material must be made.

15. The procedures and penalties set out in clauses 8, 11 and 12, with modifications appropriate to the circumstances, shall apply in relation to an alleged breach of the provisions of Part III of these Regulations by a candidate.

PART IV — RULES AND PROCEDURES FOR THE CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS

(a) A candidate must obey any instruction given by an Examination Supervisor for the proper conduct of an examination.

(b) A candidate must produce the student identification card for identification purposes for each examination. Should a candidate fail to do so, the candidate may be refused admission to the examination room. A candidate wearing a veil must remove it for identification purposes; on request by the candidate this may be done in private before a female examination supervisor.

(c) A candidate should be in place in the examination room not less than ten (10) minutes before the time specified for the commencement of the examination.

(d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination room more than thirty (30) minutes after the commencement of the writing time of the examination.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty (30) minutes from the commencement of writing time of the examination.

(f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after leaving it unless, during the full period of absence, the candidate is under approved supervision.

(g) Following the ten (10) minute warning given by the Examination Supervisor before the end of the examination, all candidates shall remain seated until the examination answer papers have been collected.

(h) Except for candidates who have left the examination room prior to the ten minute warning referred to in sub-clause (g) above, all candidates shall remain seated until all examination answer papers have been collected and the Examination Supervisor permits candidates to leave the examination room.

(i) Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.

(j) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. An overseas student with written approval of the Vice-Principal
(Administration), may use standard translation dictionaries; the written approval and the dictionary must be shown to the Examination Supervisor prior to the commencement of the Examination.

(k) A candidate who commits any infringement of the Rules and Regulations governing examinations may be expelled immediately from the examination room, and is liable to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the University By-Law or Examinations and Assessment Regulations.

Identification Cards (Examinations)
Students are required to have their identification cards available for each examination for identification purposes.

Special Examinations
Students who believe that their attendance at or performance in an examination or assignment has been affected by illness or other cause beyond their control are required to make a written statement to the Vice-Principal (Administration) This statement together with any supporting evidence will be considered by the Departmental Head who has the authority to take whatever action is deemed appropriate in determining the students' overall results. Students should refer to the section on Special Consideration on the next page for more details.

PROCEDURE FOR THE USE OF FOREIGN TRANSLATION DICTIONARIES IN EXAMINATIONS
1. Foreign Language Translation Dictionaries may be used only by candidates whose background is non-English speaking.

2. Such dictionaries may be used only by a candidate during the first three sessions after initial registration for a course at this University.

3. Such dictionaries may be used in all subjects, except where otherwise directed to the contrary by the relevant Head of Department.

4. Eligible candidates who wish to use such a dictionary must apply for permission on the application form no later than four weeks prior to the examination period for which approval is sought.

5. Eligible candidates who receive permission will be notified in writing by the University.

6. At the approved examination,
   (i) the written approval to use the dictionary must be shown to the Examination Supervisor prior to entry into the examination room, and then
   (ii) the dictionary must be submitted for inspection by the Examination Officer prior to the commencement of the examination to establish its suitability, and to ensure that it is not marked in any way. The dictionary may be further checked at any time during the examination by staff in the examination room.

AMENDMENTS TO ACADEMIC RECORDS, REASSESSMENT OF GRADES
There are three ways in which you may apply to have your academic record amended.

1. Enrolment Error
If, as a result of an enrolment error, you have either:
   (i) received a 'FAIL' grade for a subject for which you were formally enrolled, but did not attempt; or
   (ii) not received a result for a subject which you attempted, but for which you were not formally enrolled;

you may make application to have the necessary amendment made to your academic record. The University Council has determined that any such application must be accompanied by a charge of $40*. The charge will be refunded in cases where an error has been made by the University. Applications must also be accompanied by a letter giving relevant details.

Students should note that an academic record will be amended in special circumstances only and that payment of the application fee will not guarantee that an academic record will be amended.

Application must be made to the Student Enquiries Office no later than two weeks after the release of examination results.

2. Late Withdrawal
If you withdraw from an autumn session subject or a spring session subject after the eighth week of session or from a double session subject or a triple session subject after the end of the first week of the second session in which the subject is offered or from a summer session subject after the third week of summer session, you will be awarded a grade of 'FAIL'. However, if there are medical, compassionate or other acceptable reasons for the late withdrawal, the degree and diploma regulations allow for you to apply to have the 'FAIL' amended to 'DISCONTINUED'.

Applications for such amendments may be made at the Student Enquiries Office and need to be supported by appropriate documentary evidence. No charge is applicable if the application is made prior to the release of examination results; after this time, a $40.00* charge applies.

Applications must be made no later than two weeks after the release of examination results.

3. Reassessment of Grade
If you feel that the grade you have been awarded for a subject is not indicative of your performance or that there may have been an error in determining your grade, you should approach the lecturer(s) concerned to discuss the matter.

If, after this discussion, you feel the grade is not correct, you should approach the Head of the Unit responsible for the subject to discuss the matter further.

After you have taken these steps and you still feel the grade is not correct, you may write to the

*Currently under review.
Dean of the Faculty, setting out the reasons you believe the grade is not correct and advising the Dean of the member(s) of staff with whom you have discussed the matter. The Dean will respond in writing after he/she has taken whatever advice is required.

**Applications to the Dean should be made no later than two weeks after the release of the examination results.**

Finally, if you believe there has been a lack of due process in the reassessment procedure outlined above, you may appeal, within two weeks of receiving the response from the Dean, to the Academic Review Committee to review the matter. The letter of appeal must state fully the reasons for your appeal and include any relevant documentary evidence to support your appeal. Please note, however, that the Committee’s role is to ensure that due process has been followed — the Committee’s role is not to reassess the academic quality of the work.

**SPECIAL CONSIDERATION**

The following procedures apply to all applications for special consideration within the terms of Regulation 11(6) of the Bachelor Degree Regulations or the Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations. They also apply to corresponding applications from candidates for all postgraduate coursework degrees and diplomas.

Students who, through serious illness or other circumstances beyond their control, are unable to attend an examination are required to advise the Vice-President (Administration) in writing of the details supported by a Medical Certificate* or other evidence not later than seven (7) days after the date of examination. However, it is recommended that students attempt the examination if it is at all possible as there is no guarantee that a supplementary examination or other alternative can be arranged; if appropriate the student may then take the action provided for in the next paragraph.

Students who attempt an examination and believe their performance was, or is likely to be, prejudiced by illness on the day of the examination must notify the Vice-President (Administration) or Examination Supervisor before, during or immediately after the examination and may be required to submit a medical certificate or be examined by a medical practitioner nominated by the University.

Students who believe that their performance in a subject has been affected by serious illness or by other circumstances beyond their control during the session(s) of enrolment in the subject, and who desire the circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining their standing are required to advise the Vice-President (Administration) in writing of the details supported by a Medical Certificate* or other evidence not later than seven (7) days after the illness or other circumstances.

When submitting a request for consideration, candidates are required to give details of their student number, address, course specialisation and subject number, title and the date of the examination or the details of the work affected.

It is the responsibility of students to ensure that the University’s records of both home and term addresses are up-to-date. This is most important if a student is to be offered the opportunity to sit for a supplementary examination or to do alternative work where performance may have been affected by illness etc.

Circumstances which may be taken into account include such matters as serious illness and bereavement. Normally pressures of employment or studies in other subjects will not be considered; students in these circumstances should withdraw from the subject(s) before the appropriate cut-off date as specified in Regulation 10(2) if they do not expect to be able to complete all necessary work. Students who withdraw for medical or compassionate reasons after the cut-off date may apply for the subject to be recorded as “Discontinued” rather than “Fail” under the terms of Regulation 10(3).

Heads of Units use their discretion as to what action, if any, is appropriate in response to requests for special consideration. They take into account all evidence including the seriousness and extent of illness where applicable and the extent to which the circumstances are likely to have had an adverse effect on the candidate’s performance in the relevant examination or other work. Normally the candidate must complete all work required for the subject, although the Head may make allowance for performance in that work. There should not be an expectation on the part of students that there will necessarily be an alteration to marks/grades on the basis of a submission of a medical certificate or other evidence.

**TERMINATING PASSES**

The award of the grade of terminating pass will prohibit a student progressing to the next subject in a sequence for which the subject in which the terminating pass is awarded, is a pre-requisite. However, students are not prevented from repeating a subject for which a terminating pass has been awarded.

**APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION TO A DEGREE OR DIPLOMA**

Applications for admission to a degree or diploma must be made on the appropriate form and by the due date for each session. It is the student’s responsibility to make an application to have the degree or diploma conferred.

Each student who completes the requirements for the award of a degree or diploma at the time the examination results are published will have that degree or diploma conferred at the next appropriate ceremony unless a specific application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) not to have the award conferred.

* The University has introduced a standardised medical certificate form for this purpose. These forms are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Administration Building and should be presented to the doctor to forward to the Vice-President (Administration).
UNDERGRADUATE ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT

The enrolment procedures for undergraduate students are as follows:

**Application For Admission**

All applications for admission must be lodged with the Universities and Colleges Admission Centre (UCAC) by 30 September. Applications will not be accepted after 30 September unless accompanied by a $50 late fee. UCAC will not accept applications after 31st October.

**First Enrolments**

Persons whose applications for admission are successful will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified time before the start of the relevant session. Charges must be paid on the day specified.

**Final Date for Completion of Enrolment**

No enrolments will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of the relevant session, except with the express approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Manager (Student Services) and of each Departmental Head or Head of School concerned.

**Deferment of Enrolment**

Deferment of enrolment, for one year, will be granted to students who have attained an aggregate of at least the level determined for guaranteed entry to the particular course. Applications for deferment must be received by the closing date for acceptance of offers as indicated on the offer card. Successful applicants must advise the University in August that they wish to proceed with their enrolment in the subsequent year and, at the same time, pay their enrolment fees, otherwise the offer will lapse.

**Re-enrolments**

Re-enrolments will not be accepted after the end of the second week of the relevant session, except with the approval of each Departmental Head concerned. Persons re-enrolling after the end of the fourth week of the relevant session can do so only in exceptional circumstances and must have, in addition to the approval of each Departmental Head concerned, the express approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Manager (Student Services).

Students who have completed the final examinations but have a thesis still outstanding are required to re-enrol and pay their compulsory charges, see under Charges.

No student is considered to have completed enrolment/re-enrolment until all fees and charges have been paid.

**Variation of Enrolments**

Students wishing to vary their enrolments must apply on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Student Enquiries Office. Consultation with an academic adviser is also required.

Where a variation involving enrolment in a new subject is submitted after the second week of session (in the case of autumn session and spring session subjects) or after the second week of the first session in which the subject is offered (in the case of double session and triple session subjects) or after the first week of summer session (in the case of a summer session subject) the approval of the Head of the Department offering the subject must be obtained. Students are not permitted to enrol in:

(a) a sessional or double session or triple session subject after the expiration of the first four weeks; or

(b) a summer session subject after the expiration of the first three weeks.

Students should particularly note the time limits relating to withdrawal from subjects as set out in Regulation 10 of the Bachelor Degree Regulations. To avoid having withdrawn subjects shown on their academic records, students intending to withdraw from single session subjects should do so no later than the eighth week from the beginning of the appropriate session, or the third week of summer session for a summer session subject. Students intending to withdraw from double session or triple session subjects should do so no later than the first week of the second session in which the subject is offered. “Weeks of Session” are those weeks being counted from the beginning of each session and will not include the weeks of any scheduled University recess.

**Variation of Course Registration**

Students who are currently enrolled at the University and who wish to vary their course registration must submit an “Application to Vary Course Registration” by the appropriate deadline.

Students whose applications to vary course registration are successful will be required to comply with the enrolment procedures of the new course in which they expect to enrol. Unless otherwise instructed they must present the letter granting approval of the transfer to the enrolling officer.

**Resumption of Courses**

Students who have been granted leave of absence in any year must contact the Vice-Principal (Administration) by 2nd January of the following year, for information on re-enrolment procedures.

All other students seeking to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to submit an “Application for Admission” in the same manner as is required of new applicants.

Students re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been readmitted to a course after exclusion under the regulations restricting re-enrolment of students.

**Non Award Subject Enrolments**

A person wishing to enrol in non award subjects (i.e. subjects not to be counted towards a degree) may be considered provided the Head of the Academic Unit offering the subject considers it will
be of benefit to the student and there are facilities available. To be eligible for admission as non-award students, applicants must meet the University's normal entrance requirements. Applications for subject enrolments are not considered until after all students proceeding to a degree/diploma/associate diploma have enrolled. Results of applications for admission will not be advised until the first week of lectures. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken in this way count towards an award. Where a student is under exclusion he/she may not be enrolled in subjects unless given approval by the Academic Senate.

Applicants permitted to enrol in non-award subjects are required to pay non-award student fees. These fees are currently $37.50* per credit point. The other compulsory student charges also apply (refer section on student charges). All non-award student fees and charges must be paid at the time of enrolment.

Application forms may be obtained by written application to the Vice-Principal (Administration) or from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Application forms should be received by the Vice-Principal (Administration) by 8th January in the year in which enrolment is desired.

**Leave of Absence**

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that the candidate has been enrolled for a year and an application is made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of autumn session of that year.

Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two of the autumn and spring sessions provided that an application is made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

Leave of absence will not be granted to any student required to "show cause" under Minimum Rate of Progress regulations until he/she has shown cause to the satisfaction of the Council.

**Enrolment at Other Tertiary Institutions**

Students wishing to enrol at another tertiary institution, either concurrently or otherwise, and who wish to have subjects successfully completed at that institution counted towards their degrees at the University of Wollongong must gain the prior approval of the Council (refer Advanced Standing regulations).

Applications for such enrolment must be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) no later than 8th January in the year in which enrolment at another tertiary institution is proposed. Applications must contain full details of the course(s), including a photocopy of the Handbook entry for the course(s), for which approval is being sought.

**Enrolment in Programmes Exceeding 52 Credit Points**

Students wishing to enrol in programs with a value exceeding 52 credit points in autumn session and spring session combined; more than 30 credit points in either autumn session or spring session; or more than 14 credit points in the summer session; or more than 4 credit points over a prescribed program for a year; or more than 6 credit points over a prescribed program for autumn session or spring session, may apply for approval on the appropriate form which is available from the Students Enquiries Office.

The student's previous academic record will be taken into consideration when assessing an application to exceed 52 points. Approval will not normally be granted for programmes with a value exceeding 60 credit points unless the applicant has an outstanding academic record.

Normally, students in their first year of enrolment will not be granted permission to exceed 52 credit points (or equivalent).

**Computer Literacy**

All students commencing courses from 1989 will be required to satisfy computer literacy standards before graduation. Further details will be provided with your enrolment information.

Currently under review
SCHOLARSHIPS/STUDY GRANTS

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND ASSISTANCE

AUSTUDY

AUSTUDY is a scheme of financial assistance for full-time students. Eligibility is based on a number of income, age and academic requirements. Fares and dependants allowance may also be payable. The level of assistance for most students is determined by applying an income test to the parental income. (The income test may be relaxed where there are 2 or more students in the family undertaking full-time tertiary study). Students may be assessed without regard to parental income if they qualify for the Independent rate of allowance. Students may be classed as Independent if they meet certain conditions. For example, they are aged 25 or over, have worked for 3 full-time years in the last 4 years, or are married.

Students receiving the Supporting Parents Benefit, the Widows Pension Class A, the Invalid or Carer's Pensions will not normally be paid the full range of AUSTUDY benefits. They will be paid free of income test a taxable Education Supplement of $15 a week.

AUSTUDY AND CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE FOR SOLE PARENTS

Sole parents studying full-time may be eligible for a subsidy towards their child care costs. Students will be required to meet a minimum of $13 a week for one child in care and $15 a week for two or more children. The remaining cost of a place up to a fee of $90 a week will be covered by AUSTUDY.

AUSTUDY APPLICATIONS

Continuing students should submit their applications as soon as their results are available. New students should lodge their applications as soon as possible after they have completed their enrolment. Students are normally required to submit their application by 31st March to receive their full year's entitlement.

REMEMBER: An EARLY application means EARLY payment.

AUSTUDY ENQUIRIES

AUSTUDY information and application forms may be obtained from the Student Enquiries Office. Information can also be obtained from:

AUSTUDY OFFICE
Commonwealth Government Centre
Burelli Street
Wollongong 2500
Telephone: (042) 26 0666

ABSTUDY

ABSTUDY provides assistance for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students in a wide range of full and part-time courses.

ABSTUDY benefits include living allowances, part-time allowances, dependants allowances and payment of tutorials. In certain circumstances, fares costs may be covered.

ABSTUDY enquiries should be directed to:

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION UNIT
University of Wollongong
Telephone: (042) 27 0776
or
Commonwealth Department of Employment, Education and Training
Aboriginal Education Section
59 Goulburn Street
SYDNEY N.S.W. 2000
(PO Box 596, HAYMARKET N.S.W. 2000)
Telephone: (02) 218 8973

OVERSEAS STUDENTS

Some students may be liable for an overseas student charge. Detailed information about the charge may be obtained from the Department of Employment, Education and Training, Overseas Students Office (OSO). In N.S.W. the OSO is located at:

59 Goulburn Street
SYDNEY N.S.W. 2000
(PO Box 596, HAYMARKET N.S.W. 2000)
Telephone: (02) 218 8973

Information about the charge may also be obtained from the Australian diplomatic post in the home country.

Private overseas students continuing their studies should confirm their enrolment with the OSO as early as possible each year in order to ensure that arrangements for the extension of their temporary entry permit can be made.

All students must advise the office if they change their term residential address during the year.

STUDENTS WISHING TO ENTER AUSTRALIA TO STUDY

Applicants for undergraduate study must complete an OSO Student Application Form U. These forms are available in June at the Australian diplomatic post in the student's home country. The closing date for application is usually the end of August.

Students must successfully pass an English test to be considered for a place at an Australian University. English tests are held at the Australian diplomatic post in the home country or in Australia. The test must be undertaken by the end of August if overseas, or by the end of September if in Australia.

SCHOLARSHIPS

Residential Scholarships/International House

The Wollongong Gus Parish Scholarship

Four special residential scholarships have been established to commemorate the transfer of the administration of International House from the Y.M.C.A. to The University of Wollongong. The scholarships are awarded to residents of International House on the basis of academic merit. Applicants must be first year undergrad-
u ate students enrolled in a full-time programme at The University of Wollongong. Each scholarship has an annual value of up to $500, and takes the form of a weekly reduction in the accommodation fees for up to thirty-three (33) weeks of the year. Further information may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone: 270927.

Supplementation Scholarships/The Illawarra Credit Union
The Illawarra Credit Union (I.C.U.) annually awards a sum of money to the University to be used to provide casual employment within the University for students. Applicants for the I.C.U. 'Supplementation Scholarships' must be full-time undergraduate students enrolled in their second or third year at The University of Wollongong. Students awarded the scholarships are given casual employment in the University departments in jobs related to their academic interests for a period of three hours a week during the academic year. Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone 270927.

Undergraduate Scholarships
The University will offer ten scholarships of $1,100 each to full-time students in their first year of University study. Selection will be on the basis of aggregate marks obtained in the N.S.W. H.S.C. examination or, in the case of applicants with interstate qualifications, the converted aggregate. These examinations must have been taken within the preceding three years. Application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office or the Enrolment Centre during the enrolment period.

Duncan Brown Aboriginal Assistance Grant
The grant is open to Aboriginal students at the University. The grant shall be made on the recommendation of the Special Assistance for Students Committee. The value of the grant is $100 p.a. Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Aboriginal Education Unit. Telephone: (042) 270776.

Australian Institute of Management Scholarship
The Australian Institute of Management annually awards scholarships for a maximum of 2 years. Eligibility — Full-time Bachelor of Commerce degree students majoring in Management or in a combined specialisation including Management studies. Applications and Enquiries to the Student Enquiries Office (042) 270927.

Alex Clarke Honours Year Scholarship
The value of the scholarship is $100 p.a. It will be awarded on the basis of academic merit. For further details contact the Student Enquiries Office (042) 270927.

Joint Coal Board Scholarship
The value of the Scholarship is $500 p.a. and will be awarded to a year 4 student in Geology, or Mining Engineering on the basis of academic merit. For further details contact the Student Enquiry Office (042) 270927.

The IMB Scholarship
The Illawarra Mutual Building Society awards one scholarship each year to a student commencing a full-time degree in any discipline. The scholarship, which is valued at $1,200 per annum, will be awarded to a student with an appropriate HSC aggregate who has maintained an IMB account with a minimum balance of $250 during the previous 12 months, or whose parents/grandparents have such an account.

Scholarships in Physics
Scholarships are available for students enrolling in their first year of University in the Bachelor of Science degree, undertaking to follow a Double Major Programme in Physics. The value of each Scholarship is $1000, and these are awarded on the basis of performance in the NSW HSC or equivalent.

Meritorious Scholarships
The University makes available nine meritorious scholarships each year to new undergraduate full-time students. These are awarded on the basis of the Trial Higher School Certificate. Applications close at the end of September each year and the successful applicants are notified before Christmas. The benefits are:

- free accommodation in a University residence,
- payment of the Union Sports Association and Students Association fees,
- payment up-front of the Higher Education Contribution Scheme liability.

In place of the first and third of these benefits students are given the option of a living allowance. The scholarships continue during the course of the degree providing satisfactory progress is being maintained.
PRIZES
The following prizes are awarded to students of the University. Details of the conditions of the prizes are available from the Enquiries Office.

FACULTY OF ARTS
Department of English
The Marjory Brown Prize
Department of History and Politics
The Australian Institute of Political Science Prize
Department of Psychology
The Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology
School of Creative Arts
Philip Larkin Prize
Des Davis Prize in Drama

FACULTY OF COMMERCE
Department of Accountancy
Australian Society of Accountants Annual Prize
Australian Society of Accountants Annual Prize
Australian Society of Accountants Annual Prize
Australian Society of Accountants Annual Prize
ATMA Prize for Management Accountancy
Coopers & Lybrand Prize for Advanced Auditing
Coopers & Lybrand Chartered Accountants Prize for Advanced Auditing
Touche Ross and Co. Chartered Accountants Prize for Business Finance I
NSW Department of Finance Prize
Australian Society of Accountants Prize for Financial Accounting II
Australian Society of Accountants Prize for Financial Accounting II
Australian Society of Accountants Prize for Financial Accounting III
Department of Economics
The Hilda Kirby Prize
The Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize
Department of Information Systems
Apple Award for Computer Applications
National Safety Council of Australia Prize
The UNISYS Award for Business Systems Analysis
UNISYS Award for Graduate Diploma in Business Information Systems
Department of Legal Studies
Butterworths Pty. Ltd., Law Publishers Prizes (4)
Corporate Affairs Commission Prize for Law of Business Organisations
ATMA Prize for Taxation Law & Practice
Department of Management
Australian Institute of Management Prize in Management Studies
Australian Institute of Management Prize for Diploma in Management
Australian Institute of Management Prize for Master of Management
Friends of the University of Wollongong Prize for Management Studies

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
Department of Civil and Mining Engineering
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Mining Prize
The Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Mining Engineers (2 prizes)
Joint Coal Board prizes. (3 prizes)
Elizabeth Tague prize.
The Hot Dip Galvanising Award
Peter Schmidt Memorial Scholarship.

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Staff prize for the fourth year Electrical Engineering Thesis
Institution of Electrical Engineers Award.
The A.W. Tyree Transformer Pty Ltd Award

Department of Mechanical Engineering
Sam Marshall Prize for Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Thesis

Department of Materials Engineering
Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Materials Prize
Institute of Metals and Materials Australasia (Wollongong Branch)
BHP Steel Slab and Plate Products Division Materials Prize
Blue Circle Southern Cement Limited Maldon Works Materials Prize
Commonwealth Banking Corporation Materials Prize
BHP Colorbond Materials Prize
Metal Manufacturers Prize (3 prizes)

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
Department of Computing Science
The S.A. Senior Prize
Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Faculty
The Gina Savage Prize
Department of Biology
The Biology Prize
Department of Chemistry
The G. W. Daniels Memorial Prize
The Peter Beckman Memorial Prize
The Bert Halpern Prize in Chemistry

**Department of Geology**
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Geology Prize
The A. J. & I. Waters Prize in Geology
The Foundation Prize in Geology
The Evans Phillips Prize in Geology
The CRAE Mapping Prize in Geology
BP Australia Ltd. Coal Geology Award

**Department of Physics**
The Australian Institute of Physics (NSW Branch) Prize in Physics
Staff Prize in First Year Physics
Staff Prize in Second Year Physics
Staff Prize in Third Year Physics
Staff Prize in Honours Year Physics

**School of Health Sciences**
The Illawarra Hospital Prize for Nursing
The Illawarra Hospital Encouragement Prize for Nursing
The Illawarra Award for Nursing Excellence
REGULATIONS FOR ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Being Regulations made by Council pursuant to clause 25 of the University of Wollongong By-Law.


(1) To be admitted to candidature for an undergraduate course leading to a degree, diploma or associate diploma of the University, a person shall:
   (a) be eligible for admission to the University; and
   (b) have lodged an application for admission to the University; and
   (c) have satisfied any approved requirements, including prerequisites, for the course; and
   (d) have been selected for the course.

A candidate admitted to a course shall be subject to the appropriate Bachelor Degree Regulations or Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations.

2. Eligibility for Admission

(1) A person who, at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination, attains a level of achievement as determined from time to time by Council, shall be eligible for admission to the University, provided that the person has complied with the rules of the Examination relating to the presentation of subjects as determined by the New South Wales Board of Secondary Education. Furthermore,
   (a) the Examination subjects recognised for the purpose of determining eligibility for admission to the University shall be the Schedule of Subjects following these Regulations;
   (b) achievement in the Examination shall be measured by the aggregate of marks gained in the Examination, and co-ordinated in an approved manner;
   (c) marks shall be aggregated for ten units of subjects listed in the Schedule;
   (d) should more than ten units of subjects listed in the Schedule be presented, the ten units which result in the highest aggregate shall be counted; and
   (e) there shall be no restriction on the number of 4 Unit, 3 Unit, 2 Unit, 2 Unit General and 2 Unit Z subjects that may be included in the 10 units for the aggregate.

(2) Alternatively, Council may grant eligibility for admission to the University to a person who has:
   (a) submitted acceptable evidence of satisfactory achievement in year 12 at a secondary school in New South Wales, or the equivalent elsewhere; or
   (b) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in the
      (i) University of Sydney Matriculation Examination, or
      (ii) University of Wollongong Foundation Studies Course Examination, or
      (iii) Tertiary Preparation Course at the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education; or
   (c) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in an approved secondary qualification from an overseas institution; or
   (d) satisfactorily completed an acceptable course over a period of not less than two years of full-time study or three years of part-time study since leaving secondary school; or
   (e) obtained an associate diploma or higher tertiary qualification from an approved Australian post-secondary institution; or
   (f) been granted eligibility for admission to any other Australian university; or
   (g) been granted eligibility for admission to any approved tertiary institution outside Australia; or
   (h) demonstrated reasonable prospects of success in university studies by:
      (i) satisfactory completion of the Special Admissions Test of the University, or
      (ii) other acceptable means.

3. Limitations

Council may limit:
   (a) the number of applicants to be granted admission under each or any of the provisions in Regulation 2, and
   (b) the number of places available in any undergraduate course or subject.

SCHEDULE OF MATRICULATION SUBJECTS FOR THE NEW SOUTH WALES HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION

The following subjects are recognised for the pur-
pose of matriculation at the 1987 New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination:

- Agriculture
- Ancient History
- Arabic
- Art
- Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian
- Chinese
- Classical Greek
- Croatian
- Czech
- Economics
- English
- Estonian
- French
- General Studies
- Geography
- German
- Hebrew
- Home Science
- Hungarian
- Indonesian
- Industrial Arts
- Italian
- Japanese
- Latin
- Lithuanian
- Macedonian
- Mathematics
- Modern Greek
- Modern History
- Music
- Music (A.M.E.B.)
- Polish
- Rural Technology
- Russian
- Science
- Serbian
- Sheep Husbandry
- and Wool Technology
- Slovenian
- Spanish
- Textiles and Design
- Turkish
- Ukrainian
- Vietnamese

PREREQUISITES AND ADVANCED STANDING

PREREQUISITES

Intending applicants should note that formal N.S.W. Higher School Certificate prerequisites exist for some degree courses and some 100-level (First Year) subjects offered by the University, and that admission to the University does not automatically mean admission to particular subjects. In this regard, attention is drawn to the following tables and the notes, which appear below the tables. (Similar subjects passed at interstate matriculation examinations will be considered.) Intending Engineering students should particularly take notice of 'Note 1'.

The following courses have N.S.W. Higher School Certificate prerequisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PREREQUISITE COURSE</th>
<th>COURSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 2 unit General English (H.S.C. mark 53/100) or 2 unit English (H.S.C. mark 50/100) or 3 unit English (no restriction)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2 unit Mathematics (H.S.C. mark 72/100) or 3 unit Mathematics (H.S.C. mark 33/50) or 4 unit Mathematics (no restriction)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics / Science or 4 units of Mathematics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics (Mathematics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Secondary Mathematics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Information Technology &amp; Communication (Computing Science Strand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics (Computing Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Environmental Science (Engineering/Physics Strand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics At least 4 units of Science or 4 units of Mathematics or 4 units of Science and Mathematics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science/Mathematics and English
Science or Mathematics — Bachelor of Science/Mathematics Education
combination and (Secondary Science)
English as outlined above
Other degrees/diplomas do not have prerequisites.

SUBJECT PREREQUISITES
Many subjects offered have either English and/or Mathematics and/or Science prerequisites at the standard level. A list of subjects which require N.S.W. H.S.C. prerequisites is available from the University on request.
Applicants must have these prerequisites before they can enrol in the subjects specified.

Notes
1. The assumed knowledge of Mathematics IA is the 3 Unit Mathematics Course at the N.S.W. H.S.C. examination.
2. Mathematics IA is a corequisite for some Physics subjects and all engineering courses and therefore the Mathematics prerequisite is required.
3. A Special Admissions Program candidate seeking admission to a Bachelor Degree course in Engineering must consult with the relevant Head of Department before admission is approved.
4. First year Chemistry is a prerequisite for the second year Biochemistry course offered by the Department of Biology.
5. The Department of Chemistry offers a bridging course for intending first year students who do not have the assumed knowledge.

ADVANCED STANDING
Students enrolling for courses may seek advanced standing on the basis of tertiary studies completed prior to their enrolment at the University of Wollongong. Studies undertaken at other universities, at colleges of advanced education and technical colleges may be considered for advanced standing.
Applications for advanced standing must be accompanied by full documentation of previous studies, viz. photocopies of the relevant pages from the Handbook/Calendar of the institution concerned and a certified transcript.
For details of the regulations governing Advanced Standing refer to the Bachelor Degree Regulations, item 13.
For the complete summary of Advanced Standing allowable refer to Attachment B of the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

ADVANCED STANDING FOR CERTAIN COURSES AT THE UNIVERSITY ON THE BASIS OF TAFE QUALIFICATIONS

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Accounting
Specified Credit: ACCY101 Accounting 1 — 12 credit points; LAW160 Law in Society — 6 credit points; LAW161 Contract Law — 6 credit points; MGMT101 Organisational Behaviour — 6 credit points.
Unspecified Credit: 100 level — 12 credit points; 200 level — 6 credit points; 300 level — 0 credit points.
Comments: A candidate who has completed the subjects 8635R Computer Concepts and 8635L Computer Accounting Applications (Advanced) will be given specified credit for (and exemption from) the subject AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B — 6 credit points in lieu of 6 of the unspecified credit points at the 100 level.

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS
TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Arts (Fine Arts)
Specified Credit: AAVS201 Visual Arts Theory — 6 credit points
Exemptions: 48 credit points 100 level subjects; 200 level in Related Study — 6 credit points; 300 level — 0 credit points.
Comments: This advanced standing exceeds the normal maximum allowance because of the significant overlap between the Diploma course and the Bachelor Degree course, and the level of achievement reached by the students in the Diploma course.
TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Arts (Fine Arts)
Specified Credit: Nil
Unspecified Credit: 100 level — 48 credit points; 200 level — 0 credit points; 300 level — 0 credit points.

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (Civil)
TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Engineering (Civil) or Associate Diploma in Engineering (Structural)
Specified Credit: higher than 100 level — 12 credit points.
Exemptions: CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers — 6 credit points; CIVL111 Introduction to Design — 3 credit points; CIVL122 Mechanics and Structures — 3 credit points; CIVL123 Dynamics — 3 credit points; CIVL142 Materials 1 — 3 credit points; CIVL171 Surveying 1 — 3 credit points; CIVL192 Construction 1 — 3 credit points; CIVL194 Construction 2 — 3 credit points; MATH106 Materials for Engineers A — 3 credit points; PHYS143 Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers — 6 credit points.
Comments: The specified credit of 12 credit points of higher level subjects to be awarded will depend in each individual circumstance on the electives taken at TAFE. The specified credit at the 100 level is effectively all 100 level subjects except for MATH101.
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

(Computer)

TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Engineering (Electrical)

Exemptions: CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers — 6 credit points; ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1 — 6 credit points; ELEC135 Computers 1A — 6 credit points; PHYS141 Fundamentals of Physics A — 6 credit points; PHYS142 Fundamentals of Physics B — 6 credit points (see note 1); Engineering Option 1A — 3 credit points; Engineering Option 1B — 3 credit points; ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1 — 4 credit points (see note 2); Engineering Option 2A — 4 credit points (see note 3); Engineering Option 2B — 4 credit points; ELEC251 Laboratory 2A — 3 credit points (see note 4); ELEC252 Laboratory 2B — 3 credit points (see note 5).

COMMENTS: Note 1: exempt if a clear pass in three of the following:-2840CD Circuit Analysis 3. Note 2: exempt if a clear pass in 3 of the following:-2840BA Circuit Analysis 2, 2840CD Circuit Analysis 3, 2840CW Engineering Mathematics, 2840BP Power Circuit Principles. Note 3: exempt if a clear pass in the following:-11910 Engineering Materials (Electrical). Note 4: exempt if a clear pass in two of the following:-2840BC Computer Principles, 2840CJ Computer Service Laboratory 2, 2840CN Digital Computers 1. Note 5: exempt if a clear pass in one of the following:-2840BG Digital Electronics 2, 2840BM Electronics 2A.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

(Chemistry)

TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Chemical Technology.

Specified Credit: CHEM101 — 6 credit points (based on 6120B Laboratory Techniques); CHEM102 — 6 credit points (based on 6120C Chemistry and 6120E Analytic Chemistry 1); CHEM212 — 6 credit points (based on 6120J Organic Chemistry); CHEM214 — 6 credit points (based on 6120E Analytic Chemistry 1, 6120H Analytic Chemistry II and 6120M Analytic Chemistry III); CHEM314 — 8 credit points (based on 6120M Analytic Chemistry III and 6120N Advanced Instrumentation).

Unspecified Credit: 100 level — 16 credit points; 200 level — 0 credit points; 300 level — 0 credit points.
BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

PART I — PRELIMINARY

1. Title

These Regulations may be cited as the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

2. Degrees and their abbreviations

These Regulations control undergraduate courses leading to:

(a) the pass degrees of

- Bachelor of Applied Science: BAppSci
- Bachelor of Arts: BA
- Bachelor of Biotechnology: B Biotech*
- Bachelor of Commerce: BCom
- Bachelor of Creative Arts: BCA
- Bachelor of Education: BEd
- Bachelor of Engineering: BE
- Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce: BE/BCom
- Bachelor of Environmental Science: BEnvSci
- Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication: BInfoTech
- Bachelor of Mathematics: BMath
- Bachelor of Mathematics/Bachelor of Engineering: BMath/BE
- Bachelor of Science: BSc
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering: BSc/BE

(b) the honours degrees of

- Bachelor of Environmental Science: BEnvSci(Hons)
- Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication: BInfoTech(Hons)
- Bachelor of Mathematics: BMath(Hons)
- Bachelor of Mathematics/Bachelor of Engineering: BMath/BE(Hons)
- Bachelor of Science: BSc(Hons)
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering: BSc/BE(Hons)

3. Commencement

The original of these Regulations known as 'Bachelor Degree Requirements', came into operation on 1st January 1975. These amended Regulations came into operation on 1st January, 1990.

4. Parts

The Regulations are divided into parts as follows:

- Part I — Preliminary (Regulations 1-5)
- Part II — General (Regulations 6-15)
- Part III — Pass Degrees (Regulations 16-29)
- Part IV — Honours Degrees (Regulations 30-33)
- Part V — Miscellaneous (Regulations 34-36)

5. Interpretation

(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Regulations Council will normally act on the recommendation of the appropriate bodies of the University.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:

(a) 'Council' is the Council of the University of Wollongong;
(b) 'candidate' is a person registered for a degree;
(c) 'course' is the combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a degree;
(d) 'programme' is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;
(e) 'session' is one of the three periods, autumn session, spring session, summer session, within which subjects are offered each year;
(f) 'weeks of session' are the weeks counted from the beginning of a session and not including weeks scheduled as University recess;
(g) 'subject' is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in the Schedules in the Attachment E following these Regulations;
(h) 'credit point' is the value attached to a subject as a component of a degree, and for each credit point the implied work-load is 28 hours over the duration of the subject;

* interim title; this may be amended in 1990.
(i) 'year' or 'academic year' is the period comprising autumn session and the following summer session;

(j) 'sessional subject' is a subject offered during autumn session or spring session or summer session;

(k) 'double session subject' is a subject offered across autumn session and the following spring session, or spring session and the following summer session, or spring session and the following autumn session, or summer session and the following autumn session, excepting as permitted by the provision of Regulation 31;

(l) 'triple session subject' is a subject, other than a 100 level subject, offered across three consecutive sessions;

(m) '100 level subject' is a subject at first year level, '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level, '300 level subject' is a subject at third year level, '400 level subject' is a subject at fourth year level;

(n) 'pre-requisite subject' is one which must be completed satisfactorily before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;

(o) 'co-requisite subject' is one which must be completed satisfactorily before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Head, attempted before, the subject for which it is prescribed;

(p) 'Head' means the Head of the relevant academic unit or the relevant DegreeCo-ordinator;

(q) 'major study' is an approved combination of subjects with a minimum value of 48 credit points offered by one or more academic units and including 300 level subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points which must be completed satisfactorily at Pass grade or better;

(r) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by Council;

(s) 'Academic Adviser' is a person appointed to advise candidates on programmes and courses of study;

(t) 'advanced standing' is the credit or exemption granted to a candidate for a pass degree;

(u) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a degree for work completed satisfactorily outside that degree;

(v) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in one of the Schedules and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved tertiary institution;

(w) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion at an approved tertiary institution of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;

(x) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a degree be completed satisfactorily and is granted on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment; and

(y) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

PART II — GENERAL

6. Admission and Registration

(1) To qualify for admission to a course leading to a pass degree a person shall comply with requirements of the Regulations for Admission to Undergraduate Courses.

(2) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of BEd a person shall have:

(a) qualified for the appropriate Diploma in Teaching of this University or an approved equivalent qualification; and

(b) satisfactorily completed any other approved requirements.

(3) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of BNursing a person shall have:

(a) either

(i) qualified for the Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) of this University or an approved equivalent qualification, or

(ii) registered or be eligible for registration as a nurse in Australia, with acceptable qualifications; and

(b) satisfactorily completed any other approved requirements.

(4) To qualify for admission to a course leading to the degree of BAppSci(Hons), BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMath(Hons) or BSc(Hons) a person shall have:

(a) either

(i) qualified at this University for the award of a pass degree, either with merit or distinction, or in which the 300 level subjects in a relevant major study were completed at an average of Credit grade or better, or

(ii) qualified at another tertiary institution for the award of a pass degree containing a coherent study equivalent to a relevant major study and in which the 300 level subjects, or their equivalent, were completed at the equivalent of an average of Credit grade or better, and
(b) satisfactorily completed any other approved requirements.

(5) A person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 6(4) may be considered under Regulation 33 for admission to a course for one of the honours degrees to which Regulation 6(4) applies, providing that person has a supporting recommendation from the Head.

(6) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular degree for which the admission was sought, and shall then be subject to all relevant Regulations and requirements.

(7) Continuation of registration is contingent upon compliance with any approved conditions imposed at initial registration or thereafter.

(8) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be registered concurrently for more than one degree, certificate, diploma or associate diploma in this University or other tertiary institution.

(9) A person who has qualified for one or more honours degrees and who is qualified for admission to a further course for honours may be permitted to register for that course provided that it differs sufficiently from satisfactorily completed courses for honours.

(10) A candidate who, at the end of the prescribed period of registration for a course for honours referred to in Regulation 31, fails to qualify for the award of any class of honours referred to in Regulation 15(8) may not register again as a candidate for an honours degree in the same academic discipline.

(11) A person who, in the opinion of Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in, or who is suspended, excluded or expelled from, any tertiary institution, shall not be permitted to register for any degree.

7. Enrolment

(1) During prescribed periods in each year a candidate shall enrol in a programme in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations and pay any required charges. A candidate registering in a course for the first time must consult with an Academic Adviser prior to enrolment.

(2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:

(a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or corequisite requirement may be waived by the Head, and

(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject.

(3) A candidate registered for an honours degree may enrol in:

(a) subjects offered or approved by one academic unit, or

(b) an approved combination of subjects offered by more than one academic unit.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate for a pass degree may enrol in a subject no more than twice.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in a programme for a year with a value of less than 12 credit points unless subjects are taken in one session only, in which case the value of the programme must be at least 6 credit points, excepting that a candidate who needs less than 12 credit points to complete a pass degree must enrol for all subjects needed to complete that degree.

(6) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 7(5), a candidate for the degree of BCA who, in any year, fails one or more subjects, may enrol in the following year in a programme comprising only those subjects unless otherwise permitted.

(7) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in a programme

(a) which has a value that exceeds:

(i) 52 credit points for autumn and spring sessions, or

(ii) 30 credit points for autumn or spring session, or

(iii) 14 credit points for summer session; or

(b) which exceeds a prescribed programme for:

(i) a year by more than 4 credit points, or

(ii) autumn or spring session by more than 6 credit points, or

(iii) summer session by more than 2 credit points.

(8) For the purposes of Regulation 7(7), half the value of a double session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the two sessions in which the subject is offered and one third of the value of a triple session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the three sessions in which the subject is offered.

(9) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention of the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Head to remain enrolled.

(10) A candidate for a pass degree who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in a subject pursuant to these Regulations may apply for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

(11) A candidate who is refused continuance of registration by suspension, exclusion or expulsion as prescribed in Attachment B following these Regulations, may not enrol in any subject.

(12) Except with approval in exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be registered for a particular degree for a maximum period of three times the minimum duration.
tion for completion of that degree, excluding approved leave of absence.

(13) person who has not completed requirements for a degree after expiration of the maximum period of registration referred to in Regulation 7(12) and for whom continuance of registration has not been approved, shall not be permitted to reregister for that degree.

8. Schedules of Subjects
The subjects approved for courses leading to the degrees identified in Regulation 2 are listed in the Schedules in the Attachment E following these Regulations. The Schedules are:
   General Schedule
   Applied Science Schedule
   Arts Schedule
   Biotechnology Schedule
   Commerce Schedule
   Creative Arts Schedule
   Education Schedule
   Engineering Schedule
   Engineering/Commerce Schedule
   Environmental Science Schedule
   Information Technology and Communication Schedule
   Mathematics Schedule
   Mathematics/Engineering Schedule
   Nursing Schedule
   Science Schedule
   Science/Engineering Schedule.

9. Variation of Registration
(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to change registration from one degree to another.

(2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any quota or other restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for particular degrees.

(3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10.

(4) Upon change of registration, a candidate becomes subject to Regulations pertaining to the degree to which registration is changed.

(5) Except with approval to the contrary, any restrictions imposed on the enrolment or registration of a candidate prior to, or at the time of the change of registration shall continue to apply after change of registration. Should there be no restrictions to the contrary, Regulation 12(2)(b) will apply immediately upon change.

10. Variation of Enrolment
(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may withdraw from a subject in a programme by notifying the Vice-Principal (Administration).

(2) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from:

(a) an autumn or spring session subject before the end of the eighth week of the session of offer; or
(b) a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the summer session; or
(c) a double session subject or a triple session subject before the end of the first week of the second session in which the subject is offered,
the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject, and that subject will then not appear on the academic record of the candidate.

(3) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from:

(a) an autumn or spring session subject after the end of the eighth week of the session of offer; or
(b) a summer session subject after the end of the third week of the summer session; or
(c) a double session subject or a triple session subject after the end of the first week of the second session in which the subject is offered,
the candidate shall be deemed to have failed that subject unless withdrawal is for medical, compassionate or other reason acceptable to the Council. In this latter case the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Regulations 7(4) and 12(3), but that subject will appear on the academic record of the candidate with the date of discontinuance.

(4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a programme.

(5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a programme is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2), 10(6) and 10(7).

(6) Except with the approval of the Head, a candidate may not enrol in:

(a) an autumn or spring session subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of the session; or
(b) a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the session; or
(c) a double session subject or a triple session subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of the first session in which the subject is offered, except for a double session subject or a triple session subject which commences in the summer session, in which case enrolment may not occur after the expiration of the first week of the summer session.

(7) Under no circumstances may a candidate enrol in:
(a) an autumn or spring session subject after the expiration of the first four weeks of the session; or
(b) a summer session subject after the expiration of the first three weeks of the session; or
(c) a double session subject or a triple session subject after the expiration of the first four weeks of the first session in which the subject is offered, except for a double session subject or a triple session subject which commences in the summer session, in which case enrolment may not occur after the expiration of the first three weeks of the summer session.

11. Assessment

(1) Methods of assessment in a subject shall be determined by the Head.
(2) Any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere unless otherwise permitted by the Head.
(3) Standards of achievement required for the approved grades of performance in a subject shall be determined by the Head.
(4) An approved grade of performance, as set out in Attachment A following these Regulations, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.
(5) Subjects completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than one quarter of the minimum credit point requirement for a degree.
(6) Should performance in a subject be affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances should be reported to the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing, supported by evidence, normally no later than seven days following the illness or the other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the Head and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.
(7) A candidate who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the subject or the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the degree.
(8) Except with prior approval, a candidate who satisfactorily completes a subject shall not count that subject, nor the credit points attached to that subject, towards a degree unless that subject is listed in the appropriate Schedule.

12. Minimum Rate of Progress

(1) A candidate may enrol in a programme in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7 provided that the rate of progress of the candidate is at least the minimum specified by Regulation 12(2).
(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate is:

(a) in the first year of registration, the satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least one half of the credit point value of the sessional subjects, and double session subjects and triple session subjects completed, in the programme for the year, and
(b) in each subsequent year of registration, the satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least two-thirds the credit point value of the sessional subjects, and double session subjects and triple session subjects completed, in the programme for the year.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than the minimum specified in Regulation 12(2), is subject to the provisions set out in Attachment B following these Regulations.
(4) Approval referred to in Regulation 12(3) may be granted provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable programme.

13. Advanced Standing

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Regulation may apply for such advanced standing as allowed by Council.
(2) The advanced standing allowable is listed in the Attachment C following these Regulations.
(3) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be granted advanced standing for subjects completed more than ten years previously.
(4) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for subjects at another tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of those subjects have them counted towards a degree of this University.
(5) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects.
(6) Except when advanced standing is granted, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a degree by satisfactory completion, at this University, of subjects which substantially correspond with subjects satisfactorily completed previously and counted towards a qualification at another approved tertiary institution.

14. Leave of Absence

(1) A candidate for one of the degrees listed in Regulation 2(a):
(a) becomes eligible to apply for leave of absence at the beginning of the second year of registration, and
(b) may be granted leave of absence for one year provided that written applica-
15. Conferring of Degrees

(1) A degree may be conferred upon a candidate who has complied with these Regulations, provided that the candidate has:
(a) been registered for that degree for at least three consecutive sessions, and
(b) satisfactorily completed subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points while so registered.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the award of the same degree shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the grades attained.

(3) Prior to the conferring of a degree of BEd or BE(Hons) upon a candidate who holds a Diploma in Teaching of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that Diploma in Teaching and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the diploma.

(4) Prior to the conferring of a degree of BBiotech or BBiotech(Hons) upon a candidate who holds a BSc of this University by having satisfied Regulation 29(b), the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that Bachelor of Science and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the degree.

(5) A candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course for the pass degree of BCom may be awarded that degree with merit.

(6) A pass degree shall not be conferred upon a candidate who is registered for the corresponding honours degree.

(7) Prior to the conferring of an honours degree upon a candidate who holds the corresponding pass degree of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that pass degree and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the pass degree.

(8) A candidate who has satisfactorily completed the requirements for an honours degree may be awarded the honours degree in one of the classes:
Honours Class I
Honours Class II Division 1

Honours Class II Division 2
Honours Class III

(9) The degree of BBiotech(Hons), BE(Hons), BE(Hons)/BCom, BEd(Hons), BEnvSci(Hons), BInfoTech(Hons), BMath/BE(Hons) or BSc/BE(Hons) may be conferred upon a candidate who, in the course for the relevant pass degree, attains a standard of achievement prescribed by Regulation 32.

PART III — PASS DEGREES

16. Bachelor of Applied Science

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BAppSci, a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Schedules.

(2) Of the 144 credit points,
(a) at least 90 credit points including a major study shall be for subjects listed in the Applied Science Schedule, and
(b) not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

17. Bachelor of Arts

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BA a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both of the Arts Schedule and General Schedule.

(2) Of the 144 credit points
(a) at least 72 credit points including a major study shall be for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule, and
(b) not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

18. Bachelor of Biotechnology*

To qualify for the award of the degree of BBiotech a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Biotechnology Schedule.

19. Bachelor of Commerce

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BCom a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the General Schedule.

(2) The 144 credit points shall include the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations or combined specialisations listed in the Commerce Schedule.

(3) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

20. Bachelor of Creative Arts

To qualify for the award of the degree of BCA a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Creative Arts Schedule.

* interim title; this may be amended in 1990.
21. Bachelor of Education

To qualify for the award of the degree of BEd a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Education Schedule.

22. Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of BE a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Engineering Schedule.

23. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for the award of the degree of BE/BCom a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Engineering/Commerce Schedule.

24. Bachelor of Environmental Science

To qualify for the award of the degree of BEnvSci, a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Environmental Science Schedule.

25. Bachelor of Information Technology & Communication

To qualify for the award of the degree of BinfoTech a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule.

26. Bachelor of Mathematics

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BMath a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the General Schedule.

(2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

(3) Of the 144 credit points, either
   (a) at least 84 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule, and at least 12 credit points, in addition to the major study, shall be for 300 level subjects, or
   (b) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule and at least 48 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects offered by, or for, any one academic unit which is not a member of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

27. Bachelor of Mathematics/Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of BMath/BE, a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Mathematics/Engineering Schedule.

28. Bachelor of Nursing

To qualify for the award of the degree of BNursing, a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Nursing Schedule.

29. Bachelor of Science

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BSc, a candidate shall satisfy one of the Regulations 29(2), 29(3), 29(4) or 29(5).

(2) The candidate shall have satisfactorily completed the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Science Schedule or the Health Sciences Schedule.

(3) The candidate shall have accrued an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both of the Science Schedule and the General Schedule and inclusively shall have satisfied the Minimum Mathematics Requirement set out in Attachment D following these Regulations. Furthermore,
   (a) of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects;
   (b) the 144 credit points shall lead to one of a single major degree, a joint major degree or a double major degree as listed in the Science Schedule and prescribed respectively in Regulations 29(3)(c), 29(3)(d) and 29(3)(e);
   (c) a single major degree shall include at least 90 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Science Schedule;
   (d) a joint major degree shall include one major study offered by one of the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology or Physics, and a second major study comprising subjects approved by the Faculty of Science;
   (e) a double major degree shall include either two major studies offered by one of the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geology or Physics, or a single major study extended to no less than 90 credit points and no more than 120 credit points with subjects approved by the Faculty of Science.

(4) The candidate shall have accrued an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both of the Health Sciences Schedule and the General Schedule. Furthermore,
   (a) of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects;
   (b) the 144 credit points shall lead to one of a single major degree, a joint major degree or a double major degree as listed in the Health Sciences Schedule or the Science Schedule and prescribed respectively in Regulations 29(4)(c), 29(4)(d) and 29(4)(e);
   (c) a single major degree shall include at least 90 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Health Sciences Schedule;
(d) a joint major degree shall include one major study offered by one of the Departments of Psychology and Public Health and Nutrition, and a second major study comprising subjects approved by the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences;

(e) a double major degree shall include a single major study extended to no more than 120 credit points with subjects approved by the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences.

(5) The candidate shall have satisfactorily completed the subjects in the programmes for the first three years of a course for the degree of BBiotech, and shall have not enrolled in any subjects in the programme for the fourth year of the course.

30. Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of BSc/BE, a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Science/Engineering Schedule.

PART IV — HONOURS DEGREES

31. Honours Degrees in Applied Science, Arts, Creative Arts, Commerce, Mathematics and Science

To qualify for the award of the degree of BAppSci(Hons), BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMath(Hons), or BSc(Hons) by either a single of a combined programme of study, a candidate shall, within a period of either two or four consecutive autumn and spring sessions as prescribed at registration, accrue an aggregate of at least 48 credit points by the satisfactory completion of an approved combination of 400 level subjects listed under the entries of the relevant academic unit or units in the appropriate Schedule or Schedules.


To qualify for the award of the degree of BBiotech(Hons), BE(Hons), BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(BCom, BE(Hons), BEnSci(Hons), BInfoTech(Hons), BMath(BCom, or BSc(BCom, a candidate shall complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the appropriate Schedule at a standard of achievement determined by the Head.

PART V — MISCELLANEOUS

33. General Saving Clause

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Regulations.

34. Application for Amending Regulations

If an amendment relating to progress of a candidate through a course that may be taken for a degree is made to these Regulations after their implementation, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, satisfactorily completed subjects having a value of 24 credit points, unless

(a) the candidate accepts the application of the amendment; or

(b) Council determines otherwise.

35. Appeal

(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Regulations.

(2) An appeal should be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) within 14 days of notification of the decision referred to in Regulation 35(1).

(3) Any appeal shall conform with the approved guidelines.

* interim title; this may be amended in 1990.
ATTACHMENTS TO BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

A. Grades Of Performance

1. 100, 200, 300 and 400 level subjects (except for subjects listed in clause 2).

The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satisfactory Completion:</th>
<th>High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>85%-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>75%-84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>65%-74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>50%-64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass (Terminating)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass (Conceded)</td>
<td>45%-49%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded shall be determined and declared. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to any subject for which that first subject is a pre-requisite unless the Head determines otherwise.

2. 400 level 48 credit point subjects comprising the honours courses listed in Regulation 31.

The approved classes of performance and associated ranges of marks are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honours Class I</th>
<th>85% — 100%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honours Class II,</td>
<td>75% — 84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours Class II,</td>
<td>65% — 74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours Class III</td>
<td>50% — 64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0% — 49%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Honours classes for 4 year prescribed degrees.

To be advised.

B. Refusal of Registration

1. A candidate may be refused registration by reason of:
   (a) suspension from the University for a defined period; or
   (b) exclusion from the University for a defined period; or
   (c) expulsion from the University.

2. A person who is:
   (a) suspended, may be re-admitted to the University at the conclusion of the defined period of suspension; 
   (b) excluded, must apply for admission to the University through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre at the conclusion of the period of exclusion should re-admission be sought; and
   (c) expelled, will never be re-admitted.

3. The period of suspension will comprise one or more sessions and the remainder of the session in which the suspension is applied.

4. The period of exclusion will comprise one or more years and the remainder of the year in which the exclusion is applied.

5. Any record of performance issued by the University in respect of a person refused registration as prescribed in Attachment B1, shall include such suspension, exclusion or expulsion.

C. Advanced Standing

1. Subject to restrictions imposed by Part III of the Bachelor Degree Regulations pertaining to pass degrees, the maximum advanced standing allowable:
   (a) for a completed undergraduate bachelor degree is one half the minimum full-time duration of the completed degree or one half of the degree for which the applicant is a candidate, which ever is least;
   (b) (i) for a completed sub-degree tertiary qualification with New South Wales Higher School Certificate (or equivalent) entry is as follows:
       A Associate Diploma (or equivalent) — 48 credit points, comprising 42 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 6 credit points at 200 level;
       B Diploma (or equivalent) — 48 credit points, comprising 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 12 credit points at 200 level;
   (ii) for a completed sub-degree tertiary qualification with entry at lower standard than New South Wales Higher School Certificate (or equivalent) is determined by the minimum number of years of equivalent full time post School Certificate study required to attain the qualification as follows:
       A 2 years — 24 credit points unspecified at 100 level;
       B 3 years — 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level;
   (c) for a completed Diploma in Teaching of the University of Wollongong is determined under the provisions of clause 8 of this Attachment;
   (d) for a completed approved certificate of general or psychiatric nurse education awarded since 1972 is 24 credit points unspecified at 100-level; furthermore the acquisition of an approved certificate of nurse education conveys eligibility for admission under Admission Regulation 2(2)(d);
   (e) for two or more completed tertiary qualifications shall be that advanced standing allowable for one only completed tertiary qualification;
   (f) for an incomplete undergraduate bachelor degree, other than a degree of the University of Wollongong, is two thirds of the minimum number of credit
points required for the degree for which the applicant is registered; and
\[(g)\] for an incomplete Associate Diploma or Diploma is proportional to the fraction of the Associate Diploma or Diploma completed satisfactorily.

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of C1, Council may approve advanced standing additional to the maximum prescribed for a specific course to be undertaken at the University of Wollongong.

3. Unspecified credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Head.

4. No credit granted at 300-level shall comprise part of a major study except for credit granted on the basis of subjects previously completed at the University of Wollongong and not then included as part of a major study.

5. Qualifications completed more than ten years previously can attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as:
\[(a)\] specified credit or exemption on the recommendation of the Head;
\[(b)\] unspecified credit determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.

6. Except for the exclusion provided in clause 1(f), the maximum advanced standing allowable is equal to two thirds of the minimum number of credit points required for the degree for which the advanced standing is sought.

7. Advanced standing for a course for one of the honours degrees listed in Regulation 6(4) will not be approved.

8. An application for advanced standing for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on merit.

D. Minimum Mathematics Requirement
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, a candidate must satisfy at least the minimum Mathematics requirement under which the candidate must:
\[(a)\] have satisfactorily completed MATH101 Mathematics IA, or
\[(b)\] have satisfactorily completed MATH151 General Mathematics IA, or
\[(c)\] have produced evidence that on entry to the University the candidate satisfied requirements for admission to the subject MATH101 Mathematics IA.

E. Schedules
All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to a degree are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.
Candidates are strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which they are interested. In particular, when selecting a programme candidates should ensure that they comply with any special requirements for subjects they may wish to take subsequently.

Information in the columns headed 'pre-requisites' or 'co-requisites' specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. Candidates who believe they have grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects completed satisfactorily should present their case to the Head.

In the column headed 'Session Offered' the following abbreviations are used:
\[1\] — sessional subject offered in autumn session;
\[2\] — sessional subject offered in spring session;
\[3\] — sessional subject offered in summer session;
\[A\] — double session subject offered in autumn session and the following spring session;
\[B\] — double session subject offered in spring session and the following summer session;
\[C\] — double session subject offered in spring session and the following autumn session;
\[D\] — double session subject offered in summer session and the following autumn session;
\[X\] — triple session subject offered in autumn session and the following spring and summer sessions;
\[Y\] — triple session subject offered in spring session and the following summer and autumn sessions;
\[Z\] — triple session subject offered in summer session and the following autumn and spring sessions.
DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. Title
These Regulations may be cited as the Diploma Regulations.

2. Diplomas, Associate Diplomas and their Abbreviations
These Regulations control undergraduate courses leading to:
(a) the diplomas in
   Nursing       DipNursing
   Teaching      DipTeach
(b) the associate diplomas in
   Administration AssocDipAdmin
   Computer      AssocDipCompAppl
   Applications

3. Commencement
The original of these Regulations known as 'Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations', came into operation on 1st January, 1985. These amended Regulations came into operation on 1st January, 1990.

4. Parts
The Regulations are divided into parts as follows:
Part I — Preliminary (Regulations 1-5)
Part II — General (Regulations 6-15)
Part III — Diplomas (Regulations 16-17)
Part IV — Associate Diplomas (Regulations 18-19)
Part V — Miscellaneous (Regulations 20-22)

5. Interpretation
(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Regulations, Council will normally act on the recommendation of the appropriate bodies of the University.
(2) In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:
   (a) 'Council' is the Council of the University of Wollongong;
   (b) 'candidate' is a person registered for a diploma or an associate diploma;
   (c) 'course' is the combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a diploma or an associate diploma;
   (d) 'programme' is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;
   (e) 'session' is one of the three periods, autumn session, spring session, summer session, within which subjects are offered each year;
   (f) 'weeks of session' are the weeks counted from the beginning of a session and not including weeks scheduled as University recess;
   (g) 'subject' is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in the Schedules in the Attachment E following these Regulations;
   (h) 'credit point' is the value attached to a subject as a component of a degree, and for each credit point the implied work-load is 28 hours over the duration of the subject;
   (i) 'year' or 'academic year' is the period comprising autumn session, the following spring session and the following summer session;
   (j) 'sessional subject' is a subject offered during autumn session or spring session or summer session;
   (k) 'double session subject' is a subject offered across autumn session and the following spring session, or spring session and the following summer session, or spring session and the following autumn session, or summer session and the following autumn session;
   (l) '100 level subject' is a subject at first year
   '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level,
   '300 level subject' is a subject at third year level;
   (m) 'pre-requisite subject' is one which must be completed satisfactorily before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;
   (n) 'co-requisite subject' is one which must be completed satisfactorily before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Head, attempted before, the subject for which it is prescribed;
   (o) 'Head' means the Head of the relevant academic unit or the relevant course Co-ordinator;
   (p) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by Council;
   (q) 'Academic Adviser' is a person appointed to advise candidates on programmes and courses of study;
   (r) 'advanced standing' is the credit or exemption granted to a candidate;
   (s) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a diploma or an associate diploma for work completed satisfactorily outside that diploma or associate diploma;
   (t) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in one of the Schedules and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved tertiary institution;
   (u) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion at an approved tertiary institution of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;
   (v) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a diploma or an associate diploma be
completed satisfactorily and is granted on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment; and (w) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

PART II — GENERAL

6. Admission and Registration

(1) To qualify for admission to a course leading to a diploma or an associate diploma a person shall comply with requirements of the Regulations for Admission to Undergraduate Courses.

(2) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the Diploma in Nursing a person shall have obtained an approved hospital based certificate or equivalent qualification and satisfied any approved practical requirement.

(3) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular diploma or associate diploma for which the admission was sought, and shall then be subject to all relevant Regulations and requirements.

(4) Continuation of registration is contingent upon compliance with any approved conditions imposed at initial registration or thereafter.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be registered concurrently for more than one degree, certificate, diploma or associate diploma in this University or other tertiary institution.

(6) A person who, in the opinion of Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in, or who is suspended, excluded or expelled from, any tertiary institution, shall not be permitted to register for any diploma or associate diploma.

7. Enrolment

(1) During prescribed periods in each year a candidate shall enrol in a programme in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations and pay any required charges. A candidate registering in a course for the first time must consult with an Academic Adviser prior to enrolment.

(2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:
(a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or co-requisite requirement may be waived by the Head, and
(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or an associate diploma may enrol in a subject no more than twice.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in a programme for a year with a value of less than 12 credit points unless subjects are taken in one session only, in which case the value of the programme must be at least 6 credit points, excepting that a candidate who needs less than 12 credit points to complete a diploma or an associate diploma must enrol for all subjects needed to complete that diploma or associate diploma.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in a programme (a) which has a value that exceeds:
(i) 52 credit points for autumn and spring sessions, or
(ii) 30 credit points for autumn or spring session, or
(iii) 14 credit points for summer session; or
(b) which exceeds a prescribed programme for:
(i) a year by more than 4 credit points, or
(ii) autumn or spring session by more than 6 credit points, or
(iii) summer session by more than 2 credit points.

(6) For the purposes of Regulation 7(5), half the value of a double session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the two sessions in which the subject is offered.

(7) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention of the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Head to remain enrolled.

(8) A candidate for a diploma or an associate diploma who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in a subject pursuant to these Regulations may apply for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

(9) A candidate who is refused continuance of registration by suspension, exclusion or expulsion as prescribed in Attachment B following these Regulations, may not enrol in any subject.

(10) Except with approval in exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be registered for a particular diploma or associate diploma for a maximum period of three times the minimum duration for completion of that diploma or associate diploma, excluding approved leave of absence.

(11) A person who has not completed requirements for a diploma or an associate diploma after expiration of the maximum period of registration referred to in Regulation 7(10) and for whom continuance of registration has not been approved, shall not be permitted to reregister for that diploma or associate diploma.

8. Schedules of Subjects

The subjects approved for courses leading to the diplomas or associate diplomas identified in Regulation 2 are listed in the Schedules in the Attachment E following these Regulations. The Schedules are:
9. Variation of Registration

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to change registration from one diploma or associate diploma to another.

(2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any quota or other restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for particular diplomas or associate diplomas.

(3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10.

(4) Upon change of registration, a candidate becomes subject to Regulations pertaining to the degree to which registration is changed.

(5) Except with approval to the contrary, any restrictions imposed on the enrolment or registration of a candidate prior to, or at the time of the change of registration shall continue to apply after change of registration. Should there be no restrictions to the contrary, Regulation 12(2)(b) will apply immediately upon change.

10. Variation of Enrolment

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may withdraw from a subject in a programme by notifying the Vice-Principal (Administration).

(2) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from an autumn or spring session subject before the end of the eighth week of the session of offer, or from a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the summer session, or from a double session subject before the end of the first week of the second session in which the subject is offered, the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject, and that subject will then not appear on the academic record of the candidate.

(3) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from an autumn or spring session subject after the end of the eighth week of the session of offer, or from a summer session subject after the end of the third week of the summer session, or from a double session subject after the end of the first week of the second session in which the subject is offered, the candidate shall be deemed to have failed that subject unless withdrawal is for medical, compassionate or other reason acceptable to the Council. In this latter case the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Regulations 7(3) and 12(3), but that subject will appear on the academic record of the candidate with the date of discontinuance.

(4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a programme.

(5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a programme is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2), 10(6) and 10(7).

(6) Except with the approval of the Head, a candidate may not enrol in an autumn or spring session subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of the session, or in a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the session, or in a double session subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of the first session in which the subject is offered, except for a double session subject which commences in the summer session, in which case enrolment may not occur after the expiration of the first week of the summer session.

(7) Under no circumstances may a candidate enrol in an autumn or spring session subject after the expiration of the first four weeks of the session, or in a summer session subject after the expiration of the first three weeks of the session, or in a double session subject after the expiration of the first four weeks of the first session in which the subject is offered, except for a double session subject which commences in the summer session, in which case enrolment may not occur after the expiration of the first three weeks of the summer session.

11. Assessment

(1) Methods of assessment in a subject shall be determined by the Head.

(2) Any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere unless otherwise permitted by the Head.

(3) Standards of achievement required for the approved grades of performance in a subject shall be determined by the Head.

(4) An approved grade of performance, as set out in Attachment A following these Regulations, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.

(5) Subjects completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than one quarter of the minimum credit point requirement for a diploma or associate diploma.

(6) Should performance in a subject be affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances should be reported to the University Secretary in writing, supported by evidence, normally no later than seven days following the
illness or the other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the Head and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.

(7) A candidate who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the subject or the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the diploma or associate diploma.

(8) Except with prior approval, a candidate who satisfactorily completes a subject shall not count that subject, nor the credit points attached to that subject, towards a diploma or an associate diploma unless that subject is listed in the appropriate Schedule.

12. Minimum Rate of Progress

(1) A candidate may enrol in a programme in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7 provided that the rate of progress of the candidate is at least the minimum specified by Regulation 12(2).

(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate is:
   (a) in the first year of registration, the satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least one half of the credit point value of the sessional subjects, and double session subjects completed, in the programme for the year, and
   (b) in each subsequent year of registration, the satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least two-thirds the credit point value of the sessional subjects, and double session subjects completed, in the programme for the year.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than the minimum specified in Regulation 12(2), is subject to the provisions set out in Attachment B following these Regulations.

(4) Approval referred to in Regulation 12(3) may be granted provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable programme.

13. Advanced Standing

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Regulation may apply for such advanced standing as allowed by Council.

(2) The advanced standing allowable is listed in the Attachment C following these Regulations.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be granted advanced standing for subjects completed more than ten years previously.

(4) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for subjects at another tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of those subjects have them counted towards a diploma or an associate diploma of this University.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects.

(6) Except when advanced standing is granted, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a diploma or an associate diploma by satisfactory completion, at this University, of subjects which substantially correspond with subjects satisfactorily completed previously and counted towards a qualification at another approved tertiary institution.

14. Leave of Absence

A candidate for a diploma or an associate diploma:
   (a) becomes eligible to apply for leave of absence at the beginning of the second year of registration, and
   (b) may be granted leave of absence for one year provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of autumn session of that year.

15. Conferring of Diplomas and Associate Diplomas

(1) A diploma or an associate diploma may be conferred upon a candidate who has complied with these Regulations, provided that the candidate has:
   (a) been registered for that diploma or associate diploma for at least three consecutive sessions, and
   (b) satisfactorily completed subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points while so registered.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the award of the same diploma or associate diploma shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the grades attained.

(3) A candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement may be awarded the following qualifications with distinction:
   (a) the Diploma in Teaching, and
   (b) the Associate Diplomas in Administration and Computer Applications.

PART III — DIPLOMAS

16. Diploma in Nursing

To qualify for the award of the diploma of DipNursing a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Nursing Schedule.

17. Diploma in Teaching

To qualify for the award of the diploma of DipTeach a candidate shall complete satisfactor-
ily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Education Schedule.

PART IV — ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS

18. Associate Diploma in Administration
To qualify for the award of the associate diploma of AssDipAdmin a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Administration Schedule.

19. Associate Diploma in Computer Applications
To qualify for the award of the associate diploma of AssDipCompApp a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Computer Applications Schedule.

PART V — MISCELLANEOUS

20. General Saving Clause
Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Regulations.

21. Application for Amending Regulations
If an amendment relating to progress of a candidate through a course that may be taken for a diploma or an associate diploma is made to these Regulations after their implementation, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, satisfactorily completed subjects having a value of 24 credit points, unless

(a) the candidate accepts the application of the amendment; or

(b) Council determines otherwise.

22. Appeal
(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Regulations.

(2) An appeal should be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) within 14 days of notification of the decision referred to in Regulation 22(1).

(3) Any appeal shall conform with the approved guidelines.
ATTACHMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

A. Grades of Performance
The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satisfactory Completion:</th>
<th>High Distinction 85% - 100%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distinction 75% - 84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Credit 65% - 74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pass 50% - 64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Terminating)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pass (Conceded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory Completion:</td>
<td>Fail 0% - 44%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded shall be determined and declared. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to any subject for which that first subject is a pre-requisite unless the Head determines otherwise.

B. Refusal of Registration
1. A candidate may be refused registration by reason of:
   (a) suspension from the University for a defined period; or
   (b) exclusion from the University for a defined period; or
   (c) expulsion from the University.
2. A person who is:
   (a) suspended, may be re-admitted to the University at the conclusion of the defined period of suspension;
   (b) excluded, must apply for admission to the University through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre at the conclusion of the period of exclusion should re-admission be sought; and
   (c) expelled, will never be re-admitted.

3. The period of suspension will comprise one or more sessions and the remainder of the session in which the suspension is applied.
4. The period of exclusion will comprise one or more years and the remainder of the year in which the exclusion is applied.
5. Any record of performance issued by the University in respect of a person refused registration as prescribed in Attachment B1, shall include such suspension, exclusion or expulsion.

C. Advanced Standing
1. Subject to restrictions imposed by Parts III and IV of the Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations, advanced standing may be granted by Council on the recommendation of the Head.
2. Unspecified credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Head.
3. Qualifications completed more than ten years previously can attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as:
   (a) specified credit or exemption on the recommendation of the Head;
   (b) unspecified credit determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.
4. The maximum advanced standing allowable for two or more completed tertiary qualifications shall be that advanced standing allowable for one only completed tertiary qualification.
5. The maximum advanced standing allowable is equal to two thirds of the minimum number of credit points required for the diploma or associate diploma for which the advanced standing is sought.
6. An application for advanced standing for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on merit.

D. Schedules
All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to one of the diplomas or associate diplomas are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.
Candidates are strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which they are interested. In particular, when selecting a programme candidates should ensure that they comply with any special requirements for subjects they may wish to take subsequently.
Information in the columns headed 'pre-requisites' or 'co-requisites' specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. Candidates who believe they have grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects completed satisfactorily should present their case to the Head.
In the column headed 'Session Offered' the following abbreviations are used:
   1 — sessional subject offered in autumn session
   2 — sessional subject offered in spring session
   3 — sessional subject offered in summer session
   A — double session subject offered in autumn session and the following spring session
   B — double session subject offered in spring session and the following summer session
   C — double session subject offered in spring session and the following autumn session
   D — double session subject offered in summer session and the following autumn session
GUIDELINES FOR THE GRANTING OF AWARDS WITH DISTINCTION*
(refer Bachelor Degree Regulations or Diploma & Associate Diploma Regulations)

1(a) Academic record free of failure in the course under consideration;
(b) that rule 1(a) may be waived by the Assessment Committee (or the appropriate Examinations Committee) in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Head of the Academic Unit in which the course was undertaken.

2. In determining the granting of an award with Distinction, in general, all subjects which constitute the degree or diploma course will be taken into account.

3. Notwithstanding 2 above, in the case of students enrolled in Conversion Courses, the determination of the granting of the award with Distinction will be based solely on results achieved in the conversion segment, that is, on the stages of part-time study carried out at the University, provided that the academic record in the previous years of the initial course is free of failure.

4. In order to achieve an award with Distinction students must gain 70% or more of the maximum point score which can be achieved in the course.

5. Points will be calculated using a six (6) credit point subject as a base. For such a subject the passes will be graded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Distinction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Subjects carrying fewer or more than 6 credit points will have the points adjusted proportionately (e.g. 12 credit point subjects — multiply each category by 2; for 2 credit point subjects — divide each category by 3, etc.). Where a subject only allows for a pass grade then this result is disregarded in calculating the total available. The failure criterion in Section 1 above still applies.

* In the Faculty of Commerce work at other Universities or Colleges of Advanced Education, for which advanced standing towards the degree or diploma in the Faculty of Commerce has been granted, shall be considered in awarding degrees with merit or diplomas with distinction, subject to the approval of the Dean, in consultation with relevant academic units.

Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All HDs</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Ds</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Cs</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus an average of 70% of total available points requires an overall pass rate greater than credit level and less than Distinction level.

CRITERIA FOR THE AWARD OF BCOM DEGREE WITH MERIT*

To be eligible for the award of a Bachelor of Commerce Degree with Merit a candidate must:

1. have passed at credit level or better in subjects aggregating not less than 60 credit points;
2. have not failed in any subjects, provided that this rule may be waived by the Commerce Degree Examinations Committee in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the student would otherwise qualify for the award of a degree with merit.

3A. Accountancy

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from the Accountancy and Legal Studies Schedule, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;  
(ii) include at least one of the following: ACCY302 Financial Accounting III ACCY312 Management Accounting III.

3B. Business Systems Analysis

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from the Business Systems Analysis Schedule, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;  
(ii) include at least 12 credit points of 300-level Business Systems Analysis subjects.

3C. Economics

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of subjects above 100-level taken from the Economics Schedule, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;  
(ii) include at least one 300-level Economics subject.

3D. Industrial Relations

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of subjects above 100-level taken from the Industrial Relations Schedule, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;  
(ii) include at least one of the following 300-level subjects:  
ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
REGULATIONS FOR ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

ECON308 Labour Economics
ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations
ACCY365 Labour Relations Law.

3E. Management
have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from the Management Schedule, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:
(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;
(ii) include at least one of following 300-level subjects:
    MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy
    MGMT315 Marketing Strategy.

3F. Combined specialisations
To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Commerce degree with Merit a candidate undertaking a combined specialisation must satisfy the criteria for award of the degree with Merit for one of the specialisations contained in that combined specialisation by XXsatisfying the criteria of the appropriate clause, 3A to 3D.

DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

Definitions
The terms used to categorize publications listed in the Description of Subjects section have been defined as follows:

TEXTBOOK
A textbook is a publication considered an essential aid in the study of a subject. A student is required to have a textbook available for regular reference in class and during private study. The University reserves the right to change textbooks where difficulties of supply occur.

LISTS OF TEXTBOOKS

Lists of textbooks required, which are specified in the Descriptions of Subjects entries, are current at the time of printing.

All students are strongly urged to consult the lists of textbooks prepared by the University Co-op Bookshop before making final purchases.

PRELIMINARY READING

Publications listed under the heading — PRELIMINARY READING — supply the background knowledge required by students before they can properly understand and participate in the classes conducted in a subject or in certain parts of a subject.

NOTE: Publications additional to those listed in this Calendar under PRELIMINARY or TEXTBOOKS may be recommended by tutors and lecturers during the year. Students are advised to check within the relevant Department whether a list of RECOMMENDED READING is available for each subject being studied.

Students are not required to purchase publications listed as PRELIMINARY READING but may be advised, in some cases, to own major references. These publications are available for borrowing and/or for consultation in the University Library.

REFERENCES

References may be listed by departments for use as additional aids in the study of a subject. Students are not required to purchase publications listed in this category as in most cases they are available for borrowing and/or consultation in the University or department library.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GENERAL SCHEDULE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACCOUNTANCY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 unit General English (53/100) or 2 unit English (50/100) or 3 unit English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended pre-requisite: ECON122 or ECON230 or MATH102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY281</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Financial Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY303</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202, and ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY313</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202, and ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY342</td>
<td>Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>LAW261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY372</td>
<td>Topics in Accounting History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY403</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on recommendation of the Head of the Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY404</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY413</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY493</td>
<td>Research Essay †</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Combined Honours degree in Accountancy and Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subjects required</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points are to be selected from the 400 level subjects offered by the Departments of Accountancy and of Management, with subjects aggregating not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Accountancy subjects and not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Management subjects; the overall programme to be approved by the two Departmental Heads. <strong>Entry to the combined Honours course requires approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Accountancy and of Management.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Optional Subjects for Honours Degree</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY405</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The offering of Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY406</td>
<td>Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY408</td>
<td>Applied Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY409</td>
<td>Comparative Accounting Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY414</td>
<td>Management Planning and Control</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY415</td>
<td>Capital Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY416</td>
<td>Studies in Controll ership</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY418</td>
<td>Applied Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>Investment Management*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Candidates intending to undertake empirical research (as part of this subject) are required to have first passed, or to concurrently enrol in, ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods in Accounting
* Normally taught in collaboration with the Department of Management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Information Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425</td>
<td>Australian Banking Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426</td>
<td>Studies in Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY433</td>
<td>Studies in Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY443</td>
<td>Auditing and Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY444</td>
<td>Issues in Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY461</td>
<td>Professional Practice — Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY462</td>
<td>Professional Practice — Auditing and EDP</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY463</td>
<td>Professional Practice — Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY473</td>
<td>History of Accounting Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY474</td>
<td>Accounting Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY483</td>
<td>Studies in Government Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY485</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting — A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY486</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting — B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

The following five 200-level subjects are required for a major sequence in Biology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104, CHEM101 &amp; CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Basic Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL210 or BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and Environmental Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with:

- BIOL210, BIOL211
- BIOL250, BIOL315
- BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224
- BIOL220 and BIOL230

Offered jointly with the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia. Candidates wishing to enrol in them must be employed by a firm of chartered accountants.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>May be waived for joint majors — see Head of Dept. Not to count with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH102 or MATH231 or MATH232 or PSYC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL210 or BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104 or HSHM101 &amp; HSHM112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Subjects**

- BIOL214 Metabolic Biochemistry
- HSHM250 Physiology

**300-Level**

- BIOL320 Cell and Molecular Biology: the biochemistry and function of microorganisms and eukaryotes
- BIOL321 Molecular and Cellular Differentiation: immunity, viruses and gene technology
- BIOL322 Applied and Environmental Microbiology
- BIOL332 Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology
- BIOL351 Population Biology
- BIOL355 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
- BIOL356 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems (Environmental Science)
- BIOL360 Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology
- BIOL391 Advanced Biology
- BIOL392 Advanced Biology Project

- BIOL213, BIOL215, BIOL240 and either BIOL214, BIOL241
- BIOL213, BIOL215
- BIOL213, BIOL240, BIOL241
- BIOL213, BIOL215, MATH252
- BIOL240, BIOL241, MATH252
- BIOL213, BIOL214, BIOL215, BIOL240, BIOL241
- Two 300-Level Biology subjects
- Two 300-Level Biology subjects

**Remarks**

- Not to count with BIOL310
- Not to count with BIOL315
- Not to count with BIOL330
- Not to count with BIOL316
- Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL356
- Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology

**GENERAL SCHEDULE — BIOLOGY**

71
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biology</td>
<td>A 24 credit point Honours programme in another department with formal provision for joint honours</td>
<td>Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head of the Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMISTRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at N.S.W. H.S.C. recommended. Not to count with CHEM103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Before enrolling in a third 300-level Chemistry subject, a student must have completed (or be enrolled in) CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212 or BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 12 credit points of 200-level Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM340</td>
<td>Chemistry Laboratory Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A Four 200-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM420</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421, 422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL114</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course will include a project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI100</td>
<td>Computing Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3, 1</td>
<td>N.S.W. H.S.C. English Examinations minimum mark required: 2 Unit General 53/100; 2 Unit 50/100; 3 Unit no mark restriction</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI233 or AICA111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>N.S.W. H.S.C. Mathematics Examination minimum mark required: 2 Unit 72/100; 3 Unit 33/50; 4 Unit no mark restriction. N.S.W. H.S.C. English Examination minimum mark required: 2 Unit General 53/100; 2 Unit 50/100; 3 Unit no mark restriction</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† This course will only be offered if a sufficient number of students are available. Entry to the course is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI201 or CSCI233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI131 &amp; CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Previously CSCI322 Operating Systems. Not to count with CSCI212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI313</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming and the</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI315</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for students majoring in Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI131 &amp; CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 and CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organization of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computing Science IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours seminar shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Department Head.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI411</td>
<td>Computing Science Honours Seminar</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A Candidature for MSc or DipCompSci</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE ARTS**

Subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule are available under the General Schedule to students enrolled in degrees other than the BCA degree. Such enrolment is subject to: places being available; audition and other prerequisite criteria as stated in the Creative Arts Schedule; and the specific approval of the Head of the School of Creative Arts.

**ECONOMICS**

*100-Level*

| ECON101  | Introductory Macroeconomics                       | 6             | 1 & 3   |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON111  | Introductory Microeconomics                       | 6             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON121  | Quantitative Methods I                            | 6             | 1       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON122  | Quantitative Methods II                           | 6             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |

*200-Level* **††**

| ECON205  | Macroeconomic Theory and Policy                   | 8             | 1       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON206  | Public Finance                                    | 8             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON215  | Microeconomic Theory and Policy                   | 8             | 1       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON216  | International Economics                           | 8             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON217  | Economics of Health Care                          | 8             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON218  | Economics of Health Care (Nursing)                | 6             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON221  | Econometrics                                      | 8             | 1       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON222  | Mathematical Economics                            | 8             | 1 & 3   |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON228  | Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making         | 8             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |
| ECON229  | Cost-Benefit Analysis                             | 8             | 2       |                                    |                              |                                                                           |

†† It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level. Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at N.S.W. H.S.C. Not to count with ECON203. Not to count with ECON204. Not to count with ECON213. Not to count with ECON214. Not to count with ECON218. Not to count with ECON217. Not to count with ECON225 or ECON226 or ECON230.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON225, ECON226 or ECON228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level‡‡</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources: A Comparative Study of Canada and Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics†</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON423</td>
<td>Honours Econometrics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Offered in alternate years; available in 1990; not available in 1991.
‡‡ It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.
*These subjects will not be offered in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION  100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDFE101/102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC213 or EDEG201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDFE101/102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC213 or EDEG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>Class and Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDFE201, EDFE202 or EDUC210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC225</td>
<td>Theories of Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC229</td>
<td>Women, Work and Schooling 1880-1980</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC240</td>
<td>Language in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC241</td>
<td>Language and Learning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC313</td>
<td>Developmental Principles in Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC314</td>
<td>Sociology of Education: Ideology in Education and Schooling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC318</td>
<td>Class and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC319</td>
<td>Principles of Curriculum Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC322</td>
<td>Models of Curriculum Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC325</td>
<td>Theories of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC327</td>
<td>Approaches to Educational Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1989. Students are advised to see appropriate Faculty of Education handbook for details of actual subjects offered and sessions offered.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC328</td>
<td>Schooling, Society and the State: the</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Twentieth Century Debate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>The Family and Education System</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC330</td>
<td>Gender and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC335</td>
<td>Knowledge, Culture and the Curriculum</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC401</td>
<td>Education 1V</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL108</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Film (A)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL109</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Film (B)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL114</td>
<td>Narrative Forms: An Introduction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL115</td>
<td>Narrative Forms: Romance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>One session of English or permission of Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL108</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Film (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL109</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Film (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL114</td>
<td>Narrative Forms: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL115</td>
<td>Narrative Forms: Romance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL219</td>
<td>Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL220</td>
<td>Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre A — Principle and Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre B — Australian Drama Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies — From Silent to Sound Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Modern Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL235</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Poetry A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL236</td>
<td>Australian Literature to 1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL238</td>
<td>English Literature 1832-1900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Not on offer in 1990.

**Offered subject to enrolment numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>From Sunshine to Shadows: Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL248</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL249</td>
<td>The History of the English Language to 1500 AD</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL250</td>
<td>The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL251</td>
<td>Alfredian Prose</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL253</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL256</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Prose</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL296</td>
<td>Australian Popular Ballads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL297</td>
<td>Literary Perspectives of Australia in the Pacific</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level

Students without 12 credit points at 100-level English or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

ENGL312 Jonson, Shakespeare and their Contemporaries                     | 6             | 2               | 12 credit points at 100 level English |              | Not to count with ENGL235                                            |
| ENGL325 Eighteenth Century Poetry (B)                                    | 6             | 1               | 12 credit points at 100 level English |              | Not to count with ENGL245                                            |
| ENGL327 English Literature 1789-1855                                    | 6             | 1               | 12 credit points at 100 level English |              | Not to count with ENGL222                                            |
| ENGL329 Australian Literature Since 1920                                | 6             | 2               | 12 credit points at 100 level English |              |                                                                 |
| ENGL330 Drama and Theatre C — Style & Period                             | 6             | 1               | ENGL230 or ENGL231                    |              | Not to count with ENGL330                                            |
| ENGL331 Drama and Theatre D — Twentieth Century Theatre                  | 6             | 2               | ENGL230 or ENGL231                    |              |                                                                 |

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Practice and Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 credit points in other English studies at 300-level. Entry subject to approval of Departmental Head. Students would find ENGL248 and/or ENGL249 an advantage for this subject. Students without the stated pre-requisite may be admitted to ENGL342 subject to the approval of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340</td>
<td>Directed Study†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td>Advanced Early English A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL242 or ENGL250 or ENGL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL343</td>
<td>Advanced Early English B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL347</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Perspectives:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL350</td>
<td>Experiences of Asia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL351</td>
<td>Brechtian Aspect of Radical Cinema</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL352</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinemas:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL232, ENGL233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL353</td>
<td>Hollywood/Modernist/ New Wave</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL354</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL356</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre in Other Cultures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL396</td>
<td>Modern Irish Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Students may take the course in either session 1 or session 2, depending upon the availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL397</td>
<td>Multicultural Women's Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL398</td>
<td>The Vikings — Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL399</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL400</td>
<td>English IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in English at credit average</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. Major in English at credit average. Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL403</td>
<td>Combined Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL499</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

**200-Level**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI211</td>
<td>Environmental Dynamics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142; MATH287</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS215, PHYS235, MECH231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI383</td>
<td>Water Pollution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MECH285 and either ENVI211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH483, CIVL493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI384</td>
<td>Air Pollution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>MECH285 and either ENVI211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI385</td>
<td>Noise Pollution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>MECH285 or MECH281</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes CIVL487, MINE474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI387</td>
<td>Town Planning &amp; Mining Projects</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Enrolment in predominantly 300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL STUDIES**

*100-Level*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE111</td>
<td>Australian Studies: The Land and its People</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST244/254/264, HIST344/354/364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE112</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Work and Leisure</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE113</td>
<td>Human Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE114</td>
<td>Computers and the Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE199</td>
<td>Australian Studies — Wollongong 1834-1984</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*200-Level*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG291, LANG271 or LANG381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE207</td>
<td>Australian-American Relations During the Cold War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Women in Society — Productive and Reproductive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE216</td>
<td>Women in Society — Images and Representation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE231</td>
<td>Religious Studies A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE232</td>
<td>Religious Studies B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjects other than those with GENE prefix**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG241</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level in English or Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session Offered | Pre-Requisite | Co-Requisite | Remarks
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
LANG242 | 20th Century European Women Writers in Modern European Literature | 6 | 1 | 12 credit points at 100 level in English or Language | | |
LANG342 | The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature | 6 | 1 | 12 credit points at 100 level in English or Languages | | |
STS228 | Computers in Society | 8 | 2, 3 | any 100-level subject | | |
PHYS251 | Concepts of the Modern Universe | 6 | 1 | 24 credit points at 100-level | | |

**GEOGRAPHY**

**100-Level**

GEOG102 | The Human Environment: Problems and Change | 6 | 2 | | Normally GEOG102 | |
GEOG112 | Physical Environments: Problems and Processes | 6 | 1 | | | |

**200-Level**

GEOG202 | Living in Cities | 8 | 2 | | Normally GEOG102 | |
GEOG204 | The Geography of Economic Restructuring | 8 | 2 | | Normally GEOG102 or ECON111 | |
GEOG207 | Environmental Hazards | 6 | * | | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | |
GEOG208 | Climate Process and Change | 6 | 1 | | | |
GEOG209 | Remote Sensing of the Environment | 6 | 2 | | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | |
GEOG211 | Hydrology; Water in the Environment | 6 | * | | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | |
GEOG212 | Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere | 6 | 1 | | Normally GEOG112 or BIOL101 | |
GEOG214 | Environmental Prehistory of Australia | 6 | 2 | | Normally GEOG112, or 102, or 207 or 261 | |
GEOG226 | Food, Nutrition and Hunger: A Global Perspective | 8 | 1 | | Normally GEOG102 | |
GEOG261 | Environmental Impact of Societies | 6 | 1 | | Normally GEOG 102 or 112 | |

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td><strong>GEOG311</strong> River Environments: Process and</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG312</strong> Biogeography II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG313</strong> Coastal Environments: Process and</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG314</strong> Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG322</strong> Urban and Regional Policy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or — 8 credit points of 200 level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG320 or GEOG322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG324</strong> Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points of 200 level Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG325</strong> Population and Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or — 8 credit points of 200 level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG326</strong> Food, Nutrition and Hunger: A Global</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG327</strong> Economic Development in Asia:</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or — 8 credit points of Economics or Sociology</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG210 or GEOG315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographical Interpretations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG381</strong> Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG382</strong> Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 24 Credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOG383</strong> Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* Not offered in 1990.
### Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GEOLOGY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL252, 261, 262, 352, CIVL495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, GEOL334, GEOL335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td>Palaeontology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Application of Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL226</td>
<td>Geological Research Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Summer GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL341</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL331 &amp; GEOL338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL342</td>
<td>Palaeontology and Sedimentology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points or 200-level Geology, Geography or Biology</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL332 &amp; GEOL337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL343</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Petrology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL222 &amp; GEOL223</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected (a) to have completed the following minimum programme
(i) GEOG102 and GEOG112
(ii) at least 3 of the subjects GEOG202, 204, 207, 209, 212
(iii) at least 2 of the subjects GEOG311, 312, 313, 314, 323, 325, 327
(iv) GEOG383
and (b) to have achieved an average of Credit or better in 300-level subjects and to have performed at Distinction level in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL344</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL334 &amp; GEOL335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL345</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Tectonics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL346</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology or GEOL103 and 12 credit points of 200-level Physics</td>
<td>GEOL226 or GEOL225</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL262 or GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOLA01</td>
<td>Geology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normal 48 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL402</td>
<td>Geology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>24 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard and 24 credit points of 300-level subjects from another department</td>
<td></td>
<td>This joint Honours subject would normally be taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department (commonly any Science department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST104</td>
<td>Australia Before 1900</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td>The Making of Modern Europe</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST106</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Malay World (Indonesia, Malaysia, The Philippines)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST116</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Society in Transition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Ancient History (Greece &amp; Rome)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST206</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos), A.D. 200-1985</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST207, HIST208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST207</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World A.D. 200-1945*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST208</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World 1945-1985</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST222</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1980 A*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST234, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST223</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST226, HIST227, HIST313, HIST316, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST226</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST313, HIST316, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST227</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST313, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>The Other Superpower — Soviet History, 1917 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST234</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1799 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History, 1800-1990 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST244</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1940-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST275</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST276</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST277</td>
<td>History of the United States Since 1865</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST278</td>
<td>Labour and Industry in Southeast Asia Since 1945 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST306</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1985*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST307, HIST308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST307</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1920*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST308</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 1920-1985</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST311</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1990 B *</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST313</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST227, HIST316, HIST317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST316</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST317</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1860 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST227, HIST313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points of History at 200 level</td>
<td>Any History subject at 300-level</td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST327</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1799 B*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST332</td>
<td>French History, 1800-1990 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST344</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST264, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST334, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST354</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST364</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1980-1940 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST368</td>
<td>English Social History, 1815-1914</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST374</td>
<td>Australian Economic and Labour History*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST375</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST376</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST377</td>
<td>History of the United States Since 1865</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST378</td>
<td>Labour and Industry in Southeast Asia Since 1945 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST278</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST384</td>
<td>Australian Economic History 1860-1945*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST394</td>
<td>Australian Labour Historiography</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally HIST325 Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in History and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Department Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td>Psychological Bases of Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM104</td>
<td>Biophysical Bases of Movement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM112</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM214</td>
<td>Psychological Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM215</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Leisure and Recreation Services</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM224</td>
<td>Social Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM225</td>
<td>Recreation and Sport Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104 or HSHM101 &amp; 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON240 or POL240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE340 or POL343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON422</td>
<td>Honours Industrial Relations</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INFORMATION SYSTEMS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA113</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 credit points at AICA100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Not to count with AICA112 or CSCI223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA215</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA410</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Business Systems Analysis</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANGUAGES**

**German (Summer Session)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td>Introductory German</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG185</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG195</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 3*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG185</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG143</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG173</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG173</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG183</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG173</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG193</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish — Level 3*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG183</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners Not to count with LANG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG111</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1†</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
† Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate

Subjects previously prefixed EURO are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed LANG.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG112</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG121</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG122</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG201</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG202</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG211</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG212</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG221</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG112</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG222</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG221</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG231</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG232</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG286</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>LANG184 or one Year's study in Musicology Program in Creative Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG311</td>
<td>French IIIA Language A*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG312</td>
<td>French IIIIB Language A*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG315</td>
<td>French IIIA Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG316</td>
<td>French IIIIB Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG321</td>
<td>Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG322</td>
<td>The 20th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG325</td>
<td>The 19th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG326</td>
<td>The Middle Ages in France*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG328</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG331</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG103; LANG202</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG332</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG103; LANG331</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
† Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate

Subjects previously prefixed EURO are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed LANG.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG400</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indonesian/Malaysian**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG180</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG181</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG180 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG182</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG183</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian — Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG199 prior to 1989</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Italian**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG161</td>
<td>Italian 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG162</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG161</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG171</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG172</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td>Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG251</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG261</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG262</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate. **Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate. Subjects previously prefixed EURO are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed LANG.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG271</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG162 recommended</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG272</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG162 recommended</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG281</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271 or LANG381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG282</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN205</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG351</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG352</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG361</td>
<td>Italian IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG362</td>
<td>Italian IIIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG371</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG262 or LANG252 or</td>
<td>LANG351 or LANG361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG372</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians in</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG252 or LANG262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG381</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG382</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG383</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in 20th Century Italy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG384</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in 20th Century Italy II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG391</td>
<td>The Theatre of Carlo Goldoni</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG393</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Purgatorio</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG262 or LANG252 or</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG394</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Paradiso</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG262 or LANG252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG395</td>
<td>Alessandro Manzoni*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG396</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG397</td>
<td>Italian Poetry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG398</td>
<td>Italian Prose Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed EURO are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed LANG.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>LANG425 Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG450 Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Comparative Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>LANG241 World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG242 20th Century European Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Modern European Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>LANG342 The Individual &amp; Society in Modern</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LEGAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>LAW160 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>LAW201 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW251 Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW261 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160 and <em>either</em> LAW161 or ECON140, 240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Refer to end of Legal Studies Section.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW362</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW363</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>either LAW161 or ECON140/240</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>LAW160 and where a topic is selected from a 200 or 300 level subject, that subject shall also be a prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW367</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY369. The attention of students interested in this area is drawn to PHIL196 Human Rights which offers a philosophical background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW368</td>
<td>Children, Families and the Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW369</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW370</td>
<td>An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW371</td>
<td>Foreign Investments Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY464</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** Refer to end of Legal Studies Section
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW493</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** Entry to the Honours course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry.

The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.

** For prerequisite purposes ACCY160 is equivalent to LAW160 and ACCY163 is equivalent to the combination of LAW160 and LAW161.

** Also available in Summer Session 1989/90.

MANAGEMENT

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MGMT101</th>
<th>Organisational Behaviour</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2**</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

| MGMT202 | Management of Change                         | 6   | 2                  | MGMT101 or MGMT212 or | Not to count with       |
|---------|----------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|PSYC351 or AIIS102     | MGMT101                |
| MGMT203 | Decision Making in Organisations             | 6   | 1 or 2             | MGMT101 or MGMT212 or |                        |
|         |                                              |     |                    |AIIS102                 |                        |
| MGMT212 | Business Organisation and Policy             | 6   | 2                  | 24 credit points from 100 level Commerce subjects (pre 1988 enrolment) |                        |
|         |                                              |     |                    |                        | Not to count with       |
|         |                                              |     |                    |                        | MGMT101                |
| MGMT213 | Introduction to Marketing                    | 6   | 1                  | 12 credit points from  |                        |
|         |                                              |     |                    | Commerce subjects      |                        |
| MGMT214 | Capital Markets                              | 6   | 1 or 2             | ACCY101                |                        |
| MGMT215 | Small Business Management                    | 6   | 2                  | ACCY101                |                        |
| MGMT216 | Operations Management                        | 6   | 1 or 2             | ECON121 and ECON111    |                        |
| MGMT217 | Consumer Behaviour                           | 6   | 2                  | MGMT213                |                        |

** Also available in Summer Session 1989/90.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ECON111 + 12 credit points from Commerce Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Structure and Control</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT212 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MGMT101, 212. Not in the Commerce Schedule. Entry at discretion of Head of Department of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT101 or PSYC351 + MGMT213 or MGMT218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT213 + ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT331</td>
<td>Stock Exchange Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY221 + MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Enterprise and Innovation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY101 + MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT391</td>
<td>Work Experience and Report</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points from 100/200 level MGMT subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT392</td>
<td>Case Study</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT393</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points from 100/200 level MGMT subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT394</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT397</td>
<td>Retail Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT212 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT402</td>
<td>Topics in Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the head of Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT403</td>
<td>Investment Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT425</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Management A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT426</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Management B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT427</td>
<td>Contemporary Business Finance Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT428</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT429</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

**100-Level**

| MATL101 | Materials Science 1                    | 6             | 1 or 2  |               |              |                          |
| MATL102 | Materials Science 2                    | 6             | 1 or 2  |               | or A         |                          |
| MATL191 | Materials Laboratory I                 | 6             | A       |               |              |                          |

**200-Level**

| MATL208 | Phase Transformations                  | 4             | 1 or 2  | MATL102      |              |                          |
| MATL211 | Mechanical Behaviour I                 | 4             | 1 or 2  | MATL101, MATH101 |        |                          |
| MATL291 | Materials Laboratory 2                 | 4             | A       | MATL191      |              |                          |

**300-Level**

| MATL305 | Metallic Materials                     | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL208      |              |                          |
| MATL306 | Ceramic Materials                      | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL208      |              |                          |
| MATL307 | Polymeric Materials                    | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL208      |              |                          |
| MATL308 | Phase Transformations 2                | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL208      |              |                          |
| MATL311 | Mechanical Behaviour 2                 | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL211      |              |                          |
| MATL351 | Fracture of Materials                  | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL211      |              |                          |
| MATL352 | Degradation of Materials               | 4             | 1, 2    | MATL291      |              |                          |
| MATL391 | Materials Laboratory 3                 | 6             | A       | MATL291      |              |                          |

**MATHEMATICS**

**100-Level**

| MATH101 | Mathematics 1A                         | 12            | 1 & 2 or | Note 1       |              | The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics |
| MATH121 | Foundations of Mathematics              | 6             | 1        | Note 1†      |              |                          |

† Refer to end of Mathematics Section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH141</td>
<td>Data Analysis and Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1†</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 2†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 3†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH152</td>
<td>General Mathematics IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 3†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101 and MATH141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101 and either MATH141 or MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Any one of MATH101 or MATH121 or MATH141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Refer to end of Mathematics Section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Materials Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Approximate Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH211 and either MATH203 or MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Any two of MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202 and MATH211</td>
<td>MATH312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH315</td>
<td>Applied Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Measure and Integration</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH325</td>
<td>Further Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH335</td>
<td>Experimental Design and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remarks**

- Not to count with MATH102 or MATH231 or MATH232
- Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department

Other remarks:
- Not to count with PHIL204 or PHIL372, except with the permission of the Head, Dept. of Mathematics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Candidature for MSc or DipMath</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH411</td>
<td>Mathematics Honours Seminar</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Either MATH152 or NSW HSC Examination
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Note 2: NSW HSC Examination
- 2 unit Mathematics in Society (no mark restriction)
- 2 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Note 3: Not to count with MATH101.
Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for MATH101 are strongly advised not to enrol in this subject.

Note 4: At least 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects, including either MATH203 or MATH251.

Note 5: Not to count with MATH232 or ECON321 or MATH332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

Note 6: Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Note 7: Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Chairperson, Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Departmental Head.

**MUSICOOLOGY**

**Group A — Compulsory Subjects**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAHA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HSC Music or Entrance Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM102</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HSC Music or Entrance Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAHA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM202</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM311</td>
<td>Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP B — Optional Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAPM107</td>
<td>Music Theatre A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM108</td>
<td>Music Theatre B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPM107 or Audition</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td>The Making of Modern Europe</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td>Language for Musicians 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG185</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG186</td>
<td>Language for Musicians 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM207</td>
<td>Music Theatre C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM107 or 108</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL252</td>
<td>Aesthetics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA201</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM302</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM202</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Aesthetics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG396</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PEACE AND WAR STUDIES**

**Group A — Compulsory Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS245</td>
<td>Introduction to Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level subject determined by the Head of the Department</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC321</td>
<td>Advanced Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under Sociology</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group B — Optional Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) PHIL208/308*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See entry under Philosophy</td>
<td>NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Offered in even numbered years only
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Only one of the next three subjects can be counted towards a major study in peace and war studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211*</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL251*</td>
<td>Strategic Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Studies of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society-Peace Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Only one of the next five subjects can be counted towards a major study in peace and war studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST208</td>
<td>Southeast Asia; the Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Laos, Thailand and Burma) 1945-1985.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
<td>History of War Reporting 1850-1940</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points in History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST211</td>
<td>History of War Reporting 1940-1975</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points in History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST308</td>
<td>Southeast Asian History; Vietnam, 1920-1985.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST365</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy since 1898.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See entry under History</td>
<td>STS120 or STS220 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) STS311*</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL103</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL153</td>
<td>Clear Thinking and Arguments</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273 or PHIL214 or MATH223 Not to count with PHIL293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL193</td>
<td>History of Ideas</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL196</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL203</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL173 or PHIL273 Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL372 or PHIL381 or MATH223 except by permission of the Head of the Philosophy Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL307 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Moral Problems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL208</td>
<td>Philosophy of Peace and War A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL292 or PHIL392 Not to count with PHIL308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Classical Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL253 or PHIL273 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL222</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>8 credit points in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points in PHIL or MATH (excluding PHIL101)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL361 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL251</td>
<td>Ethics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201 or PHIL254 or PHIL257 or PHIL259 or PHIL301 or PHIL354 or PHIL357 or PHIL359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL252</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or English or European Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL254 or PHIL302 or PHIL354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL253</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL273 or PHIL214 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Communication, Interpretation and Discourse</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in Philosophy, or STS112, or STS212, or 12 credit points in English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Empiricism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or Psychology or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL294</td>
<td>Minds and Machines A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL231 or PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>ETHICS B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201 or PHIL251 or PHIL254 or PHIL257 or PHIL259 or PHIL354 or PHIL357 or PHIL359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL307</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL308</td>
<td>Philosophy of Peace and War B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td>STS245 or SOC321</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Empiricism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232 or PHIL259 or PHIL359 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level including a formal logic subject and either Empiricism A or Empiricism B or Ethics A or Ethics B</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject taken together with any other 300-level 12 credit point Philosophy subjects constitutes a major study at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL352</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200 or 300 level including a formal logic subject and either Empiricism A or Empiricism B or Ethics A or Ethics B</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject plus any other 12 credit points in Philosophy at 300-level constitutes at least a major study at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL381 or PHIL204 or MATH223 except by permission of the Head of the Philosophy Department Not to count with PHIL294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL394</td>
<td>Minds and Machines B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 Philosophy credit points at 200 level or 12 credit points in Philosophy at 300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>PHI1A03</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL1A13</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>PHYS1A11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes: PHYS1A141 and PHYS1A143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1A12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes: PHYS1A142 and PHYS1A143 Excludes PHYS1A131 and PHYS1A143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1A13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS1A220 and PHYS1A221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1A14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS1A220 and PHYS1A221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>PHYS1A205</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS1A141 PHYS1A142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS1A220 and PHYS1A221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1A215</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS1A141 PHYS1A142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS1A220 and PHYS1A221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1A220</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS1A141 PHYS1A142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS1A220 and PHYS1A221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See also the Engineering Schedule for PHYS1A143
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS221</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Joint Majors</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS245</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS245</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS301</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Project in Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, &amp; PHYS235 or PHYS221 &amp; PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS321</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS322</td>
<td>Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS245 &amp; same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS415 and 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS405</td>
<td>Honours in Physics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completion of a 144 credit points Bachelor (Pass) Degree which includes PHYS302, 311 and 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as PHYS405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS425</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro- and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLITICS**

*100-Level*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL112 or POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL121</td>
<td>Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 or Permission of Head of Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*200-Level*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL211</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL214</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222</td>
<td>Government and Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL223</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL251</td>
<td>Strategic Politics*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*300-Level*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL300</td>
<td>Comparative Politics*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, 120, 200, 220 or 16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL323</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL401</td>
<td>Politics (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy 200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or STS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL307, POL212, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or STS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL332, POL214, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL307</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205, POL212, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232, POL214, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON317 Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Science &amp; Technology Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS200 Science and Technology (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in the Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS200) or STS112, STS212 or other relevant 100 level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS215 Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS200) or STS112, STS212 or other relevant 100 level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS113 or STS128 or STS288 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS240 Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS113 or STS128 or STS288 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS301 The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS311 War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS200, 220 or STS229 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS220 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level STS subject or other relevant 200 level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC218</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Sociology or subjects listed under the Politics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL260 or POL360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>The Sociology of Technology &amp; Industrial Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Social and Political Anthropology of The Third World</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC320</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Sociology at 200-level and a further 8 from subjects listed under the Politics Schedule at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC331</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and SOC232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC333</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSYCHOLOGY</strong>&lt;br&gt;100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC101 or PSYC141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC242. Not to count with PSYC241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject. Not to count with PSYC246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC233</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td>PSYC231 or PSYC241 and PSYC232</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective. Not to count with PSYC346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC242</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC231 &amp; PSYC241. Not to count with PSYC237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC243</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC244 Not to count with PSYC234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC243. Not to count with PSYC238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core and PSYC231 or PSYC241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable PSYC243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level core; &amp; PSYC231 or PSYC241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC341</td>
<td>Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† See Note 1 at end of Psychology Section
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level core; &amp; PSYC346 or PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC231 or PSYC241. Compulsory for Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 &amp; PSYC112 &amp; PSYC 200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours subject will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Psychology and Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into this Honours programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Psychology and Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC460</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography**</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC470</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Science and Technology Studies**</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC499</td>
<td>Psychology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Notes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
** In order to satisfy Bachelor Degree Regulations, students, who plan to make a substantial and coherent (that is, a major) study of Psychology, are required to take as a minimum 12 credit points of Psychology at 100-level, the 200-level core psychology subjects (18 credit points as specified), and 24 credit points of Psychology at 300-level.
For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology.

Note: Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. At 100-level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 36 credit points of psychology at 300-level, with a total of at least 72 credit points of 200- and 300-level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major, i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 12 credit points of 200- and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 72. In addition to the above credit point requirement MATH354 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100-, 200- and 300-levels.

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Sociology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.

In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

**Psychology subjects accredited (by the Department of Sociology) as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme**

- PSYC346 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I (8 credit points).
- PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II (8 credit points).
- PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology (8 credit points).

**Sociology subjects accredited (by the Department of Psychology) as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme**

- SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points)
- SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points)
- SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points)
- MATH334 Design and Analysis (6 credit points)

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology**</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Science and Technology Studies must include the following:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Psychology**</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>As determined by the Chairman of the HPS Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>+ MATH354 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points. **NOTE: Students who contemplate the joint honours programme should examine the total credit point load for Psychology, since accreditation for membership in the Australian Psychological Society may require more than the minimum number of credit points required by this programme. NOTE 1: In order to satisfy Bachelor Degree Regulations, students, who plan to make a substantial and coherent (that is, a major) study of Psychology, are required to take as a minimum 12 credit points of Psychology at 100-level, the 200-level core psychology subjects (18 credit points as specified), and 24 credit points of Psychology at 300-level. The pre-requisite for all 200-level subjects is normally 12 credit points of 100-level Psychology. The pre-requisite for all 300-level subjects is normally the completion of the 200-level Psychology core. The 200-level Psychology core requires the successful completion of: (1) PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics and, (2) One of PSYC231 Personality, PSYC241 Person and Society I, PSYC242. (3) Either PSYC243 Learning and Memory or PSYC244 Cognitive Psychology. Students commencing 200-level subjects prior to 1985 should refer to the department for advice regarding pre-requisites.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION**

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSCH301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL213 and BIOL214 or HSHM250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM250 or HSHM301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally 6 credit points of Psychology/Sociology or HSHM103 and at least 24 credit points of 200-level subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSCH401</td>
<td>Health Sciences — Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Departmental Head of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS113</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Technology Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS201</td>
<td>The Myth of Scientific Method: Contemporary Perspectives on Knowledge and Objectivity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>STS112 (or STS212), STS122, STS140 or STS100 (or STS200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211*</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS213</td>
<td>Nature, Woman and Man: the interaction between biological and social thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS225</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points including STS112 (or STS212), or STS100 (or STS200), or other relevant subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Scientific and Technological Controversy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS 100-level subject, STS200, or other subjects approved by Head of Department</td>
<td>STS113 or STS128 or STS228 or other relevant subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level subject determined by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS245</td>
<td>Introduction to Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 or BIOL104 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td>STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS255</td>
<td>Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS260</td>
<td>Women, Science and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any 100 level subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td>STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS220 or STS200 or STS229 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS325</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages III**</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS112 (or 212) and STS100 (or STS200) or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS213 or SOC220 or STS260 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS330*</td>
<td>The Politics of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method and Political Controversy, 1600-Present</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS200 and either STS215 or STS229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331*</td>
<td>Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS332</td>
<td>The Organisation of Modern Science</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level STS subject or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990.  
** Offered in alternate years (Not offered in 1991).

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS333*</td>
<td>The Social History of Medicine &amp; Health Care</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS229 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century**</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS112 (or STS212) and either STS100 (or STS200); or STS225 (or STS325); or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>offered in alternate years (Not on offer in 1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology (III)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS213 or BIOL215 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS355*</td>
<td>Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS213 or BIOL240 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS371</td>
<td>Topics in Law and Technological Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level STS and Legal Studies subjects as determined by the Heads of the respective Departments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS372</td>
<td>Research Topics in Law and Technological Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Offered in alternate years (Not offered in 1991).
* Not offered in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS373</td>
<td>Introduction to Issues in Law and Technological Change</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Entry to this subject is open to students enrolled in the B.Sc. degree, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments of STS and Legal Studies. Completion of second year requirements for a major in the B.Sc. degree is a necessary but not sufficient condition for admission to this subject.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>Science and Technology studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIIOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td>Sociology I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level Major Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Themes in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC217</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC218</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See note at the end of Sociology entry.

Not to count with POL260 or POL360
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Not to count with SOC337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC232</td>
<td>Social Research Statistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minor Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>The Nature of Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100 or GENE111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and GENE112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC100 or GENE111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and GENE112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Normally SOC217 or SOC218 or SOC219 and either SOC231 or SOC232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Studies in Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>The Sociology of Technology &amp; Industrial Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313</td>
<td>The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC319</td>
<td>Belief Systems, Ideologies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC321</td>
<td>Advanced Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC333</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC338</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC339</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC340</td>
<td>Sociology of Nature and Human Environments</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC342</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC359</td>
<td>Community Research</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>SOC231 and SOC232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level programme will be determined by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of a distinction average for two Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at the 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and approval by the Departmental Chairman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC451</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Sociology And Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of a distinction average for two Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level programme for Psychology and Sociology will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the</td>
<td></td>
<td>be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>other discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td>of Sociology and Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC470</td>
<td>Joint major in Sociology and Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level program will be determined by the Academic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE: A major study in Sociology consists of 24 credit points at 300-level provided that the subjects Practical Introduction to Social Research and Social Research Statistics have been included in the program.
Therefore, students who entered 200-level Sociology in 1980, and who intend to complete a comprehensive course of study in Sociology, must include SOC231 or SOC331 and SOC232 or SOC332 in their degree programmes.

Therefore, students majoring in Sociology must normally have completed SOC100, SOC203, one of SOC217, or SOC218 or SOC219 and either SOC231 or SOC232 before entering 300 level subjects where 24 credit points must be obtained. To obtain a major requires completing both SOC231 and SOC232 at some stage during studies.

*** Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry.
FACULTY OF ARTS

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Professor James Hagan
Sub Dean: Ms Josie Castle
Faculty Officer: Mr Warren Mahoney

MEMBER UNITS
The Faculty of Arts is made up of the following Departments and Schools:
- Creative Arts
- English
- History and Politics
- Languages
- Philosophy
- Science and Technology Studies
- Sociology

COURSES OFFERED
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Creative Arts
- Bachelor of Information Technology and Communications

The Regulations covering these degrees are set out in the “Bachelor Degree Regulations” in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULES
   - Arts Schedule
   - Creative Arts Schedule
   - Information Technology and Communications Schedule

2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   - Creative Arts
   - Economics (see Faculty of Commerce section)
   - Education (see Faculty of Education section)
   - English
   - General Studies
   - Geography (see Faculty of Science section)
   - History
   - Industrial Relations (see Faculty of Commerce section)
   - Languages
   - Legal Studies (see Faculty of Commerce section)
   - Mathematics (see Faculty of Mathematical Sciences section)
   - Peace and War Studies
   - Philosophy
   - Politics
   - Psychology (see Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences section)
   - Science and Technology Studies
   - Sociology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON218</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care (Nursing)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON225 or ECON226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making †</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON225, ECON226 or ECON228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Offered in alternate years; available in 1990; not available in 1991.
†† It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.

Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at N.S.W. H.S.C.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-Level††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources: A Comparative Study of Canada and Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics†</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 400-Level |                                             |               |                 |               |              |         |
| ECON421 | Honours Economics                           | 48            | A               |               |              |         |
| ECON423 | Honours Econometrics                        | 48            | A               |               |              |         |

| ECON451 | Joint Honours Economics                      | 24            | A               |               |              |         |

†† It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.
*These subjects will not be offered in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDFE101/102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC213 or EDEG201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDFE101/102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC213 or EDEG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>Class and Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDFE201, EDFE202 or EDUC210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC225</td>
<td>Theories of Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC229</td>
<td>Women, Work and Schooling 1880-1980</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDFE101/EDFE102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate Head of Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC240</td>
<td>Language in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC241</td>
<td>Language and Learning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC313</td>
<td>Developmental Principles in Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC314</td>
<td>Sociology of Education: Ideology in Education and Schooling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC318</td>
<td>Class and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC319</td>
<td>Principles of Curriculum Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC322</td>
<td>Models of Curriculum Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC325</td>
<td>Theories of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC327</td>
<td>Approaches to Educational Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1989. Students are advised to see appropriate Faculty of Education handbook for details of actual subjects offered and sessions offered.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC328</td>
<td>Schooling, Society and the State: the Twentieth Century Debate</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>The Family and Education System</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC330</td>
<td>Gender and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC335</td>
<td>Knowledge, Culture and the Curriculum</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC401</td>
<td>Education 1V</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

**100-Level**

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

ENGL108 An Introduction to Literature and Film (A) 6 1
ENGL109 An Introduction to Literature and Film (B) 6 2
ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia** 6 *
ENGL114 Narrative Forms: An Introduction 6 1
ENGL115 Narrative Forms: Romance 6 2 One session of English or permission of Departmental Head

Not to count with ENGL110
Not to count with ENGL110
Not to count with ENGL112
Not to count with ENGL111

**200-Level**

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English Literature 200-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

ENGL219 Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose 6 2 12 credit points at 100 level English

Not to count with ENGL315 or ENGL322

*Not on offer in 1990.
**Offered subject to enrolment numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL220</td>
<td>Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre A — Principle and Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English or 100 level</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre B — Australian Drama Practics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English or 100 level</td>
<td>Creative Arts</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies — From Silent to Sound Film</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Modern Media</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL235</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Poetry A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL236</td>
<td>Australian Literature to 1920</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL238</td>
<td>English Literature 1832-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children’s Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>From Sunshine to Shadows: Children’s Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL248</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL249</td>
<td>The History of the English Language to 1500 AD</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL250</td>
<td>The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL251</td>
<td>Alfredian Prose</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL253</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL256</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Prose</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL296</td>
<td>Australian Popular Ballads</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL297</td>
<td>Literary Perspectives of Australia in the Pacific</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students without 12 credit points at 100-level English or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL312</td>
<td>Jonson, Shakespeare and their Contemporaries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL325</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Poetry (B)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL327</td>
<td>English Literature 1789-1855</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL329</td>
<td>Australian Literature Since 1920</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL330</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre C — Style &amp; Period Century Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL230 or ENGL231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre D — Twentieth Century Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL230 or ENGL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Practice and Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 credit points in other English studies at 300-level. Entry subject to approval of Departmental Head. Students would find ENGL248 and/or ENGL249 an advantage for this subject Students without the stated pre-requisite may be admitted to ENGL342 subject to the approval of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340</td>
<td>Directed Study†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td>Advanced Early English A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL242 or ENGL250 or ENGL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL343</td>
<td>Advanced Early English B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Students may take the course in either session 1 or session 2, depending upon the availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL347</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Perspectives: Experiences of Asia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL350</td>
<td>Fantasy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL351</td>
<td>Brechtian Aspect of Radical Cinema</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL352</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinemas: Hollywood/Modernist/ New Wave</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL232, ENGL233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL353</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL354</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre in Other Cultures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL356</td>
<td>Modern Irish Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL397</td>
<td>Multicultural Women’s Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL398</td>
<td>The Vikings — Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL399</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

| ENGL400| English IV Honours                                                    | 48             | A               | Major in English at credit average   |              |                                                                         |
| ENGL403| Combined Honours                                                      | 48             | A               |                                      |              |                                                                         |
| ENGL499| Special Study                                                         | 6              | 1 or 2          |                                      |              |                                                                         |

* Not offered in 1990

**Remarks**

- Not to count with ENGL252
- Not to count with ENGL332
- Not to count with ENGL333

Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. Major in English at credit average.

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GENERAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE111</td>
<td>Australian Studies: The Land and its People</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST244/254/264, HIST344/354/364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE112</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Work and Leisure</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST244/254/264, HIST344/354/364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE113</td>
<td>Human Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE114</td>
<td>Computers and the Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points of study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE199</td>
<td>Australian Studies — Wollongong 1834-1984</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE207</td>
<td>Australian-American Relations During the Cold War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Women in Society — Productive and Reproductive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE216</td>
<td>Women in Society — Images and Representation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE231</td>
<td>Religious Studies A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE231 (if completed prior to 1983)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE232</td>
<td>Religious Studies B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subjects other than those with GENE prefix</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG241</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level in English or Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG242</td>
<td>20th Century European Women Writers in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level in English or Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG342</td>
<td>The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100 level in English or Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>any 100-level subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGRAPHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>The Geography of Economic Restructuring</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| GEOG207  | Environmental Hazards                        | 6             | *               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG208  | Climate Process and Change                   | 6             | 1               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG209  | Remote Sensing of the Environment            | 6             | 2               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG211  | Hydrology; Water in the Environment          | 6             | *               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG212  | Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere         | 6             | 1               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG214  | Environmental Prehistory of Australia        | 6             | 2               | Normally GEOG112, or 102, or 207 or 261 | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG226  | Food, Nutrition and Hunger: A Global Perspective | 8             | 1               | Normally GEOG102                   |                                        | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG261  | Environmental Impact of Societies            | 6             | 1               | Normally GEOG102                   |                                        | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
| GEOG311  | River Environments: Process and Management   | 12            | 1               | GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology | GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects | GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology

* Not offered in 1990

* Not to count with GEOG326
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG323</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Policy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200 level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG320 or GEOG322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG324</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points of 200 level Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population and Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200 level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG326</td>
<td>Food, Nutrition and Hunger: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG327</td>
<td>Economic Development in Asia: Geographical</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>* GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of Economics or Sociology</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG210 or GEOG315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 24 Credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG383</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>* At least 16 credit points of 200-level Geography subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990.

400-Level†
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Honours</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST104</td>
<td>Australia Before 1900</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td>The Making of Modern Europe</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST106</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Malay World (Indonesia, Malaysia, The Philippines)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST116</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Society in Transition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Ancient History (Greece &amp; Rome)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST206</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos), A.D. 200-1985</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST207</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World A.D. 200-1945*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST208</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World 1945-1985</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST222</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1980 A*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST223</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST226</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST227</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST226, HIST313, HIST316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>The Other Superpower — Soviet History, 1917 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST226, HIST313, HIST316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST234</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1799 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td>HIST232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History, 1800-1990 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST244</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST254, HIST264, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1940-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST275</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST276</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST277</td>
<td>History of the United States Since 1865</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST278</td>
<td>Labour and Industry in Southeast Asia Since 1945 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of History at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST306</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1985*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST307, HIST308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST307</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1920*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST308</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 1920-1985</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST311</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1990 B *</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST313</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST316</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST227, HIST316, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST317</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1860 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points of History at 200 level</td>
<td>Any History subject at 300-level</td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History        (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST327</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1799 B*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST332</td>
<td>French History, 1800-1990 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST344</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST354</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST264, HIST310, HIST314,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST330, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST330, HIST354, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST364</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1980-1940 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST264, HIST314, HIST344, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST368</td>
<td>English Social History, 1815-1914</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST374</td>
<td>Australian Economic and Labour History*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST375</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST376</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST377</td>
<td>History of the United States Since 1865</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202 or HIST365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST378</td>
<td>Labour and Industry in Southeast Asia Since 1945 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST384</td>
<td>Australian Economic History 1860-1945*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST394</td>
<td>Australian Labour Historiography</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History</td>
<td>Normally HIST325 Theory and Method of History</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in History and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242 or POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON140 or POL240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON142 or POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE340 or POL343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON422</td>
<td>Honours Industrial Relations</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANGUAGES**

**German (Summer Session)**

| LANG175  | Introductory German                               | 3             | 3       |                       | LANG175            |                                                                         |
| LANG185  | Introductory German — Level 2                    | 3             | 3       |                       | LANG185            |                                                                         |
| LANG195  | Introductory German — Level 3*                   | 3             | 3       |                       | LANG185            |                                                                         |

**Spanish**

| LANG143  | Introductory Spanish                              | 12            | A       |                       |                   |                                                                         |
| LANG173  | Introductory Spanish                              | 3             | 3       |                       |                   |                                                                         |
| LANG183  | Introductory Spanish — Level 2                    | 3             | 3       |                       | LANG173            |                                                                         |
| LANG193  | Introductory Spanish — Level 3*                   | 3             | 3       |                       | LANG183            |                                                                         |

**French**

**100-Level**

| LANG103  | Introductory French                              | 12            | A       |                       |                   | For beginners or near-beginners                                       |

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG111</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG112</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG121</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG122</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG201</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG202</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG211</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG212</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG221</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG112</td>
<td>LANG221</td>
<td>recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG222</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG221</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td>recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG231</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG232</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG286</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG103 recommended; one Year's study in Musicology Program in Creative Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG311</td>
<td>French IIA Language A*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG312</td>
<td>French IIB Language A*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG315</td>
<td>French IIA Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG316</td>
<td>French IIB Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG321</td>
<td>Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG322</td>
<td>The 20th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG325</td>
<td>The 19th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG326</td>
<td>The Middle Ages in France*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG328</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG212 or LANG302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG331</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG103; LANG202</td>
<td>LANG331</td>
<td>recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG332</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG103; LANG331</td>
<td>LANG202</td>
<td>recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
† Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate

*Subjects previously prefixed EURO are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed LANG.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG400</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG180</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG181</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG180 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG182</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG183</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian — Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG199 prior to 1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG161</td>
<td>Italian 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG162</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG171</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG172</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG282.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td>Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG251</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

** Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate.

Subjects previously prefixed EURO are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed LANG.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG261</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG262</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG261</td>
<td>LANG162 recommended</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG271</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG162 recommended</td>
<td>LANG261</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG272</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG162 recommended</td>
<td>LANG162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG281</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG282</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG351</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG352</td>
<td>Italian IIID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG361</td>
<td>Italian IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG362</td>
<td>Italian IIIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG371</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG372</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG351 or LANG361</td>
<td>LANG252 or LANG262 or LANG252</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271 or LANG381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG381</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG382</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG383</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in 20th Century Italy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG384</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in 20th Century Italy II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG391</td>
<td>The Theatre of Carlo Goldoni</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG393</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Purgatorio</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG262 or LANG252</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG394</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Paradiso</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>LANG262 or LANG252</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG395</td>
<td>Alessandro Manzoni*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG396</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG397</td>
<td>Italian Poetry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG398</td>
<td>Italian Prose Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG450</td>
<td>Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG241</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG242</td>
<td>20th Century European Women Writers in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG342</td>
<td>The Individual &amp; Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW201</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW251</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW261</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160 and either</td>
<td>LAW161 or ECON140, 240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Refer to end of Legal Studies Section.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW362</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW363</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160 and either LAW161 or ECON140/240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>LAW160 and where a topic is selected from a 200 or 300 level subject, that subject shall also be a prerequisite LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW367</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW368</td>
<td>Children, Families and the Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW369</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>The attention of students interested in this area is drawn to PHIL196 Human Rights which offers a philosophical background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW370</td>
<td>An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW371</td>
<td>Foreign Investments Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** Refer to end of Legal Studies Section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW493</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** Entry to the Honours course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry.

The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.

** For prerequisite purposes ACCY160 is equivalent to LAW160 and ACCY163 is equivalent to the combination of LAW160 and LAW161.

---

### MATHEMATICS

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2 or Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH141</td>
<td>Data Analysis and Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1†</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 2†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH152</td>
<td>General Mathematics IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101 and</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Refer to end of Mathematics Section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153, PHIL216, PHIL231, PHIL253 or PHIL361, except with the permission of the Head of the Department of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101 and either MATH141 or MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Any one of MATH101 or MATH121 or MATH141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Materials Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Approximate Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH211 and either MATH203 or MATH251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Any two of MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202 and MATH211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH315</td>
<td>Applied Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Measure and Integration</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH325</td>
<td>Further Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH335</td>
<td>Experimental Design and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or MATH231</td>
<td>Note 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td>Note 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidature for MSc or DipMath</td>
<td>Note 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH411</td>
<td>Mathematics Honours Seminar</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

1. Either MATH152 or NSW HSC Examination
2. NSW HSC Examination
3. Not to count with MATH101.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note 4:</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects, including either MATH203 or MATH251.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 5:</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH232 or ECON321 or MATH332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 6:</td>
<td>Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 7:</td>
<td>Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Chairperson, Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MUSICOLOGY

### Group A — Compulsory Subjects

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAHA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HSC Music or Entrance Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM102</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HSC Music or Entrance Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAHA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM202</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAPM301</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM311</td>
<td>Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GROUP B — Optional Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAPM107</td>
<td>Music Theatre A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM108</td>
<td>Music Theatre B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPM107 or Audition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td>The Making of Modern Europe</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG153</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td>Language for Musicians 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG185</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG186</td>
<td>Language for Musicians 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM207</td>
<td>Music Theatre C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM107 or 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL252</td>
<td>Aesthetics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM302</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Aesthetics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG396</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PEACE AND WAR STUDIES**

**Group A — Compulsory Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STS245</th>
<th>Introduction to Peace and War Studies</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>100-level subject determined by the Head of the Department</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC321</td>
<td>Advanced Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group B — Optional Subjects**

(a) **PHIL208/308** Philosophy of Peace and War 8 1 See entry under Philosophy  
*Offered in even numbered years only*

(b) Only one of the next three subjects can be counted towards a major study in peace and war studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STS211*</th>
<th>The Politics of Peace and War</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>24 credit points</th>
<th></th>
<th>Not to count with STS311</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL251*</td>
<td>Strategic Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Studies of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society-Peace Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See entry under Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (d) Only one of the next five subjects can be counted towards a major study in peace and war studies.  
| HIST208 | Southeast Asia; the Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Laos, Thailand and Burma) 1945-1985. | 8             | 2               | See entry under History                          |                                  |                          |
| HIST210 | History of War Reporting 1850-1940          | 8             | *              | 12 credit points in History                       |                                  |                          |
| HIST211 | History of War Reporting 1940-1975          | 8             | *              | 12 credit points in History                       |                                  |                          |
| HIST308 | Southeast Asian History; Vietnam, 1920-1985. | 12            | 2               | See entry under History                          |                                  |                          |

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST365</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy since 1898.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See entry under History</td>
<td>STS120 or STS220 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) STS311*</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY**

**100-Level**

| PHIL103  | Introduction to Philosophy A                            | 12            | A       |                                               |                                                   | Not to count with PHIL173 or PHIL203 or PHIL273                           |
| PHIL112  | Logic A                                                  | 6             | 2       |                                               |                                                   | Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273 or MATH223 |
| PHIL151  | Practical Logic A                                        | 6             | 1       |                                               |                                                   | Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214                           |
| PHIL153  | Clear Thinking and Arguments                            | 12            | A       |                                               |                                                   | Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273 or PHIL214 or MATH223 |

**200-Level**

| PHIL203  | Introduction to Philosophy B                            | 16            | A       | At least 18 credit points                     |                                                   | Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL173 or PHIL273                           |
| PHIL204  | Further Logic A*                                         | 8             | 2       | PHIL231 or PHIL361                           |                                                   | Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL372 or PHIL381 or MATH223 except by permission of the Head of the Philosophy Department |

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL307 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Moral Problems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL292 or PHIL392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL208</td>
<td>Philosophy of Peace and War A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Classical Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL222</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>8 credit points in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points in PHIL or MATH (excluding PHIL101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL251</td>
<td>Ethics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL252</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or English or European Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL253</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Communication, Interpretation and Discourse</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in Philosophy, or STS112, or STS212, or 12 credit points in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Empiricism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or Psychology or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL294</td>
<td>Minds and Machines A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL231 or PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL273 or PHIL214 or MATH223

Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL322

Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy

Not to count with PHIL394

Not to count with PHIL201 or PHIL251 or PHIL254 or PHIL257 or PHIL259 or PHIL354 or PHIL357 or PHIL359

Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354

Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL307</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL308</td>
<td>Philosophy of Peace and War B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Empiricism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232 or PHIL259 or PHIL359 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level including a formal logic subject and either Empiricism A or Empiricism B or Ethics A or Ethics B</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject taken together with any other 12 credit point Philosophy subjects constitutes a major study at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL352</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200 or 300 level including a formal logic subject and either Empiricism A or Empiricism B or Ethics A or Ethics B</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject plus any other 12 credit points in Philosophy at 300-level constitutes at least a major study at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including</td>
<td>PHIL231, PHIL361</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including</td>
<td>PHIL231, PHIL361</td>
<td>Not normally to count with PHIL222, PHIL281, PHIL282, PHIL315, PHIL316,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL371, PHIL381, PHIL204, MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>except by permission of the Head of the Philosophy Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 Philosophy credit points at 200 level,</td>
<td>PHIL315, PHIL316, PHIL371, PHIL381, PHIL204, MATH223,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or 12 credit points in Philosophy at 300 level</td>
<td>PHIL294, PHIL204, MATH223, PHIL315, PHIL316, PHIL371,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL394</td>
<td>Minds and Machines B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL403</td>
<td>Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>shall be determined by the Academic Senate on</td>
<td></td>
<td>general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL413</td>
<td>Combined Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the Academic Senate on the advice of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Departments concerned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLITICS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL112, POL120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL121</td>
<td>Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 or Permission of Head of Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL211</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL214</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL200 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222</td>
<td>Government and Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL223</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL323 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL251</td>
<td>Strategic Politics*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL300</td>
<td>Comparative Politics*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112,120, 200, 220 or 16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL323</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL401</td>
<td>Politics (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours years shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Not on offer in 1990.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or STS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL307, POL212, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or STS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL332, POL214, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL307</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205, POL212, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232, POL214, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science &amp; Technology Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>Science and Technology (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in the Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS200) or STS112, STS212 or other relevant 100 level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS113 or STS128 or STS288 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS200, 220 or STS229 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS220 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level STS subject or other relevant 200 level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Sociology  
200-Level | The Sociology of Australian Power Relations A | 8             | 2               | At least 12 credit points in Sociology or subjects listed under the Politics Schedule |                                                    | Not to count with POL260 or POL360          |
| SOC218  | A Practical Introduction to Social Research                              | 8             | 1               | SOC100                                                                       |                                                  |                                              |
| SOC231  | The Sociology of Technology & Industrial Society                        | 12            | 1 or 2          | As for SOC303                                                                | As for SOC303                                    |                                              |
| SOC312  | Social Policy                                                           | 12            | 1 or 2          | As for SOC303                                                                | As for SOC303                                    |                                              |
| SOC318  | Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World                     | 12            | 1 or 2          | As for SOC303                                                                | As for SOC303                                    |                                              |
| SOC320  | Contemporary Social and Political Thought                               | 8             | 1               | At least 8 credit points in Sociology at 200-level and a further 8 from subjects listed under the Politics Schedule at 200-level |                                                  |                                              |
| SOC331  | A Practical Introduction to Social Research                              | 8             | 1               | Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and SOC232                              | As for SOC303                                    |                                              |
| SOC333  | Political Sociology                                                     | 12            | 1 or 2          | As for SOC303                                                                | As for SOC303                                    |                                              |

**PSYCHOLOGY**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYC111</th>
<th>Psychology 1A</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 PSYC111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

| PSYC231 | Personality | 6 | 2 PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142 | Core alternative to PSYC242. Not to count with PSYC241 |

Not to count with PSYC101 or PSYC141
Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC142
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject. Not to count with PSYC246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC233</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td>PSYC231 or PSYC241</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td>PSYC231 or PSYC241</td>
<td>Elective. Not to count with PSYC346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC242</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC231 &amp; PSYC241. Not to count with PSYC237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC243</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC244 Not to count with PSYC234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core alternative to PSYC243. Not to count with PSYC238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core and PSYC231 or PSYC241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable PSYC243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level core; &amp; PSYC231 or PSYC241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC341</td>
<td>Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC231 or PSYC241. Compulsory for Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level core; &amp; PSYC346 or PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 &amp; PSYC112 &amp; PSYC 200 level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† See Note 1 at end of Psychology Section
* Not on offer in 1990.
Number | Subject | Credit Points | Pre-Requisite | Co-Requsite | Remarks
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
MATH354 | Design and Analysis | 8 | A | PSYC232 | Not to count with MATH334

400-Level

PSYC450 | Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology | 48 | A | †† | Entry into the Honours subject will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Psychology and Sociology

PSYC460 | Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography** | 48 | A | ††† | Entry into this Honours programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Psychology and Geography

PSYC470 | Joint Honours in Psychology and Science and Technology Studies** | 48 | A | †††† | See Notes

PSYC499 | Psychology IV Honours | 48 | A | |

† For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology.

Note: Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. At 100-level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 36 credit points of psychology at 300-level, with a total of at least 72 credit points of 200- and 300-level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 12 credit points of 200- and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 72. In addition to the above credit point requirement MATH354 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100-, 200- and 300-levels.

†† The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:

** In order to satisfy Bachelor Degree Regulations, students, who plan to make a substantial and coherent (that is, a major) study of Psychology, are required to take as a minimum 12 credit points of Psychology at 100-level, the 200-level core psychology subjects (18 credit points as specified), and 24 credit points of Psychology at 300-level.
Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session Pre-Requisite | Co-Requirement | Remarks
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
| | Psychology | Sociology | | | |
| 100-level | 12 | 12 | | | (major programme course)
| 200-level | 24 | 18 | | | |
| 300-level | 24 | 24 | | | |

Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.

In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

Psychology subjects accredited (by the Department of Sociology) as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme

- PSYC346 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I (8 credit points).
- PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II (8 credit points).
- PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology (8 credit points).

Sociology subjects accredited (by the Department of Psychology) as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme

- SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points)
- SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points)
- SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points)
- MATH334 Design and Analysis (6 credit points)

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

| Psychology** | Geography
--- | ---
| Credit Points | Credit Points
| 100-level | 12
| 200-level | at least 18
| 300-level | at least 30+

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Science and Technology Studies must include the following:

| Psychology** | History and Philosophy of Science
--- | ---
| Credit Points | Credit Points
| 100-level | 12
| 200-level | at least 18
| 300-level | at least 30+

+ MATH354 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

**NOTE:** Students who contemplate the joint honours programme should examine the total credit point load for Psychology, since accreditation for membership in the Australian Psychological Society may require more than the minimum number of credit points required by this programme.

NOTE 1: In order to satisfy Bachelor Degree Regulations, students, who plan to make a substantial and coherent (that is, a major) study of Psychology, are required to take as a minimum 12 credit points of Psychology at 100-level, the 200-level core psychology subjects (18 credit points as specified), and 24 credit points of Psychology at 300-level.

The pre-requisite for all 200-level subjects is normally 12 credit points of 100-level Psychology. The pre-requisite for all 300-level subjects is normally the completion of the 200-level Psychology core.
The 200-level Psychology core requires the successful completion of:
(1) PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics and,
(2) One of PSYC231 Personality, PSYC241 Person and Society I, PSYC242.
(3) Either PSYC243 Learning and Memory or PSYC244 Cognitive Psychology.

Students commencing 200-level subjects prior to 1985 should refer to the department for advice regarding pre-requisites.

### SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS130 or STS230 or STS212 or STS140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS113</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Technology Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2,3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS201</td>
<td>The Myth of Scientific Method: Contemporary Perspectives on Knowledge and Objectivity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>STS112 (or STS212), STS122, STS140 or STS100 (or STS200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211*</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS213</td>
<td>Nature, Woman and Man: the interaction between biological and social thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS200) or STS112 (or STS212) or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS225</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points including STS112 (or STS212), or STS100 (or STS200), or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Scientific and Technological Controversy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS 100-level subject, STS200, or other subjects approved by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS113 or STS128 or STS228 or other relevant subject determined by Head of Department 100-level subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS245</td>
<td>Introduction to Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>determined by the Head of Department 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS255</td>
<td>Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 or BIOL104 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS260</td>
<td>Women, Science and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Any 100 level subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS220 or STS200 or STS229 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS325</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages III**</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS112 (or 212) and STS100 (or STS200) or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS213 or SOC220 or STS260 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS330*</td>
<td>The Politics of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method and Political Controversy, 1600-Present</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS200 and either STS215 or STS229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331*</td>
<td>Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990.

**Not on offer in 1991 (offered in alternate years)

**Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS332</td>
<td>The Organisation of Modern Science</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level STS subject or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333*</td>
<td>The Social History of Medicine &amp; Health Care</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS229 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century**</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS112 (or STS212) and either STS100 (or STS200); or STS225 (or STS325); or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>offered in alternate years (Not on offer in 1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology (II)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS213 or BIOL215 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS355*</td>
<td>Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS213 or BIOL240 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS371</td>
<td>Topics in Law and Technological Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200 level STS and Legal Studies subjects as determined by the Heads of the respective Departments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS372</td>
<td>Research Topics in Law and Technological Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Offered in alternate years (Not offered in 1991).
* Not offered in 1990.

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS373</td>
<td>Introduction to Issues in Law and Technological Change</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to this subject is open to students enrolled in the B.Sc. degree, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments of STS and Legal Studies. Completion of second year requirements for a major in the B.Sc. degree is a necessary but not sufficient condition for admission to this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>Science and Technology studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS400</td>
<td>Science and Technology studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOMETRY**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td>Sociology I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level

**Major Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Themes in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL260 or POL360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC217</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC218</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See note at the end of Sociology entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC232</td>
<td>Social Research Statistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>The Nature of Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100 or GENE111</td>
<td>and GENE112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC100 or GENE111</td>
<td>and GENE112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Normally SOC217 or SOC218 or SOC219 and either SOC231 or SOC232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Studies in Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>The Sociology of Technology &amp; Industrial Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313</td>
<td>The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Social and Political Anthropology of The Third World</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC319</td>
<td>Belief Systems, Ideologies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC321</td>
<td>Advanced Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC333</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC338</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC339</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC340</td>
<td>Sociology of Nature and Human Environments</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC342</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC359</td>
<td>Community Research</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>SOC231 and SOC232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of a distinction average for two Sociology subjects at the 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head See SOC400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and approval by the Departmental Chairman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC451</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Sociology And Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of a distinction average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments of Sociology and Psychology. Entry into the joint 400-level programme for Psychology and Sociology will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments of Sociology and Psychology. Entry into the 400-level program will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC470</td>
<td>Joint major in Sociology and Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE: A major study in Sociology consists of 24 credit points at 300-level provided that the subjects Practical Introduction to Social Research and Social Research Statistics have been included in the program. Therefore, students who entered 200-level Sociology in 1980, and who intend to complete a comprehensive course of study in Sociology, must include SOC231 or SOC331 and SOC232 or SOC332 in their degree programmes. Therefore, students majoring in Sociology must normally have completed SOC100, SOC203, one of SOC217, or SOC218 or SOC219 and either SOC231 or SOC232 before entering 300 level subjects where 24 credit points must be obtained. To obtain a major requires completing both SOC231 and SOC232 at some stage during studies.

*** Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry.
BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

Normal Pattern of Study

Students enrolling for this degree will normally successfully complete all units A-F as set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. History of Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Related Studies (see Note 1)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Related Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Major Studies (see Note 2)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Minor Study (see Note 3)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Third Year Option (see Note 4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Related Studies

The Related Studies Component of the course may be satisfied in any one of three ways:

(a) Through successful completion of Interarts Courses at 100 and 200 levels.
(b) Through successful completion of 6 credit points at each of 100 and 200 levels, chosen from School of Creative Arts subject offerings, other than those being taken for Major or Minor Studies.
(c) Through successful completion of 6 credit points at each of 100 and 200 levels, chosen from subjects other than from the School of Creative Arts.

Note 2: Major Studies

A Major Study requires the student to complete one of the 72 credit point sequences set out in the preamble to the Description of Subjects — Creative Arts. The 300 level subjects with a value of 24 credit points must be satisfactorily completed at Pass grade (not including Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded) or better.

Note 3: Minor Studies

(a) A Minor Study requires a minimum of 24 credit points, 12 of which must be at 200 level, in one of the subject sequences set out below.
(b) Minor Studies will normally be chosen from a strand other than that chosen for the Major Study; however, Minor Studies may sometimes be chosen from within the same strand from groupings of subjects approved by the School of Creative Arts.
(c) Students may also choose to do the Minor Studies component by successfully completing 24 credit points in courses outside the School of Creative Arts, but which have been approved beforehand by the School.

Note 4: Third Year Option

The 12 credit points listed above under this heading may be gained in any one of the following ways:

(a) By the successful completion of 300 level subjects in the Minor Studies sequence.
(b) By the successful completion of an additional 12 credit points chosen from the Major Studies strand.
(c) By the successful completion of 12 credit points from approved subjects outside the School of Creative Arts.

Note 5

Not all subjects will necessarily be available in any given year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CREATIVE ARTS SCHEDULE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISTORY OF ARTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTER-ARTS STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIS101</td>
<td>Inter-Arts Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIS102</td>
<td>Professional Practices in the Arts 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIS201</td>
<td>Inter-Arts Studies 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAIS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIS202</td>
<td>Professional Practices in the Arts 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAIS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROJECT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPI301</td>
<td>Arts Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 cr pts at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AARP316</td>
<td>Related Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completion of Year 1 &amp; 2 of B.C.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NON-WESTERN ART (MINOR SEQUENCE)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS117</td>
<td>Traditional Arts of the Pacific</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS118</td>
<td>Introduction to Aboriginal Arts</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS120</td>
<td>Arts of India A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS121</td>
<td>Arts of India B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS217</td>
<td>Aspects of Papua New Guinea Arts</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>AAVS117 or AAVS118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS218</td>
<td>Arts of China</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>AAVS117 or AAVS118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS119</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUSIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis &amp; Repertoire Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis &amp; Repertoire Studies 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM301</td>
<td>Musical Analysis &amp; Repertoire Studies 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM102</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM202</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM302</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM103</td>
<td>Music Composition A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM104</td>
<td>Music Composition B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM213</td>
<td>Music Composition C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM303</td>
<td>Music Composition D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM105</td>
<td>Music Performance A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM106</td>
<td>Music Performance B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM215</td>
<td>Music Performance C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM305</td>
<td>Music Performance D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAPM107</td>
<td>Music Theatre A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM108</td>
<td>Music Theatre B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM207</td>
<td>Music Theatre C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM107 or 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM307</td>
<td>Music Theatre D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM109</td>
<td>Jazz Fundamentals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM208</td>
<td>Jazz Musicianship A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM209</td>
<td>Jazz Studies A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM308</td>
<td>Jazz Musicianship B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM309</td>
<td>Jazz Studies B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM208, Co-requisite AAPM308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td>Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG286</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>LANG184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEATRE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT101</td>
<td>History of Theatre</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT201</td>
<td>Theories of Theatre</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT301</td>
<td>Advanced Theories of Theatre</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT102</td>
<td>Acting A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT103</td>
<td>Acting B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT202</td>
<td>Acting C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT204</td>
<td>Voice &amp; Play Reading</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT302</td>
<td>Acting D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT305</td>
<td>Advanced Theatre Performance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT106</td>
<td>Theatre Technology &amp; Aesthetics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT107</td>
<td>Theatre Technology &amp; Aesthetics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT210</td>
<td>Stage Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT211</td>
<td>Design for Theatre</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT212</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT213</td>
<td>Lighting &amp; Sound for Theatre</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT214</td>
<td>Stage Craft</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT311</td>
<td>Advanced Design for Theatre</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT315</td>
<td>Advanced Production</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT210 or AAPT211 or AAPT212 or AAPT213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT313</td>
<td>Lighting &amp; Sound Design</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT314</td>
<td>Advanced Stage Craft</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT108</td>
<td>Screen Production A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>AAPT108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT109</td>
<td>Screen Production B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>AAPT108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT208</td>
<td>Screen Production C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>AAPT109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT209</td>
<td>Screen Production D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>AAPT208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL ARTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS101</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS201</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS301</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS102</td>
<td>Drawing 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS202</td>
<td>Drawing 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS102, AAVS202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS302</td>
<td>Drawing 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS103</td>
<td>Painting A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS104</td>
<td>Painting B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS203</td>
<td>Painting C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS104, AAVS204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS204</td>
<td>Painting D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS303</td>
<td>Painting E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS105</td>
<td>Printmaking A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS106</td>
<td>Printmaking B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS205</td>
<td>Printmaking C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS106, AAVS205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS206</td>
<td>Printmaking D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS205, AAVS206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS305</td>
<td>Printmaking E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS107</td>
<td>Ceramics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS108</td>
<td>Ceramics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS207</td>
<td>Ceramics C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS108, AAVS207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS208</td>
<td>Ceramics D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS208, AAVS209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS307</td>
<td>Ceramics E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS109</td>
<td>Sculpture A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS110</td>
<td>Sculpture B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS209</td>
<td>Sculpture C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS110, AAVS209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS210</td>
<td>Sculpture D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS210, AAVS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS309</td>
<td>Sculpture E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS111</td>
<td>Textiles A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS112</td>
<td>Textiles B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS211</td>
<td>Textiles C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS112, AAVS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS212</td>
<td>Textiles D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS212, AAVS213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS311</td>
<td>Textiles E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS113</td>
<td>Jewellery A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS114</td>
<td>Jewellery B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS113, AAVS114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS213</td>
<td>Jewellery C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS114, AAVS213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS214</td>
<td>Jewellery D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS213, AAVS215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS115</td>
<td>Woodcraft A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS116</td>
<td>Woodcraft B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS115, AAVS116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS215</td>
<td>Woodcraft C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS116, AAVS215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS216</td>
<td>Woodcraft D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS215, AAVS217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE WRITING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAPW111</td>
<td>Writing Overview A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW121</td>
<td>Writing Overview B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW111 or folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW122</td>
<td>Prose Fiction A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW123</td>
<td>Poetry A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW124</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW125</td>
<td>Writing for Film &amp; TV A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW212</td>
<td>Prose Fiction B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW111 or 121 or 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW213</td>
<td>Poetry B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW111 or 121 or 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW214</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW111 or 121 or 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW215</td>
<td>Writing for Film &amp; TV B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW111 or 121 or 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW216</td>
<td>Editing A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 c.p.100 lev cr. writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW217</td>
<td>Arts Journalism A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW111 or 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW222</td>
<td>Prose Fiction C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW112 or 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW223</td>
<td>Poetry C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW123 or 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW224</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW124 or 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW225</td>
<td>Writing for Film &amp; TV C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW125 or 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW226</td>
<td>Editing B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW216 or 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW227</td>
<td>Arts Journalism B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW111 or 121 or 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW312</td>
<td>Prose Fiction D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW212 or 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW313</td>
<td>Poetry D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW213 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW314</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW214 or 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW315</td>
<td>Writing for Film &amp; TV D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW215 or 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW316</td>
<td>Editing C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW216 or 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW317</td>
<td>Arts Journalism C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW217 or 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW322</td>
<td>Prose Fiction E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW222 or 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW323</td>
<td>Poetry E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW223 or 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW324</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW224 or 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW325</td>
<td>Writing for Film &amp; TV E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW225 or 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW326</td>
<td>Editing D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW226 or 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW327</td>
<td>Arts Journalism D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW227 or 317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400 LEVEL (HONOURS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AACA401</td>
<td>Minor Thesis in Creative Arts</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACA402</td>
<td>Creative Arts Presentation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACA403</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Creative Arts</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of School.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION SCHEDULE

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Information Technology and Communication course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed — such as co- and pre-requisites — are set out in the General Schedule.

COURSE STRUCTURE
1. There are four major strands available within the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication. Students undertake:
   - Strand A: Computing Science
   - Strand B: Business Information Systems
   - Strand C: Technology and Social Change
   - Strand D: Management
   OR
   - Strand B: Business Information Systems
   - Strand C: Technology and Social Change
   - Strand D: Management

2. Successful completion of subjects with a total value of 192 credit points is required for the award of the degree. Students wishing to complete a degree in minimum time (4 years) enrol in 48 credit points each year.

3. Two 12 week periods of approved Professional Experience are to be undertaken in summer vacations at the end of second and third years. (This requirement may be waived for students in approved full-time employment.)

   In addition, a professional experience placement is undertaken in the second session of final year.

4. Within each of the four strands certain subjects are compulsory while others are optional, viz. students must select either Strand A or Strand B. Subjects cannot be selected from both. Students must take Strands C and D.

STRAND A COMPUTING SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Points Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPTIONAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Points Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202 Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302 Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI335 Data Bases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373 Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CSCI334 Microcomputers           | 6      | 2       |
CSCI223 Business Data Processing | 6      | 2       |
ELEC192 Introductory Electronics | 6      | 1 or 2  |
ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A | 6      | 1       |
ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B | 6      | 2       |
ELEC299 Control and Systems Theory | 12    | A       |
ELEC391 Communications Systems | 6      | 1       |
ELEC392 Computer Engineering 3A | 6      | 1       |
PHYS141 Fundamentals of Physics A | 6     | 1       |
PHYS142 Fundamentals of Physics B | 6     | 2       |

STRAND B BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

COMPULSORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Points Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA111 Introductory Business Computing 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA113 Introductory Business Computing 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211 Business Computer Systems 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212 Business Computer Systems 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214 Structured Business Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311 Data Management 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312 Data Management 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313 Management Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314 Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPTIONAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Points Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA213 Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA215 Structured Business Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151 Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112 Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STRAND C TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE

COMPULSORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Points Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS113 Introduction to Information Technology Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128 Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220 Technology &amp; the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240 Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS411</td>
<td>Telecommunications in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS412</td>
<td>International Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS413</td>
<td>Policy Issues in Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS414</td>
<td>Technical Issues in Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS415</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics &amp; Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td>Sociology I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Themes in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT219</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Structure &amp; Control</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STRAND D MANAGEMENT**

**COMPULSORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT101</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business System Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision-Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CREATIVE ARTS

The School of Creative Arts has a policy of fostering the integration of art forms and media. The teaching programme emphasises arts practice, with complementary conceptual and intellectual approaches.

The Bachelor of Creative Arts is designed to give students specialist training in a single arts area, with working practical and theoretical experience of other art forms. The course aims to train a creative artist with a high degree of flexibility.

MAJOR STUDIES for the BCA

The following sequences of subjects form the normal pattern for a Major Study in each arts area. In certain circumstances some variation in subject combinations may be allowed with the permission of the Head of School.

MUSIC

MUSIC COMPOSITION

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPM101 AAPM201 AAPM301
AAPM102 AAPM202 AAPM302
AAPM103 AAPM213 AAPM303
AAPM104

MUSIC PERFORMANCE

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPM101 AAPM201 AAPM301
AAPM102 AAPM202 AAPM302
AAPM105 AAPM215 AAPM305
AAPM106

JAZZ

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPM101 AAPM201 AAPM301
AAPM102 AAPM208 AAPM308
AAPM109 AAPM209 AAPM309

THEATRE

ACTING

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT202 AAPT302
AAPT103 AAPT204 AAPT305
AAPT106

STAGE MANAGEMENT/THEATRE TECHNOLOGY

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT210 or AAPT315
AAPT106 AAPT213 AAPT313 or AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT314

THEATRE DESIGN

with a co-major

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT211 AAPT313 or AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT314
AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT315

DIRECTING

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT212 AAPT315
AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT313 or AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT314

VISUAL ARTS

PAINTING

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAVS101 AAVS201 AAVS301
AAVS102 AAVS202 AAVS302
AAVS103 AAVS203 AAVS303
AAVS104 AAVS204

PRINTMAKING

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAVS101 AAVS201 AAVS301
AAVS102 AAVS202 AAVS302
AAVS105 AAVS205 AAVS305

CERAMICS

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAVS101 AAVS201 AAVS301
AAVS102 AAVS202 AAVS302
AAVS107 AAVS207 AAVS307

SCULPTURE

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAVS101 AAVS201 AAVS301
AAVS102 AAVS202 AAVS302
AAVS109 AAVS209 AAVS309

TEXTILES

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAVS101 AAVS201 AAVS301
AAVS102 AAVS202 AAVS302
AAVS111 AAVS211 AAVS311
AAVS112 AAVS212

CREATIVE WRITING

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
Session 1 Session 1 Session 1
Any 1 of Any 1 of
AAPW111 AAPW212 AAPW312
+ 6 cp 100 level English AAPW213 AAPW313
AAPW214 AAPW314
AAPW215 AAPW315
AAPW216 AAPW316
AAPW217 AAPW317
AAPW218 AAPW318

THEATRE DESIGN

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT211 AAPT313 or AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT314
AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT315

DIRECTING

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT212 AAPT315
AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT313 or AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT314

MUSIC COMPOSITION

Music Composition

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPM101 AAPM201 AAPM301
AAPM102 AAPM202 AAPM302
AAPM103 AAPM213 AAPM303

MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Music Performance

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPM101 AAPM201 AAPM301
AAPM102 AAPM202 AAPM302
AAPM105 AAPM215 AAPM305

JAZZ

Jazz

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPM101 AAPM201 AAPM301
AAPM102 AAPM208 AAPM308
AAPM109 AAPM209 AAPM309

THEATRE

Theatre

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT202 AAPT302
AAPT103 AAPT204 AAPT305
AAPT106

STAGE MANAGEMENT/THEATRE TECHNOLOGY

Stage Management/Theatre Technology

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT210 or AAPT315
AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT313 or AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT314

THEATRE DESIGN

Theatre Design

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT211 AAPT313 or AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT314
AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT315

DIRECTING

Directing

100 Level 200 Level 300 Level
AAPT101 AAPT201 AAPT301
AAPT102 AAPT212 AAPT315
AAPT106 AAPT213 or AAPT313 or AAPT107 AAPT214 AAPT314

400 Level (Honours)

AACA401
AACA402
AACA403
Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of all subjects, including pre- and co-requisites. All subjects listed above are included in the Creative Arts Schedule.

Please Note:
all Creative Arts subjects are available on the General Schedule to students outside the School of Creative Arts. It is not intended that these subjects form a Major Study towards degrees other than the BCA except for the Major in Musicology, which is a major study in the BA degree. For specific information refer to the General Schedule.

MAJOR STUDY for the BA
MUSICOCOLOGY
The musicology programme is designed to help students gain an appreciation of the theory, history, social and cultural context of music. To this end the major encompasses the development of musicianship skills (music theory and aural perception), tools for analysing music and a detailed understanding of Australian and European music traditions within a broad cultural perspective. Students will also acquire skills in research methodologies specific to musicology.

The subjects in the musicology programme are provided by a number of Departments of the University and primarily by the School of Creative Arts. The programme is co-ordinated by the Faculty of Arts Board of Musicology. A major study in musicology is obtained by successfully completing the subjects listed in Group A, and at least a further 6 credit points at 300 level from the subjects listed in Group B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP A COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHA101 History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM101 Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HSC Music or Entrance Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM102 Musicianship Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HSC Music or Entrance Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHA201 History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AHA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM201 Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>APM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM202 Musicianship Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>APM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM301 Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>APM201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM311 Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>APM201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP B OPTIONAL SUBJECTS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM107 Music Theatre A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM108 Music Theatre B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>APM107 or Audition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST015 The Making of Modern Europe</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG175 Introductory German — Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>NIL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG185 Introductory German — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>LANG175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG103 Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG153 Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG184 Language for Musicians 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>APM107 or 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG186 Language for Musicians 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM207 Music Theatre C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIL125 Aesthetics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHA301 History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AHA201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APM302 Musicianship Studies 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>APM202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIL302 Aesthetics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG396 Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG272 or LANG382</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AAHA101 History Of Arts 1

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

**Assessment:** 1 essay (2000 words); 1 tutorial paper (1000 words); 1 journal (includes 4 reviews of 300 words); tutorial participation

**Content:** This subject surveys the history of western art to the nineteenth century as an introduction to the study of the relationships between visual, musical, literary and performing arts. The subject explores the arts in their cultural and historical contexts. The major focus of the subject is the pivotal moment of transition from medieval to renaissance art. Since the questions that we ask of the past are shaped by our contemporary needs, this subject explores the relevance of historical studies for artistic practice in today's world.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference lists supplied by School.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms S. Rowley

AAHA201 History Of Arts 2

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAHA101

**Assessment:** 1 essay (3000 words); 1 tutorial paper (1500 words); 1 short review (500 words); tutorial participation.

**Content:** This subject examines modernism in the arts through studies of twentieth century works drawn from across the arts, including theatre, music, writing and visual arts. It focuses on the relationships between these arts by comparing artistic texts which are based on the same themes, for example Frank Wedekind's plays, Earth Spirit and Pandora's Box, and Alban Berg's opera, Lulu. Through these comparative studies, theoretical tools appropriate to the study of modernism are explored.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms S. Rowley

AAHA301 History Of Arts 3

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAHA201

**Assessment:** 1 essay (3000 words); 1 tutorial paper (1500 words); 1 short review (500 words); tutorial participation.

**Content:** This subject focuses on theories of criticism drawing on examples from across the arts and culture, including music, theatre, writing and visual arts and popular culture. In particular, it explores post-modernist and post-structuralist theories in relation to twentieth century and contemporary arts practice.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms S. Rowley

AAIP301 Arts Project

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week individual work plus tutorials)

Pre-requisite: AAIS201 OR any approved subject taken as a Related Study

**Assessment:** Final Project supported by documentation of process

**Content:** In consultation with two supervisors the project devised should be appropriate with respect to time and other resources available. The project should draw together the areas of interest and skill that the student has developed through Major, Minor and Related studies taken in the Bachelor of Creative Arts programme. It should demonstrate both artistic competence and the ability to devise and realise the project.

AAIS101 Inter-Arts Studies 1

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures, seminars and workshops)

Pre-requisite: Nil

**Assessment:** Assignments, essays and projects

**Content:** This is an introductory course, designed to familiarise students with the concepts of arts fusion, and have them examine the ways in which the various art forms illuminate one another.

The approach will be mainly practical; the students will be encouraged to develop projects which will allow them to explore the concepts underlying the course, with the emphasis being on the work in progress, rather than on polished presentations.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms L. Scott-Murphy

AAIS102 Professional Practices in the Arts 1

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week, lecture and tutorial)

Pre-requisite: Nil

**Assessment:** 1 report (2000 words) (50%), 1 Seminar paper (1500 words) (30%), participation in seminar programme (20%).

**Content:** This subject provides an introduction to the important area of (a) The Arts and Cultural Industries, (b) Policies and Funding in the Cultural Industries and (c) Service Organisations, Agencies, Advocates and Professional Associations. Within these areas students will deal with such issues as; ways of being an artist, employment and career paths in the arts, funding and policies on the federal, state and local government levels, and the roles of unions and arts associations.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms S. Rowley

AAIS201 Inter-Arts Studies 2

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures, seminars and workshops)

Pre-requisite: AAIS101

**Assessment:** Assignments, essays and projects

**Content:** This course follows on from Inter-Arts Studies 1, and aims to develop a deeper understanding of the concepts introduced there. Again through the exercises set, and through the projects they develop, students will examine the ways in which terms such as colour, rhythm, illusion, etc can be used across the arts. As that list suggests, there will be more emphasis on theoretical aspects in this course.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms L. Scott-Murphy
AAIS202 Professional Practices in the Arts 2

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week, lecture and tutorial)**

**Pre-requisite:** AAIS102

**Assessment:** 1 Research Report (3000 words) (50%), 1 seminar paper (2000 words) (30%), seminar participation (20%).

**Content:** This subject examines the professional practices of an artist, and includes introductions to small business organisation and management; finance and accounting; arts law; promotion, marketing, written and verbal communication; and planning, research and evaluation.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ms S Rowley

AAPM101 Musical Analysis And Repertoire Studies 1

**Double session (A); 6 credit points**

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

**Assessment:** One written assignment per session. Annual examination.

**Content:** Basic analytical techniques and listening skills.

Style studies, score reading, poetry analysis.

Specific works chosen on a year-by-year basis.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Apel, Willi. (Ed) *Harvard Dictionary of Music*

Henry, E. *Music Theory*, Volumes 1 and 2

Kamien, Roger. (Ed) *The Norton Scores. An Anthology for Listening*

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Dr A. Schultz.

AAPM102 Musicianship Studies 1

**Double session (A); 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)**

All 100 Level Music Major students must take this subjects.

**Assessment:** Progressive exercises. One written assignment.

**Content:** Harmony and counterpoint, modes, basic sound studies, aural training exercises, sight-readings, choral experience.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr J. W. Dixon

AAPM103 Music Composition A

**Autumn session; 6 credit points**

**Pre-requisite:** Folio

**Assessment:** Progressive folio

**Content:** Music in the 20th Century. Recent trends in Australian musical composition. Melody and monody writing.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr A. Ford

AAPM104 Music Composition B

**Spring session; 6 credit points**

**Pre-requisite:** Folio

**Assessment:** Progressive folio

**Content:** Exercises in rhythm. Harmony and counterpoint. Notation. Instrumental studies.

**TEXTBOOKS** As for Music Composition A

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr A. Ford

AAPM105 Music Performance A

**Autumn session; 6 credit points**

**Format:** Individual lesson, 1 hr per week. Recital and ensemble work, 3 hrs per week. Performance workshops, 2 hrs per week.

**Pre-requisite:** Audition

**Assessment:** Recital

**Content:** Technical studies, articulation, interpretation, repertoire building, recital preparation.

Areas of study offered are: Voice, Strings, Woodwind, Brass, Percussion and Keyboard.

Voice students will be expected to study an aria from opera or oratorio, and songs from the Italian, German and English lists provided. Ensemble requirement will include duets and major ensemble work. Students may be invited to perform with SCAW Ensemble, (Contemporary works), The University Singers, and in Theatre Productions as they occur.

Instrumental students will study particular works as determined by their individual tutors, and will be expected to play in SCAW, The University String Ensemble, and in the City of Wollongong Symphony Orchestra on invitation.

Keyboard players will be expected to perform accompaniment work as part of their performance.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr D. Vance

AAPM106 Music Performance B

**Spring session; 6 credit points**

**Format:** Individual lesson, 1 hr per week. Recital and ensemble work, 3 hrs per week. Performance workshops, 2 hrs per week.

**Pre-requisite:** Audition

**Assessment:** Recital

**Content:** Technical studies, articulation, interpretation, repertoire building, recital preparation.

For range of studies see Music Performance A.

Voice students will be required to study a further aria, songs from the Italian, German and English lists, plus a song from Musical Comedy or Operetta.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr D. Vance

AAPM107 Music Theatre A

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lecture/workshop/rehearsal. Additional hours as required for performances/productions)**

**Pre-requisite:** Audition

**Assessment:** Practical performance work.

**Content:** This subject provides an introduction to basic voice production and musicianship. Audition and rehearsal techniques. Students may be required to participate in the production and performance of music theatre projects.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr J. W. Dixon

AAPM108 Music Theatre B

**Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lecture/workshop/rehearsal. Additional hours as required for performance/productions)**

**Pre-requisite:** Audition or AAPM107
Assessment: Practical performance work. Application of skills attained, with increased emphasis on development of musicianship skills. Memory techniques. Practical performance by class group of music theatre work or extracts.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. W. Dixon

AAPM109 Jazz Fundamentals*
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Audition
Assessment: Assessment will be based on a series of progressive exercises (50%), practical examination (30%), and participation in ensemble work (20%).
Content: Aural training in melody and rhythm in the jazz context, recognition and understanding of jazz harmony, chord symbols etc, sight reading skills, improvisation and introductory skills in jazz composition, building a repertoire of standard tunes and their chord sequences for memory work.

TEXTBOOKS
Baker, D. A New Approach to Ear Training and Jazz Musicians
Clarke, B. Jazz Studies 1
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Don Harper
Lecturers: Mr D. Harper
Mr D. Colton
* AAPM109 is offered subject to continued financial support from a private bequest.

AAPM201 Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 2
Double session (A); 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM101
Assessment: One written assignment per session. Annual examination.
Content: Historical study of analytical modes. Structural analysis of scores and texts. Comparative analysis of set works.

TEXTBOOKS
Bach, J.S. Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues
Baur, J. Music Theory Through Literature, Volumes 1 and 2
Beethoven, L. Piano Sonatas
Rosen, C. The Classical Style
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr A. Schultz

AAPM202 Musicianship Studies 2
Double session (A); 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
All 200 Level Music Major students must take this subject
Pre-requisite: AAPM102
Assessment: Progressive exercises. One written assignment.
Content: Chromatic harmony, serial procedures, sound studies, aural training and sight-singing exercises, choral experience.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. W. Dixon

AAPM213 Music Composition C
Double session (A); 12 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM104
Assessment: Progressive folio
Content: Word setting.

TEXTBOOKS
Boulez, P. Music Today.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr A. Ford

AAPM215 Music Performance C
Double session (A); 12 credit points
Format: Individual lesson, 1 hr per week. Recital and ensemble work, 3 hrs per week. Performance workshops, 2 hrs per week.
Pre-requisite: AAPM106
Assessment: Recital
Content: Work as for Music Performance B, but with more advanced technique and repertoire. Voice students will add another aria to their repertoire, study works from the Italian, German and French lists, and songs by a contemporary composer.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Vance.

AAPM207 Music Theatre C
Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per week lecture/workshop/rehearsal. Additional hours as required for performances/productions)
Pre-requisite: AAPM107 or AAPM108
Assessment: Practical performance work.
Content: Students will continue the acquisition and practice of relevant musical technical and acting skills. Practical performance by group of extracts or full music theatre work.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. W. Dixon.

AAPM208 Jazz Musicianship A*
Double session (A); 6 credit points (4 hrs per week — lectures, seminars, rehearsals)
Pre-requisite: AAPM109
Assessment: Progressive exercises and practical tests.
Content: Study includes more advanced aural training, sightreading, recognition of more complex Jazz harmony and its application in Jazz composition, conducting and studio techniques.

TEXTBOOKS
Baker, D. A New Approach to Ear Training and Jazz Musicians
Clarke, B. Jazz Studies 1
Coker, J. The Complete Method for Improvisation
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Harper.
* AAPM208 is offered subject to continued financial support from a private bequest.

AAPM209 Jazz Studies A*
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hours per week — lecture, tutorial, rehearsal/ensemble work)
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — CREATIVE ARTS

Pre-requisite: AAPM109
Co-requisite: AAPM208
Assessment: Practical solo and ensemble performance test (30%), journal (20%), ensemble participation (30%).
Content: Study in theory and practice of jazz performance. The development of improvisation skills, using the understandings gained in study of jazz harmony. Introduction to arrangement with practical work in arranging for small ensembles and the resident big band.

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Don Harper
Lecturers: Mr D. Harper
Mr D. Colton

* AAPM209 is offered subject to continued financial support from a private bequest.

AAPP301 Musical Analysis And Repertoire Studies 3
Double session (A); 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM201.
Assessment: One written assignment per session. Annual examination.
Content: Advanced analysis of music and related art forms. Aspects of music criticism.

TEXTBOOKS
Bartok, B. Mikrokosmos.
Barthes, R. Image-Music-Text.
Stravinsky, I. The Rite of Spring.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr A. Schultz

AAPP302 Musicianship Studies 3
Double session (A); 6 credit points
All 300 Level Music Major students must take this subject.
Pre-requisite: AAPM202
Assessment: Progressive exercises. One written assignment.
Content: Advanced notation, advanced sound studies, conducting techniques, aural training and sight-singing, choral experience.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. W. Dixon

AAPP303 Music Composition D
Double session (A); 12 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM204
Assessment: Progressive folio

TEXTBOOKS
Schiff, D. The Music of Elliott Carter
Nyman, M. Experimental Music
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr A. Ford

AAPP304 Music Performance D
Double session (A); 12 credit points
Format: See Musical Performance 2
Pre-requisite: AAPM206
Assessment: Recital.
Content: As for Music Performance C, but with more advanced technique and repertoire.
Voice students will study 3 arias (Operatic/oratorio), Song list of 6 songs (French, German, Italian, Spanish, English), 2 songs by contemporary composers (one preferably Australian).
All Performance students will be expected to perform at advanced levels throughout the year in individual recitals and ensemble work (as described in Music Performance A), and to make a major contribution to the musical programme of the University.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Vance.

AAPP307 Music Theatre D
Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per week lecture/rehearsal/workshop. Additional hours as required for performances/productions)
Pre-requisite: AAPM207
Assessment: Practical performance work.
Content: Students will be given the opportunity to develop music theatre skills to a standard that would enable audition at professional level. 300 level students would normally be given priority in allocation of solo roles in music theatre productions.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. W. Dixon

AAPP308 Jazz Musicianship B*
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPM208
Assessment: Progressive exercises and practical tests
Content: Advanced aural training, sight reading, recognition and understanding of complex jazz harmony and application in jazz composition, conducting and studio techniques, introduction to electronic music.

TEXTBOOK
Coker, J. et al. Patterns for Jazz.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Harper

*AAPP308 is offered subject to continued financial support from a private bequest.

AAPP309 Jazz Studies*
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hrs per week — lectures, tutorials, rehearsals)
Pre-requisites: AAPM206 and AAPM208
Assessment: Practical solo and ensemble performance test, journal, ensemble participation.
Content: Study in theory and practice of jazz performance. Strong emphasis will be placed on the knowledge and application of improvisation skills based on a thorough understanding of jazz harmony; arranging of music for ensemble and larger groups such as the resident Big Band. Students will be expected to achieve a professional studio musician level of performance.

TEXTBOOKS
Garcia, R. The Professional Arranger Composer.
Haerle, D. Scales for Jazz Improvisation
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Harper
AAPM309 is offered subject to continued financial support from a private bequest.

AAPM311 Musicology Research Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hours lectures and seminars)
Pre-requisite: AAPM201
Assessment: Minor thesis (70%) and examination (30%)
Content: The subject acts as half of the third year component of the Musicology Major. The subject will be supervised individually and largely be taught through the completion of a specific research project.
Group seminar work will also be included in areas of research methodology.

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr A Schultz

AAPT101 History Of Theatre
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week lecture. 1 hr per week seminar/workshop.)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: One essay, one performance response, one major or two minor practical projects.
Content: A study of the principles and practices of drama and its theatre investigating such concepts as action and stage activity, given circumstances and design, character and performance, conventions, genre, theatre space, dramatic structure and theatrical time. Representative texts and practical exercises will be used in the investigation.

TEXTBOOKS
Sophocles, Antigone
Aristophanes, Lysistrata
Shakespeare, Hamlet
Shakespeare, Midsummer Nights Dream
Chekhov, The Seagull
Synge, Playboy of the Western World
Miller, Death of a Salesman
Pinter, The Birthday Party
Hewett, The Man from Mukinupin
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Davis

AAPT102 Acting A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. 2 × 2 hour classes)
Pre-requisite: Audition
Assessment: Progressive assessment, practical projects.
Content: This subject provides for introductory improvisation and Voice work, and aims at development of self-awareness through movement and vocal approach based on the work of Moshe Feldenkrais and the Gaulier-Pagneux School. A more detailed approach to mainstream theatre follows, with particular attention paid to the "Method" of Stanislavsky and the works of Benedetti and Brook.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Kevin
Lecturers: Mr J. Kevin
Ms L. Scott-Murphy

AAPT103 Acting B
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. 2 × 2 hour classes)
Pre-requisite: Audition
Assessment: Progressive assessment, practical projects.
Content: This subject will allow students to explore the different 'types' of acting styles, e.g. in the Acting Methods by M. Chekhov and Stanislavski/Benedetti, that may help them in the execution of their craft. Voice and speech work will be a practical progression using the methods referred to in Acting A, and work on releasing the natural voice using the Linklater method will be introduced.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Kevin
Lecturers: Mr J. Kevin
Ms L. Scott-Murphy

AAPT106 Theatre Technology And Aesthetics A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Interview
Assessment: Progressive assessment, practical assignments
Content: This subject will introduce students to many basic aspects of theatre including: History and theory of stages, stage terminology, the functions of personnel e.g. director, designer, stage manager etc.; understandings of costume, props, lighting and set design. It will explore the following relationships: stage life and real life, actor and audience, director and actor, designer and actor, audience and reality. It will also introduce the concept of "building an aesthetic whole".
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath

AAPT107 Theatre Technology And Aesthetics B
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT106
Assessment: Progressive assessment, practical assignments
Content: This subject will build on the understandings developed in the previous unit in the following areas:
1. Analysis of lighting/sound design, props, set construction, painting, with emphasis on the principles of design in theatre, and dealing with such topics as: mass and texture, colour and mood, rhythm and movement, the unified design.
2. Study of the following theatrical institutions: traditional, community/regional, cooperatives, commercial and alternate theatre.
3. Communication in the theatre:
   a. basic communication skills.
   b. relationships between director/performer/stage manager/designer.
   c. use of notice boards/schedules/planning procedures/etc.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath

AAPT108 Screen Production A

*Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

**Assessment:** One seminar paper. Practical exercises. Production exercises.

**Content:** Introduction to basic film and TV terminology, and to various types and formats of film and video equipment. Instruction and practice in the use and operation of basic film and video equipment, and development of familiarity with equipment, through individual short practical exercises.

Instruction in the basic theory of planning and shooting a film or video production.

AAPT109 Screen Production B

*Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPT108

**Assessment:** One seminar paper. Practical exercises. Production-planning and execution.

**Content:** Introduction and practice in the use and operation of film and video equipment. Further instruction in the theory of planning and execution of a video or film production. Instruction in the use of basic editing and post production facilities. The undertaking of a group production of a short film and/or videotape.

Instruction in the basic theory of planning and shooting a film or video production.

AAPT201 Theories Of Theatre

*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr per week lecture. 1 hr per week seminar/workshop.)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPT101

**Assessment:** One essay, one performance response; one major or two minor practical projects.

**Content:** By reference to representative texts, as well as by practical exercises, this subject involves the investigation of:

- the development of an Australian drama from 1788 to today;
- the relationship between Australian drama and the Australian theatre enterprise;
- the role of theatre in society.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Bailey, *On Our Selection*

Esson, *The Drovers*

Esson, *The Time is Not Yet Ripe*

Stewart, *Ned Kelly*

Lawley, *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll*

White, *Season at Sarparagus*

Boddy & Ellis, *the Legend of King O'Malley*

Hibbert, *A Stretch of the Imagination*

Williamson, *Travelling North*

DeGroen, *Vacations*

Davis, *Kulark*

Gow, *Away*

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Davis

AAPT202 Acting C

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Performance techniques. 2 hrs per week Advanced Movement**

**Pre-requisite:** AAPT103

**Assessment:** Progressive assessment, practical assignments.

**Content:** This subject will be build on the understandings developed in 100 Level Acting Units. Development of Acting Techniques and methods will be supported by study of the Dramatic Theories of Stanislavsky, M Chekhov, Benedetti, Moshe Feldenkrais and from the Gaulier-Pagneux School.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Kevin

Lecturers: Mr J. Kevin

Ms L. Scott-Murphy

AAPT204 Voice And Play Reading

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)*

**Assessment:** One essay, one performance response, one major or two minor practical project(s).

**Content:** A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance as it has occurred from ancient Greece to the early twentieth century. Representative test and practical exercises will be used in the investigation.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Euripides, *The Bacchae*

Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*

Plautus, *The Second Shepherd's Play*

Shakespeare, *Twelfth Night*

Jonson, *Volpone*

Moliere, *Tartuffe*

Congreve, *The Way of the World*

Wilde, *The Importance of Being Earnest*

Shaw, *St Joan*

Ibsen, *Hedda Gabler*

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Davis

AAPT208 Screen Production C

*Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPT109

**Assessment:** One theory assignment, practical exercises, production

**Content:** Instruction and practice in multicamera television studio presentation techniques. Experimentation with video or 8mm/16mm equipment. Instruction in lighting and sound related to practical work. Planning of practical work using story board, schedules, equipment lists, camera sheets, etc. Instruction and exercises in editing and post production.

AAPT209 Screen Production D

*Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPT208

**Assessment:** One theory assignment, production exercise, production participation and initiative.

**Content:** Practice in the use of video/television or 8mm/16mm equipment, through short practical exercises. Instruction and practice in multicamera television studio presentation techniques. Planning a practical production using story board, schedules, equipment lists, camera sheets,
A quota should be placed on the number of Public Productions, and students may be invited to direct or participate in these.

**AAPT210 Stage Management**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lecture per week; practical involvement in productions.)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT107*

*Assessment: Practical assignments, 2 seminar presentations, 1 essay.*

*Content: This subject is based on practical work and experiences. It will teach the fundamentals of Stage Management, and its relationship to directors, performers and the stage. Script analysis for props, costumes, etc; prompt copy and production reporting; casting, auditions, schedules required for rehearsal, technical rehearsal and performance. Each student will concentrate on specific production work, which includes the rehearsal period, tech and dress rehearsals, and performances.*

*Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Davis*

**AAPT211 Design For Theatre**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs class, 2 hrs practical per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT107*

*Assessment: Progressive assessment; practical projects.*

*Content: This subject uses the knowledge gained in the previous unit as a foundation for the practical study of designing settings and costumes for theatrical productions. Through specific projects the student will learn methods of research for historical accuracy, adaptation of this research to a theatrical style, a specific performance space, and a specific budget. Students will be expected to design and assist with the production of designs for student productions. Pattern drafting, cutting and fitting, and/or scene painting are specific skills introduced through workshops. (Stage Craft should be taken in conjunction with this subject as a Major Study.)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath*

**AAPT212 Directing**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hr class, 2 hr practical per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT107*

*Assessment: Progressive assessment; practical assignments.*

*Content: This subject uses the knowledge gained in the previous unit as a foundation for the practical study of producing dramatic literature on the stage. The student will examine the creative art of directing from a practical stand-point involving; choosing a play, casting, budgeting, working with designers, actors, and rehearsal scheduling. A majority of class time will be spent on play analysis as it translates to actual rehearsal methods. The practical work encompasses scenes presented in class for characterisation and dramatisation. A quota will be placed on the number of Public Productions, and students may be invited to direct or participate in these.*

*Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Kevin*

*Lecturers: Mr J. Kevin Mr D. Davis*

**AAPT213 Lighting And Sound For Theatre**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hr lecture, practical involvement in productions.)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT107*

*Assessment: Practical assignments, 2 seminars, 1 essay.*

*Content: Fundamentals of lighting, including the uses and types of equipment; colour theory and the relationship of colour to sets and costumes; special effects. Fundamentals of sound, including theory of sound; uses and types of equipment; use and method of sound effects. Students will design various productions which include the rehearsal period, the technical rehearsal, and an understanding of lighting or sound in relation to the total production.*

*Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath*

**AAPT214 Stage Craft**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture plus practical involvement in productions.)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT107*

*Assessment: Practical assignments, 2 seminars, 1 essay.*

*Content: This subject is based on practical work and will involve the fundamentals of building scenery, scene painting and properties making. The proper use of stage machinery will be introduced, and the student will learn to make and use working drawings and ground plans.*

*Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath*

**AAPT301 Advanced Theories of Theatre**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr per week lecture; 1 hr per week tutorial)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT201*

*Assessment: Add one essay, one performance response, one major or two minor practical projects.*

*Content: A study of the principles and practices of drama and its theatre investigating such concepts as action and stage activity, given circumstance and design, character and performance, conventions, genre, theatre space, dramatic structure and theatrical time. Representative texts and practical exercises will be used in the investigation.*

**TEXTBOOKS**

Sophocles, Antigone
Aristophanes, Lysistrata
Shakespeare, Hamlet
Shakespeare, Midsummer Nights Dream
Chekhov, The Seagull
Synge, Playboy of the Western World
Miller, Death of a Salesman
Pinter, The Birthday Party
Hewett, The Man from Mukinupin

*Subject Co-ordinator: Mr D. Davis*

**AAPT302 Acting D**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points*
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — CREATIVE ARTS 193

(1 hr lecture/seminar; 2 x 2 hr Performance Skills Classes)

Pre-requisite: AAPT202
Assessment: Progressive assessment; practical assignments.

Content: Continuing voice and speech work. Practical study of a major playwright, an Australian playwright and where possible, an original work, combining in this case with the playwright and the director to workshop a production to performance level. A study of the differences in approach to performance for film and television. Preparation for auditions.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Kevin

Lecturers: Mr J. Kevin
Ms L. Scott-Murphy

AAPT305 Advanced Theatre Performance

Double session (A); 6 credit points
This subject is taken by all students in an Acting Major Study, in conjunction with Acting D (300 Level).

Pre-requisite: AAPT202
Assessment: Based on performance in productions.

Content: This subject requires students to participate in the major stage productions of the School of Creative Arts. The productions will be closely tied to studies carried out in Acting D. It may be possible in some circumstances for a student to be seconded to an outside theatre company for some or all of this component of his or her course.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Kevin

AAPT311 Advanced Design For Theatre

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT211
Assessment: Progressive assessment; practical projects.

Content: Students will choose a study in either Costume or Scene Design. The Costume component will involve a survey of dress from antiquity to modern times, observing the socio-political, philosophic reasons for the development of styles of dress. Specific projects provide the practical design experience.

The Scene Design component will involve a survey of architecture, furniture and wall treatment from ancient to modern times, with attention paid to the socio-political reasons for the styles, as well as their development from one to another. Practical work will be based on projects researched and styled for particular plays.

AAPT313 Lighting And Sound Design

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-requisite: AAPT212 or AAPT213
Assessment: By means of a major practical project with supporting documentation.

Content: This subject covers the processes involved in designing lighting or sound for the stage from conceptualisation to realisation onstage with particular emphasis on the responsibilities of the designer to the collaborative production team.

TEXTBOOKS


Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath

AAPT314 Advanced Stage Craft

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture plus practical involvement in productions)
Pre-requisite: AAPT214
Assessment: By means of a major practical project with supporting documentation.

Content: This subject will be devoted to the practices of building sophisticated scenic pieces, scenic painting from painter's elevation and special techniques in the making of properties.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath

AAPT315 Advanced Production

Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per week or equivalent)
Pre-requisite: AAPT210 or AAPT211 or AAPT212 or AAPT213

Content: This subject will involve practical work on Major Productions in the School of Creative Arts, or secondment to an outside theatre company. Students will be expected to take major responsibility for a particular area within a production, according to the 200 Level subject completed. It would also be expected, however, that over the course of a year, each student will be involved in various aspects of the productions offered.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr I. McGrath

AAPW111 Writing Overview A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 2 hr workshop per week)
Pre-requisite: Portfolio of work
Assessment: Ongoing. 60% on writing of students' choice, including self-assessment; 40% by assignments set in class.

Content: The writing process: Writers on writing; sources of ideas; the drafting process; editing and marketing. Self-evaluation. An introduction to language for the writer. Literature, an overview.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

AAPW121 Writing Overview B

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 2 hr workshop per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW111 or portfolio of work
Assessment: Ongoing. 60% on writing of students' choice, including self-assessment; 40% by assignments set in class.

Content: The writing process — continued. Language and the writer: the development of English; an introduction to psycho- and sociolin-
guistics; the creative use of language. Modern theories of writing.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

**AAPW122 Prose Fiction A**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW111
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

**Content:** An introduction to the writing of prose. In this subject, emphasis will be on differentiating between personal expression and creative writing in prose — diaries, writers' journals and fiction; on sources of ideas; and on the drafting process in prose.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

**AAPW123 Poetry A**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW111
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

**Content:** An introduction to the writing of poetry. In this subject, emphasis will be on differentiating between personal expression and creative writing in poetry; on sources of poetry; and on the drafting process in poetry.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

**AAPW124 Writing for Theatre A**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW111
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

**Content:** An introduction to writing for live theatre. In this subject, emphasis will be on differentiating between personal expression and creative writing — on the way in which experience can be transformed into drama. The role of observation and improvisation.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

**AAPW125 Writing for Film & TV 1**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW111
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

**Content:** The basic building blocks: characters, subtext, scenes, and their inter-relationships to each other. Workshopping of scenes produced.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

**AAPW212 Prose Fiction B**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW122 or AAPW111 or AAPW121
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

**Content:** The drafting process: developing an idea — showing vs telling; leads; tightening; the rise of the novel in English.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty

**AAPW213 Poetry B**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW123 or AAPW111 or AAPW121
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

**Content:** Further development of the drafting process; private vs public poetry; some poetic forms: haiku, couplets, the iambic pentameter, traditional forms. Some early Australian poets.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW214 Writing for Theatre B**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW124 or AAPW111 or AAPW121
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

**Content:** From improvisation to dramatic action. The physical limitations of the stage. Workshopping of scripts produced. A study of the techniques of some of the great dramatists.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW215 Writing for Film & TV B**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW125 or AAPW111 or AAPW121
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

**Content:** The overall narrative shape: plots, act structures, themes and their resonances through storylines. Writing a professional one-page Outline.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW216 Editing A**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in 100 level creative writing subjects.

**Assessment:** Practical criticism: 50% Contribution to work done on the magazine: 50%

**Content:** The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles and practice of editing, proofreading, desktop publishing: work processors, layout and sub-editing management: promotion, sales, subscriptions, advertising.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW217 Arts Journalism A**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
Pre-requisite: AAPW111 or AAPW121
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

**Contents:** A course dealing with reviews in the Arts — music, theatre, films, exhibitions and new publications in poetry and prose. Some work will also be done on preparing for and conducting in-
terviews with leading figures in the arts. Visits to theatres and galleries may form part of this course.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW222 Prose Fiction C**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW112 or AAPW122  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** Drafting continued: point of view, tone and mood; time in prose. 'The well-made' story and contemporary prose fiction in Australia. Markets for prose fiction in Australia.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW223 Poetry C**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW123 or AAPW213  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** Further work in drafting. Forms: rhyming forms, the sonnet, free verse. Techniques: rhythm and metre; imagery. Some contemporary Australian poets. Markets for poetry.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW224 Writing for Theatre C**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW124 or AAPW214  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** Some contemporary theories of theatre and their application to playwriting. Proscenium arch, theatre in the round, the bare stage: potential and limitation. Workshopping. Contemporary Australian playwrights.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW225 Writing for Film & TV C**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW125 or AAPW215  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** Cinematic elements: their artistic and commercial value. Tools of the trade: montage, voice-overs, mis-en-scene actions. Analysis of existing genres. Writing a professional Treatment.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW226 Editing B**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW216 or 12 credit points in 100 level Creative Writing subjects  
**Assessment:** Practical criticism: 50%  
**Contribution to work on the magazine:** 50%  
**Content:** The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles & practice of editing continued: desktop publishing continued: Microsoft Word & Laser Printer layout and sub-editing management continued: pro-

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW227 Arts Journalism B**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW217 or AAPW111 or AAPW121  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** The work done in previous Arts Journalism courses will be extended and developed. Students will specialise in one or two areas of the arts, and develop their techniques of reviewing and interviewing. Visits to theatres and galleries may form part of this course.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW312 Prose Fiction D**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW212 or AAPW222  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** Structure in prose fiction. The novel. Description. Character development and dialogue. Contemporary prose fiction in England and America.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW313 Poetry D**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW213 or AAPW223  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** Further work in rhythm and imagery. Point of view and voice in poetry. Narrative and lyric forms. Concrete poetry and sound poetry. Marketing. Some contemporary American poets.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW314 Writing for Theatre D**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW214 or AAPW224  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** The relationship between action, character and dialogue. Setting and structure: sketches, one act and full length plays. Workshopping. Marketing. Contemporary American playwrights.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School  
**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr R. Pretty.

**AAPW315 Writing for Film & TV D**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** AAPW215 or AAPW225  
**Assessment:** Folio of work plus assignments  
**Content:** The marketplace and its expectations on narrative values. Structuring for budgets. The political shape of the Australian Film & TV industry. Moving from Outline and Treatment to a full-length First Dialogue Draft.
TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW316 Editing C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW216 or AAPW226
Assessment: Practical criticism: 50% Contribution to work on the magazine: 50%
Content: The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles & practice of editing continued: desktop publishing 2: Microsoft Word, Pagemaker & Laser Printer layout and sub-editing management continued: promotion, sales, subscriptions, advertising, grants, returning rejected material.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW317 Arts Journalism C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW217 or AAPW227
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments
Content: The work done in previous Arts Journalism courses will be extended and developed. Students will specialise in one or two areas of the arts, and develop their techniques of reviewing and interviewing. Visits to theatres and galleries may form part of this course.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW322 Prose Fiction E

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW222 or AAPW312
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW323 Poetry E

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW223 or AAPW313
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.
Content: The language of contemporary poetry; poetry and the rhythms of colloquial speech; the poetry of statement and the poetry of image; individual style; the future of poetry. Some contemporary English poets. Marketing and book publishing in poetry.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW324 Writing for Theatre E

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW224 or AAPW314
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.
Content: Advanced work in structure, character development, action and dialogue. The development of a personal style. Writers and directors.


TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW325 Writing for Film & TV E

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW225 or AAPW315
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments
Content: Major differences between film and TV scripts. Selling your material. The logistics of film production and their effect on the script. Moving to a full-length Second Dialogue Draft screenplay development, with polishes.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW326 Editing D

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW226 or AAPW316
Assessment: practical criticism: 50% Contribution to work on the magazine: 50%
Content: The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles & practice of editing continued desktop publishing continued: Microsoft Word & Laser Printer layout and sub-editing continued management continued: promotion, sales, subscriptions, advertising, grants returning rejected material.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AAPW327 Arts Journalism D

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPW227 or AAPW317
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments including transcripts of interviews.
Content: The work done in previous Arts Journalism courses will be extended and developed. Students will specialise in one or two areas of the arts, and develop their techniques of reviewing and interviewing. Visits to theatre and galleries may form part of this course.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference list supplied by School

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pretty.

AARP316 Related Project

Double session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: Completion of Year I and Year II of Bachelor of Creative Arts
Assessment: Assessment shall be made by the supervising tutor and one other elective member of staff of the University

The project must be of not less than 6,000 words, or an appropriate bulk of documentary material. Students in Year 2 of the BCA will submit for validation proposed topics for presentation of a special project in some aspect of work relating to the Arts in fusion. Clearly, the BCA course has taken the student into at least three fields of discipline study in the Creative Arts and related subjects, and this course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate to the School of Creative Arts that they have absorbed
the consequences of polymathic study, and that this project constitutes a practical and theoretical response to the fusion of the subjects in the BCA.

Example: An AARP project might be as follows:

Colour as an aspect of Music Performance, Theatre and Fine Arts application.

A Study of colour in music (orchestration/interpretation/key modes/articulation, etc.). A study of harmony and dissonance in colour in the Fine Arts. A Study of colour in Theatre (literal/lighting/costume/make-up) (implied/colour in the voice and treatments of text).

AAVS101 Visual Arts Theory I

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: 1 essay (2000 words); 1 tutorial paper (1000 words); 1 short review (500 words); tutorial participation.

Content: This subject surveys the theories, ideas and social contexts of the major art, craft and design movements of the twentieth century.

TEXTBOOKS


Subject Co-ordinator: Ms S. Rowley.

AAVS102 Drawing 1

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Interview

Assessment: A folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 12 completed works.)

Content:

1. Techniques in the use of basic dry media.
2. An exploration and development of the surface quality of drawings.
3. An examination of the structures of objects observed.
4. An examination of the properties of light and shade, texture, tone and composition.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Tan.

AAVS103 Painting A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week.
Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week.
Studio Practice — Painting.)

Pre-requisite: Folio of work.

Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies and source materials, completed paintings as set in studio projects, exhibition of selected works.

Content: An introduction to the processes of painting, with particular attention to current practices, ideas and uses of media. In this first unit, students will be encouraged to experiment, to observe, to analyse and explore a wide range of visual situations. Visits to exhibitions are considered an obligatory part of study.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Eveleigh

AAVS104 Painting B

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice — painting.)

Pre-requisite: Folio of work.

Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies and source materials, completed paintings as set in studio projects, exhibition of selected works.

Content: This subject will allow students to develop awareness of the human form in painting. Studies will include both analytical and interpretive painting from the figure. Students will be encouraged to develop personally meaningful modes of expression, and will be expected to carry out tasks of an investigative nature, and to carry some works through to a suitable degree of completion.

Viewing of a range of exhibitions will be a compulsory part of the subject.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Eveleigh

AAVS105 Printmaking A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)

Pre-requisite: Folio of work.

Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory studies related to graphic projects, folio of at least 5 different printmaking/graphic projects.

Content: Students will be introduced to printmaking as an expressive medium, and will be encouraged to develop personal themes and ideas. Graphic techniques, such as relief printing, screenprinting and etching will be undertaken at an introductory level.

TEXTBOOKS


Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Hook.

AAVS106 Printmaking B

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)

Pre-requisite: AAVS105

Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of 5 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects, exhibition of selected work.

Content:

1. Development of personally expressive and analytical modes of drawing.
2. Introduction to basic printmaking technique and theory, including monotypes, collagraphs, paper embossing, linocuts, woodcuts, screenprinting and etching. Introduction to papers, editioning and curating procedures.
TEXTBOOKS as for Printmaking A.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Hook.

AAVS107 Ceramics A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: Samples of finished work/interview.
Assessment: Folio of drawing and design work, research project, practical projects, exhibition of selected work.
Content: Basic drawing and design skills. Wheel techniques 1. Ceramic sculptural techniques 1.

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Duncan

AAVS108 Ceramics B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: Samples of finished work/interview.
Assessment: Folio of drawings and design material, research project, practical projects, exhibition of selected work.

TEXTBOOKS as for Ceramics A.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Duncan.

AAVS109 Sculpture A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: By portfolio of work.
Assessment: Folio of research material and practical assignments.
Content: The criteria for practical work is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making, rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student's output. The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions, and to find ways and means of realising the work. In this subject students will be introduced to the use of machines and hand tools. There will be a series of set exercises, where the success of the piece depends on the skill involved in achieving a set goal.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr H. Flugelman

AAVS110 Sculpture B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice)
Pre-requisite: By portfolio of work.
Assessment: As for Sculpture A. Exhibition of selected work.

Content: In this subject students will again be supervised in the use of machines and hand tools. They will be expected to initiate projects after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation, where they undertake to complete the work in a given time.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr H. Flugelman

AAVS111 Textiles A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week. Precomposition and Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: Folio of work.
Assessment: Folio of samples to include woven and dyed samples, project submission with documentation, drawing and design studies, one essay, exhibition of selected work.
Content:
1. Introduction to yarns and equipment
2. Introductory 4 shaft weaving
3. Introductory dyeing and surface design.
4. Tapestry weaving.

TEXTBOOKS Reading list supplied.
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms L. Jeneid.
Lecturers: Ms L. Jeneid, Mrs J. Chapple.

AAVS112 Textiles B
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week. Precomposition and Studio practice).
Pre-requisite: Folio of work.
Assessment:
1. Folio of samples to include printed and dyed fabrics, felt and paper samples.
2. Project submission with documentation
3. One essay.
4. Drawing and design studies.
5. Exhibition of selected works.

Content:
1. Introductory silk screen printing.
2. Dye exploration — napthol and fibre reactive dyes.

TEXTBOOKS Reading list supplied.
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms L. Jeneid.
Lecturers: Ms L. Jeneid, Mrs J. Chapple.

AAVS113 Jewellery A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)
Pre-requisite: Interview.
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental material, a suitable number of finished pieces, as contracted in studio sessions, exhibition of selected work.
Content:
1. Opportunity to develop design skills appropriate to jewellery. Student designs will have practical application in the making of pieces in both metals and non-metals.
2. Demonstrations of practical processes.
3. Research into traditional jewellery design and construction.
4. Visits to exhibitions of contemporary jewellery craftsmen.  

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Gall.

AAVS114 Jewellery B  

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week plus 3 hrs private studio work.)  
Pre-requisite: AAVS113  
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental material, set exercises and completed individual pieces, exhibition of selected work.  

Content:  
1. Further development of design skills in conjunction with study of past styles and contemporary practice.  
2. Wire as a construction element.  
3. Incorporation of semi-precious stones and non-metallic materials.  
4. Demonstration of practical processes.  
5. Set exercises, and student initiated design and construction of individual pieces.  

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Gall.

AAVS115 Woodcraft A  

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)  
Pre-requisite: Folio of work  
Assessment: Presentation of a folio of design and development sketches, finished work in wood, as set in studio sessions.  

Content: Skills acquisition in relation to wood, e.g. the function, handling and care of tools, and the nature and properties of various timbers to be used. Design as it relates to wood, and forming in wood i.e. turning and carving. Consideration of surface and finish to enhance the natural properties of the material.  

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Chapple.

AAVS116 Woodcraft B  

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio time.)  
Pre-requisite: AAVS115  
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental sketches. A set number of finished works, as developed in studio projects, which reflect student interest in freeform use of wood, or in construction processes. Exhibition of selected work.  

Content: Design skills related to wood will be an on-going study in this subject. There will be opportunity to expand skills and knowledge developed in the previous unit, through chosen areas of work in freeform and constructed projects.  

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Chapple.

AAVS117 Traditional Arts Of The Pacific  

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, lectures/tutorials)  
Pre-requisite: Nil.  

A broad overview of the indigenous artistic heritage of the peoples of the Pacific region; Polynesians, Melanesians, Micronesians, Indonesians, and Australian Aboriginals, in which several representative art-producing societies will be discussed. Other topics include past Pacific cultures (e.g. Nan Madol, Easter Island); the impact of the West on traditional art forms, and the influence of Pacific arts and cultures on European creative expression.

RECOMMENDED READING  

Bellwood, P. Man's Conquest of the Pacific.  
Schmitz, C. Oceanic Art.  
Smith, B. European Vision and the South Pacific.

AAVS118 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts  

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures/tutorials.)  
Pre-requisite: Nil.  

An approach to discovering the diversity of Aboriginal art, the oldest continuing artistic tradition in the world, including consideration of some traditional arts and the tradition to new, yet distinctly Aboriginal forms of expression. By contrasting traditional and modern display and performances, and the artist in society, the student should realise some of the tensions faced by Aboriginal artists. Intensive reading and gallery/performance visits are a required part of the course.

RECOMMENDED READING  

Issacs, J. Australia’s Living Heritage.  
Goden & Malnic. Rock Paintings of Aboriginal Australia.  
Davis, J. The Dreamers.  
Moyle, A. Aboriginal Sound Instruments.

AAVS119 Introduction To Photography*  

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)  
Pre-requisite: Interview.  
Assessment: Presentation of a folio of black and white prints. Demonstrated ability and understanding of darkroom procedures and camera work.  

Study includes:  
1. An introduction to the camera, basic camera techniques, and the handling of natural light.  
2. Instruction in film processing and print making in black and white.  
3. Introduction to the essential photographic materials, i.e. film, paper, chemicals etc.  
4. Print finishing, presentation and criticism. N.B. The subject is designed as a service to artists for skills acquisition in photography. On completion of the course, students may work in the darkroom unsupervised.

TEXTBOOK  

*Not offered in 1990.
RECOMMENDED READING

AAVS120 Arts of India A**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures and tutorials)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Two illustrated essays (60%), 1000 words each; one tutorial paper (30%), 500 words; participation in tutorial sessions 10%.
Content: An introduction to the development of Indian philosophies and religious beliefs from Vedic times will be the starting point for this study. This will lead to an examination of the architecture and sculpture from pre-historic times in the Indus Valley, through the Buddhist and Hindu temple styles to the Gupta Period. These are studied as the prototype plans for the future structural temples of India, and in relation to the cultural structure and systems of these periods.

TEXTBOOKS

Subject Co-ordinator: Ms G. Nayak

AAVS121 Arts of India B**
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures and tutorials)
Pre-requisite: AAVS120
Assessment: One essay (60%) 2000 words; and two tutorial papers (40%) 500 words each.
Content: A detailed study of the Dravidian or South Indian styles of temple architecture and sculpture from C7-C12 which will include the Pallava, Chola, Pandya, and the Madurai or Nayak periods. Reference will be made to the Chalukyan period, the forerunner of the North Indian temple styles. The cire perdue process of bronze sculpture from the Chola period with its canonical and iconographical systems will be included in this study.

TEXTBOOKS

Subject Co-ordinator: Ms G. Nayak

AAVS201 Visual Arts Theory 2
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVS101.
Assessment: 1 essay (3000 words); 1 tutorial paper (1500 words); 1 short review (500 words); tutorial participation.
Content: This subject examines major concepts of contemporary arts practice and theory. The focus is on modern and postmodern theories, and critical discourses in relation to artistic and cultural production.

TEXTBOOKS: Reference and reading material supplied by the School.
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms. S. Rowley.

AAVS202 Drawing 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVS102
Assessment: A folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.) Work will be assessed on the quality of innovation, and a sense of commitment to a personally meaningful approach will be encouraged.
Content:
1. Further development of attention to surface quality of drawings.
2. Opportunity to link drawing and personal directions in art practice.
3. Emphasis on the development of the medium as an effective means of communicating visual notions.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Tan.

AAVS203 Painting C
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week.
Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week.
Studio practice — painting.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS104.
Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies and source material, completed paintings as developed in studio projects, exhibition of selected work.
Content: A broad comprehension of modes of expression will be encouraged, particularly in relation to Twentieth century practice, in both Modernist and contemporary styles. Increasing emphasis will be placed on the development of personal expressive possibilities. Regular visits to exhibitions are an expected part of the subject.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Eveleigh.

AAVS204 Painting D
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week.
Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week.
Studio practice.
Pre-requisite: AAVS203.
Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory studies, completed paintings as developed in studio projects, exhibition of selected works.
Content: This subject will allow students to develop further understandings of contemporary practice in the visual arts, and the relationship of these to other contemporary forms of expression. Students will be encouraged to develop paintings which make use of techniques, or sources related to other modes of expression, where appropriate. Increasing emphasis will be placed on the important relationship between exploratory studies to completed works. Viewing of exhibitions is an expected part of the work, and students will be encouraged to hold individual and group exhibitions in the School of Creative Arts and elsewhere.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Eveleigh.

** Offered through initial funding by UGC of India.
AAVS205 Printmaking C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS106
Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory work related to graphic projects, folio of at least 5 graphic/print projects.
Content: Students will be required to build on the basic techniques acquired in the 100 level courses, and to achieve technical competence in the major printmaking areas of relief, serigraphy and intaglio. More sophisticated techniques will be introduced throughout the course. The development of individual themes and ideas will be encouraged as well as closer links with the students' minor studies.
TEXTBOOKS as for Printmaking A.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Hook.

AAVS206 Printmaking D
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice)
Pre-requisite: AAVS205
Assessment: Folio of preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks. Folio of 5 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects. Exhibition of selected work.
Content: Introduction to more advanced technical, formal and conceptual problems requiring graphic solutions. Exploration of mixed media techniques. Study of contemporary trends in graphic expression. Increasing emphasis on the development of personal modes of expression, and the relation of the student's drawing to his/her studio practice.
TEXTBOOKS as for Printmaking A.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Hook.

AAVS207 Ceramics C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS108.
Assessment: Folio of drawing and design work, research project, practical projects, exhibition of selected work.
Content: Study includes planning, designing and making a body of work based on a group analytical/conceptual approach. Advanced decoration, design and technique as required by the project.
TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Duncan.

AAVS208 Ceramics D
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS207.
Assessment: Folio of drawing and design material, research project, practical projects, exhibition of selected work.
Content: Multi-media use of ceramics with other material, e.g. metals, plastic, wood etc. Extension of wheel techniques. Ceramic sculptural techniques.
TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Duncan.

AAVS209 Sculpture C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS110
Assessment: As for Sculpture B
Content: This subject will expect students to continue with the system of contracts described in Sculpture B. It is understood that the contracts will be at a more advanced level, both in concept and in execution.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr H. Flugelman.

AAVS210 Sculpture D
Spring session; 6 credit points. (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS209
Assessment: Refer to Sculpture C.
Content: Continuation of the contract system of work at a more advanced level.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr H. Flugelman.

AAVS211 Textiles C
First session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week. Precomposition and Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS112
Assessment:
1. Folio of samples to include multi-shaft weaving samples or tapestry samples.
2. Advanced dye work.
3. Photo silk screen techniques.
4. Drawing and design studies.
5. Paper making.
6. Project submission plus documentation.
7. Exhibition of selected works.
TEXTBOOKS Reading list supplied.
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms L. Jeneid.
Lecturers: Ms L. Jeneid
Mrs J. Chapple
Ms A. Ferguson

AAVS212 Textiles D
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week. Precomposition and Studio Practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS211
Assessment:
1. Folio of samples to include machining or stitching skills.
2. Samples of basketry techniques, 3D construction techniques, or feltmaking.
3. Drawing and design studies.
4. Project submission plus documentation.
5. Exhibition of selected work.
6. 1 week work experience.

Content:
Machining and stitching techniques. 3D construction techniques. Feltmaking.

TEXTBOOKS
Reading list supplied.

Subject Co-ordinator: Ms L. Jeneid.
Lecturers: Ms L. Jeneid, Mrs J. Chapple.

AAVS213 Jewellery C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio practice.)

Pre-requisite: AAVS114

Assessment: Folio of design and developmental material. Set exercises, and completed individual pieces. Exhibition of selected work.

Content:
1. Development of design skills and proficiency in the use of casting techniques.
2. Incorporation of precious and semi-precious stones into the jewellery being designed and made.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Gall.

AAVS214 Jewellery D

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)

Pre-requisite: AAVS213

Assessment: Folio of design studies, an agreed number of suitably finished individual pieces, exhibition of selected work.

Students will design and develop a range of finished pieces of jewellery in an area of choice, incorporating the design and practical skills developed in the past three subject units. It is expected that this work will be innovative in concept, and executed at a high level of competence.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Gall.

AAVS215 Woodcraft C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio time.)

Pre-requisite: AAVS116

Assessment: Presentation of design folio and associated models, presentation of practical work.

Content: Individual studio work is the major requirement of this subject. Students should now be prepared to make decisions about the particular area of woodcraft in which they wish to develop, and this subject is structured on the premise of individuality. For example, several small sculptural pieces may be required, or a single large and intricate piece of cabinet work may fulfil the requirements.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Chapple.

AAVS216 Woodcraft D

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)

Pre-requisite: AAVS215

Assessment: Presentation of design folio and associated models, presentation of completed practical work, exhibition of selected work.

Content: Individual studio work is again required in this subject, and it is expected that students will design and develop projects, which show a high degree of sophistication and a well developed sense of personal creativity. Projects will be carried out following student and lecturer consultation.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Chapple.

AAVS217 Aspects Of Papua New Guinea Arts*

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures/tutorials.)

Pre-requisite: Traditional Arts from the Pacific or Introduction to Aboriginal Arts.

Content: Topics covered in this subject deal with the traditional art forms (visual and performing) of some PNG societies. They include — man as art; art and environment; the artist in traditional society; motivations for producing art; the significance of oral and visual conventions in non-literate societies; women and their art. Music and performance are covered as well as visual arts. Students will learn to characterise some traditional PNG art styles, and become aware of the issues relating to cultural revival.

RECOMMENDED READING
Crawford, A. Aida: Life and Ceremony of the Gogodala.
May & Tuckson. Traditional Pottery of Papua New Guinea.
Williams, F.E. The Drama of Orokolo.
Encyclopaedia of Papua New Guinea

AAVS218 Arts Of China*

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures/tutorials.)

Pre-requisite: Traditional Arts of the Pacific or Introduction to Aboriginal Arts

Content: A selection of characteristic styles from the different periods of China's long history will be studied in an art history context, e.g. Zhou bronzes; Qin entombed warriors; Ch'an Buddhist Painting; Tang imperial Architecture; Ming porcelain. The topics covered will broadly indicate the development of history and culture in the splendid civilization of ancient China.

RECOMMENDED READING
Sherman, L. History of Far Eastern Art.

AAVS301 Visual Arts Theory 3

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVS201

*Not offered in 1990.
Assessment: 1 essay (3000 words); 1 tutorial paper (1500 words); 1 short review (500 words); tutorial participation

Content: This subject surveys contemporary arts practices, with a focus on Australian arts. There is an emphasis on reviewing current exhibitions and the use of theoretical perspectives and critical practices appropriate to recent art debates, exhibitions and studio practices.

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms S. Rowley.

AAVS302 Drawing 3
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVS202
Assessment: A folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.)
Content: This subject will allow students to express a developed sense of individual style in a range of drawing situations. A commitment to a personal direction of thought and production will be encouraged. Expertise in handling of media, and innovation of interpretation will be expected.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Tan.

AAVS303 Painting E
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVS204
Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory studies. Completed paintings which reflect a sense of personal commitment and style. Final major exhibition of selected work.
Content: Students will be expected to explore and develop personal themes and ideas to greater depth. With this, there will be the expectation of understandings of the relationship of personal work to the general contemporary art scene. Skills in presentation of work, in gallery practice, compiling C.V., will be introduced, and students will be encouraged to exhibit work in the School of Creative Arts, and elsewhere, throughout the year. Viewing of a range of exhibitions will be expected, and critical assessment of these will form an important part of studio discussion and analysis work.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr J. Eveleigh.

AAVS305 Printmaking E
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hours per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS206
Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of at least 6 major graphic/printmaking projects, final exhibition of selected works.
Content: Students may specialize increasingly in a chosen medium, and will be expected to explore personal themes and ideas to greater depth. Advanced techniques will be introduced throughout the year. Emphasis will be placed on a student's ability to develop ideas through sustained graphic investigation.

TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr R. Hook.

AAVS307 Ceramics E
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hours per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS208
Assessment: Folio of advanced drawing and design material, research project, practical projects (Own choice), final exhibition of selected work.
Content: Working on a contract basis, after consultation with lecturing staff. Students will work in one or more areas of their own choice related to study completed in Ceramics A to D. Work will be at advanced level in skill and technique, and in ideas and personal concepts developed. Students will also prepare a curriculum vitae and folio of work, suitable for presentation to galleries.

TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr L. Duncan.

AAVS309 Sculpture E
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hours per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS210
Assessment: Refer to Sculpture C. Final exhibition of selected work.
Content: Students will be expected to initiate and carry through to an acceptable conclusion, contracted projects of an advanced nature.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr H. Flugelman.

AAVS311 Textiles E
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per week. Precomposition and Studio Practice)
Pre-requisite: AAVS212
Assessment: One week work experience, project submission and documentation, drawing and design studies, final exhibition of selected work.
Content:
1. Professional practice.
2. Self-initiated projects, based on each student's personal focus and developed creative direction.

TEXTBOOKS Reading list supplied.
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms L. Jeneid.
Lecturers: Ms L. Jeneid.
Mrs J. Chapple

400 Level Honours

AACA401 Minor Thesis in Creative Arts
Double session (A); 18 credit points
Pre-requisite: Approved entry to the Honours Programme
Assessment: This will be based on submission of a minor thesis of 10,000-15,000 words (80%) and participation in the seminar programme (20%)
Content: Each candidate shall select an appropriate Creative Arts topic for research, approved
by the Head of School, and subject to the availability of a member of staff willing and able to supervise and assess progress, and the accessibility of the relevant literature. The work will include a critical survey of available literature.

The candidate shall submit to the School two unbound, and suitably presented copies of the Thesis for examination, by the first week in September of the final Honours year.

Students will attend and participate fully in a seminar series of Arts Theory and Research Methods.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Reference list supplied by School.
Subject Co-ordinator: Ms S. Rowley.

**AAC402 Creative Arts Presentation**
*Double session; 24 credit points*

**Pre-requisite:** Approved entry to the Honours Programme

**Assessment:** This will be based on submission of a major presentation of Creative Work. One assessor shall be external to the University.

**Content:** Each student shall be admitted to a particular area of arts practice, according to the Major Study completed in the BCA degree.

A proposal outlining the topic, scope of the work, methods of implementation and presentation shall be submitted for the approval of the Head of School by the first week in April. If suitable, it will only be approved subject to the availability of adequate resources and a member of staff willing and able to supervise the project.

It is expected that the student would build levels of professional competence in the area of their major study, and would display this by presentation of a major exhibition, performance, composition or piece of writing. Any student who has displayed particular skills and interest in work of an inter-arts nature will be encouraged to develop a project, which combines aspects of different art forms.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Andrew Schultz

**AAC403 Selected Topics in Creative Arts**
*Autumn and Spring; 6 credit points*

**Pre-requisite:** Approved entry to the Honours Programme

**Assessment:** As appropriate to the area chosen for study.

**Content:** A topic on an appropriate area agreed with the Head of School. This may be undertaken in a suitable 300 level subject from the Creative Arts Schedule which supports the work to be undertaken in the Major Arts Presentation and/or the Thesis.

A student may obtain the approval of the Head of School to enrol in an appropriate subject from another Department instead of this subject (e.g. ENGL499 Special Study) having met entry criteria and with the approval of that Department Head.
ENGLISH

The Department of English offers Literature, Screen and Media, Theatre, and Popular Culture subjects at 100-, 200-, 300-, and 400-(Honours) level, in the BA degree.

In the areas of Theatre, Screen and Video Production, and Writing the Department has close working relationships with the School of Creative Arts and, under certain circumstances and with the approval of the relevant Heads, students from the Department of English may undertake a limited number of subjects offered in the BCA. Similarly, students from the School of Creative Arts may take Literature, Screen and Theatre subjects within the Department.

A major and coherent course of study in English must include 24 credit points at 300-level, and a minimum of 12 credit points at 100-level and 18 points at 200-level. Entry to 400-(honours) level is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Department Head. Normally students wishing to do Honours will have a credit-average in their English studies. Students wishing to proceed to Honours should discuss their proposed program of study with the Departmental Head.

Students must have at least 12 credit points from 100-level subjects to gain entry into 200-level subjects: at 100-level they may take either ENGL108/109 and/or ENGL114/115 or 113. Satisfactory completion of a subject-unit requires attendance at all tutorials/seminars.

All students are required to possess The Concise Oxford English Dictionary in addition to the texts prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled. With regard to texts, students should note that, in most cases, alternative editions to those listed in the Calendar will be acceptable.

Students should note that all offerings are subject to the availability of staff and enrolment numbers in the subject which meet the minimum required levels of enrolment.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ENGL108 An Introduction to Literature and Film (A)

*Autumn session, 6 credit points (3 contact hours per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (25%), participation (5%).

This subject comprises two modules, each of which deals with the issue of gender, one in literary texts, the other in film.

(i) **Producing the Female Image**

Women, femaleness and femininity are frequently portrayed in terms of set patterns determined in accordance with a variety of social needs and expectations. This subject examines how some of these patterns are constructed, especially in literary texts, concentrating on the ways women writers deal with them.

(ii) **The Technological Imagination: Masculinity in Crisis**

This module of the subject has two aims, to examine:

a. the figuring of the male body in a variety of popular film genres such as "screwball comedy", "horror", "thriller", etc. to see how ideas of masculinity are generated by the cinematic machine.

b. the nature and function of the filmic and the electronic image within contemporary debates on popular culture.

**TEXTBOOKS**

(i) **Producing the Female Image**

Grenville, K. *Joan Makes History*, (St. Lucia, U.Q.P., 1988)


**FILMS**

(ii) **The Technological Imagination: Masculinity in Crisis**

*Hollywood or Bust*, Jerry Lewis

*Peeping Tom*, Michael Powell

*Vertigo*, Alfred Hitchcock

*Raging Bull*, M. Scorcese

*King of Comedy*, M. Scorcese

*Rocky I*, or Rambo, S. Stalone

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor Dorothy Jones

**Lecturers:** Associate Professor Dorothy Jones, Dr Laleen Jayamanne

ENGL109 An Introduction to Literature and Film (B)

*Spring session, 6 credit points, 2 hours per week (1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (25%), participation (5%).

This subject provides an overall chronological survey of the development of literature (and film) from the Anglo-Saxon 'Dark Ages' to the twentieth century. The aim is to see texts in relation to their contexts — in relation to the general literary sensibility, socio-historical background, and specific conditions shaping writers and their audiences in a given period. The survey takes in all periods that are studied in subjects offered by the English Department.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Jonson, B. *Volpone*, Longmans

Sheridan, R. B. *School for Scandal*, Longmans

Eliot, G. *Silas Marner*, Signet

Eliot, T.S. *The Waste Land and Other Poems*, Faber

Other material will be supplied at the beginning of session

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Dr Richard Harland

**Lecturers:** Dr Richard Harland, Mr Rod McConchie, Mr William McGaw.
ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia*
6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week).
Assessment: 1 major essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (30%).
A study of a selection of works which suggests the diversity and richness of contemporary writing in Australia. The subject is designed to complement work being done in ENGL 108/109 and ENGL 114/115 but, with the permission of the Departmental Head, it may be taken by students who have taken no other 100-level subjects in the Department of English.

TEXTBOOKS
Anderson, D. Transgressions, Penguin
Capiello, R. Oh, Lucky Country, U.Q.P.
Davis, J. Kullark/The Dreamers, Currency
Gilbert, K. (ed), Inside Black Australia, Penguin
Johnson, C. Wild Cat Falling, Sirius
Johnston, G. My Brother Jack, Penguin
Skrzynecki, P. Joseph’s Coat, An Anthology of Multi-cultural Writing, Hale and Iremonger
Waten, J. Alien Son, Sun Books
White, P. Voss, Penguin

ENGL114 Narrative Forms: An Introduction
Autumn session; six credit points (2 Lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (40%), 1 essay (30%), 2 practical exercises (25%), participation (5%).
An introduction to the theory and practice of constructing literary narratives, comparing techniques in poetry, drama, fiction and film.
The subject may be taken in conjunction with ENGL115, but is self-contained.

TEXTBOOKS
The Norton Anthology of English Literature, Vol. 1
Conrad, J. Heart of Darkness, Penguin
Dickens, C. Oliver Twist, Penguin
Lessing, D. Memoirs of a Survivor, Picador
Nowra, L. Inner Voices, Currency
Sophocles, The Theban Plays, Penguin
Other material will be available at the beginning of session.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Paul Sharrad
Lecturers: Dr Paul Sharrad, Mr Rod McConchie

ENGL115 Narrative Forms: Romance
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week).
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (40%), 1 essay (30%), 2 practical exercises (25%), participation (5%).
This subject continues the study of narrative theory and practice, focusing on the nature and development of the romance genre, beginning with oral verse epics and including fiction, drama and film.
While the subject is self-contained, it follows on from ENGL 114. Students wishing to enrol who have not successfully completed one semester of English studies should obtain permission from the Head of Department.

TEXTBOOKS
Atwood, M. Lady Oracle, Virago
Baldwin, R. Robbery Under Arms, Penguin
Bradley, M. Mists of Avalon, Sphere
de Troyes, C. Arthurian Romances, Dent
Niven, L. et al. The Legacy of Heorot, Sphere
Scott, W. Ivanhoe, Penguin
The Norton Anthology of English Literature, Vol. 1
Williams, T. The Glass Menagerie, Penguin

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Paul Sharrad
Lecturers: Dr Paul Sharrad, Mr Rod McConchie

ENGL219 Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose
Spring session; 6 credit points, (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical criticism exercises (30%).
A study of selected English poetry and prose of the seventeenth century with special emphasis on the metaphysical poets and Milton.

TEXTBOOKS
Bunyan, J. The Pilgrim’s Progress, Penguin
Donne, J. Selected Poems, Penguin

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Graham Barwell
Lecturer: Mr Graham Barwell

ENGL220 Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature*
6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week).
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (20%), 2 practical exercises (40%).
This subject is a study of two related literary genres, utopian and anti-utopian literature. It will concentrate on defining and describing the conventions of these genres; understanding their use as strategies by the writers of texts with an avowedly socially critical practice; and relating these conventions to the socio-historical context in which they developed.

TEXTBOOKS
Gilman, C.P. Herland, Women’s Press
Huxley, A. Brave New World, Penguin
Le Guin, U. K. The Dispossessed, Panther.
More, T. Utopia, Yale
Morris, W. News from Nowhere, RKP or Lawrence & Wishart
Orwell, G. Nineteen Eighty-Four, Penguin
Piercy, M. Woman on the Edge of Time, Women’s Press.
Russ, J. The Female Man, Women’s Press
Wildeing, M. The Paraguayan Experiment, Penguin
Zamyatin, E. We, Penguin

* Not on offer in 1990
ENGL230 Drama & Theatre A —
Principle & Practices

Autumn session; 6 credit points (one lecture, one seminar/workshop per week).
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 performance response (30%), 1 major or two minor practical projects (30%).

A study of the principles and practices of drama and its theatre investigating such concepts as action and stage activity, given circumstance and design, character and performance, conventions, genre, theatre space, dramatic structure and theatrical time.

Representative texts and practical exercises will be used in the investigation.

TEXTBOOKS

Aristophanes, Lysistrata
Chekhov, A. The Seagull
Hewett, D. The Man from Mukinupin
Miller, A. Death of a Salesman
Pinter, H. The Birthday Party
Shakespeare, W. Hamlet
Shakespeare, W. Midsummer Nights Dream
Sophocles, Antigone
Synge, J. M. Playboy of the Western World
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Des Davis
Lecturer: Mr Des Davis, Mr Maurie Scott

ENGL231 Drama & Theatre B —
Australian Drama & Theatre

Spring and Summer sessions; 6 credit points, (2 lectures, 2 seminar/workshops per week in Summer Session or 1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week in Spring session)
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 performance response (30%), 1 major or 2 minor practical projects (30%).

By reference to representative texts, as well as by practical exercises, this subject involves the investigation of:

— the development of an Australian drama from 1788 to today;
— the relationship between Australian drama and the Australian theatre enterprise;
— the role of theatre in society.

TEXTBOOKS

Bailey, B. On Our Selection
Boddy, M. & R. Ellis, The Legend of King O'Malley
Davis, J. Kullark
DeGroen, A. Vacations
Esson, L. The Drovers
Esson, L. The Time is Not Yet Ripe
Gow, M. Away
Hibberd, J. A Stretch of the Imagination
Lawler, R. Summer of the Seventeenth Doll
Stewart, D. Ned Kelly
White, P. Season at Sarsparilla
Williamson, D. Travelling North
Subject Co-ordinators: Mr Des Davis (Summer Session), Mr Maurie B. Scott (Session 2)
Lecturers: Mr Des Davis (Summer Session), Mr Maurie B. Scott and Mr Des Davis (Session 2)

ENGL232 Introduction to Cinema Studies — From Silent To Sound Film

Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 three-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay (50%), 1 minor essay (25%) and 1 video project (25%).

A historical and theoretical study of aspects of silent cinema and its development into the 'Classical Hollywood Narrative' system, focusing on silent comedy. While the main emphasis is on Hollywood, a small sample of films from other traditions (German, Russian, French, Australian) will be studied. A short segment of the subject will examine one or two major classical genres such as the Western and sound comedy (screwball and romantic comedy).

Along with close textual work on practical films, the subject will also examine the two major classical film theories of Eisenstein and Bazin.

NOTE: Practical work on video will form an essential part of the subject. Students will be expected to use the concepts developed in the subject when making their own video.

TEXTBOOK


Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Laleen Jayamanne
Lecturer: Dr Laleen Jayamanne

ENGL233 Modern Media

Spring session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 seminar paper (30%), 1 major or 2 minor practical projects (30%).
The Broadcast Media, Drama and Society. An examination of examples of dramatic presentations for radio and television in such a way as to:

(i) develop an understanding of the communicative and artistic features of these media, including the special genre developed in them;
(ii) develop the special approaches to criticism required by them;
(iii) develop an understanding of the technical requirements for the effective production of radio and television drama;
(iv) develop an understanding of the ways in which television and radio producers express ideas, attitudes, values, beliefs, etc., by means of moving and/or vocal figures;
(v) develop an understanding of the relationship between the broadcast media and society.

NOTE: See note under ENGL232

Source Material

Examples of radio and television programmes will be set for close study. The emphasis will be on those which may be considered representative and significant works of dramatic art in the light of the critical standards applied to works for theatre and cinema. However, 'popular' forms will also be represented.

A list of programmes for intensive study will be cited at the beginning of the subject, along with a list of reference books and recommended reading.
TEXTBOOKS
Reading lists will be circulated at the beginning of the session.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Maurie Scott
Lecturer: Mr Maurie Scott

ENGL235 Eighteenth Century Poetry
(A)
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (1 lecture 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (35%), 1 tutorial paper (25%), 1 three-hour examination (40%).
A study of the poetry of Dryden, Pope, Johnson, Gray, Goldsmith and Crabbe.

TEXTBOOKS
Dryden, J. Poems, Penguin
Pope, A. Poems, Penguin

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr William McGaw
Lecturer: Mr William McGaw

ENGL236 Australian Literature to 1920
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay (40%), 1 seminar paper (30%), and 2 practical exercises (30%).
A study of a number of works of Australian prose narratives and poetry to 1920. This subject will concentrate on some of the major writers of the period with the aim of discovering some of the social, cultural, and formal pressures which influence the production of writing in Australia.

Preliminary Reading
Dutton, G. The Literature of Australia, Penguin, 1976

TEXTBOOKS
Forphy, J. (Collins T. pseud.) Such is Life. Angus & Robertson, Sydney, 1972.
Wilding, M. Marcus Clarke, (ed) Brisbane, U.Q.P., 1976

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Wieland
Lecturer: Associate Professor James Wieland

ENGL238 English Literature 1832-1900
Spring session; 6 credit points, 2 contact hours per week
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and 2 practical exercises.
A study of English poetry and prose of the Victorian period. This subject will concentrate on major writers of the period with the aim of discovering the social, cultural and formal determinants of nineteenth-century fiction. Some lesser known writers will also be considered for their contribution to the development of fiction in the Victorian period.

TEXTBOOKS
Dickens, C. Bleak House, Penguin
Eliot, G. Middlemarch, Penguin
Everyman's Book of Victorian Verse, Dent.
Everyman's Book of Victorian Short Stories, Dent.
Gaskell, E. Mary Barton, Penguin
Hardy, T. Tess of the D'Urbervilles, Penguin
James, H. The Portrait of a Lady, Penguin

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Anne Cranny-Francis
Lecturer: Dr Anne Cranny-Francis

ENGL239 Shakespeare: Text and Performance
Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 contact hours per week
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (30%).
This subject will examine a selection of Shakespeare's plays both as literary texts and in terms of performance. Students will study the plays on film or video and, where possible, in live stage performances. They will consider relationships between some Shakespeare plays and the work of more recent writers who have been inspired by them.

TEXTBOOKS
Shakespeare, W. The Tempest, The Taming of the Shrew, A Midsummer Night's Dream, Richard II, Antony and Cleopatra, Othello, King Lear (Students may use either Shakespeare's Collected Works, or individual editions of each play.)
Bond, E. Lear, Methuen, 1972.

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor Dorothy Jones
Lecturer: Associate Professor Dorothy Jones, Mr Maurie Scott

ENGL243 Fantasy and Children's Literature
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (30% each).
This subject begins with a discussion of traditional literature especially the fairy tale; its uses, meaning and relevance in today's world. This will be followed by a study of nineteenth and twentieth century fantasy literature for children by British and Australian authors.

TEXTBOOKS
Boston, L. The Children of Green Knowe, Penguin, 1986
Carroll, L. Alice's Adventures in Wonderland and Through the Looking Glass, World's Classics, Oxford, 1984
Cooper, S. The Dark is Rising, Penguin, 1986
Francis, H. *The Devil's Stone*, Penguin, 1986
Garner, A. *The Owl Service*, Armada, 1985
O'Brien, R. Z for Zachariah, Fontana, 1986

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Wieland
Lecturer: Mr Michael Stone

**ENGL244 From Sunshine to Shadows: Children's Literature in Australia**

*Description of Subject*

This subject involves the study of some of the major works of Geoffrey Chaucer and also provides an introduction to the literary and cultural context of his time.

**TEXTBOOK**

Kelleher, V. *Taronga*, Penguin, 1988
Klein, R. *People Might Hear You*, Penguin, 1984
Martin, D. *Hughie*, Angus & Robertson, 1981
Southall, I. *Josh*, Penguin, 1983
Turner, E. *Seven Little Australians*, Angus & Robertson, 1983
Wrightson, P. *The Ice is Coming*, Penguin, 1983

**ENGL248 Chaucer**

*Description of Subject*

This subject follows on chronologically from ENGL249. It provides an introduction to Old English through study of extracts from the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, such as: AD 755 (Cynwulf and Cyneheard), AD 892-6 (Alfred's wars with the Danes), AD 980-1101 (later wars with the Danes, including the battle of Maldon) and King Alfred's own writings.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ENGL250 The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle**

*Description of Subject*

This subject involves the study of some of the major works of Geoffrey Chaucer and also provides an introduction to Old English through study of extracts from the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, such as: AD 755 (Cynwulf and Cyneheard), AD 892-6 (Alfred's wars with the Danes), AD 980-1101 (later wars with the Danes, including the battle of Maldon) and King Alfred's own writings.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ENGL251 Alfredian Prose**

*Description of Subject*

An introduction to Old English through the study of the texts written by or under the patronage of Alfred the Great, including the Preface to Pastoral Care, Orosius (selections, including the battle of Maldon) and King Alfred's own writings.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ENGL253 Major 20th Century Writers**

*Description of Subject*

A study of major modern writers in English from England, America, Ireland and New Zealand. This subject follows on chronologically from ENGL238.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Eliot, T. S. *Four Quartets*, Faber
Faulkner, W. *As I Lay Dying*, Penguin
Hopkins, G. M. *Poems and Prose*, Penguin
Joyce, J. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, Panther
Lawrence, D. H. *The Rainbow*, Penguin
Mansfield, K. *The Garden Party*, Penguin
O'Neill, E. *Long Day's Journey Into Night*, Cape
Yeats, W. B. *Selected Poetry*, Macmillan

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Richard Harland

* Not offered in 1990
ENGL256 Eighteenth Century Prose*  
6 credit points, (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)  
Assessment: 1 essay (35%), 1 tutorial paper (25%), 1 three-hour examination (40%).  
A study of English prose literature of the Eighteenth Century.  

TEXTBOOKS  
Defoe, D. Moll Flanders, Penguin, 1978  
Fairclough, ed. Three Gothic Novels, Penguin, 1968  
Goldsmith, O. The Vicar of Wakefield, Penguin, 1982  
Johnson, S. Rasselas, Penguin  
Richardson, S. Pamela, Vol. 1, Everyman Library, Dent, 1974  
Sterne, L. Tristram Shandy, Penguin

ENGL296 Australian Popular Ballads  
Summer Session, 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)  
Assessment: 1 major essay (50%), 2 practical exercises (50%).  
A study of nineteenth century Australian popular ballad and verse in the light of contemporary Cultural Studies theory. This subject examines ballads produced by convicts, rural workers, gold-field entertainers, and bush balladists, concentrating on the relationship between the texts and their original context, but also looking at the way they have been appropriated to nationalist myth-making, particularly in the 1950s.

TEXTBOOKS  
Wilkes, G. The Colonial Poets, Angus and Robertson  

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Wieland  
Lecturer: Mr Philip Butterss

ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture Language and Literature*  
8 credit points (3 lectures, 3 tutorials per week)  
Assessment: 1,200 word essay, 1 three-hour examination  
This subject introduces students to the cultural and social achievements of the societies which produced the vikings: to the impressive literature they produced including the poems of the Elder Edda, the unique family sagas, and the work of the saga historian Snorri Sturluson (in translation). It also gives students an insight into their language (Old Norse, or Old Icelandic) which is of great historical importance, and closely related to the earliest form of English.

TEXTBOOKS  
Dasent, Sir G. The Story of Burnt Njal, Everyman, London  
Jones, G. Erik the Red and other Icelandic Sagas, London, World's Classic 1966  
Sturluson, S. King Harald's Saga, Penguin, 1966

ENGL328 Jonson, Shakespeare, and their Contemporaries  
Spring session; 6 credit points, (1 two-hour seminar per week)  
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (30%).  
A study of selected plays of the Elizabethan-Jacobean period with special reference to the relationships between the plays and contemporary English society.

TEXTBOOK  
Kyd, T. The Spanish Tragedy, ed. P. Edwards, Methuen, 1977  
Marlowe, C. Complete Plays, ed. J.B. Steane, Penguin, 1969  

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Graham Barwell  
Lecturer: Mr Graham Barwell

ENGL325 Eighteenth Century Poetry (B)  
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)  
Assessment: 1 essay (35%), 1 tutorial paper (25%), 1 three-hour examination (40%).  
A study of the poetry of Dryden, Pope, Johnson, Gray, Goldsmith and Crabbe.
ENGL330 Drama & Theatre C — Style & Period

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (one lecture, one seminar/workshop per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 essay (33.3%), 1 performance response (33.3%), 1 major or 2 minor practical project(s) (33.3%).

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance as it has occurred from ancient Greece to the early twentieth century. Representative tests and practical exercises will be used in the investigation.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Aeschylus, Agamemnon
Congreve, W. The Way of the World
Euripides, The Bacchae
Ibsen, H. Hedda Gabler
Jonson, B. Volpone
Plautus, The Menaechmi
Plautus, The Second Shepherd's Play
Shakespeare, W. Twelfth Night
Shaw, G. B. St. Joan
Wilde, D. The Importance of Being Earnest

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Des Davis
Lecturer: Mr Des Davis

ENGL331 Drama & Theatre D — Twentieth Century Theatre

**Spring session; 6 credit points (one lecture, one seminar/workshop per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 essay (33.3%), 1 performance response (33.3%), 1 major or 2 minor practical project(s) (33.3%).

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance as it has occurred in this century. Representative tests and practical exercises will be used in the investigation.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Beckett, S. Waiting for Godot
Bond, E. Lear
Brecht, B. Mother Courage
Brecht, B. Caucasian Chalk Circle
Chekhov, A. Three Sisters
Ionesco, E. Rhinoceros
Jarry, W. Ubu Roi
O’Casey, S. Juno & the Paycock
Pinter, H. The Caretaker
Wedekind, F. Spring Awakening
Weiss, P. The Marat-Sade
Williams, T. Glass Menagerie

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Des Davis
Lecturer: Mr Des Davis

ENGL334 Critical Practice and Theory

**Autumn session; 6 credit points, (1 two-hour seminar per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 essay (35%), 1 take home practical exercise (25%), 1 three-hour examination (40%).

A study of the theory and practice of criticism in the Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries.
TEXTBOOKS
Classical Literary Criticism. Translated T.S. Dorsch, Penguin, 1965

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr William McGaw
Lecturer: Mr William McGaw

ENGL340 Directed Study
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points
Assessment: 1 essay/reading report (60%), 1 tutorial seminar paper (40%).
Direct reading, research and other investigative activities, leading to the production of a major essay/report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Head of the Department.
Entry to the subject is subject to the availability of staff.
Students will normally be considered for entry into this subject only if they have obtained a credit average in the other 100 and 200 level subjects they have completed in the Department of English, and if they are taking 12 c.p. at 300 level.
Subject Co-ordinator: Assoc Prof James Wieland

ENGL342 Advanced Early English (A)
Autumn session; 12 credit points, 4 hours per week (2 two-hour seminars per week)
Assessment: Old English Strand — 1 essay (40%), 2 class exercises (30% each), Middle English Strand — 2 essays (40% each), 1 class exercise (20%).
The Old English strand develops the student's ability to read and enjoy at first hand preconquest English prose and provides an introduction to the poetry of that period. In the Middle English class students reap the benefit of earlier studies of post-conquest English through study of romance literature and other longer poems.

TEXTBOOKS

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Graham Barwell
Lecturer: Mr Graham Barwell

ENGL343 Advanced Early English (B)
Spring session; 12 credit points, 4 hours per week, (2 two-hour seminars)
Assessment: Old English Strand — 1 essay (40%), 2 class exercises (30% each), Middle English Strand — 2 essays (40% each), 1 class exercise (20%).
The Old English strand broadens the student's familiarity with pre-conquest heroic, lyric and religious poetry, and poetics, while the Middle English strand deals with various forms of medival drama from liturgical plays and the craft cycles to the interludes.

TEXTBOOKS
Happe, P. English Mystery Plays, Penguin
Happe, P. Four Morality Plays, Penguin
Wickham, G. ed. English Moral Interludes

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Rod McConchie
Lecturers: Mr Rod McConchie, Mr Graham Barwell

ENGL345 Twentieth Century Women Writers
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 contact hours per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (30%).
This subject examines poetry, short stories and novels by a number of twentieth century women writers from a variety of countries, Australia, U.S.A., Southern Africa, New Zealand, Canada, and gives particular emphasis to the theme of the woman as artist.

TEXTBOOKS
Atwood, M. Bodily Harm, London: Virago, 1983
Grace, P. Electric City, Penguin, 1987
Jolley, E. Miss Peabody's Inheritance St. Lucia, U.Q.P., 1984
Masters, O. The Home Girls, St. Lucia, U.Q.P. 1984
Morgan, S. My Place, Fremantle Arts Centre Press, 1987

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor Dorothy Jones
Lecturer: Associate Professor Dorothy Jones

ENGL347 Cross-cultural Perspectives. Experiences of Asia
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 2 practical exercises (30%).
The subject surveys fictional representations of South and Southeast Asia from writers 'inside' and 'outside' the societies concerned. Students may expect (1) an introduction to some lively English-language writing not normally included in English Literature curricula; (2) discussion of the social dynamics of experiencing other cultures; (3) consideration of how the depiction of another culture might affect literary form and style.
ENGL350 Fantasy
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 contact hours per week)
Assessment: 1 essay and either 2 tutorial papers and 1 critical exercise (40%) or 1 tutorial paper and 2 critical exercises (60%).
This subject is a study of fantasy literature, from late eighteenth-century Gothic to contemporary feminist and postmodernist texts. The subject also involves a study of contemporary critical writings on Fantasy which offer a variety of different perspectives on the use, value and achievement of the genre.

TEXTBOOKS
Bradley, M. Z. The Shattered Chain
Calvino, I. Invisible Cities
Carter, A. The Bloody Chamber and Other Stories
Charnas, S. M. The Vampire Tapestry
Jackson, R. Fantasy: The Literature of Subversion
Kafka, F. Metamorphosis
LeGuin, U. K. The Wizard of Earthsea
McCaffrey, A. Dragonsong
Poe, E. A. Tales of Mystery and Imagination
Radcliffe, The Mysteries of Udolpho
Shelley, M. Frankenstein
Stoker, B. Dracula
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Anne Cranny-Francis
Lecturer: Dr Anne Cranny-Francis

ENGL351 Brechtian Aspects of Radical Cinema
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay (50%), 1 seminar paper (25%), 1 video project (25%).
A study of the relevance of Bertolt Brecht’s theatrical theories to the European radical cinemas of the 1970s, focusing on the ideas of interventionary and/or independent film practice. The subject will also examine a small selection of films from Latin America and India in order to study 'Epic narration'.

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Laleen Jayammane
Lecturer: Dr Laleen Jayammane

ENGL352 Contemporary Cinemas: Hollywood/Modernist/New Wave
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay (50%), 1 seminar paper (25%), 1 video project (25%).
Hollywood classicism and modernist cinema have been seen as quite incompatible by certain critical traditions. The aim of this subject is to examine the convergences and divergences between the two systems and how the historical New Waves have helped destabilise this opposition. The subject will look at several major theories of modernism and the culture industry and consider in detail a selection of films from different national cinemas with reference to the following: modes of narration, theories of performance, editing and mise-en-scène.

TEXTBOOKS
Andreas, H. After the Great Divide, Modernism, Mass Culture, and Postmodernism.
Foster, Hal (ed) The Anti-Aesthetic, essays on postmodern culture
Lunn, E. Modernism, an historical study of Lukacs, Brecht, Benjamin and Adorno. Pluto
Monaco, J. The New Wave.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Laleen Jayammane
Lecturer: Dr Laleen Jayammane

ENGL353 Contemporary Writing
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay (40%), 1 minor essay (30%), and 2 practical exercises (30%).
This subject looks at what has happened in the literature of the last thirty years. Individual texts are used to exemplify larger general trends. The focus is upon America, England and Ireland, but with a background awareness of international developments. Chronologically, this subject follows on from ENGL 253 and runs parallel with ENGL 345.

TEXTBOOKS
Beckett, S. Endgame, Faber
Calvino, I. Invisible Cities, Picador
Carter, A. The Infernal Desire Machines of Doctor Hoffman, Penguin
Cooover, R. Pricksongs and Descants, New American Library
Garcia, M. G. Chronicle of a Death Foretold, Picador
Heaney, S. Selected Poems, Faber
Kinnell, G. Selected Poems, Houghton Mifflin
O'Brien, F. At Swim-Two-Birds, Penguin
Rushdie, S. Midnight's Children, Picador
Shaffer, P. Amadeus, Penguin
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Richard Harland
Lecturer: Dr Richard Harland

ENGL354 Drama and Theatre in Other Cultures
ENGL 396 Modern Irish Writers

Summer Session, 6 credit points, (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)

Assessment: 1 essay (40%), 1 tutorial paper (30%), 1 Practical Criticism Exercise (30%).

In this subject, students will examine five major Irish writers whose work has helped to shape our notion of modern literature. The works of Yeats, Synge, O’Casey, Joyce and Beckett, although born of Ireland, have lived and continue to live in the wider world. In its coverage of a broad range of literary styles and subject matter, the subject offers an overview of some of the most important literary developments of the twentieth century.

TEXTBOOKS

A Samuel Beckett Reader, Picador

Beckett, S. Krapp’s Last Tape and Embers Faber & Faber

Joyce, J. Dubliners, Penguin

The Essential James Joyce, Grafton

O’Casey, S. Three Plays, Macmillan

Synge, J. M. Plays, Poems and Prose, Everyman’s Library

Yeats, W. B. Selected Poetry, Pan Books

Subject Co-ordinators: Ms Anne Lear and Ms. Carmel Pass

Lecturers: Ms Anne Lear and Ms Carmel Pass

ENGL 397 Multicultural Women's Writing

Summer Session, 6 credit points, (2 two-hour seminars per week)

Assessment: Assessment for the subject will comprise 1) a major essay (40%); 2) a seminar paper; or a discussion paper written in note form (40%); 3) a take-home examination (20%).

This subject is a study of contemporary multicultural women's writing in Australia, and will be conducted as a series of seminars. It will concentrate on poetry and short prose written in English by women from a variety of ethnic backgrounds e.g. Greek, Italian, Polish, Indonesian. During the subject we will study the textual strategies used by the writings and relate these to the socio-historical context of a multicultural Australia.

TEXTBOOKS


π.O. ed. Off the Record, Australia: Penguin, 1985

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Wieland

Lecturer: Efi Hatziananolis-Clarke

ENGL 398 The Vikings - Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)

Summer Session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)

Assessment: 1 3,000-word essay (60%), 1 three-hour examination (40%)

This subject will include a detailed study of two Old Norse texts, the prose Hrafnklez saga, and the mythological poem Balders Draumar. As well, students will present a half hour seminar paper on some aspect of medieval Norse culture, and this paper will form the basis of an essay to be handed in in February.

TEXTBOOKS

Gordon, E. V. An Introduction to Old Norse, (rev. Taylor, A.R.), O.U.P.

ENGL399 Nineteenth-Century American Literature*

6 credit points, (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)

Assessment: 1 major essay (40%), 1 tutorial essay (30%), 2 practical exercises (30%)

This subject includes the study of a range of nineteenth-century American literature and cultural expression at functions of American societal, philosophical and political identity.

TEXTBOOKS
Hawthorne, N. Twice-Told Tales, Penguin, 1982
Poe, E. A. Tales of Mystery and Imagination, Pan, 1982
Twain, M. Huckleberry Finn, Signet, 1980.

ENGL400 English IV Honours

Autumn and Spring sessions: 48 credit points (1 two hr seminar per week for all subjects except for the Dissertation)

Assessment: Students take five (5) subjects, normally 3 in Autumn and 2 in Spring session, and write a dissertation: all students must take Modern Critical Theory; and students taking Honours in Literature, Theatre or Film, must also take Contemporary Critical Theories.

Seminar papers, long essays and/or examinations, and by a thesis of 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Head of Department session examinations may be set instead of the thesis. Course work constitutes 60% and the thesis 40% of the final mark.

Offerings are subject to the availability of staff.

Modern Critical Theory: Eliot to Frye.

Autumn session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 long essay
An historical study of major modern critical theories.

TEXTBOOKS
A reading list will be provided.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr William McGaw

Marvel and Morality: the literary vision 1400-1600*

(1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 two-hour examination
This subject examines a series of late medieval and renaissance works selected for their concern with a view of the world mediated through the literary, religious, scientific or moral imagination. It is an attempt to deal with this often neglected period as a whole, spanning the conventional disciplinary break in about 1500.

TEXTBOOKS
Chaucer, G. The Book of the Duchess; The Castle of Perseverance; The Towneley Cycle
Malory, Sir T. The Tale of the Sankgreaf
Redford, J. Wit and Science
Skelton, Magnificence; The Mirror for Magistrates
Spenser, E. The Faerie Queene
Sidney, Sir P. The Old Arcadia.

Gender and Genre

Autumn session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper, 1 workshop
A study of a series of texts with special reference to their construction/representation of gender. At the same time the subject will consider the conventions by which those texts are constructed, their generic characteristics, and the relationship between the two analyses. i.e., how generic conventions are instrumental in the construction of gender roles in a text.

TEXTBOOKS
Atwood, M. Lady Oracle, Virago
Atwood, M. The Handmaid’s Tale, Virago
Bronte, C. Jane Eyre, Penguin
Bronte, E. Wuthering Heights, Penguin
Du Maurier, D. Rebecca, Penguin
Rule, J. Desert of the Heart, Pandora
Slonezewski, J. Door Into Ocean, The Women’s Press
Weldon, F. The Life and Times of a She-Devil

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor Dorothy L. M. Jones

Dramatic and Performance Theory, Practice & Criticism (A)

Autumn session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper
An examination of the major approaches to dramatic and performance theory from Aristotle to the present day from the point of view of the ways in which these can contribute to the realisation of dramatic texts on stage or screen as well as to the criticism of such performances.

A list of plays and films will be supplied at the beginning of the subject. It is accepted that a student may specialise in either theatre or film. Drama students will choose one of the literature or language subjects offered at 400-level in the Schedule for the first session.

TEXTBOOKS
Barthes, R. Mythologies
Bentley, E. (ed.) The Theory of the Modern Stage
Dukore, B. Dramatic Theory & Criticism: in Greeks to Grotoswki

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Maurie Scott
Lecturer: Mr Maurie Scott

Twentieth Century Post-Colonial Writers

Autumn session
Assessment: 1 long review essay
A Study of the poetry of a group of modern writers.

* Not offered in 1990
TEXTBOOKS
Curnow, A. Collected Poems, O.U.P./Reed, 1974, or Selected Poems, Penguin
Ezekiel, N. Selected Poems, O.U.P.
Hope, A. D. Collected Poems 1942-1970, Angus & Robertson, 1975
Okigbo, C. Collected Poems, Heinemann Educational Books
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Wieland

Beowulf and Related Heroic Poetry (A)
Autumn session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination
A study of O.E. and O.N. or O.H.G. heroic poetry.
TEXTBOOK
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Graham Barwell

Dissertation (A) and (B)
Autumn and Spring sessions; (Meetings as arranged with supervisor)
Assessment: A thesis of not more than 10,000 words or, at the discretion of the Departmental Head, a three-hour examination each session.
A supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Departmental Head.

TEXTBOOKS: None
Subject Co-ordinator: Varies

Contemporary Critical Theories
Spring session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 long essay and/or 1 practical criticism exercise.

TEXTBOOKS
Harland, R. Superstructuralism, Methuen
Belsey, C. Critical Practice, Methuen, 1980
Selden, R. A Reader's Guide to Contemporary Critical Theory, Harvester
Rimmon-Kenan, S. Narrative Fiction: Contemporary Poetics, Methuen
Subject Co-ordinators: Dr Richard Harland and Dr Anne Cranny-Francis

Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing
Spring session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper
A comparative study of a number of novels by Australian and Canadian writers. Students will be asked to consider these in the context of post-colonialism. They will also be required to relate them when appropriate to such developments in contemporary fiction as post structuralism and magic realism, as well as considering issues of gender.

TEXTBOOKS
Anderson, J. Tirra Lirra by the River, Penguin
Bail, M. Homesickness, Penguin
Engel, M. Bear, Pandora
Jolley, E. Milk and Honey, Freemantle Arts Centre Press
Krectsch, R. Alibi, McLelland & Stewart
Lawrence, M. The Stone Angel, Barton
Grenville, K. Lillian's Story, U.O.P., van Herk, A. No Fixed Address, Virago
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor Dorothy Jones

Lexicography
Spring session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 2 essays
The nature, history, and methods of lexicography in English, from the beginnings in Old English glosses to the great dictionaries of Murray and Webster as well as the most recent developments. The subject also considers the practical problems facing lexicographers; for example, the structure of entries and editorial policies, and also the theoretical basis of dictionary structure.

Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Rod McConchie

Beowulf and Related Heroic Poetry (B)
Spring session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination
Students continue their study of O.E. and O.N. or O.H.G. heroic poetry

TEXTBOOK
Subject Co-ordinator: Mr Rod McConchie

Dramatic and Performance Theory, Practice & Criticism (B)
Spring session (1 two-hour seminar)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper.
NOTE: In this subject, two specialist strands are available, one of which will be chosen according to each student's particular interests.
2. Screen Studies: Current issues in Screen and Cultural Theory.
A list of plays and films will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.

TEXTBOOKS
Bentley, E. (ed.) The Theory of the Modern Stage
Dukore, B. Dramatic Theory and Criticism
Elam, K. The Semiotics of Drama & Theatre, Methuen
Nichols, B. *Movies & Methods* (Vols. 1 & 2), Uni. of Cal. Press

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr Maurie Scott, Dr Laleen Jayamanne

**Lecturers:** Mr Maurie Scott, Dr Laleen Jayamanne, Mr Des Davis

**ENGL403 Combined Honours**

**Session (A): 48 credit points**

**Assessment:** The combined Honours course will consist of a programme of study totaling 48 credit points approved by the Departmental Head of English in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The programme will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor J. Wieland

**ENGL499 Special Study**

**Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 contact hours per week)**

**Assessment:** Essays and/or examination

This subject is designed to enable students in Honours programmes from other departments to take one of the subjects in the Department of English Honours programme. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor J. Wieland

**REASONS:** There is provision in the new Honours programme being put forward by the School of Creative Arts for students to take one subject in another area of specialisation and it is likely that such students may wish to take an English subject for their special study. This subject, available only to non-English Department students, will enable students to take one of the existing Honours subjects.

There are no resource implications.

**GENE113 Human Drama (Offered by the Department of English)**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 2 hour tutorial/workshop per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 1 practical project per session.

The aim of the course is to explore the manifestations and potentialities of drama as a natural rather than artificial mode of behaviour. It involves the study of the expression of beliefs, values, attitudes, opinions, feelings, etc., by means of moving (and vocal) figures and the uses of dramatic activities for expressive, developmental and therapeutic purposes.

Special areas to be considered include: the idea of drama and its theatre; play and games as the beginnings of dramatic activity; non-verbal communication; movement as a means of dramatic expression; the dramatic use of language; role-playing; improvisation and play-making; simulation games; drama in education; drama and therapy.

Practical, experimental activities will form a significant component of the course.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Berne, E. *Games People Play*, Penguin

Goffman, I. *The Presentation of Help in Everyday Life*, Penguin

Hall, S. T. *The Silent Language*

Hodgson, G. (ed.) *The Uses of Drama*, Methuen

Moreno, J. *The Theatre of Spontaneity*, Penguin

Garvey, C. *Play*, Fontana/Open Books

Enquiries to be directed to M.B. Scott, Department of English.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr M. B. Scott

**Lecturer:** Mr M. B. Scott

**GENE114 — Computers and the Arts**

**(Offered by the Department of English)**

**Summer Session, 3 credit points, 4 contact hours per week (2 two-hour lecture/workshops)**

**Assessment:** 1 Essay (50%), 2 assignments (50%) (text editing; bibliography; data base construction)

In this subject students will study ways of incorporating computer based applications into studies in the Arts Faculty. Students will learn the practical skills of wordprocessing and data base construction in addition to being introduced to advanced research and editing skills in which they will learn to edit their own work and the work of others, and explore the computer's potentiality for research development.

**TEXTBOOK**

Stace, R. *Introduction to Microsoft Word Getting to Work with Microsoft Works*

$5 — available from the Apple Consortium in the Library.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Mr Graham Barwell

**Lecturer:** Mr Ian Greig

**GENE216 Women In Society — Images and Representation (Offered by the Department of English)**

**Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hour lecture/seminar)**

**Assessment:** 2 tutorial papers, 1 essay and 1 practical exercise.

This subject is administered by the Department of English. It will focus on cultural representations of women in industrial societies in sexual, maternal and work roles. The images of women in literature, art and popular culture will be examined using contemporary feminist perspectives.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be recommended.


**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor Dorothy Jones

**Lecturers:** Varies from week to week.
GENERAL STUDIES

General Studies exists to enrich the curriculum of the University in two main ways: (1) by broadening the student's range of study through the provision of areas of interest beyond their necessarily specialised professional course and (2) by attempting to exploit the interrelation between disciplines which (in the modern university) are generally studied as quite distinct subjects or courses, and to link such disciplines in relevant and fruitful ways.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

GENE111 Australian Studies: The Land And Its People
(Offered by the Dept. of History & Politics)

Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial per week)

Assessment: 2 essays (1000 words and 2500 words), 1 tutorial paper and tutorial performance

This course examines the power relations which shape the Australian community with particular reference to the exclusion or marginalisation of certain socio-economic groups. It emphasises the role of factors like political hegemony, distribution of wealth, and land ownership as forces which determine the relationship of Australians to their environment. Such developments are discussed in regard to government and political parties, immigration and ethnicity, black and white, gender, conservation, and a range of other contemporary imperatives.

TEXTBOOKS


GENE112 Australian Studies: Work And Leisure
(Offered by the Dept. of History & Politics)

Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial per week)

Assessment: 2 essays (1000 words and 2500 words), 1 tutorial paper and tutorial performance

This course provides a socio-economic overview of Australian patterns of work and leisure. Such an approach requires students to develop their understanding of the way social changes occur and to assess the pressures responsible for current developments regarding work and recreation. The course examines industry and technology, employment and welfare, sport, culture and the various dynamics which have led to modifications in our lifestyle.

TEXTBOOKS


GENE199 Australian Studies: Wollongong 1834-1984 One Hundred And Fifty Years Of Development (Offered by the Dept. of History & Politics)

Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lectures/tutorials per week)

Assessment: 2 tutorial assignments, 1 essay, tutorial performance

This course will examine the economic and social development of Wollongong from 1834 to 1984. Lectures will deal with the early economy which was based on timber, cattle and dairying, the discovery and exploitation of coal reserves and the growth in the twentieth century of manufacturing industries, including the steelworks. Ancillary topics will include aborigines, education and the effects of large scale post-war migration.

PRELIMINARY READING


200-LEVEL

GENE207 Australian-American Relations During The Cold War (Offered by the Dept. of History and Politics)

Summer session; 8 credit points (6 hrs lectures/tutorials per week)

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, class exercises, and tutorial performance.

The course begins with an appraisal of ANZUS and the present state of the Australian-American alliance. In this respect, it will examine the Cold War in the Pacific, weighing the likely policy options available to Australia during the remainder of the 1980s. However, the course will link specific issues of defence and foreign policy to the broader consideration of U.S.-Australian political, economic, and socio-cultural contacts since the Second World War.

TEXTBOOK


RELIGIOUS STUDIES

GENE231 Religious Studies A
(Offered by the Dept. of History & Politics)

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay, one seminar paper and one 2 hour examination

JESUS IN HISTORY AND TRADITION: This subject is divided into four sections: 1. Jesus in

TEXTBOOKS To be recommended.

GENE232 Religious Studies B (Offered by the Dept. of History & Politics)

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays and two one-hour examinations

THE PHILOSOPHY AND PHENOMENOLOGY OF RELIGION:
(a) Religion and Philosophy: Faith and Reason. An examination of attempts to provide a reasoned defence of the claims of religion. The arguments purporting to establish an all good and all powerful God on the basis of premises which make no reference to the claims of revelation will be examined as both atheistic and agnostic allegations of inconsistency in a 'theistic belief-system'.
(b) The Phenomenology of Religion: Religion in Australia and the Illawarra Region. A survey of the history of Christianity in Australia will be followed by a study of religious issues both nationally and regionally. These issues include the impact of secularisation and the Australian character on religious observance; the pattern of church-going; the changing pattern of religious allegiance: the Pentecostals, the Orthodox churches, Aboriginal religion, Hinduism, and Islam.

TEXTBOOKS
The Koran.

WOMEN IN SOCIETY
These subjects will examine women's role and experience in the social economic and political process together with relevant theories about women. Students may enrol in both subjects or one only.

GENE215 Women In Society — Productive and Reproductive Labour (Offered by the Dept. of Sociology)
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on written assignments and seminar contributions

This subject is administered by the Department of Sociology. It will focus on aspects of women's activity in the workforce, the community and at home. The social construction of gender and the role of women in industrial societies will receive special attention.

TEXTBOOKS To be recommended.

GENE216 Women In Society — Images and Representation (Offered by the Dept. of English)
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar)
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 essay and 1 practical exercise
This subject is administered by the Department of English. It will focus on cultural representations of women in industrial societies in sexual, maternal and work roles. The images of women in literature, art and popular culture will be examined using contemporary feminist perspectives.

TEXTBOOKS To be recommended.

Co-ordinator: Assoc Prof. Dorothy Jones

OTHER GENERAL STUDIES SUBJECTS

GENE113 Human Drama (Offered by the Dept. of English)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 2 hr tutorial/workshop per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 1 practical project per session
The aim of the course is to explore the manifestations and potentialities of drama as a natural rather than artificial mode of behaviour. It involves the study of the expression of beliefs, values, attitudes, opinions, feelings, etc., by means of moving (and vocal) figures and the uses of dramatic activities for expressive, developmental and therapeutic purposes.
Specific areas to be considered include: the idea of drama and its theatre; play and games as the beginnings of dramatic activity; non-verbal communication; movement as a means of dramatic expression; the dramatic use of language; role-playing; improvisation and play-making; simulation games; drama in education; drama and therapy.
Practical, experimental activities will form a significant component of the course.

PRELIMINARY READING
Hall, S. T. The Silent Language. Methuen.
Moreno, Jacobs. The Theatre of Spontaneity. Beacon.
Enquiries to be directed to M. B. Scott, Department of English.
Co-ordinator: M. B. Scott

GENE114 Computers and the Arts (Offered by the Dept. of English)
Summer session; 3 credit points (4 contact hours; 2 two-hour lecture/workshops per week)
Assessment: 1 Essay (50%), 2 assignments (50%)
(text editing; bibliography; data base construction)
In this subject students will study ways of incorporating computer based applications into studies in the Arts Faculty. Students will learn the practical skills of wordprocessing and data base construction in addition to being introduced to advanced research and editing skills in which they will learn to edit their own work and the work of others, and explore the computer's potentiality for research development.

TEXTBOOK
Stace, R. Introduction to Microsoft Word; Getting to Work with Microsoft Works
$5 — available from the Apple Consortium in the Library
Co-ordinator: Graham Barwell

GENE205 The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
For details of GENE205 see the description of subjects for the department of Languages.

GEOG261 Environmental Impact Of Societies
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/practical)
For details of GEOG261 see the description of subjects for the department of Geography.

LANG241 World War I and the Novelist
For details, see under Department of Languages

LANG242 20th Century European Women Writers in Modern European Literature
For details, see under Department of Languages

LANG342 The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature
For details, see under Department of Languages

PHYS251 Concepts Of The Modern Universe
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 14 hrs laboratory and one 3 hr field trip to the University Observatory)
For details of PHYS251 see the description of subjects for the department of Physics.

STS228 Computers In Society
Summer session and Spring session; 8 credit points
For details of STS228 see the description of subjects for the department of Science and Technology Studies.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — HISTORY

HISTORY

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

NOTE: Certain subjects in Politics and in European History can be applied towards a major in History, Philosophy and Politics (HPPS) offered by the Department of Science and Technology Studies (STS) or towards a dual major History-HPPS, Politics-HPPS. See Calendar entry for the STS Department.

Definition of Major

A major in History consists of not less than 52 credit points in History courses, at least 24 of which must be at 300-level.

100-LEVEL

HIST104 Australia Before 1900

Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: Two tutorial papers, 500 words each; one essay, 1,500 words; three essays, 2,000 words each

This subject surveys Australian history from the time of the Aboriginal immigration to the federation of the Australian colonies, concentrating on the events of the nineteenth century. It deals with the conquest of Aboriginal society by white settlers, and the transition of colonial society from bond to free. It examines the economic basis of this latter change, and the political institutions that the change produced. It is also concerned with related features of Australian society, especially the differentiation of male and female roles, the pattern of class relations, the forms of racial prejudice, and the emergence of Australian nationalism.

TEXTBOOKS


HIST105 The Making of Modern Europe

Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: Two tutorial papers, 750 words each; two essays (2,000, 2,500 words); and one two-hour examination

This course explores in a chronological and thematic way the transformation of European society since 1750 and the ramifications for the non-European world. It begins with an examination of agricultural, political, religious and cultural aspects of mid-eighteenth century Europe. It then traces the revolutions in economic, political, social and colonial relations that have characterised the last two centuries of European history. The major forces reshaping Europe are studied — agrarian change, urbanisation, industrialisation, secularisation, nationalism, liberalism, socialism, warfare, welfare and feminism — the subject traces the influence of these European developments on the non-European world. The aim of the course is to provide students with an understanding of some of the processes, originating in Europe, that have shaped the modern world in which we live.

TEXTBOOKS


HIST106 Southeast Asia: The Malay World (Indonesia, Malaysia, The Philippines)

Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 750 to 1,000 words each; 3 essays of 2,000 words each

This subject is designed to offer a basic historical introduction to the island nations of Southeast Asia, Australia's neighbours. (No prior knowledge of Asian societies is required.) Some attention will be given to their ancient and mediaeval histories, particularly to illuminate the cultural background. Most of the subjects will focus on the impact of the various colonial powers (Dutch, British, Spanish, and American) and on cultural and political reactions within the local states. This will lead on to an analysis of anti-colonial revolutions and modern nationalism. The subject will conclude with some study of current problems in the region, viewed in their historical context.

TEXTBOOKS


HIST116 Modern Indonesian Society in Transition

Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hours per week; lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: 4000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

This subject will examine the major areas of social change and tension in post-Independence Indonesia. It will pay particular attention to the development of the class structure of modern Indonesia at both the national and regional levels, as well as examining the changing roles of men and women as the society passes from subsistence patterns to capitalist or cash-economy based productive relations. Some attention will also be paid to Indonesia's role in the Southeast Asian and Pacific regions.
TEXTBOOKS

PRELIMINARY READING:

HIST205 Ancient History (Greece and Rome)
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 1 essay of 3,000 words; 2 tutorial papers, each of 1500 words; participation in tutorials.
Prerequisite: Any HIST subject at 100-level.
This subject is designed to provide students with an outline of Ancient History from pre-classical times to the fall of the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to Athenian History in the fifth century B.C. and to Roman History from 78 B.C. to A.D. 68.
TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

HIST206 Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos), A.D. 200-1985
Double session (A); 16 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, one 4,000 word essay, two tutorial papers
Other Details: This subject combines the content of HIST207 and HIST208.

HIST207 Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World, A.D. 200-1945
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one tutorial paper
This subject is designed to offer an introduction to the Theravada Buddhist countries of Southeast Asia. No prior knowledge of Asian societies is required. It begins with the first written records of the kingdom of Funan in the third century. A detailed examination of the Hinduised and Mahayana Buddhist polities and agrarian economies of Angkor, Pagan and Sukothai from the eighth to the fourteenth centuries will be followed by an analysis of the shift to more coastal, trading-oriented kingdoms by the sixteenth century, and the spread of Theravada Buddhism and its impact at the village level. The arrival of the European traders and their place in the Asian commercial networks of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries will be examined, along with the social and political history of the four countries and the events that led to the nineteenth-century colonisation of Burma by Britain, and Kampuchea and Laos by France, and to Thailand's avoidance of colonial rule altogether.
The different forms of colonial and non-colonial administrations and attempts at modernisation of the four nations will be compared and contrasted, with particular emphasis on cultural development, economic changes, and political participation. An analysis of the impact of the Japanese occupation of the four countries in 1940-1945 will end the session.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST208 Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World, 1945-1985
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one tutorial paper
The history of Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos since World War Two commences with a study of the Japanese defeat in 1945 and the return of the European colonial powers to Burma, Kampuchea and Laos. The Burmese transition to independence and regional disunity, Thailand's civilian/military conflict, and the involvement of Kampuchea and Laos in the First Indochina War are all studied in detail, as are the varying impacts of capitalist, liberal, neutralist, separatist, nationalist, socialist and communist ideologies, along with the continuing importance of Theravada Buddhism in society and politics. 'Buddhist Socialism' and Burmese isolationism are studied and contrasted with the varying degrees of involvement of Thailand, Laos and Kampuchea in the Second and Third Indochina Wars (1955-85), and in the ASEAN and Indochina blocs. Finally, attention is also devoted to the contrasting communist revolutions in Kampuchea and Laos in the 1970s, to economic change and the struggle for democracy in Burma and Thailand, and to the problem of ethnic diversity in each of the four countries.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST222 French History, 1700-1980 A
Double session (A); 16 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 3,500 word essays, two 1,500 word tutorial papers.
The subject is concerned with the relations of state and society, from the reign of Louis XIV to the present time. Particular attention is given to the role of the French Enlightenment and the French Revolution of 1789 in social and political developments. It also examines the relation of state and society from the First Empire of Napoleon I to the fall of the Third Empire of Napoleon III, The Third Republic 1870 to 1941 and the Government of General Charles de Gaulle to the present. HIST223 combines the contents of HIST234 and 240. HIST311 combines the contents of HIST327 and 332.

TEXTBOOKS
As for HIST234 and HIST240.

HIST223 Religion And Society From The Reformation A
Double session (A); 16 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, 2 reports on documents and 6 summaries of selected extracts
Other Details: This subject combines the content of HIST226 and HIST227.

HIST226 Reforma­tion And Revolution, 1517-1660 A
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay, 1 report on documents and 3 summaries of selected extracts
This subject deals with the history of religion in relation to three revolutionary movements:- (i) Theological Revolution — The Protestant Reformation (Luther, Calvin) and the Catholic Counter-Reformation (Ignatius Loyola). (ii) Governmental Revolution — the Reformation in England under Henry VIII, the Elizabethan Church Settlement and the Puritan Revolution (Oliver Cromwell). (iii) Social Revolution — Religion and the rise of capitalism; changing patterns of family life.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST227 Religion And Society, 1738-1980 A
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay, 1 report on documents and 3 summaries of selected extracts
This history of the Christian Church in the last three centuries covers three continents: Europe, North America, and Australia. It begins with the revival and expansion of the Church (the Evangelical Revival in Britain, the Great Awakening in America, the Catholic Revival after the French Revolution and the modern missionary movement). The response of the Church to rapid social change, industrialisation, and doubt is explored in the thought of S. T. Coleridge, the Bronte Sisters, F. D. Maurice and F. de Lamennais. The changing pattern of Church/State relations is studied through the planting of churches in Australia, secularisation in Europe and the civil religion of American presidents.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST232 The Other Superpower — Soviet History, 1917 to the Present
Summer session; 8 credit points (Two one-hour lectures per week. Two two-hour seminars per week.
Total — six hours per week for seven weeks
Assessment: One 2,000 word essay. Two 1,500 word seminar papers.
There are three aspects of Soviet history that will receive special attention in the course. The first is the development of the Soviet political system and, in particular, the setting-up, functioning and dismantling of the political system of the Stalin era as well as the attempts of Stalin's successors to meet the challenges posed by a heritage of authoritarian government, a commitment to Marxist socialism and the requirements of modern bureaucratic organization. The second aspect concerns Soviet society — the changes that have taken place in class structure, family life, education and welfare provision. The third aspect is the emergence of the Soviet Union as a world power and its relationship to the international communist movement.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST234 French History 1700-1799 A
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 3,500 word essay and one 1,500 word tutorial paper.
The subject is concerned with the relations of state and society, from the reign of Louis XIV to the French Revolution, and political change until the end of the eighteenth century. Particular attention is given to the role of the French Enlightenment in social and political developments.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST240 French History, 1800-1990 A
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 3,500 word essay and one 1,500 word tutorial paper.
The subject is concerned with the relations of state and society, from the first Empire of Napo-
The principal topics of study in this subject are those in HIST244, so far as the period 1940-1980 relates to them.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS


HIST268 English Social History

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 2,000 words essays and one tutorial paper of 1,000 words

This subject requires examination of the social and political consequences of the industrial revolution in England, with particular attention paid to the following: the nature and causes of industrialisation; the genesis of class and class conflict; the failure of the revolutionary impulse during a period of rapid and disruptive change; the ideologies of laissez-faire capitalism and socialism; the widening of the franchise; the amelioration of working-class living and employment conditions; the rise of militant trade unionism and of the Labour Party; the experience, grievances and changing status of women; the individual and the State; the impact of the First World War.

TEXTBOOK


HIST275 The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

This subject comprises a study of the United States after the Civil War, concentrating upon those factors which played a part in the transformation of a small, war-torn country into a major industrialising state. Themes include the significance of the frontier and the role of Manifest Destiny in the evolution of a national spirit. The internal tensions of economic growth, immigration, and socio-political diversity are assessed carefully. Attention is also given to the acquisition of an insular empire and the emergence of the United States as a world power. The subject concludes with an examination of the impact of the European War.
TEXTBOOKS:

HIST276 America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919
*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials).*
*Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.*
This subject examines the United States since the First World War. The impact of two European wars and the Great Depression is a major concern. Attention also concentrates upon the increasing power of the state in domestic affairs as well as the growth of U.S. intervention in the international arena. Postwar changes, especially the civil rights movement and the Vietnam conflict, are considered in depth. The notion of the imperial presidency from Franklin Roosevelt to Ronald Reagan is explored within the context of Cold War politics.

TEXTBOOKS:

HIST277 History of the United States Since 1865
*Double session (A); 16 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials).*
*Assessment: Two 3,500 word essays and two 1,500 tutorial papers.*
This subject combines the content of HIST275 and HIST276.

HIST278 Labour and Industry in Southeast Asia Since 1945 A
*Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs of lectures/tutorials per week).*
*Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in History subjects.*
*Assessment: 6,000 words in Essays/tutorial papers.*
This subject traces the development of industry and the labour movement in Southeast Asia since the Second World War. It covers some major issues of economic development faced by the countries of the region from the end of the colonial period to the present day and includes discussion of the colonial economic legacy, the formation of new social classes and their role in independence struggles, post-independence industrialisation strategies, the role of the state in economic life, trade unionism and political movements amongst the working class, ownership and control of industrial capital, factors influencing technological change, the emergence of capitalist and socialist industrial systems in the region.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised
Co-ordinator: Melanie Beresford

300-LEVEL

HIST306 Southeast Asian History: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1985
*Double session (A); 24 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials).*
*Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, one 6,000 word essay and two 1,500 word tutorial papers.*
*Other details: This subject combines the content of HIST307 and HIST308.*

HIST307 Southeast Asian History: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1920
*Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials).*
*Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, one tutorial paper of 1,500 words.*
This involves an in-depth study of Vietnamese History, beginning with its prehistoric origins and the Bronze Age civilization of Dong Son in the millennium B.C. No prior knowledge of Asian societies is required. Attention will be given to the impact of Chinese colonisation in the first millennium A.D., to the subsequent establishment and development of a Vietnamese state, to the influence of Buddhism and Confucianism and to the agrarian social structure of medieval Vietnam. This will lead to an analysis of the Vietnamese conquest of the Champa Kingdom on the central coast and settler colonisation of the centre and south, national and regional disunity, and relations with China, Laos, Kampuchea and Thailand. The Tay Son revolution of 1771-1802 and the attempted 're-Confucianisation' of Vietnam under the early Nguyen Dynasty will be examined in detail to probe the twin themes of the assertion of independent Vietnamese (and Southeast Asian) traditions and the imitation of the Chinese socio-political model. The position of women in Vietnamese society will be studied in the light of these two themes.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST308 Southeast Asian History: Vietnam, 1920-1985
*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials).*
*Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, one tutorial paper of 1,500 words.*
The French conquest of Vietnam in the late nineteenth century and Vietnamese responses, the economic changes wrought by colonialism up to 1940 and the accompanying cultural reappraisals in Vietnamese intellectual circles, establish the background to the First, Second and Third Indochina Wars, 1945-1985. The Japanese occupation, the 1945 August Revolution, the French at-
ttempt to re-colonise Vietnam and the similarly-fated U.S. intervention of 1955-1975 are studied closely, along with internal Vietnamese society and politics since 1945 and foreign relations with neighbouring states such as China and Kampuchea as well as with ASEAN countries and the U.S.S.R.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HIST311 French History, 1700-1990 B**

*Double session (A); 24 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Two 6,000 word essays and two 1,500 word tutorial papers

**Other details:** As for HIST222

**HIST313 Religion And Society From The Reformation B**

*Double session (A); 24 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Two 5,000 word essays, 4 reports on documents and 8 summaries of selected extracts

**Other details:** As for HIST223

**HIST316 Reformation And Revolution, 1517-1660 B**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 5,000 word essay, 2 reports on documents and 4 summaries of selected extracts

**Other details:** As for HIST226

**HIST317 Religion And Society, 1738-1980 B**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One, 5,000 word essay, 2 reports on documents and 4 summaries of selected extracts

**Other details:** As for HIST227

**HIST325 Theory And Method Of History (Advanced)**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (1 tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** One essay (7,000 words).

**NOTE:** This subject is normally a pre-requisite for entry to History IV Honours.

A detailed study of the nature of historical enquiry.

**HIST327 French History, 1700-1799**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word essay and one 1,500 word tutorial paper.

**Other details:** As for HIST234

**HIST332 French History, 1800-1990 B**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word essay and one 1,500 word tutorial paper.

**Other details:** As for HIST240

**HIST344 Australia In The Twentieth Century 1901-1980 B**

*Double session (A); 24 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** 15,000 words in essays and tutorial papers, annual examination

This subject extends the themes established in HIST104, and studies their development in the years between the establishment of the Commonwealth and the present. The principal topics of study include changes in the Australian economy, the changing role of women, the effects of war on Australian society, the establishment of compulsory secondary education, the foundation of National, Country, Liberal and Communist parties, revolutionary and reformist trade unionism and the influence of each on the Labor Party, the Great Depression and its results, the immigration of non-British people, the relationships between Aborigines and whites, racial prejudice and the multicultural society.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**


**HIST354 Australia In The Twentieth Century 1901-1940 B**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers; examination

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST344, so far as the period 1901-1940 relates to them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**


**HIST364 Australia In The Twentieth Century 1940-1980 B**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)*
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers; examination
The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST344, so far as the period 1940-1980 relates to them.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS

HIST368 English Social History
Autumn session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays and one tutorial paper of 1,500 words
This subject requires examination of the social and political consequences of the industrial revolution in England, with particular attention paid to the following: the nature and causes of industrialisation; the genesis of class and class conflict; the failure of the revolutionary impulse during a period of rapid and disruptive change; the ideologies of laissez-faire capitalism and socialism; the widening of the franchise; the amelioration of working-class living and employment conditions; the rise of militant trade unionism and of the Labour Party; the experience, grievances and changing status of women; the individual and the State; the impact of the First World War.

HIST374 Australian Economic and Labour History*
Double session (A); 24 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 15,000 words in essays/tutorial papers
Other details: As for HIST384 and HIST394

HIST375 The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
As for HIST275.

HIST376 America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
As for HIST276.

HIST377 History of the United States Since 1865
Double session (A); 24 credit points (3 hours per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 15,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.
This subject combines the content of HIST375 and HIST376.

HIST378 Labour and Industry in Southeast Asia Since 1945 B
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs of lectures/tutorials per week)
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST218
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays/tutorial papers
This subject traces the development of industry and the labour movement in Southeast Asia since the Second World War. It covers some major issues of economic development faced by the countries the region from the end of the colonial period to the present day and includes discussion of the colonial economic legacy, the formation of new social classes and their role in independence struggles, post-independence industrialisation strategies, the role of the state in economic life, trade unionism and political movements among the working class, ownership and control of industrial capital, factors influencing technological change, the emergence of capitalist and socialist industrial systems in the region.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised
Co-ordinator: Melanie Beresford

HIST384 Australian Economic History, 1860-1945*
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays/tutorial paper
This subject describes and explains the development of the Australian economy between 1860 and 1945. There are three related topics central to the subject. First, the subject discusses the major economic trends that have characterised this period: the growth of domestic product, the changing contribution of the major economic sectors, links with the international economy and the distribution of wealth and income. Second, the subject explores in detail the impact of major industries, institutions and processes in shaping the broad economic trends. Particular attention will be given to the pastoral, agricultural, mining and manufacturing industries, the financial institutions, the role of the State, the shape of the workforce and ownership of economic resources. Third, the subject assesses attempts to interpret and explain the nature, course and speed of economic changes in Australia between 1860-1945.

TEXTBOOKS

* Not on offer in 1990.

**HIST394 Australian Labour Historiography**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** 7,500 words in essay/tutorial papers

This subject will acquaint students with the sources, the writings and the criticisms of Australian Labour historiography. Topics include the growth of the labour movement and its characteristic institutions (Trade Unions and Parties), studies of the labour process, management strategies and the role of government in shaping the industrial and political environment faced by the labour movement. The subject also considers labour performed outside the market, so-called domestic labour, and the tactics and ideologies of the labour movement.

The subject will also critically evaluate the intellectual sources of Australian labour historiography. These sources include: Labour and Social History, Industrial Relations; the Sociology of the Labour Process and Management; Marxist and non-Marxist class theories; Feminist writings on domestic labour and paid female labour, radical Nationalism and Populism. Not all these topics will be addressed in any one year.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**400-LEVEL**

**HIST401 History IV (Honours)**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points*

**Pre-requisite:** A Major in History (i.e. 52 credit points) with a sound record of credit grades at 200 and 300 level (i.e. 16 credit points at 200 level and 24 credit points at 300 level). In addition, students should attain a Credit grade in HIST325 (Theory and Method), a single session 300 level course. Students coming from another institution should have equivalent requirements.

**HIST430 Joint Honours in History and another Discipline**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points*

Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise subject requirements can be arranged with the other Department. They should normally have completed HIST235: Theory and Method of History (Advanced) before enrolling. The requirements in the History part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in HIST401.
**LANGUAGES**

The Department of Languages currently offers courses in French and Italian not only for those who have already achieved a certain proficiency in the subject but also for beginners or near-beginners. Both categories of students may major in one or both languages and pursue their studies to postgraduate level.

Thanks to support from the Spanish Government, the Department offers introductory Spanish at first year level. (See LANG 143).

Indonesian is offered at first year level.

Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilisation subjects may be taken independently of one another, e.g. French IA Language or Italian IA Language may be taken without also taking French IA Civilisation or Italian IA Civilisation. However, if a student wishes to ‘major’ in either Italian or French (i.e. satisfy bachelor degree regulation 16(2)(a)) he or she must complete one of the following sequences:

### A FRENCH

#### 1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Number</strong></th>
<th><strong>Subject</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credit Points</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG111 French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG112 French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG121 Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG122 Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG211 French IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG212 French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG221 Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG222 Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td>Two subjects from&lt;br&gt;LANG311 French IIIA Language A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG312 French IIIIB Language A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG315 French IIIA Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG316 French IIIIB Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and two subjects from&lt;br&gt;LANG321 Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG322 The 20th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG325 The 19th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG328 French Cinema</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Beginners or near-beginners</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG103 Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG201 French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG202 French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG231 Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG232 Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG301 French IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG302 French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG331 Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG332 Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B ITALIAN

#### 1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Number</strong></th>
<th><strong>Subject</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credit Points</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG161 Italian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG162 Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG171 20th-Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG172 Italian Theatre of the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG261 Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG262 Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG271 Dante’s Inferno</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG272 The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td>EITHER (for students wishing to take level 2 of the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters)&lt;br&gt;LANG361 Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG362 Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG371 Language and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG372 Italian-Australian Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR (for students wishing to major in the Literature and Society stream: 4 subjects from the following)&lt;br&gt;LANG383 The Novel and Society in 20th-Century Italy I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG384 The Novel and Society in 20th-Century Italy II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG391 The theatre of Carlo Goldoni</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG393 Dante’s Purgatorio</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG394 Dante’s Paradiso</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG395 Alessandro Manzoni</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG396 Drama in music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG397 Italian Poetry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Students majoring in Italian will normally follow one of the above 300-level streams, but with the approval of the Head of the Department they may offer a combination of courses taken from both streams.**

#### Beginners or near-beginners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Number</strong></th>
<th><strong>Subject</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credit Points</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG153 Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG251 Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG252 Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG281 20th-Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG282 Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td>LANG351 Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG352 Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG381 Dante’s Inferno</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG382 The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students offering a double major in French and Italian will follow one of the major courses from each language. Students offering a major/minor combination will offer one of the above majors plus a selection of courses to a total of 36 credit points over three years in the other language. All the above sequences may lead to 4th year honours courses following the recommendation of the Head of Department and the approval of the Academic Senate.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

SPANISH
LANG143 Introductory Spanish

Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.

This is a double session intensive course for beginners or near beginners in Spanish and presupposes no prior preparation in the language. This subject is not open to native speakers of Spanish or those who have completed 2 Unit HSC Spanish or equivalent. The emphasis is initially on oral communication (listening and speaking) with a gradual development of competence in reading and writing. Included as an integral part of the programme is the social, historical and cultural context of the Spanish speaking world.

There are six hours of classroom practicals per week. Attendance at these practicals is required for successful completion of the course. In addition, there is an extensive language laboratory programme with loan cassettes supplied by the Department to be used in conjunction with the student textbook, assignment workbook and laboratory manual. Written assessments are continuous. There are also laboratory control sessions throughout the programme.

Supplementary material is supplied by the Department. A bibliography and detailed course instructions are supplied by the lecturer on the first meeting of classes.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG173 Introductory Spanish — Level 1

Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension; spoken and written expression.

This is a seven week course for beginners or near-beginners and is designed to provide an introduction to the Spanish language. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the course students should be able to communicate in Spanish in a number of situations and to read and write basic Spanish.

The course should be of general interest but may be particularly useful for those requiring Spanish for:

(a) professional reasons, community related work, multicultural studies;
(b) travel to Europe, especially Spain; or to South America, Central America, Mexico, the Caribbean;
(c) comparative literature studies.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG183 Introductory Spanish — Level 2

Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.

This course is intended for students who have completed LANG173 Introductory Spanish or have a similar competence in Spanish. The course will continue the development of communicative skills in Spanish with emphasis on competence in understanding, speaking, reading and writing. By the end of the course students should be able to demonstrate a good grasp of the basic structures of Spanish.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG193 Introductory Spanish — Level 3*

Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.

This is a seven week course for students who have completed LANG173 Introductory Spanish and LANG183 Introductory Spanish — Level 2 or who have a general knowledge of the Spanish language. While there is emphasis on the communicative function, thorough grammatical and lexical basis is also given. Apart from its appropriateness for continuing students, the course should also be of particular interest for students of Spanish speaking background who would like to refine the correctness of their oral expression and develop further their reading and writing skills.

TEXTBOOKS
Refer to dept. before purchasing these texts

* Not offered in 1990.

**GERMAN**

**LANG175 Introductory German — Level 1**

*Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per week for 7 weeks)*

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.

This is a six week course for beginners or near-beginners and is designed to provide an introduction to the German language. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, a solid grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the course students should be able to communicate in German in a limited number of situations and to read and write simple German.

The course should be of general interest but may be particularly useful for those requiring German for:

a) professional (especially scientific) reasons
b) travel to Europe (especially in Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Luxembourg, Liechtenstein and Eastern Europe)

**TEXTBOOKS**

*Sprachkurs Deutsch*. vol. 1. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.

*Sprachkurs Deutsch: Glossar*. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.

Kontakte 1 (BBC television).

**LANG185 Introductory German — Level 2**

*Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per week for 7 weeks)*

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.

This course is intended for students who have completed LANG175 Introductory German or for those who have some background in the German language. The course will promote the development of an understanding of both the spoken and written language as well as the ability to read and write German.

**TEXTBOOKS**

*Sprachkurs Deutsch*. vol. 1. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.

*Sprachkurs Deutsch: Glossar*. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.

Kontakte I (BBC television)

Kontakte II (BBC Television)

**LANG195 Introductory German — Level 3**

*Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)*

Assessment: Assignments 60%; Participation 20%; Test 20%.

This course consolidates language structures already treated in LANG175 Introductory German and LANG185 Introductory German — Level 2, with particular attention being given to more advanced reading matter and written expression.

There is ongoing development of aural-oral competence based on topics covered in the reading matter and in the course text.

Intending students should have a good pass in LANG185 Introductory German Level 2 or have passed a course of equivalent standard.

**TEXTBOOK**

*Sprachkurs Deutsch*. Vol. II. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.

**FRENCH**

**LANG103 Introductory French**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

Assessment: Periodic continuous assessment of listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.

An audio-lingual course for beginners or near-beginners in French — i.e. for students not meeting the prerequisites for LANG111.

There is a dual focus on communicative and structural aspects of the language. Listening, speaking, reading and writing skills are developed through the course, and extensive use is made of the language laboratory. Successful completion of LANG103 qualifies students for entry into LANG201.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG111 French IA Language**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr oral communication per week)*

Pre-requisite: Prior French study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in French at the NSW HSC or equivalent proficiency attained from another source.
Assessment: Periodic continuous assessment of listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression. This is an audio-lingual course providing an expanded grounding in language skills. An integrated approach is used, involving practice in the language laboratory, speaking, reading and listening comprehension, vocabulary extension and composition exercises. The oral communication hour aims at developing the ability to comprehend and exchange ideas in French.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG112 French IB Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr oral communication)
Pre-requisite: LANG111
Assessment: As for LANG111
This subject is a continuation of the programme outlined in LANG111.

TEXTBOOKS As for LANG111.

LANG121 Aspects Of The 20th Century In France
CHANGING AWARENESS
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per week)
Pre-requisite: Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a satisfactory French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate recommended. Not to count with LANG231.
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments. The contribution of 20th Century French writers and artists to the concept of change is discussed through the study of a film by Renoir, a novel by Colette, a play by Sartre and examples of Surrealist art, poetry and cinema.

TEXTBOOKS
Buñuel, L. *Un Chien andalou.* (film)
Renoir, J. *La Grande Illusion.* (film)

LANG122 Aspects Of The 19th Century In France
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Pre-requisite: Prior study of French to a level equivalent to the NSW Higher School Certificate recommended. Not to count with LANG232.

Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments. A selection of novels and short stories by Balzac, Flaubert, Maupassant and Zola will be used as a framework for the study of class and sexual relationships in 19th century society.

TEXTBOOKS
Maupassant, G. *Contes et nouvelles.* Pléiade, Paris, 1974. (supplied by the department)

200-LEVEL
LANG201 French IIC Language
As for LANG111.

LANG202 French IID Language
As for LANG112.

LANG211 French IIA Language
Autumn session, 6 credit points (3 hrs lect/prac per week)
Assessment: Work sheets, class participation, tests. The course is based on a series of excerpts from original interviews with native French speakers on topics of current interest. The recorded material is used for general comprehension, and for developing an awareness of the linguistic features, styles and registers characteristic of discussion. Important social and cultural matters implicit in the interviews are explored through the study of supplementary material. Re-use of linguistic and cultural elements is then fostered through a variety of speaking exercises.

REFERENCE BOOKS

LANG212 French IIB Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lect/prac per week)
The programme for LANG211 is continued and expanded.

TEXTBOOKS As for LANG211.

LANG221 Aspects Of The 18th Century In France
LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments. An examination of 18th Century ideas of liberty and man's right to happiness through the study of three major authors. The course will include a general introduction to the social and political issues of the period.
TEXTBOOKS

**LANG222 Aspects Of The 17th Century In France**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*
**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments
This course will present an overview of French society and culture in the 17th century through the study of selected texts and references to the intellectual and aesthetic movements of the period.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**LANG231 Aspects Of The 20th Century In France**
As for LANG121.

**LANG232 Aspects Of The 19th Century In France**
As for LANG122.

**LANG286 Language For Musicians II**
*Double session (A); 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/practical per week)*
**Pre-requisite:** LANG184. Completion of one years study in school of Creative Arts Musicology Programme.
**Assessment:** Assignment work throughout the session and a final test.
Students are introduced to the sound system of French through a range of listening, discrimination and speaking exercises. The study of texts written in French is based on an analysis of possible repertory items. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in French.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Departmental Notes.

**300-LEVEL**
**LANG301 French IIC Language**
As for LANG211.

**LANG302 French IID Language**
As for LANG212.

**LANG311 French IIIA Language A**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
**Assessment:** Written assignments, periodic tests, practical exercises, essay.

a) Stylistics
The study of a wide range of style of passages develops the reader's ability to probe the more basic components of French written language: vocabulary choice and contrast; register; exploitation of sentence structure; the interrelationship of writer, reader, characters and subject matter; relationships between smaller and larger units within a passage.

b) Translation
An awareness of the principles underlying accurate translation is developed by comparing professional translations against the original language and by the completion of a series of written translation exercises.

c) Oral Communication
There will be 1 hr oral communication p/w to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

**TEXTBOOK**

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

**LANG312 French IIIB Language A**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
**Assessment:** Assignments, worksheets, seminar preparation

a) Phonetics
A study is made of the relationship between the written language and its pronunciation, the phonetic principles underlying the French system of sounds and the articulation of these sounds.

b) Phonostylistics
This course is based on a series of listening programmes designed to develop an awareness of those elements of style which relate primarily to spoken expression and which are listed in the written text. Worksheets accompany each programme.

c) Oral Communication
There will be one oral communication hour to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

*Not offered in 1990.*
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — LANGUAGES

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOK

LANG315 French IIIA Language B
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Assignments, worksheets, seminar preparation.
a) Stylistics
A study is made of a wide variety of styles of written French, focusing particularly on lexical, grammatical and syntactic features. The object of this textual analysis is to equip students to detect the shades of meaning conveyed by a writer's use or avoidance of particular linguistic devices or registers of expression. It is an examination of how French works within the French linguistic framework rather than by comparison with English or any other "foreign" languages.
b) Oral Communication
There will be 1 hr oral communication p/w to foster proficiency in spoken language.

TEXTBOOK

LANG316 French IIIB Language B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Written assignments, periodic tests, practical exercises, essays.
a) Translation
The stylistic analyses undertaken during the previous session provide a basis for considering translation not as an exercise in word-matching or grammar review, but as one of comparative stylistics. Most lectures will consist of close examination either of a professional translation against the original or the students' translation into French of selected English passages.
b) Oral Communication
There will be 1 hr oral communication p/w to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

LANG321 Poetry From Hugo To Apollinaire*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments.
An introduction to French versification and to 19th century poetry. A selection of the major poets from 1850 to 1920 will be studied with an emphasis on textual analysis. Particular attention will be paid to Baudelaire, Rimbaud and Valéry.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG322 The 20th Century Novel In France*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture per week)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments
Understanding of the 20th century French novel can be sought through several perspectives, such as the form of the novel, the relationship between the world of the novel and reality, the development of the self, and existential anguish. This course will undertake an exploration of some of these themes through the study of works by four major novelists selected from amongst the following list: Proust, Gide, Camus, Simone de Beauvoir, Nathalie Sarraute, Marguerite Duras.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG325 The 19th Century Novel In France
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments

TEXTBOOKS

LANG328 French Cinema
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hour seminar per week)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments
An introduction to French Cinema and to the interpretation of cinematic material through a study of a selection of French films. Film titles will depend on availability and will be advised at the beginning of session.

TEXTBOOK

* Not offered in 1990.
LANG331 Aspects Of The 18th Century
In France
LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF
HAPPINESS
As for LANG221.

LANG332 Aspects Of The 17th Century
In France
As for LANG222.

400-LEVEL
LANG400 French IV Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points
(a) APPROACHES TO LITERARY CRITICISM
A survey of literary criticism in France with particular emphasis on critical method since 1945.
Assessment: Honours Year based on parts A, B, C. Parts A & C coursework = ⅔ of total marks. Part B Honours Thesis = ⅓ of total marks.

TEXTBOOKS
Refer Department

ORTER

OLD FRENCH
A study of aspects of the semantic and morphological evolution of the French language from Latin to the sixteenth century through an examination of Old French documents, in conjunction with the study of two complete Old French texts and a series of excerpts from other works of the period.
Assessment will be based on a written examination of the material studied.

TEXTBOOKS

(b) SPECIAL SUBJECT
A detailed study on a topic of French literature, civilisation or language to be made after consultation with the Departmental Chairman. An essay of about 10,000 words is required.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY STUDY
Two of the following courses are to be taken, provided that they have not previously been attempted:
LANG311, LANG312, LANG315, LANG316, LANG321, LANG322, LANG325, LANG326, LANG328.

LANG425 Combined French-Italian Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points
(a) Either
LANG400 (a)
or
LANG450 (a)
(b) Two courses from LANG400 (c) and/or LANG450 (c)
(c) SPECIAL SUBJECT
A detailed study on a topic of French and/or Italian literature, civilisation or language to be chosen in consultation with the Departmental Chairman. An essay of about 10,000 words is required.

INDONESIAN/MALAYSIAN
100-LEVEL
LANG180 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignment work during the session (40%) and a final test (60%)
An audio-lingual course for beginners or near-beginners in Indonesian/Malaysian — i.e. for students not meeting the pre-requisites for LANG181 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian B.
The course has a dual focus on oral communication (listening and speaking) and the development of competence in reading and writing. Throughout the course the language is related to its sociocultural setting. The course will provide linguistic competence in the language's national variants as spoken in both Indonesia and Malaysia/Singapore/Brunei. There will be extensive use of the language laboratory. Cassettes linked directly to the texts will be made available for loan by the department for individual practice.

TEXTBOOKS
J. D. McGarry and Sumaryono. Learn Indonesian, Book 1, Modern Indonesian Publications, Chatswood, NSW 2067 (9th ed., 1988)

LANG181 Introductory
Indonesian/Malaysian B
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Pre-requisite: LANG180
Assessment: Assignment work during the session (40%) and a final test (60%)
This course is open to students who have either successfully completed LANG180 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian A, or who have a tested level of proficiency equivalent to successful completion of LANG180 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian A. The course completes a basic introduction to the grammatical structure of the language and begins to develop a more sophisticated understanding of idiom and linguistic complexity. Successful completion of the course qualifies students for entry into LANG182 Indonesian/Malaysian 1A.
TEXTBOOKS


**LANG182 Indonesian/Malaysian IA**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to satisfactory level in the NSW HSC or LANG181 or an equivalent tested level of proficiency.

*Assessment:* Assignment work during the session (40%) and a final test (60%) Linguistic competence in both the Indonesian and Malaysian variants of the language is developed for professional and academic purposes. A variety of passages drawn from contemporary materials are used to supplement textbook work. Continued use of the language laboratory and loan cassettes linked to the textbook are an integral part of the course.

A focus on the socio-cultural context of the language is maintained and the language policies of Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore and Brunei are examined.

**TEXTBOOK**


**LANG183 Indonesian/Malaysian IB**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* LANG182 or a tested equivalent level or proficiency.

*Assessment:* Assignment work during the session (40%) and a final test (60%) This course assumes a thorough understanding of the grammatical structures of the language and explores the idioms and vocabulary of the language in a variety of professional and academic contexts. Particular attention is paid to the differences between the national variants of the language through the use of contemporary printed and audio-visual materials. Conversational competence is further developed through language laboratory work and class exercises.

**TEXTBOOK**


**LANG197 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian — Level 1**

*Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)*

*Assessment:* Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression. This is a seven-week course for beginners or near beginners and is designed to provide an introduction to the Indonesian language. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, a grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the course, students should be able to communicate in Indonesian in a number of situations and to read and write basic Indonesian.

The course should be of general interest, but may be particularly useful for those requiring Indonesian for (a) professional reasons, and/or (b) travel to Indonesia, Malaysia, Brunei or Singapore.

This course is not available to native speakers of Indonesian or to those who have completed the equivalent of a 2 unit HSC in Indonesian.

**TEXTBOOK**


**LANG198 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian — Level 2**

*Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* LANG197

*Assessment:* Periodic progress tests

This is a seven week course for those who have successfully completed LANG198: Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian or have successfully completed HSC Indonesian. The course is designed to provide a more sophisticated understanding of grammatical constructions and idiom. The course will be designed to equip students with language use appropriate to academic and professional intercourse as well as everyday usage.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ITALIAN**

**100-LEVEL**

**LANG153 Introductory Italian**

*Double session (A): 12 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per week)*

*Assessment:* Periodic continuous assessment of listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression. This is an audio-lingual course for beginners or near-beginners in Italian. The emphasis is initially on oral communication with a gradual development of competence in all four aspects of second-language acquisition: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Classes are in groups of approximately 20 students and extensive use is made of language tapes. Successful completion of LANG153 qualifies students for entry into LANG251 Italian IIC Language and LANG281 Italian IIC Civilisation.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG161 Italian IA Language**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week).*

**Recommended Pre-requisite:** Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good 2 Unit result in the NSW HSC.

**Assessment:** Periodic continuous assessment of listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.

In this course the principal emphasis is on the improvement of aural-oral comprehension of standard Italian, on fluency for oral communication and on stylistic analysis and development for reading comprehension and for written communication and composition. Italian phonemics and phonetics are reviewed. Major attention is given to lexical development and the analysis of language structure and its use.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG162 Italian IB Language**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week).*

**Assessment:** Periodic continuous assessment of listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.

The programme begun in Italian IA is sustained with regular opportunity provided for the expression of ideas on subjects of interest presented by the various texts or chosen by the student. These themes are also used as a basis for the oral and written expression required during the session.

**TEXTBOOK**

As for LANG161 ITALIAN IA LANGUAGE

**LANG171 20th Century Italy And The Italian Novel**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week).*

**Recommended Pre-requisite:** Prior Italian study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the N.S.W. H.S.C. or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy.

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments

This course gives an overview of Italian culture from national unification to the present with emphasis on the period from the beginnings of Fascism to the Compromesso Storico. Along with background readings, several novels are studied with focus on the techniques used by the various novelists to portray Italian society during this period of anxiety and transformation.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG172 Italian Theatre Of The 20th Century**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week).*

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments

Through a selection of 20th century Italian plays students are introduced to an appreciation of the theatre, techniques of literary analysis and an overview of modern Italian life.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG184 Language for Musicians I**

*Double session (A); 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/practical per week).*

**Assessment:** Assignment work throughout the session and a final test.

Through a range of listening, discrimination and speaking exercises, students are introduced to the sound system of Italian. The study of texts written in Italian is based on an analysis of items being prepared by students for performance. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in Italian.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Departmental Notes.

**200-LEVEL**

**LANG251 Italian IIC Language**

As for LANG161 Italian IA Language.

**LANG252 Italian IID Language**

As for LANG162 Italian IB Language.

**LANG261 Italian IIA Language**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical per week).*

**Assessment:** Periodic continuous assessment of listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.

This course stresses vocabulary building for oral fluency and advanced stylistics for written expression and translation. The skills acquired in ITALIAN LANGUAGE IA and IB are further developed.
The programme begun in

**LANGUAGES**

**Assessment:** Listening comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.

The programme begun in **ITALIAN IIA LANGUAGE** is sustained.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for LANG261 Italian IIA Language.

**LANG271 The Italian Renaissance**

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)

**Pre-requisite:** Not to count with LANG382

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments

The Renaissance was a crucial period in the history of European civilization: the eminent Swiss historian Burckhardt, in a study which has become a classic, described it as the period which saw "the birth of the modern Western spirit". This course will survey the literature, art and ideas of the period. Topics to be covered include humanism, painting, politics, and the place of women in society.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG272 Dante's Inferno**

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)

**Pre-requisite:** Not to count with LANG381

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments.

Dante was a thirteenth-century Florentine with a passionate desire to convey his Christian vision of the world to his readers. His Divina Commedia is the story of his own journey to God set down in the form of a journey in 1300 through Hell, Purgatory and Paradise. This course will examine the first part of the *Divina Commedia* in its literary and historical context, with particular reference to Dante's treatment of his moral and political themes. There is no better introduction to the Middle Ages than the *Commedia* and no more complete picture than *Inferno*, a cura di U. Bosco and G. Reggio. Le Monnier, Florence.

**TEXTBOOK**


**LANG281 20th Century Italy And The Italian Novel**

As for LANG171.

Not to count with LANG171

**LANG282 Italian Theatre Of The 20th Century**

As for LANG172.

Not to count with LANG172

**GENE205 The Civilization Of The Italian Renaissance***

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical per week)

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments.

The Swiss historian Burckhardt describes the Italian Renaissance as the period which he saw 'the birth of the modern Western spirit'. Engels called it 'the greatest progressive revolution that mankind has so far experienced'. The period will be considered in relation to change and innovation — the rise of representational art, the birth of humanism, etc., but these topics will be related to broader patterns of social change. Above all, the Renaissance will be considered as the period which first saw the emergence of conflicts and problems that are still with us: individual versus political morality, reason versus faith, and the position of women in society. Did women, indeed, have a Renaissance?

**TEXTBOOKS**


**300-LEVEL**

**LANG351 Italian IIB Language**

As for LANG261 Italian IIA Language.

**Pre-requisite:** LANG252

**LANG352 Italian IIB Language**

As for LANG262 Italian IIB Language.

**Pre-requisite:** LANG351

**LANG361 Italian IIA Language**

INTERPRETING/TRANSLATING I

**Assessment:** Periodic assessments in class and final examination

The objective of this course is to develop the skills necessary to function as an interpreter/translator in Italian/English in the Australian context at a standard compatible with the Level 2 requirements of the National Accreditation Authority for

* Not offered in 1990.
Translators and Interpreters. The course is recognised by the Authority and those candidates who complete the requirements at a satisfactory level will obtain accreditation as Interpreter and/or Translator at Level 2. Successful completion of this course should enable candidates: 1) to proceed to postgraduate diploma studies for accreditation at Level 3 (the first professional level for interpreters/translators); or 2) to prepare and to sit for the NAAIT Level 3 examinations.

A Level 2 accreditation, while recognised at a sub-professional level only, may nevertheless prove a useful qualification for certain government positions.

Course content: 1) Seminars on the theory, ethics and techniques of interpreting/translating. 2) Tutorials on interpreting/translating practice, on sectional vocabularies, on the discussion of assignments; 3) Practical sessions dealing with consecutive and summary interpreting. Students wishing to obtain NAAIT accreditation will be required to attend one further hour’s practical per week (which does not entail any further assessment load) as well as to participate in fieldwork exercises.

TEXTBOOKS
A recommended English-Italian/Italian-English single volume dictionary.
A recommended Italian monolingual single volume dictionary.

National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters: Levels of Accreditation for Translators and Interpreters. AGPS, Canberra, 1978.
Xeroxed notes on Australian interpreting practice — issued by Department.

LANG362 Italian IIIB Language INTERPRETING/TRANSLATING II
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per week)
Pre-requisite: LANG361
Assessment: As for LANG361.
The programme begun in LANG361 is sustained.

TEXTBOOKS As for LANG361.

LANG371 Language And Society
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar per week)
Pre-requisite: LANG262
Assessment: One 2,000-word research report and seminar performance
This course investigates concepts of language and society in relation to the linguistic situation existing in Italy today, tracing the development of Italian as a national language from unification to the present. A brief introductory survey will be given of the development of Italian from Latin and of the Italian language from the thirteenth to the nineteenth centuries.

TEXTBOOKS
Migliorini, B. Storia della lingua italiana. Florence, 1971 (or later ed.)

LANG372 Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians In Australia
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Assessment: Essays and seminar papers
Pre-requisite: LANG351 or LANG361 or LANG262 or LANG252
This course investigates the process of Italian migration to Australia within an overall historical and cross-cultural framework examining in particular:
(a) the historical and social experience of Italians in the regions of major emigration;
(b) on-arrival and settlement problems experienced by Italian migrants to Australia;
(c) the long-term interaction process with the host society especially as expressed in Italian-Australian language and literature.

TEXTBOOKS

LANG381 The Italian Renaissance
As for LANG271.

LANG382 Dante’s Inferno
As for LANG272.

LANG383 The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Pre-requisite: LANG272 or LANG382
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments
The course examines the first world war, the rise of Fascism and the problem of the South as ana-

* Not offered in 1990.
lysed by historians and as depicted and interpreted by novelists. Particular attention will be paid to the writers' ideologies, the relationship between writers and the reading public, and choice and effects of narrative techniques.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG384 The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy II**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** LANG272 or LANG382

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments.

This course examines Fascist Italy, the breakdown of consensus, war, occupation and resistance, and divisions in post-war Italian society as analysed by historians and as depicted by novelists. Particular attention will be paid to the writers' ideologies, the relationship between writers and the reading public, and choice and effects of narrative techniques.

**TEXTBOOKS**

- C. Paves. *La luna e i falò*. Einaudi, Turin.

**LANG391 The Theatre Of Carlo Goldoni**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments.

This course gives an over view of the theatre in Italy during the Settecento by focusing on its major playwright, Carlo Goldoni. Goldoni's innovations and his break with the previous tradition of the Commedia dell'Arte are carefully analyzed by studying his major theatrical works and his *Memorie*.

**TEXTBOOK**


**LANG393 Dante's Purgatorio**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 contact hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Two tutorial essays and periodic assessment.

This course continues the study, begun in LANG271 or LANG381, of Dante's *Divina Commedia*, the second part of which describes the means by which repentant sinners are purged or cleansed of all sinful tendencies and admitted to the Earthly Paradise. The mountain of Purgatory, which is (in Dante's system) the only land mass in the Southern hemisphere, is one of Dante's most original creations. His encounters with the penitent souls provide opportunities not only to clarify his understanding of the Christian faith but also to comment on the events and the culture of his time.

**TEXTBOOK**


**LANG394 Dante's Paradiso**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments.

This course concludes the study of Dante's *Divina Commedia*, begun in LANG271 and continued in LANG393. The poet, now guided by Beatrice, who personifies God's grace and theological enlightenment, ascends through the heavens which in the Ptolomaic system surround the earth to reach the Empyrean. He is instructed in the Christian faith and receives further enlightenment in God's plan for the ordering of human society in preparation for the prophetic mission he will undertake on his return to earth. The *Divina Commedia* is thus both an account of Dante's preparation for his mission and his prophetic message to his world. In his search for language and imagery with which to describe the state of souls in bliss, and to define doctrines, Dante has to create a new kind of poetry. The poem reaches its climax in Dante's vision of God himself.

**TEXTBOOK:**


**LANG395 Alessandro Manzoni**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays and periodic assessments.

This course studies Romanticism in Italy and its major exponent in Italian letters, Alessandro Manzoni. This major turning point in Italian cultural, linguistic and literary history is examined through Manzoni's historical novel *I Promessi Sposi* which is carefully analysed as are also his writings on Romanticism, the historical novel and the "Questione della Lingua".

**TEXTBOOKS**


**LANG396 Drama In Music: Italian Opera**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per week plus attendance at live operatic performances at the Sydney Opera House)*

**Pre-requisite:** LANG272 or LANG382

**Assessment:** Two essays or one essay and worksheets.

* Not offered in 1990
This course treats Italian opera from its beginnings as an outgrowth of the Renaissance theatre in Italy to the genre as we know it today. The main Italian operatic composers will be studied by carefully analysing one of their chosen works and attending its performance at the Opera House. (The number of performances attended depends on the seasonal repertoire). Emphasis is placed on the relationship between literature and libretto. The relationship between Italian opera and the other arts is also treated. There is ample use of videos of live opera performances.

TEXTBOOKS

OR

LANG397 Italian Poetry
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and periodic assessments

Poetry has always occupied a privileged position in the Italian cultural tradition. Francesco Petrarca was born in Tuscany in 1304, spent much of his life in Provence and died in Arquà in 1374. As a figure in the development of not only Italian but also European Culture, his importance could hardly be exaggerated. In his Canzoniere he treats a series of deeply human themes in a manner which is not only powerful and moving but which also reflects the profound changes taking place in Petrarch's times. Echoes of his voice are to be heard in the continuing Italian tradition, centuries after his death. Leopardi is arguably the greatest Italian poet after Dante and Petrarch, and he is also a philosopher, whose vision of life is terrible in its lucidity and subtle in its beauty. Ungaretti and Montale renewed Italian poetry in the twentieth century. Their disturbing voices are unmistakably modern, but their styles are rooted in the tradition that goes back to Petrarch.

TEXTBOOKS
Petrarch, Canzoniere. Einaudi, Turin.
Leopardi, Canti (Loescher, Turin)
Montale, Ossi de seppia. Mondadori, Milan.
Ungaretti, 106 poesie Mondadori, Milan.
Lecturer: Prof B. Moloney

LEVEL
LANG450 Italian IV Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points

(a) LITERARY CRITICISM
This course is both an examination of major developments in modern Italian literary theory and an introduction to critical methods and bibliography. The topics to be explored under the first heading include the following: 1. the foundation of literary history by Francesco De Sanctis, 2. the formulation of Croce's idealist aesthetics, 3. Gramsci's views on Italian literature.
Assessment is by seminar papers and essays.

TEXTBOOKS

(b) SPECIAL SUBJECT
A detailed study on a topic of Italian literature, civilisation or language to be chosen in consultation with the Italian staff and the Department Chairman. An essay of approximately 10,000 words in Italian is required. The honours thesis represents 3/10 of the marks for the honours year.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY STUDY
This component consists of two of the following courses not already taken:
LANG361, LANG362, LANG371, LANG372, LANG383, LANG384, LANG391, LANG393, LANG394, LANG395, LANG396, LANG397, LANG398.

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE
Courses in comparative literature enable students to examine the way in which a wide range of writers from different countries examine the same or broadly similar themes and problems - the individual and society, the experience of the first world war, and the position of women. The writers studied are mostly European, but each course has an Australian dimension. Texts are read in English translation, although students majoring in a language are expected to read texts written in that language in the original.

LANG241 World War I and the Novelist
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments

Not only was the 1914 war fought on a geographical scale that was unprecedented, but the war effort, the air raids and the naval blockades affected the civilian population in areas distant from the front as previous wars had not. The stalemate of trench warfare and modern weaponry resulted in mass slaughter which destroyed any illusions of glamour that might once have been associated with war, as well as the notion that war was a necessary form of social hygiene. Writers were involved in the war as participants, not as historians or essayists, and this course studies the way in which a number of novelists from different countries recorded their experience and reflected in its significance.

Students are required to read texts in the original language in all cases where they are studying that language.

TEXTBOOKS
Barbusse, Le feu (LGF Livre de Poche), Under fire (Dent)
Graves, Goodbye to all that (Penguin)
Hasek, The Good Soldier Svejk and his Fortunes in the World War (Penguin)
Remarque, All quiet on the Western Front (Fawcett) (Im Westen nichts Neues)
Svevo, La Coscienza di Zeno (Dall'Oglio, Milan), The Confessions of Zeno, (Penguin)
F. Manning, Her Privates We
L. Mann, Flesh in Armour

LANG242 20th-Century European Women Writers
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 contact hrs lecture/seminar)
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100 level in English or Languages
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments
"On ne naît pas femme, on le devient" (One is not born a women; one becomes one) (Simone de Beauvoir). From this standpoint several literary texts by contemporary women writers from France, Germany, Italy and the English-speaking countries will be compared and contrasted. The course examines the experiences of women growing up in an era of profound social and political change, focusing particularly on the period covering the rise of Fascism and the war years.

TEXTBOOKS
Toril Moi, Sexual/Textual Politics, Routledge.
Simone de Beauvoir, The Second Sex, Picador. Le Deuxième Sexe, Gallimard.
Natalia Ginzburg, Family Sayings, Carcanet. Lessico famigliare, Einaudi.
Olga Masters, Amy's Children, University of Queensland Press.
Christa Wolf, Cassandra, Virago. A Model Childhood, Virago.

LANG342 The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Two essays and periodic assessments
The course introduces students to a range of modern literature from Flaubert and Tolstoy to Brecht and Camus, taking as its unifying theme literary perceptions of the relationship of individuals to their society. This theme has many variations which emerge in response to the social pressures and changes associated with the period, for example the problem of women and marriage in the nineteenth century, individual and class revolt as treated by the Naturalist novelists and dramatists of the later part of the century, and the Modernists' perception of the individual struggling to come to terms with a universe that is felt to be alien and fundamentally absurd.
Students are required to read texts in the original language in all cases where they are studying that language.
The peace and war studies programme aims to help students to acquire skills in the analysis of conceptual, normative, empirical and policy issues in the study of peace and war.

The programme consists of an interdisciplinary introduction to peace and war studies at 200 level, various subjects, at 200 and 300 level, which deal with the philosophy, politics, sociology, technology and history of peace and war and a 300 level subject designed to enable students to synthesise the insights and analytic techniques studied in other subjects in the programme.

The subjects in the peace and war studies programme are provided by a number of Departments of the University. The programme is co-ordinated by the Faculty of Arts Board of Peace and War Studies. A major study in peace and war studies is obtained by successfully completing the two subjects listed below in Group A and at least a further 28 credit points from the subjects listed below in Group B including at least 12 credit points at 300 level.

**Group A — Compulsory Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>C.P.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS245</td>
<td>Introduction to Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC321</td>
<td>Advanced Peace and War Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group B — Optional Subjects**

(a) PHIL208/308 Philosophy of Peace and War — this subject is available in even numbered years only

(b) Only one of the next three subjects can be counted towards a major study in peace and war studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>C.P.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS211</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL214</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL251</td>
<td>Strategic Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Studies in Peace and War</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society-Peace Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Only one of the next five subjects can be counted towards a major study in peace and war studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>C.P.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST208</td>
<td>Southeast Asia; the Theravada Buddhist</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST308</td>
<td>Southeast Asian History; Vietnam,</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST365</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy since 1898.</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For descriptions of these subjects refer to the section of the Calendar in which the subjects of the relevant Departments are described.

All peace and war studies subjects are taught at 200 and 300 level. The pre-requisites for enrolling in these subjects are listed in the Arts Schedule under the Departments which teach them.
PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy may be studied at first, second, third, and fourth year (Honours) levels, and at the post-graduate level. Various degrees of specialization are possible. A major study in Philosophy is defined as follows: A major in Philosophy (General) comprises 48 credit points of PHIL subjects (save that STS 214 may be counted in place of at least 8 PHIL credit points), of which at least 24 are 300 level PHIL subjects, including at least one of PHIL 351 (Epistemology and Metaphysics I) and PHIL 352 (Epistemology and Metaphysics II). Note that satisfactory completion of this major at an average of Credit or better in post-100-level PHIL subjects is the normal pre-requisite of entry to Philosophy Honours.

A major in Philosophy (Logic Specialization) comprises 48 credit points of PHIL subjects (save that STS 214 may be counted in place of at least 8 PHIL credit points) of which at least 24 are 300 level PHIL subjects, and of which at least 36 are drawn from the subjects PHIL 151, PHIL 112, PHIL 153, PHIL 173, PHIL 273, PHIL 253, PHIL 204, PHIL 214, PHIL 216, PHIL 231, PHIL 242, PHIL 361, PHIL 362, PHIL 372. Note that satisfactory completion of this major, even at a Credit or better average level, does not by itself qualify the student for entry into the Honours year.

Students who find that their interest in Philosophy is keen, and whose early work shows promise, are strongly recommended to plan a course of study which leaves open the possibility of taking a fourth (Honours) year, either exclusively in Philosophy ('Pure' Honours) or in conjunction with some other discipline ('Combined' Honours). An increasing number of other departments within the university do permit the possibility of an Honours degree combined with Philosophy, and students interested in combining the study of Philosophy with the study of a discipline offered by another Department to Honours level should contact both departments at the earliest opportunity, in order to ensure that they undertake a planned course of study which makes this possible at 400-level. Admission to the Honours year (400-level) in Philosophy (whether pure or combined) depends upon the quantity and quality of the student's philosophical studies at the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels, and compliance with the guidelines set out under (a) to (d) below.

Students contemplating progressing to Honours in Philosophy (pure or combined) should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Philosophy Honours (400-level) co-ordinator at the beginning of each year of enrolment. (Students contemplating combined Honours should also consult the equivalent person in the other department at the beginning of each year of enrolment.) Entry to Philosophy Honours is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of the Department of Philosophy in the case of 'pure' Honours candidates, and on the joint advice of the Heads of both departments in the case of 'combined' Honours candidates. Students may be expected to be recommended for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours candidature if they:

(a) complete at least 24 credit points in Philosophy at 300-level, including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352 (please note the pre-requisites for these subjects listed in the Arts Schedule), and
(b) acquire a basic competence in formal logic (e.g. as certified by at least a pass in PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL231 or PHIL253 or PHIL361), and
(c) attain an average of Credit or better in post-100-level PHIL subjects.

The requirements for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours were changed as from 1983. Students who commenced the study of Philosophy before 1983 may elect to progress to Honours under the regulations governing admission in force till 1982.

Students may be expected to be recommended for admission to 'combined' Honours candidature (including Philosophy) if, in addition to meeting the above requirements, they also meet such requirements as are laid down by the other Department in which Honours candidature is proposed.

Notwithstanding these provisions the Head of the Department of Philosophy may, in respect of any applicant for entry to Honours, request written work and/or the opinions of the applicant's previous teachers as further evidence of the applicant's capacity to undertake the study of Philosophy at advanced level.

Official departmental announcements concerning the details of subject requirements (e.g. deadlines for essays, procedures for applying for extensions etc.) and teaching arrangements (e.g. class times, locations, and variations) are made from time to time on the Philosophy departmental noticeboard, adjacent to the departmental office. Students are expected to consult the departmental noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet departmental requirements through not consulting the notice-board will not be viewed sympathetically.

Assessment requirements vary from subject to subject and are set out in general terms in each of the subject entries. It should be noted that, notwithstanding any of these provisions, the Philosophy Departmental Assessment Committee may, at its discretion, in respect of any subject in which assessment is by a combination of (a) in-session work and (b) end of session or end of year examinations, attach greater weight to (b) than the aggregate of (a) and (b), should the level of performance under (b) disclose significant evidence of improvement in respect of the subject as a whole.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Note that not every subject is offered every year.

STS214 may be counted towards a major in Philosophy. For description of this subject see the Science and Technology Studies.

Certain subjects in Philosophy can be applied toward a major in History, Philosophy and Politics.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — PHILOSOPHY

PHILOSOPHY

An introduction to Philosophy through the study of selected philosophical writings and important philosophical problems. No prior acquaintance with Philosophy is assumed.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 'reprogramming' or 're-conditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories.)

Do questions of right and wrong have objectively correct answers, or is morality in the end nothing but a matter of opinion?

Should one in all circumstances obey the law? The view of Plato, Aquinas, Hobbes and Locke, among others, will be considered.

Does God exist? Various alternative views including those of Aquinas, Hume and Russell will be critically examined.

What are we entitled to believe about the nature of the physical world on the basis of our experience?

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS

Windt, P. Y. An Introduction to Philosophy: Ideas in Conflict. (NY, West, 1982).

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. David Simpson

PHILOSOPHY

A

Introduction To Philosophy

Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: Two 1,500 word essays — 40%; tutorial assessment — 10%; a 3-hour examination at the end of Spring session — 50%.

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Ms Suzanne Uniacke

PHILOSOPHY

A

Clear Thinking And Arguments

Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: 8 written assignments during the year — 40% and 1 examination at the end of each session — 60%; or one 3 hour examination paper at the end of Spring session — 100%.

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. David Simpson

An elementary full-year course in (i) clarity of expression of thought, and (ii) sound reasoning. Under (i) consideration is given to different types of definition, precision and vagueness, ambiguity, and open texture. Under (ii) special attention is paid to the distinctions between truth and validi-
ty, and demonstrative versus problematic reasoning (including deduction and induction). Students will be trained in spotting bad inferences and in the recognition of common techniques of persuasion. The course is designed to be of general interest, and of use to students irrespective of whether they intend to proceed to further studies within the Department of Philosophy. Students will be given a working knowledge of the propositional calculus and predicate calculus, and invited to consider the relationship between formal logical systems and ordinary thought, reasoning, and language. No technical knowledge of mathematics is presupposed.

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL193 History Of Ideas*
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Written assignments through the year (50%) together with either 2 end of session 1 1/2 hr tests or 1 three hour end of year examination (50%).
Co-ordinator: Professor Lauchlan Chipman.
The objective of this subject is to introduce students to a selection from the most important themes and issues in the history of human civilization, and to assist students in their appreciation and critical evaluation. The subject begins with an introduction to three ancient intellectual traditions from India, China, and the Middle East. The civilization of ancient Greece is then introduced with special reference to early cosmology and scientific and philosophical developments. Aristotelian logic is considered, together with such questions as the role and purposes of a logic, the criteria for its adequacy, and why this logic was eventually discarded.

Historical and metaphysical approaches to Christianity are compared. Consideration is given to the teaching attributed to Jesus and their evaluation, and the philosophical approaches to Christianity of St Augustine and St Thomas Aquinas. The Renaissance is considered, with reference to Machiavelli, Renaissance historiography and Platonism in art, science, and literature. A selection of philosophical, historical, musical and literary themes are considered.

Doctrines of truth and authority as they figured in the Reformation and Counter Reformation are considered, together with the place of scepticism, magic, and humanism in late Renaissance thought.
The 'crisis' of the seventeenth century and the origins of modern science, political philosophy, legal positivism and the theory of knowledge are considered with special reference to Bacon, Galileo, Descartes, and Hobbes.

The emergence of the human and social sciences in the Enlightenment is considered, with the rise of political and economic theory and psychology.

PHIL196 Human Rights
Single session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Essay 20%, Tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 70%
Co-ordinator: Dr. Harry Beran
Lecturer: To be advised.
Contemporary political and social debates are dominated by claims and counter-claims about human rights. This subject (i) introduces students to some of the classical thinking about human rights, going back to the natural law doctrines of the ancient and medieval periods, the natural right doctrines of Hobbs, Locke, and Maine, and the eighteenth and nineteenth century critics such as Hume, Burke, Bentham, Mill, and Marx. It then (ii) examines some of the contemporary issues associated with human rights declared in a number of international agreements to which Australia is a signatory, and considers their meaning and implications, especially in relation to such questions as the right to life (and abortion, euthanasia), to privacy, freedom of expression, to cultural identity, and the problems raised by 'multiculturalism', to freedom of conscience, and to equality (and the questions of affirmative action and reverse ('positive', 'benign') discrimination). Finally (iii) consideration is given to the work of the Human Rights Commission and the implications of the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution in the human rights area, and the question of whether or not Australia should have a 'Bill of Rights'. Anti-discrimination legislation, and its philosophical pre-suppositions, is also examined.

TEXTBOOKS

* Not on offer in 1990.
PHIL.203 Introduction To Philosophy B

Double session (A); 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: Two 2,500-word essays (40%), tutorial assessment — 10%; a 3-hour examination at the end of Spring session (50%).

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Ms Suzanne Uniacke

An introduction to Philosophy for more advanced students through the study of selected philosophical writings and important philosophical problems. No prior acquaintance with Philosophy is assumed.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.

- Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?
- In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?
- Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?
- Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g., 're-programming' or 're-conditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories).
- Do questions of right and wrong have objectively correct answers, or is morality in the end nothing but a matter of opinion?
- Should one in all circumstances obey the law? The views of Plato, Aquinas, Hobbes and Locke, among others, will be considered.
- Does God exist? Various alternative views including those of Aquinas, Hume, and Russell will be critically examined.
- What are we entitled to believe about the nature of the physical world on the basis of our experience?
- Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods of resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.
- It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

PHIL.204 Further Logic A*

Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)

Assessment: Assignments and/or essays (40%), one 3 hour examination (50%), tutorial assessment (10%)

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. David Simpson.

A second session subject examining some aspects of formal or philosophical logic. In some years particular attention may be paid to the historical development of traditional or modern logic while in others the subject may concentrate on an examination of the nature of inductive logic or of the fundamentals of mathematical logic, meta-logic and/or set theory. Students intending to enrol for this subject should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects to be discussed in any given year.

PHIL.205 Theories Of Socialism A

Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%; one 2,500 word essay 30%; one 3 hour examination 60%

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Harry Beran

According to socialism liberty, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

PHIL.206 Moral Problems

Autumn session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week)

Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points

Assessment: Either one 3-hour examination at the end of Autumn session (80%) plus one seminar paper (20%), or two 2,500 word essays (80%) plus one seminar paper (20%)

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Ms Suzanne Uniacke

A systematic study of a range of moral problems and dilemmas facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints.

Among the topics for discussion will be a selection from the following:

- Environmental issues: Obligations concerning animals, wilderness and future generations;
- Punishment and violence;

* Not on offer in 1990.
PHIL208 Philosophy of Peace and War A
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment (10%); one 2,500 word essay (30%); one 3 hour examination (60%).
An examination of central issues in the philosophy of peace and war. This will include exploration of the concepts of peace and war, of the traditional doctrine of just war and whether this doctrine can be applied to war in the nuclear age, of the morality of nuclear deterrence and of peaceful alternatives to conflict resolution by war.
TEXTBOOK

PHIL216 Logic B
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session (40%) and one examination at the end of Autumn session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of Autumn session (100%).
A first session course investigating methods of argument and the nature of reasoning in ordinary and scientific discourse. Topics covered will include inductive and deductive thinking, forming hypotheses, common logical fallacies (begging the question, missing the point, etc.); and a brief look at semantics (theory of meaning), including the role of definition, avoidance of ambiguity and vagueness etc. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science is presupposed.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL224 Philosophy of Education A
Spring session or Summer Session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: At least 8 PHIL credit points.
Assessment: 1 x 2500 word essay (40%) and 1 x 3 hour end of session examination (60%).
Subject Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Professor Lauchlan Chipman

An introduction to philosophical issues in education, including the concepts of education, training, and indoctrination, the proper objectives for schooling, including "second order" questions about how these questions should be resolved. One section of the subject will be devoted to the concept of a university, and the examination of rival theories about the nature and proper purposes a university should serve.

TEXTBOOKS


PHIL231 Formal Logic A

*Autumn session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week. Additional practice classes optional)*

Assessment: 50% — 3 hour examination paper at end of Autumn; 50% — exercises submitted during the session

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Barbara Davidson

The course consists of (i) an examination of some of the fundamental concepts involved in the study of logic and (ii) an introduction to some systems of truth-functional and quantificational logic. Topics discussed will include some basic set theory, the development of formal languages, properties of these languages and their relation to natural languages, translation into formal languages, the development of systems of sentential and predicate calculi and a study of methods of proof within these systems. Particular attention will be given to the role of formal logic in elucidating the nature of ordinary reasoning and in evaluating such reasoning.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL232 Political Philosophy A

*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Harry Beran.

A critical introduction to the writings of some of the main classical political philosophers. Particular emphasis will be given to Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels. The subject covers conservative, liberal and radical views of the nature of the state and is especially suitable for students with a limited philosophy background.

TEXTBOOKS


PHIL242 Modal Logic A

*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: Exercises submitted during the session (50%); and one three hour examination at the end of session 2 (50%).

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Barbara Davidson.

This subject consists of a study of the extension of propositional and predicate calculi to include modal operators. Different systems of modal logic will be developed and compared. The possible world semantics and its philosophical interpretation will receive particular attention. Other topics discussed will include: validity testing procedures for arguments involving claims concerning necessity and possibility; the doctrine of essentialism (the doctrine that things have at least some of the properties they do have as a matter of necessity); semantic interpretation of quantified modalities; and a brief introduction to the logic of counterfactual conditionals.

TEXTBOOK


PHIL251 Ethics A

*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

Co-ordinator: Ms Suzanne Uniacke

Lecturers: Ms Uniacke and Dr. Dunn.

By what moral principles, if any, ought we to live? Are there objective moral values or is morality subjective? How, if at all, can one rationally support moral judgements? How is morality to be defined? Is morality culturally relative? What do we mean by 'good', 'right', 'ought', 'obligation', 'duty'? Is the moral rightness of an action determined by moral rules or by its consequences? Does morality have to do with the welfare of oneself, that of others or that of everyone?

TEXTBOOK


PHIL252 Philosophy of the Arts A

*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)*

Assessment: One 3 hour examination (60%); one 2,500 word essay (30%); tutorial assessment (10%)

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Harry Beran.
An introductory examination of central issues in the philosophy of art, such as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of objects? What are the proper criteria for evaluating art? What are sound principles for interpreting works of art? What is the social value of art? Examples of different types of art, such as music, literature, film, painting, sculpture, architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these questions.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHIL253 Introduction To Logic
Double session (A); 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 8 written assignments during the year (40%) and 1 examination at the end of each session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of the year (100%)
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. David Simpson.
A full-year subject investigating the nature of argument and reasoning in ordinary and scientific discourse. Consideration is given to different types of definition, precision and vagueness, ambiguity and open texture. Special attention is paid to the notions of truth and validity and to the distinction between deductive and non-deductive reasoning. Students will become skilled in detecting bad inferences and in recognising common techniques of persuasion. Students will be given a working knowledge of the propositional calculus and predicate calculus and will be invited to consider the relationship between formal logic systems and ordinary language, thought and reasoning. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science is presupposed.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL255 Communication, Interpretation and Discourse
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week, 2 hr lecture, 1 hr seminar).
Assessment: Either, two 2500 word essays (40% each) and one seminar paper (20%); or one 2500 word essay (40%), one seminar paper (20%) and one three hour exam (40%).
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. David Simpson.
An examination of contemporary issues in the philosophy of language, with reference to recent developments in pragmatics in Anglo-American and Continental philosophy. The particular issues and authors considered will vary, reflecting the movement of debate and the research focus of the lecturer; however, issues to be considered will include: the role of textual and social context in the interpretation of written and spoken texts; language use as action within a context; the details of an adequate specification of a linguistic subject; interpreting texts as static signs versus interpreting them as elements in discourses; meaning and the problem of radical translation; the hypothesis of the indeterminacy of translation.

TEXTBOOKS None. (Material will be recommended by the lecturer).

PHIL262 Empiricism A
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (25%), one 3 hour examination (65%), tutorial assessment (10%)
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Robert Dunn.
An examination of the metaphysical, epistemological and linguistic doctrines of the British Empiricists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; particular attention will be given to the views of the English philosopher John Locke, the Irish philosopher George Berkeley, and the Scottish philosopher David Hume. Questions considered include (i) How do words relate to things and to ideas? (ii) Might the so-called material world exist entirely in our minds (the debate between Idealists, Representationalists, and Realists)? (iii) What is a cause? (iv) What is the essential nature of a thing? (v) What gives a thing or a person its identity through a period of change?

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL271 Special Philosophical Questions IA
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 1,500 word essays or a 3 hour examination at the end of session or combination of essays and examination.
Co-ordinator: Dr. Harry Beran.
Lecturer: To be advised.
A detailed, supervised investigation of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL272 Special Philosophical Questions IIA
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: As for PHIL271
Description: As for PHIL271

PHIL274 Minds and Machines A
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%.
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Karen Neander.
An introduction to contemporary philosophy of mind. Throughout the course we will be con-
cерened with two main questions. (i) How adequate is the computer model of the human mind? (ii) Could a computer ever have genuine intelligence or consciousness? Topics covered will be from amongst the following:

Artificial intelligence research — its aims, principles and achievements — the computer as a model for the human mind, and biological brains and souls — intentionality — intelligence and creativity, and approaches to program resistant features — freedom of the will — learning, innate ideas and sociobiology — consciousness, self-consciousness — feelings and emotions.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL301 Ethics B
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%
Co-ordinator: Ms Suzanne Uniacke.
Lecturers: Ms Uniacke and Dr. Dunn.
A critical study for senior students of the fundamental issues in moral philosophy. How ought a person to live? Is morality objective or subjective? Is morality culturally relative? Does morality have to do with the welfare of oneself, of others or of everyone? What is the meaning of such key concepts of moral discourse is good, right, ought, obligation and duty.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL302 Philosophy of the Arts B
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination (60%); one 3,000 word essay (30%); tutorial assessment (10%)
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Harry Beran.
An advanced examination of central issues in the philosophy of art, such as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of objects? What are the proper criteria for evaluating art? What are sound principles for interpreting works of art? What is the social value of art? Examples of different types of art, such as music, literature, film, painting, sculpture, architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these questions.

TEXTBOOKs To be advised.

PHIL305 Special Philosophical Questions IB
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 3,000 word essays or a 3 hour end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s)
Co-ordinator: Dr. Harry Beran.
Lecturer: To be advised.

PHIL306 Special Philosophical Questions II B
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 3,000 word essays or a 3 hour end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s)
Co-ordinator: Dr. Harry Beran.
Lecturer: To be advised.
A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL307 Theories Of Socialism B
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%, one 3,000 word essay 30%, one 3 hour examination 60%
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Harry Beran.
This subject examines socialist theories at an advanced level. According to socialism, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL308 Philosophy of Peace and War B
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%, one 3,000 word essay 30%, one 3 hour examination 60%
Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Harry Beran.
An advanced examination of central issues in the philosophy of peace and war. This will include exploration of the concepts of peace and war, of the traditional doctrine of just war and whether this doctrine can be applied to war in the nuclear age, of the morality of nuclear deterrence and of peaceful alternatives to conflict resolution by war.

TEXTBOOK
Second text to be advised.
PHIL322 Empiricism B  
*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*  
*Assessment:* Two 2,000 word essays (40%); one 3 hour examination (50%) tutorial assessment (10%)  
*Co-ordinator and Lecturer:* Dr. Robert Dunn.  
A study of the metaphysical and epistemological principles and doctrines of the British empiricists (John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume) and their relationship to contemporary philosophical issues.  

**TEXTBOOKS** As for PHIL262.

PHIL332 Political Philosophy B  
*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*  
*Assessment:* Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%  
*Co-ordinator and Lecturer:* Dr. Harry Beran.  
The subject has three basic aims. (1) To find the essential differences between conservative, liberal, and radical political philosophies. (2) To find the claims and assumptions which explain these differences. (3) To critically examine these claims and assumptions. The relevant writings of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels, among others, will be discussed.


PHIL351 Epistemology And Metaphysics I  
*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*  
*Assessment:* One 2,500 word essay (30%), one 3 hour examination at the end of the session (60%) and tutorial assessment (10%)  
*Co-ordinator and Lecturer:* Dr. Robert Dunn.  
This subject will be concerned with contemporary issues on epistemology and metaphysics. Particular topics to be discussed will be selected from the following list: the foundations of knowledge, the nature and justification of our beliefs about ourselves and the external world, issues in the philosophy of mind and the philosophy of action, personal identity, the nature of facts, theories of truth, perception and issues in ontology (or what there is).

**TEXTBOOK** There will be no set textbook. Selected articles will be prescribed by the lecturer.

PHIL352 Epistemology And Metaphysics II  
*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*  
*Assessment:* One 2,500 word essay (30%), one 3 hour examination at the end of the session (60%) and tutorial assessment (10%)  
*Co-ordinator and Lecturer:* Dr. Robert Dunn.  
This subject will be concerned with contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics. The topics to be discussed will be selected from the same list as that given in describing PHIL351 but will differ from those discussed in PHIL351 in any given year.

**TEXTBOOK** As for PHIL351.

PHIL361 Formal Logic B  
*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*  
*Assessment:* One 3 hour examination at end of session 1 (50%) and written work submitted during the year (50%)  
*Co-ordinator and Lecturer:* Dr. Barbara Davidson.  
An introduction to the nature and use of the techniques of formal logic for evaluating philosophical argument. The course is a study of fundamental concepts of logic leading to the development of various systems of propositional and predicate logic; and a discussion of related issues.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOK**  
As for PHIL231 Formal Logic A.

PHIL362 Modal Logic B  
*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*  
*Assessment:* One 3 hour examination paper at end of session 2 (50%); exercises submitted during the session (50%)  
*Co-ordinator and Lecturer:* Dr. Barbara Davidson.  
The subject consists of a study of the development of modal logic and how recent developments in this area bear on some fundamental philosophical problems. The lectures will consist of a discussion of various systems of modal logic, uses of these systems and decision procedures for them. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development of possible world semantics for modal logic and philosophical interpretations of these semantics. Alternative semantics will also be considered. Extending these systems to systems of predicate modal logic raises questions about de re and de dicto modalities and the relationship between them; and the doctrine of essentialism. These questions will be discussed along with considerations relating to choosing between systems and semantical interpretations of quantified modal operators. A brief introduction to the logic of counter-factuals will be included.

**TEXTBOOK**  
PHIL372 Further Logic B*

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Assignments and/or essays (40%), one 3 hour examination (50%), tutorial assessment (10%)

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Barbara Davidson.

An examination, at an advanced level of some aspect of formal or philosophical logic for students with a background in logic.

In some years particular attention may be paid to the historical development of traditional or modern logic while in others the subject may concentrate on an examination of the nature of inductive logic or of the fundamentals of mathematical logic, meta-logic and/or set theory. Students intending to enrol for this subject should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects to be discussed in any given year.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

PHIL394 Minds And Machines B

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%.

Co-ordinator and Lecturer: Dr. Karen Neander.

This course examines some central issues in contemporary philosophy of mind, with particular attention to assessing the computational theory of mind, and its implications for the potential of computers, and for our understanding of ourselves. It will provide an introduction to the broad aims, principles and achievements of artificial intelligence research, and an opportunity to understand and assess the computer model of the mind, and whether biological brains (and/or souls) must have special features. Will it one day be possible to program intentionality, genuine intelligence and understanding, creativity, or freedom of the will? — and what about consciousness, self-consciousness, feeling and emotions?

TEXTBOOK

400-LEVEL

PHIL403 Philosophy Honours

Double session (A); 48 credit points (four 2 hr seminars and one hr of personal supervision per week)

Co-ordinator: Dr. Harry Beran.

Lecturers: To be advised.

Assessment: Dissertation — 25%; four electives — 75%. At least one of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The method of assessment in each of the electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective on conjunction with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition, to attend for a viva voce examination.

REQUIREMENTS
All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought.

1. DISSERTATION
Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words, embodying a sustained and semi-independent study of the work of a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem. The choice of area of topic is subject to the availability of a member of the department willing and able to supervise and assess the candidate's progress, and the accessibility to the candidate of a substantial proportion of the relevant literature. The candidate shall submit to the Department two copies of the dissertation, suitably presented for assessment, no later than on August 31 of the year in which the final Honours examination is to be taken.

2. PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR
Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. ELECTIVES
Classes in each elective are in general seminars, held throughout the year, usually not always for two hours per week. Candidates shall regularly attend and participate in at least four of the following seminars, and must be assessed in each of four as part of their overall Honours assessment. (Not every seminar will be offered every year.)

ETHICS
An examination of contemporary discussions of selected problems in ethics and moral psychology, against the background of a detailed examination of Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOK

Plus selected references prescribed by the lecturer.

AESTHETICS
An advanced study of some problems in the area.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

SOCIAL, LEGAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
An examination in the light of classical texts, of a selection of current controversies relating to such issues as the proper form and extent of govern-

* Not on offer in 1990.
ment; political obligation and authority; political ideals (e.g. equality, justice); the function, nature and legitimacy of law; the State and rights; the nature of the rights of persons; the State and punishment; morality and the State; war and morality.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised by the lecturer.

**PHILOSOPHY OF MIND**
A study of a selection of philosophical problems relating to the nature of the human person, the characteristics of mind and perception, and issues to do with action and agency.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised by the lecturer.

**EPISTEMOLOGY AND METAPhilosophy**
An advanced study of topics selected from a number of problems such as the nature of belief, inferences and reasons, the foundations of knowledge, scepticism, ontological commitment, and a variety of other related topics.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised by the lecturer.

**ADVANCED FORMAL LOGIC**
A selection of advanced topics in formal logic.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised by the lecturer.

**PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE**
An enquiry into topics in philosophy of language.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised by the lecturer.

**PHILOSOPHICAL LOGIC**
An investigation of a selection of theories dealing with such concepts as existence, reference, and predication.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised by the lecturer.

**KANT**
A detailed study of selected areas in Kant’s Critical Philosophy.

**NOTE:** This elective is not available to candidates who have passed PHIL311 or PHIL303.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Commentaries and other references to be advised by the lecturer.

**WITTGENSTEIN**
A critical examination of Wittgenstein’s contribution to philosophy, with special reference to his views on method, epistemology, philosophy of mind, judgement, logic, and mathematics.

**TEXTBOOKS**
A selection from:

**PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS**
An investigation at an advanced level of one or more philosophical problems. The content of this elective may vary from year to year, and candidates are advised to contact the 400-level co-ordinator.

**PHIL413 Combined Philosophy Honours**

**Double session (A); 24 credit points (two 2 hr seminars per week and the equivalent of one hour of personal supervision per fortnight)**

Co-ordinator: Dr. Harry Beran.

Lecturers: To be advised.

Assessment: Dissertation — 25%; two Philosophy electives — 75%. At least one of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The dissertation may also be credited in part towards the requirements of the other Department through which the combined honours degree is being undertaken. The method of assessment in each of the Philosophy electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective in conjunction with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition to attend for a *viva voce* examination.

**REQUIREMENTS**
All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought. Candidates should endeavour to bring out in their work the relevant relationships between their study of Philosophy and of the discipline with which it is combined, as appropriate.

1. **DISSERTATION**
Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words embodying a sustained and semi-independent study.
of the work of, or relevance of, a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem, with special reference to a position, development, problem or method arising from the discipline with which the study of Philosophy is combined. The dissertation may also be submitted as partial fulfilment of the requirements set by the other Department within which Honours studies are being undertaken. In all cases approval of the topic shall be obtained from the Chairpersons of both departments.

2. PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR

Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. ELECTIVES

Candidates shall take two of the electives set out in the prescription for PHIL403 PHILOSOPHY HONOURS 403, subject to the approval of the Chairpersons of the two departments in which Honours studies are being undertaken.

In certain circumstances, the requirement for PHIL403 may be varied with permission of the heads of the two departments concerned.
POLITICS

The Politics programme covers aspects of Australian politics, international relations, traditional and modern political theory, public policy and comparative politics. It introduces students to diverse approaches, ideologies, methods and theories in political studies.

The programme is undergoing revision and is expected to develop further.

A major in Politics consists of not less than 52 credit points earned in subjects included in the Politics programme (see below). Not fewer than 40 of the 52 credit points must be in courses bearing a 'POL' prefix. Not fewer than 24 of the 52 credit points must be at 300-level.

Students who have gained not fewer than 12 credit points towards their degree before the beginning of first session in 1989 may proceed towards a Politics major in accordance either with the above requirements or the old requirements. Details of the latter can be found in *The University of Wollongong Calendar Volume II 1988* on pages 503-504.

Subjects bearing a 'POL' prefix are described in detail below.

Other subjects which may count towards a Politics major subject to the above requirements are also included in the following list. They are grouped together in broad subject areas. Detailed descriptions of these subjects can be found in the part of the Calendar in which subjects taught by the responsible Departments are described.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

If you are uncertain about any aspect of the above, please do not hesitate to contact a member of the Politics staff.

SUBJECTS WHICH MAY COUNT TOWARDS A POLITICS MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects bearing a 'POL' prefix</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL111  Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL121  Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL211  Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL214  Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222  Government and Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL223  North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL251  Strategic Politics†</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL300  Comparative Politics†</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314  Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL323  North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Theory and Philosophy

| PHIL205/307 Theories of Socialism A & B | 8/12 | Philosophy |
| PHIL208/308 Philosophy of Peace and War A & B | 8/12 | Philosophy |
| PHIL232/332 Political Philosophy A & B† | 8/12 | Philosophy |

Industrial Relations

| ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia | 8 | Economics |
| ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government | 8 | Economics |
| ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations | 8 | Economics |
| ECON317 Welfare in Australia† | 8 | Economics |
| ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations | 8 | Economics |

† Not offered in 1990.
Power, Policy and Technology

STS210 The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change† 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS215 Science, Technology and Progress 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS240 Information, Technology and Communications in Australia 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS311 Technology and War: Strategies for Peace and War 12 Science and Technology Studies
STS319 The Politics of Energy 12 Science and Technology Studies
STS321 Technology, Politics and Power 12 Science and Technology Studies
STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health 12 Science and Technology Studies

Political Sociology

SOC231/331 A Practical Introduction to Social Research 6/8 Sociology
SOC218/336 The Sociology of Australian Power Relations A & B 8 Sociology
SOC308 Social Policy 8 Sociology
SOC312 Science, Technology and Society 8 Sociology
SOC318 Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World† 8 Sociology
SOC320 Contemporary Social and Political Thought 8 Sociology
SOC333 Political Sociology† 8 Sociology

100-LEVEL

POL111 Introduction to Politics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 4-5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

The subject is intended to introduce students to political studies by applying some of the oldest and most important questions and concepts in the field to politics in modern Australia.

In doing so, it analyses the general nature of constitutions, democracy, federalism, authority, legitimacy, power and influence, as well as their particular characteristics in Australia. It explores the nature of political activity, the acquisition of political beliefs (both knowledge and values), as well as political behaviour.

Close attention is paid to the main rules, institutions and actors in Australian politics, and to examining how Australians relate to them.

PRELIMINARY READING: To be advised.

POL121 Power in Australia

Spring session: 6 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 4-5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers

† Not offered in 1990.

200-LEVEL

POL211 Democracy in Theory and Practice

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers

The subject provides an intensive examination of modern liberal democracies in both theory and practice. It analyses and compares significant bodies of democratic theory, and scrutinises them critically in the light of empirical research findings obtained through participant-observation, sample survey and other techniques. Particular attention is paid to elitist and participatory theories of democracy, and to political education, modern communications, and means of popular mobilisation at and between elections. The possibility and desirability of devising and implementing alternative arrangements to current liberal democratic practice are discussed. The relationships (if any) between political democracy, economic equality and democracy in the workplace are explored.

TEXTBOOK

POL214 Power and the Modern State
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers
The subject examines perspectives on the modern state, including political, economic, sociological and philosophical views. Its aim is to understand the problems that confront the state in modern industrial societies in the context of conceptions of its origins and ends. Writers dealt with include Weber, Lenin, Gramsci, Foucault and Habermas, although reference is also made to classical understandings of the purpose and role of the state. Particular attention is paid to how the power of the state is or can be made legitimate, and to the problem of violence (the state monopoly of violence, fascism, war, and revolution) in the works dealt with.

TEXTBOOK

POL222 Government and Industry
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers
The subject examines the politics of government and industry relations in Australia. Its aim is to give the student insight into processes of power and decision making in Australia within a comparative perspective. As background, the student is introduced to relevant aspects of theories of the state, power and decision making; the development of the state and the economy in Australia; and comparative government-industry relations in other advanced industrial societies, including Britain and Germany. The background provided sets the context for a detailed examination of a number of case studies of government-industry relations selected from historical and contemporary issues in local, regional and national public policy, e.g. corporatist structures and the Accord; industry protection and tariffs; reindustrialisation and science and technology policy; and health and the pharmaceutical industry.

TEXTBOOKS

POL223 North and South: Approaches to Relations Between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.
The subject analyses some of the most important approaches towards the practice and study of international relations by examining how they apply to relations between advanced, industrialising and less developed countries. Particular attention will be paid to Australia's relations with countries in South-East Asia and the South Pacific, regional co-operation, and other aspects of the foreign relations of countries in both regions. The subject-matter of the course extends beyond formal diplomacy and defence to take in aid, trade, investment and other kinds of international flows and co-operation (such as communications, fisheries, and the Law of the Sea). Issues to be addressed include some of the most important of those raised in bilateral, regional and wider international fora, including the security and vulnerability of non-nuclear powers and small-island states, colonialism and self-determination, proposals for a New International Economic Order, etc.
Reference will, where possible, be made to firsthand accounts and critiques by policy-makers and observers in the various countries and organisations studied.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

POL251 Strategic Politics*
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays (each worth 40%) and one tutorial paper.
This subject analyses the political factors involved in international conflict and conflict resolution in the modern world. The following are examples of issues to be examined:
- American Strategy in the Korean War
- Grand Area Planning
- RIM PAC Strategy
- Game Theory
- The Politics of Australian and other alliance systems
- The Politics of the ASEAN-Indochina Confrontation.
In this subject students are introduced to political theory and methodology and assessment of the range of political factors involved in international crisis and conflict.

* Not offered in 1990
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — POLITICS 259

TEXTBOOKS
Albinski, Henry S. The Australian-American Security Relationship (St. Lucia, 1982).
McCormack, Gavan. Cold War Hot War (Sydney, 1983).

300-LEVEL
POL300 Comparative Politics*
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
This subject provides an introduction to theories and methods of comparative politics through systematic study of domestic and international politics in diverse countries and regions.
TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

POL314 Power and the Modern State
Autumn session: 12 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures, seminars and tutorials)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
The subject examines perspectives on the modern state, including political, economic, sociological and philosophical views. Its aim is to understand the problems that confront the state in modern industrial societies in the context of conceptions of its origins and ends. Writers dealt with include Weber, Lenin, Gramsci, Foucault and Habermas, although reference is also made to classical understandings of the purpose and role of the state. Particular attention is paid to how the power of the state is or can be made legitimate, and to the problem of violence (the state monopoly of violence, fascism, war, and revolution) in the works dealt with.
TEXTBOOKS
David Held, et.al. (eds.) States and Societies. Milton-Keynes: Open University Texts.

POL323 North and South: Approaches to Relations Between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries
Spring session: 12 credit points (3 hours per week, lectures, seminars and tutorials)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
The subject analyses some of the most important approaches towards the practice and study of international relations by examining how they apply to relations between advanced, industrialising and less developed countries. Particular attention will be paid to Australia's relations with countries in South-East Asia and the South Pacific, regional co-operation, and other aspects of the foreign relations of countries in both regions. The subject matter of the course extends beyond formal diplomacy and defence to take in aid, trade, investment and other kinds of international flows and co-operation (such as communications, fisheries, and the Law of the Sea). Issues to be addressed include some of the most important of those raised in bilateral, regional and wider international fora, including the security and vulnerability of non-nuclear powers and small-island states, colonialism, and self-determination, proposals for a New International Economic Order, etc.
Reference will, where possible, be made to first-hand accounts and critiques by policy-makers and observers in the various countries and organisations studied.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

400-LEVEL

POL401 Politics IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year.
Subject requirements include a thesis of about 15-20,000 words. They also include fulfilment of the requirements of a special fortnightly Honours seminar (Studying Politics: Issues, Approaches and Methods) and of a 300-level subject included in the Politics schedule, which together total about 15,000 words, as well as attendance at, and participation in, the fortnightly General and Research Seminar in Politics Honours, which may provide background for an end-of-year examination on students general understanding of the Politics discipline.

TEXTBOOKS

POL430 Joint Honours in Politics and Another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise course requirements can be arranged with the other Department. The requirements in the Politics part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in POL401.

* Not offered in 1990
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Modern science and technology underpin almost every feature of our society. They impinge daily upon our lives and shape our futures. Science and Technology Studies is the academic discipline which studies the origin, nature and social impact of science and technology.

To be considered fully educated today, you must have learned to examine for yourself questions such as, 'What are science and technology: why and how have they grown in Western Societies: how can we best control and direct science and technology?' In the past generation there has been a revolution in our understanding of the answers to these questions. The field of Science and Technology Studies is where this intellectual revolution is taking place. STS has a long and distinguished history in European and North American Universities. In the last twenty-five years it has undergone enormous expansion. In Australia there are now STS departments at Melbourne, N.S.W., Griffith, Deakin, as well as here at Wollongong, where we have one of the longest established departments in the country.

STS can be studied as a major, leading to Honours, Masters and PhD programmes; as a joint major with another subject (e.g. with History, Sociology, English, Psychology or Philosophy); or STS subjects can be selected to complement majors in these subjects or in others, such as European Languages, Economics, Accountancy, Education, Metallurgy and Computing Science.

NOTE:

1. Some 200 and 300-level subjects may have prerequisite subjects, i.e., which must be completed before enrolment. Always check with an academic adviser at enrolment.

STS MAJORS

(1) Major in the area of History, Philosophy and Politics of Science (HPPS)

Definition:
The uniquely privileged and unprecedented status of science in modern society cannot be understood without an appreciation of its origins and history. The HPPS program of subjects offered by the Department of Science and Technology Studies aims to provide this crucial understanding of the development of science in its social and cultural contexts. As such, it necessarily draws upon and enhances areas of study in history, politics and philosophy, and is designed to complement, and be complemented by, the programs offered by the Departments of History and Politics, and Philosophy.

A major study in HPPS consists of 60 credit points including 24 points at 300 level, taken from among the STS subjects listed below. Certain other subjects, listed below, offered by the Department of Philosophy and Department of History and Politics, are options available within this major course of study. A student is able to devote toward the HPPS major up to 26 credit points selected from amongst the options listed from the latter two departments, including no more than one 300 level subject.

As well, up to 26 credit points (including no more than 12 at 300 level) can be devoted towards an HPPS major from non-HPPS subjects offered by the STS Department. Please note all relevant pre-requisites and exclusions as detailed in the General Schedule.

Joint Majors:

Given the interdisciplinary relevance of HPPS, it is anticipated that many students will wish to undertake joint majors. For example, a joint major in STS (in the area of HPPS) and Philosophy would be completed by fulfilling the requirements for a major in Philosophy and the requirements for a major in HPPS, allowing for the fact that any Philosophy subjects completed which can be applied within the HPPS major would be counted toward the HPPS major and so reduce by that amount the total number of credit points necessary for completion of the two majors separately.

A similar situation applies with respect to a joint major in STS (in the area of HPPS) and History and Politics.

Honours Program in the area of HPPS:

Under this definition of a major, honours students in the HPPS Program can pursue some of their honours course work with relevant members of the other departments contributing to the HPPS major. All proposed programs of study should be developed in consultation with and approved by the Departments concerned.

Subjects included in the Program in History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100 (200)</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112 (212)</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution — History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS213*</td>
<td>Nature, Woman and Man: The Interaction between Biological and Social Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS225*</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Controversy in Science Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250 (350)</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS255**</td>
<td>Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS325*</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* To be offered in alternate years. (Not offered in 1991.)
Science, Technology and Gender

The Politics of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method and Political Controversy: 1600-present

The Organisation of Modern Science

The Social History of Medicine and Health Care

Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century

Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism (3)

Science, Technology and Gender

The Politics of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method and Political Controversy: 1600-present

The Organisation of Modern Science

The Social History of Medicine and Health Care

Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century

Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism (3)

Introduction to Philosophy

Introduction to Philosophy and Logic

History of Ideas

Classical Philosophy

Formal Logic

Empiricism

Epistemology and Metaphysics I

Epistemology and Metaphysics II

Political Philosophy A

Political Philosophy B

The Making of Modern Europe

French History 1700-1980

French History 1700-1799

French History 1700-1980

Religion and Society from the Reformation

Reformation and Revolution 1517-1660

Religion and Society 1738-1860

English Social History 1815-1914

Theory and Method of History

Power and the Modern State

Computers in Society II

Controversy in Science and Technology

Technology, Politics and Power

Introduction to Information Technology Issues

Nature, Woman and Man: The Interaction between Biological and Social Thought

Computers in Society II

Controversy in Science and Technology

Information and Communication Theories

The Environmental Context

War and Technology: Strategies for War and Peace

The Politics of Energy

The Politics of Medicine and Health

Science, Technology and Gender

The Politics of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method and Political Controversy, 1600-Present

* To be offered in alternate years. (Not offered in 1991.)

** To be offered in alternate years (Not offered in 1990.)
(3) Major in Information Technology and Society

In the latter half of the twentieth century, technologies based on the electronic storage, retrieval, transmission and processing of information have had a pervasive influence — indeed so much so that we are often told that we live in an 'information society'. This major provides students with a broad understanding of the origin, development and deployment of information technologies in their social, political and economic context, and the analytic tools need to play a role in their future development.

This major follows the structure of technology and social change, focusing on information technologies. A student must complete the technology and social change core, consisting of:

- STS100 (or STS200) Introduction to Science and Technology Studies in their Social Context
- STS120 (or STS220) Technology and the Modern Industrial State
- STS215 Science, Technology and Progress
- STS321 Technology, Politics and Power

In addition, a student must complete:

- STS113 Introduction to Information Technology Issues
- STS128 (or STS228) Computers and Society
- STS240 Information and Communication Theory
- STS331 Communications and the Information Society

Joint Major in Sociology and Science and Technology Studies (STS)

This joint major is intended for students whose main disciplinary interest is in the sociology of science and technology. The joint major provides both depth in sociological theory and consideration of a range of issues in science and technology. It is a joint major rather than a double major. However, by taking additional 300 level subjects in STS and Sociology the joint major can be converted into a double major. There are a total of 94 compulsory credit points within the program, 24 at 100 level, 32 at 200 level and 28 at 300 level.

At 100 level students must do SOC100, Introduction to Sociology, and STS100 Science and Technology Studies and either STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State, or STS112 The Scientific Revolution.

At 200 level students must do SOC203, Central Themes in Sociological Theory and either SOC231 Practical Introduction to Sociological Research or SOC232 Social Research Statistics. (Plus, recommended but not compulsory, are either SOC218 Australian Power Relations or SOC219 Time, Work, Leisure or SOC220 Gender Relations.) In addition, students must do STS229 Controversy in Science and Technology and either STS215 Science, Technology and Progress or STS213 Nature, Woman and Man. (Plus, recommended but not compulsory, STS228 Computers in Society or STS240 Information and Communication Theories. Note: STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State; and STS212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science 2 are available for students who have not completed STS120 or 122 respectively.)

At 300 level students must do either SOC332 Sociological Research Statistics or SOC331 Practical Introduction to Sociological Research whichever was not completed at 200 level, and either SOC312 Science, Technology and Sociology or SOC313 Individuals in Organisations or SOC340 Sociology of Nature and Human Environments or SOC338 Sociology of Health and Illness.

In addition, students must do STS321 Technology, Politics and Power or STS324 Politics of Medicine and Health or STS326 Science, Technology and Gender or STS331 Communications and the Information Society or STS332 Organisation of Modern Science or STS330 The Politics of Scientific Knowledge.

To convert this joint major into a double major a student would need to complete an additional 8 credit points in the Sociology Department at 200 level, and 8 credit points at 300 level, as well as 12 credit points in the STS Department at 300 level.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Subjects not on offer in 1990:

The following subjects will not be on offer in 1990:

- STS211 The Politics of Peace and War
- STS333 The Social History of Medicine and Health Care
- STS336 Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century
- STS255/355 Darwin, Darwinism and Neo-Darwinism
- STS336 Science, Technology and Gender
- STS330 The Politics of Scientific Knowledge

100-LEVEL

STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

Autumn session; 6 credit points (two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week)

Assessment: 2 essays (20% and 40%), 1 group seminar (20%), participation (20%).

Science and technology underpin almost all aspects of modern life. The way we deal with them determines our future. Yet our impressions of
DESCRiPTION OF SUBJECTS — SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

how science and technology work and the benefits or dangers they create are often misleading or confusing. This subject introduces students to the tools necessary to make informed judgements about scientific and technological controversies.

It is commonly believed that scientists discover; technologists apply these discoveries; society adapts; and humanity benefits. Yet in many ways this 'linear' view provides a misleading and unhelpful basis for understanding and controlling contemporary science and technology.

This course explores the nature and limitations of the 'linear' view in detail. It draws on a number of historical and contemporary controversies to reveal the complex and often surprising reasons for scientific and technological developments. In particular the course shows the concerns about contemporary science and technology cannot be divided simply into technocratic 'pro-science' or humanistic 'anti-science' viewpoints. In this way the course introduces students from both the humanities and the sciences to the human character and political implications of science and technology.

TEXTBOOKS
Chalmers, A. What is This Thing Called Science?, Univ. of Queensland, 2nd ed., 1982

Co-ordinator: Stewart Russell
Lecturer: To be advised

STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy And Politics Of Science I
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (1500 and 2000 words), tutorial participation and 1 take-home examination

An introduction to the history of Western science and to contemporary philosophical perspectives on scientific method and scientific change. The subject consists of a series of extended case studies illustrating the methods and problems of the modern discipline of History and Philosophy of Science.

Topics will include: the nature of scientific knowledge and of scientific revolutions; the origins of Western science in classical antiquity; the Copernican revolution in astronomy and the overthrow of the Medieval world-view; the career, trial and condemnation of Galileo; the establishment of the mechanistic and Newtonian world-views.

This subject serves as a prerequisite for a number of upper level subjects in STS, but is also specifically designed to complement first year study of History, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology or English.

TEXTBOOKS


Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. J. A. Schuster
Lecturer: Dr. J. A. Schuster

STS113 Introduction To Information Technology Issues
Autumn session: 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 × 1,500 word essays and tutorial presentation

This subject has been designed primarily for students enrolled in the Information Technology Degree to introduce them to many of the issues and debates surrounding information technology. However, it is available to all students interested in the issues it focuses upon. The subject examines the division that has arisen between humanist and technological approaches with a view to establishing what they have to offer each other. The social role played by technologists has been criticised by those from humanist backgrounds and the scientific and technical ignorance of many humanists has been deplored by technologists. The social value of those who possess and create technical knowledge will be examined, as will the question of how their work should be assessed by those concerned primarily with social issues. If the division between science and technology on the one hand, and humanism on the other, is potentially destructive, how can it be narrowed?

TEXTBOOKS
Book of readings prepared by STS Department. Roszak, T. The Cult of Information, Pantheon, 1986

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. P. Scott
Lecturer: Dr. P. Scott

STS120 Technology And The Modern Industrial State
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 hr, tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (1000 words), 1 essay (2000 words) and tutorial participation

Does automation liberate workers from dull and dangerous jobs or deskil, monitor and control? Is the large corporation the main source of technological innovation or are small firms becoming the new engines of economic progress? Do people through parliament have an adequate say in the promotion and regulation of technology, or are such decisions in the hands of unaccountable bureaucrats and experts?

These and other questions will be addressed while introducing students from humanities, commerce and the sciences to the dynamics and implications of contemporary technologies.

Using films, documentaries and new teaching materials, this subject examines the nature of these innovations, the forces behind them, and their consequences for the future of work and the home. Topics include: the nature, benefits and limitations of large scale corporate innovation; state promotion and regulation of military and commercial technologies; the implications and automation for employment and skills; and the
'gender bias' of technological change in the workplace.
This subject provides the student with the information and tools necessary to better understand and manage contemporary technological change.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Book of readings prepared by STS Department
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. P. Scott
Lecturer: Dr. P. Scott

STS128 Computers in Society
Spring session and summer session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures/seminars plus 1 hour tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 project, class participation
The subject examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. Typical questions studied include: what has been the effect of computers in work places? How are they being applied in factories, offices and schools? What patterns of employment are the widespread use of computers helping to create? Has the job loss due to the introduction been compensated by new economic activity? Are computers increasing the possibilities of social and political control? What are the implications for privacy and personal autonomy? What sort of society are computers being used to create?
These and other questions will be addressed using basic concepts from the social sciences.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Subject Co-ordinator: Brian Martin
Lecturers: Brian Martin, Stewart Russell

**200-LEVEL**

STS200 Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in its Social Context
Autumn Session; 8 credit points (two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (20% and 40%), 1 group seminar (20%), participation (20%)
Description and Textbooks: See STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

STS201 The Myth Of Scientific Method, Contemporary Perspectives On Knowledge and Objectivity
Summer session; 8 credit points (2 × 3 hour seminar/lectures per week)
Pre-requisites: STS100 (or STS200) or STS112 (or STS212) or STS122 (or STS140)
Assessment: 1 essay (2000 words), 1 seminar paper (1500 words) and 1 textual analysis (1000 words)
This subject, primarily intended for students who have completed STS112, STS122 or STS140, will provide an understanding of the social nature of scientific practice and scientific knowledge.
It has long been assumed scientific knowledge derives its particular status because it is based on an unchanging objective method. Hence, any knowledge-claim, from any field of human endeavour, which does not arise from the application of the method is not regarded as scientific. However, recent developments in the history and philosophy of science have cast doubt upon the belief in the existence of such a universal method. This subject will critically assess these new developments with reference to such issues as: the construction of scientific 'facts', the social character of experiment and observation, the social and political role of scientific method, and the social and political process of theory change.

**TEXTBOOK**
Subject Co-ordinator: Brian Martin
Lecturer: Graeme Watchirs

STS211 The Politics Of Peace and War**
Summer session; 8 credit points (2 × 3 hour seminar/lectures per week)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points
Assessment: 1 essay paper (3000 words) and 1 seminar paper (1500 words)
This subject will consider the changing character of war and peace in the 20th Century, particularly in relation to the enormous technological advances made in war technology, and the novel forms of organisation of the state introduced this century. Topics to be studied include: war in industrial societies; the political role of war in the 20th Century; the history of military technology in the 20th Century; arms races, balances of power and bloc formation; total war and the absolute weapon; neutrality alignment and balances of power; non nuclear and non military defence; and implications for Australia.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lecturer: To be advised.

STS212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy And Politics Of Science
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points
Assessment: 1 essay (2000 words), 1 seminar paper (2000 words), tutorial participation, 1 take-home examination
Description and Textbooks: See STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. J. A. Schuster

** Not on offer for 1990.
The Nature of industrialism and its consequences have long been a subject of controversy. By Head of Department.

STS213 Nature, Woman And Man: The Interaction Between Biological And Social Thought*

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 lecture/seminar and 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay and 2 seminar papers

An examination of the interplay between theories of nature and theories of society from Victorian scientific naturalism to contemporary sociobiology.

Since the early nineteenth century, there have been many attempts to base social and political theories on biology. Some of them have been extremely influential, such as the Social Darwinism of the late Victorian period. All have engendered controversy and directed scientific and social attention to a number of fundamental questions. What is the nature of human nature? Within what natural limits, if any, are the behaviour and social arrangements of men and women constrained? To what extent can society be studied in the same way as nature? Can biological theories be legitimately applied to society? Do social and political factors shape biological theory? Is the traditional distinction between biological and social thought meaningless?

This course aims to explore these and other relevant questions through the analysis of selected interrelated biological and social theories in their social and cultural contexts. It is necessarily an interdisciplinary study which charts the relationship between politics, biology, philosophy and the social sciences.

Themes to be explored include: pre-industrial conceptions of nature and human nature; from God to nature — the rise of scientific naturalism in its context of nineteenth century industrial capitalism; Darwinism, 'man's place in nature' and the 'woman question'; race, class and sex in Victorian biology and social theory; biological reductionism and determinism, then and now; Nazi biology and the myth of the Superman; the ethological construction of the territorial, aggressive 'naked ape' and his feminist critiques; sexuality and sexual images in modern biology; sociobiology — a new science or a new Social Darwinism justifying racial and sexual inequalities?

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.
Lecturer: Evelleen Richards

STS215 Science, Technology And Progress

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture/seminar, one tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: STS100 (or STS200) or STS112 (or STS212) or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: 2 essays and one seminar paper

The Nature of industrialism and its consequences have long been a subject of controversy. Since the eighteenth century Enlightenment, the 'costs' and 'benefits' of this process have become the central concern of social and political thought. Is industrialisation a key to social and moral progress — as claimed within Enlightenment thought, nineteenth century positivism and twentieth century technocratic writings? Or, is industrialisation the source of human degradation, social disruption and environmental decline — as argued within German historicism, eighteenth and nineteenth century romanticism, twentieth century critiques of positivism and exponents of 'alternative technology' and the 'limits to growth'?

In this course the student is introduced to the controversies surrounding industrialisation through a critical examination of both these schools of thought. Although concerned with the nature of industrialisation itself, the main focus of the course is upon the interpretations of this process and the political or ideological role that they play. Amongst the issues discussed are: the nature of industrialisation; the different routes or paths of industrialisation; the industrialisation/modernisation of the poorer countries; the effects of advanced industrialism or post-industrialism within the more affluent sectors of the world economy; utopian thought, the idea of progress and science and technology; historicism and the idea of 'autonomous technology'; the 'ideology of industrialism'; technology, technocracy and technocratic thought; romanticism, historicism and technophobic thought; rationalisation and the rise of the 'mechanical mind'; Marxist critiques of positivism; theories of 'selective industrialism'; and the politics of industrial choice.

RECOMMENDED READING

Landes, D. The Unbound Prometheus: Technological Change and Industrial Development in Western Europe from 1750 to the Present. Cambridge University Press, 1969.

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. R. Badham

Lecturer: Dr. R. Badham

STS220 Technology And The Modern Industrial State

Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar plus 2 hrs tutorial per week)
See STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State.

The topics will be covered in greater depth and all lectures, seminars and tutorials will be held separately from STS120.
Assessment: 1 essay (1500 words), 1 essay (2000-2500 words), 1 seminar presentation and tutorial participation.

* To be offered in alternate years. Not offered in 1991.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

TEXTBOOKS
A set of reading compiled by the Department
Braverman, H. Labour & Monopoly Capital,
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. P. Scott
Lecturer: Dr. P. Scott

STS225 Science And Technology In Antiquity And The Middle Ages*
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (2500 words), 1 seminar paper (1500 words) and 2 oral seminar criticisms.
Pre-requisites: 24 credit points, including STS112 (or STS212); or STS100 (or STS200); or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department
An examination of the development of science, technology and natural philosophy in Antiquity and the Middle Ages. Special emphasis will be placed on the role of ancient and medieval science in the rise of modern science in the 16th and 17th centuries.
Topics may be selected from among: the rise of Greek natural philosophy, cosmology and astronomy; the natural philosophies of Plato, Aristotle and the atomists; the problem of neolithic, Mesopotamian and Egyptian 'science'; from myth to the philosophy of nature; Hellenistic science and the problem of the 'decline' of ancient science; Islamic science and the transmission of Greek science to the West; the rise of the universities and the construction of Scholastic Aristotelianism; Medieval contributions to mechanics, optics and astronomy and their limitations; the occult sciences in antiquity and the Middle Ages; the place of technology in antiquity and the Middle Ages; printing and the problem of the Renaissance in science; astronomy and anatomy as Renaissance sciences; interpretations of the role of Medieval science: Duhem, Crombie, Koyre.
TEXTBOOKS:
Mason, S. F. A History of the Sciences, Collier, New York, 1966
Grant, E. Physical Science in the Middle Ages, C.U.P.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. J. A. Schuster
Lecturer: Dr. J. A. Schuster

STS228 Computers in Society II
Summer session & Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminars plus 1 hr tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 project, class participation

* To be offered in alternate years (not on offer in 1991)

This subject examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. Typical questions studied include: what has been the effect of computers in work places? How are they being applied in factories, offices and schools? What patterns of employment are the widespread use of computers helping to create? Has job loss due to the introduction of the new technology been compensated by new economic activity? Are computers increasing the possibilities of social and political control? What are their implications for privacy and personal autonomy? What sort of society are computers being used to create?

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Brian Martin
Lecturers: Brian Martin, Stewart Russell

STS229 Controversy in Science and Technology
Autumn session; 8 credit points. Three hour lecture/seminars
Pre-requisite: STS100-level subject, or STS200, or other subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: One 2000 seminar paper (30% of the final grade). One 3000 word research essay (40% of the final grade). Preparation for attendance at and participation in seminars (30% of the final grade).
Recent studies of scientific and technological controversies have shown that scientific 'facts' and technological systems cannot be dissociated from the social and political interests which they embody. According to this approach, controversies must be treated as inherently social and political processes where there are no impartial experts, and where there is an acknowledged role for an informed public in assessment and decision-making.
This subject will consider the process by which scientific and technological controversies arise, are prosecuted and resolved. Case studies examined in depth include: the efficacy of Laetrile as a disease, setting safety standards in the workplace, the utility of nuclear energy as a source of power. Controversies studied by staff of the STS Department will also be considered. Examples are: Does vitamin C cure cancer? Should the water supply be fluoridated? Is it safe to import live foot and mouth disease virus? Did Michael Briggs commit biomedical fraud? Newton v Leibnitz: fluxions or calculus?

TEXTBOOK
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Terry Stokes
Lecturer: STS staff
STSI00 Introduction to Peace and War Studies

**Autumn session, 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per week)**

*Assessment:* One seminar paper (1500 words); one essay (2500 words); one book review (800 words); and class exercises.

*Pre-requisite:* STS113, STS128 or STS228 or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department.

This subject introduces students to the issues and analytic methods raised in Peace and War Studies. Areas covered include: the concepts of war and peace; war and peace at the international, national and individual levels; the historical evolution of the concept and nature of war; deterrence and mutual security; the causes of war and peace; utopias and concepts of peaceful societies; social movements; 'green' and traditional perspectives; peace studies as a strategy for obtaining peace and the debate over peace studies. The subject will consist of a combination of lectures, workshops and seminars.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Subject Co-ordinator: Brian Martin

Lecturers: Harry Beran, Phil D’Alton, Jim Falk, Peter Sales

STSI12 Introduction to Peace and War Studies

**Spring session, 8 credit points (2 hours per week)**

*Assessment:* Two essays, one project, class participation.

This subject introduces students to the issues and analytic methods raised in Peace and War Studies. Areas covered include: the concepts of war and peace; war and peace at the international, national and individual levels; the historical evolution of the concept and nature of war; deterrence and mutual security; the causes of war and peace; utopias and concepts of peaceful societies; social movements; 'green' and traditional perspectives; peace studies as a strategy for obtaining peace and the debate over peace studies. The subject will consist of a combination of lectures, workshops and seminars.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Subject Co-ordinator: Brian Martin

Lecturers: Harry Beran, Phil D’Alton, Jim Falk, Peter Sales

STSI13 Introduction to Peace and War Studies

**Spring session, 8 credit points (2 hours per week)**

*Assessment:* One seminar paper (1500 words); one essay (2500 words); one book review (800 words); and class exercises.

*Pre-requisite:* STS113, STS128 or STS228 or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department.

This subject introduces students to the issues and analytic methods raised in Peace and War Studies. Areas covered include: the concepts of war and peace; war and peace at the international, national and individual levels; the historical evolution of the concept and nature of war; deterrence and mutual security; the causes of war and peace; utopias and concepts of peaceful societies; social movements; 'green' and traditional perspectives; peace studies as a strategy for obtaining peace and the debate over peace studies. The subject will consist of a combination of lectures, workshops and seminars.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Subject Co-ordinator: Brian Martin

Lecturers: Harry Beran, Phil D’Alton, Jim Falk, Peter Sales

STSI250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology

**Spring session, 8 credit points (one 2 hour lecture and one 1 hour seminar per week)**

*Pre-requisite:* STS100 or STS112 or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department.

*Assessment:* Two seminar papers (2000 words each), tutorial participation.

This subject examines the emergence, development and impact of molecular biology and genetic engineering on the life sciences in their social context. Issues to be addressed may include: the roles of Avery, Chargaff and Pauling prior to the development by Watson and Crick of their model of DNA; the part played by Wilkins and Franklin in the work leading up to the double helix; the acceptance of the Watson-Crick structure; the function of Crick’s ‘Central Dogma of Molecular Biology’ in guiding subsequent work; the elucidation of the genetic code; the development of recombinant DNA techniques; Asilomar and safety of recombinant DNA; molecular biology versus genetic engineering; controversy over release of recombinant organisms; biotechnology in Australia.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. Terry Stokes

Lecturer: Dr. Terry Stokes
These are examined from three different perspectives. The first focuses on discrimination and sexism in science. The second sees science as having acquired a masculine gender with its emphasis on the ‘cold hard facts’. The third approaches scientific knowledge as a social construction which has frequently played a crucial role in the development and maintenance of power differences between the sexes. Case studies include sociobiology, genetics, brain difference research, medicine and animal behaviour studies.

**TEXTBOOKS**
A selection of relevant readings to be advised

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Ann Dugdale

**Lecturer:** Ann Dugdale

**300-LEVEL**

**STS301 The Environmental Context**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (4 hr lecture/seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays, one group project, one take home examination, class participation

Perspectives on the wider political, economic and social context of the environment are developed and explored. The inherently value-laden nature of environmental issues is highlighted in environmental controversies, in which contending parties use their claims about environmental impacts to support particular social and political stances.

Topics covered include: the history, politics and social dynamics of environmental controversies; political and economic theories and the environment; the politics of scientific knowledge about the environment; values incorporated in the scientific study of the environment; methods for managing the environment; the structure and limitations of environmental regulation; the history, politics and social dynamics of environmental controversies; and methods for resolving environmental conflicts and building an environmentally viable society. Case studies include nuclear power, fluoridation, forestry and pesticides.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Varney, W. *Fluoride in Australia*, Hale and Iremonger, Sydney, 1986


**Subject Co-ordinator:** Brian Martin

**Lecturer:** Brian Martin

**STS311 War And Technology: Strategies For Peace and War**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** STS220 or other relevant 200 level subject as determined by Head of Department

**Assessment:** 2 essays and 1 seminar paper.

The changing character of war and peace in relation to technological and social trends is examined. Topics to be studied may include war in pre-industrial and industrial societies; the political role of war; the history of military technology; the relationships between scientists, the military, government and corporations; war and technological change; balances of power; biochemical warfare; nuclear weapons, nuclear war and human survival; nuclear weapons proliferation and...
proliferation control; the arms race and its social costs; neutrality, alignment and balances of power; conflict resolution and strategies for peace; and the present strategic posture of Australia and viable alternatives.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor Jim Falk

**Lecturer:** Associate Professor Jim Falk

**STS319 The Politics Of Energy**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 two hr lecture/seminars)*

**Pre-requisite:** STS200 or STS220 or STS229 or other 200 level subjects at the discretion of the Head of Department

**Assessment:** 1 essay (35%), 1 review (15%), 1 seminar (15%), participation (15%), take-home examination (20%).

This subject focuses on the factors and issues underlying the major debate that has developed throughout the industrialised world over the generation and use of energy.

Through an examination of the political and economic factors which underly the debate and influence the choice of different energy technologies, the possibilities of, and constraints on different energy paths will be explored.

Topics studied will include: global energy resources, available energy technologies, the flow of energy through the modern industrial economy, the assessment of risk for different energy options, the energy resources in world trade, role of the major oil corporations, horizontal and vertical integration and trends in the global economy, the economics and dis-economies of scale, the role of government, community, corporations and other social structures and forces in shaping energy developments, the extent of social change necessary to incorporate different energy paths, and the social environmental and political implications of different energy options.

Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to engage in coherent and documented argument and to approach the problems raised on the basis of multi-disciplinary analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**Subject Co-ordinator:** Stewart Russell

**Lecturer:** Stewart Russell

**STS321 Technology, Politics And Power**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lecture/seminars per week)*

**Pre-requisites:** STS200 or STS220 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department

**Assessment:** 1 essay and 2 seminar papers

Analytic methods necessary for advanced examination of problems raised by science and technology in their social context are developed. Particular attention is paid to the application of these to environmental issues.

Areas covered include theories of overdevelopment; environmental conflict and its political, technological and ideological underpinnings; the relationship between technology, trade and power; theories of the state, the relationship of technology and technologists to the state, and the role of the state in technological development; the role of technology in political control; technology, work and unemployment; the role of science and technology in the management of production; and models for managing technological development, and for resolving social conflict over technological change.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**Lecturer:** To be advised.

**STS324 The Politics Of Medicine And Health**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (two 2-hour lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay and 2 seminar papers

This subject explores the socio-economic and political dimensions of medicine and health care in modern society.

An initial examination of western medicine and health care in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will provide a foundation for the analysis of the forces shaping modern medical knowledge and practice and health care, their social implications and limitations. Themes to be explored include: the concepts of health and sickness; institutionalised medicine and health care and free-market medicine and health; curable and incurable illness and drug-induced illness; profit and risk assessment of new remedies; automation in medicine and health care; health and medical policy; the politics of cancer; health in the workplace; ethical and moral considerations; critiques of contemporary medicine and health care (Illich, the women's movement, workers' health action groups); the response to the critiques (medical reform, deprofessionalisation, alternative medicine, the bare-foot doctors).

**TEXTBOOKS**


**Lecturer:** Evelleen Richards
STS325 Science In Antiquity And The Middle Ages* (III)
Autumn session; 12 credit points (1 two hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar/tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: STS112 (or STS212) and STS100 (or STS200); or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: 1 essay (4000 words), 1 seminar paper (2000 words) and 2 oral seminar criticisms.
Other details — as for STS225
TEXTBOOKS: as for STS225
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. J. A. Schuster
Lecturer: Dr. J. A. Schuster

STS326 Science, Technology And Gender*
Spring session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lecturers/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3,000 words) and 2 seminar papers (1,500 words each)
An examination of the relations between gender, science and technology within the framework of recent feminist historiography and theory.
Emphasis will be placed upon the exploration and evaluation of the significant theoretical and ideological differences within contemporary feminist thought and the various accounts of science and technology it provides.
Themes to be explored will include: a revisionist historiography of science and technology; gender in the laboratory; the ideology of male dominance in science; scientificism and gender roles; gender and machines; technology and "women's work"; women and alternative technology; reproductive technology; feminist epistemology and the sociology of scientific knowledge.

TEXTBOOKS
Lecturer: Evelleen Richards

STS330 The Politics Of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method And Political Controversy, 1600 — Present**
Autumn session; 12 credit points (two 2-hour lectures/seminars per week)
Pre-requisites: STS100 or STS200, and either STS215 or STS229
* To be offered in alternate years (Not offered in 1991)
** Not on offer in 1990.
Assessment: 1 essay (5000 words) and 1 seminar paper (2000 words) and two oral seminar criticisms.

Ever since the rise of modern science in the seventeenth century debates have occurred inside and outside the scientific community over the nature of scientific knowledge, the method of its attainment, and the relevance of scientific knowledge and method to wider social and political concerns.

This subject examines the history of some of these debates and explores the ways in which they have shaped and been shaped by conflicting social and political interests and theories.

Topics will be selected from among: the political and rhetorical dimensions of methodological discourse; the rise of "methodology" as propaganda for the new science of the 17th century; the use of methodological claims in the politics of the scientific community in the Enlightenment and the 19th century; the rise of Classical Positivism and the reaction to the French Revolution; Logical Positivism as a defence of the social authority of science; methodology and ideology in the work of Karl Popper; Thomas Kuhn: Liberalism and the demise of Positivist methodology; Feyerabend and the anarchist critique of the authority of science; scientific realism and the defence of Marx's method; Althusser's critique of empiricism; the early Frankfurt School and the critique of instrumental rationality; Habermas on science versus emancipation.

TEXTBOOKS
Bernstein, R. J. Beyond Objectivism and Relativism, Blackwell, Oxford, 1983

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. J. A. Schuster
Lecturer(s): Dr. R. Badham and Dr. J. A. Schuster

STS331 Communications and the Information Society**
Autumn session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr. lectures/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (2500 words each) and 1 seminar paper (1500 words)

This subject examines the issues that technological, regulatory and political developments have raised in computing and telecommunications. In the social transformation referred to as the Information Society, the convergence of computing and telecommunications plays a central role. The availability of technology which stores, processes and transmits information in electronic form has led to it being described as the infrastructure of the Information Society. Each new technological development creates new possibilities for dominant organisations to increase their influence. Issues addressed include the social effects of
changes in attitudes towards regulation of telecommunications; the implications of the creation of new industries such as the international data base businesses; and the problems faced by the need to safeguard the interests of ordinary citizens.

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.
Lecturer: Ian Reinecke

STS332 The Organisation Of Modern Science
Spring session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr. lecture/seminars per week)
Pre-requisite: 200 level STS subject or other relevant subject, as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: 2 essays totalling 6000 words based on seminars, tutorial participation.
This subject examines the contemporary organisation of modern science and technology. It will include an examination of the kinds of research performed (ranging from basic to applied) and the purposes to which it is directed (ranging through academic, industrial and military ends). Other questions examined will include how science and technology are financed, controlled and managed. A wide range of institutions involved in the organisation of science will be considered (including the military laboratories, the universities, industrial research establishments, hospitals, and government agencies).
The characteristics of the organisation of science will be surveyed and compared in a number of countries including the U.S.A., U.S.S.R., Western Europe, Japan, China and Australia. The focus will be comparative and contemporary, but historical dimensions and policy implications will not be ignored. The exact curriculum will be influenced by students' interests.

TEXTBOOKS
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. Terry Stokes
Lecturer: Dr. Terry Stokes

STS333 The Social History Of Medicine And Health Care**
Spring session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr. lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3000 words) and 2 seminars papers (1500 words each)
This subject examines the development of medicine and health care in Western society from the 17th century to the present.
Themes to be explored include: the impact of epidemic diseases such as plague, smallpox and cholera, and society's response; the professionalisation of medicine and health care; the shifting rationales of medical theory and practice in relation to professional conflicts and broader social forces;

** To be offered in alternate years. (Not offered in 1990)

the role of the hospital and the laboratory in the shaping of medical knowledge and health care; the relation between poverty and disease, sanitary reform and the popular health movement of the 19th century; the growth of state intervention in health matters; the social role of modern technological medicine.

TEXTBOOKS

STS334 The Assessment and Politics Of Risk
Spring session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lecture/seminars)
Assessment: 1 essay (35%), 1 review (15%), 1 seminar (15%), participation (15%), take-home examination (20%).
Risk pervades all human experience and discovering means of identifying, evaluating and managing hazards poses important theoretical and practical challenges. This subject deals with strategies for, and the politics of assessing and managing the hazards to human health inherent in modern technologically based society. Themes considered will include: the concept of acceptable risk, models for evaluating risk and their limitations, public participation and modes of defining risk levels, the shaping of attitudes to risk, the politics of risk controversy, the social construction of scientific evaluation, the models and strategies for managing risk in personal life and business and government operation. The subject will draw on a wide range of case studies including, for example, herbicides, nuclear technology and radiation, repetitive strain injury and transport accidents.

TEXTBOOKS No single suitable text
Subject Co-ordinator: Stewart Russell
Lecturer: Stewart Russell

STS336 Science, Technology And Society In The Renaissance And 17th Century**
Spring session; 12 credit points (1 two-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar/tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STS112 (or 212) and Either STS100 (or STS200); Or, STS225 (or STS325); or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department
Assessment: 1 essay (4000 words) plus 1 seminar paper (2000 words) and 2 oral seminar criticisms
An examination of the social, political, religious, economic and technological forces which shaped the emergence of modern science in Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on: (1) shifts in social attitudes toward the understanding and exploitation of Nature; (2) the conflict of cosmologies and world-views and the establish-
ment of the mechanical philosophy; and (3) the construction of the ideology of modern science. Technical developments in the narrower scientific specialities will not be treated.

Topics will be selected from: economic and religious factors in changing attitudes toward the natural world; the decline of Scholasticism and re-evaluation of practical knowledge; print technology and the problem of the 'scientific renaissance'; the rise of the cult of method; the witch-craze, magic and Hermeticism in the 16th century; the 'crisis' of the early 17th century and the rise of the mechanistic world-picture; science, religion and politics during the English Revolution, Commonwealth and Restoration; institutionalisation of the new science, the marginalisation of witchcraft, magic and the occult and the onset of the Enlightenment.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. J. A. Schuster**

**Lecturer:** Dr. J. A. Schuster

**STS350 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology (III)**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (one 2 hour lecture and two 1 hour seminars per week)*

*Pre-requisite: STS213 or BIOL215 or other relevant 200 level subject as determined by Head of Department*

*Assessment: 3 seminar papers (2000 words each), tutorial participation*

*Description and Textbooks: See STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology*

**Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. Terry Stokes**

**Lecturer: Dr. Terry Stokes**

**STS355 Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism (III)**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (two 2 hour lectures/seminars per week)*

*Assessment: 1 essay (4000 words) and 2 seminar papers (1500 words each)*

*Description and Textbooks: See STS255 Darwin, Darwinism and NeoDarwinism*

**NOT on offer in 1990.**

**STS371 Topics in Law and Technological Change**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lectures/seminars per week)*

*Assessment: 1 essay (4000 words) (45%) and 2 seminar papers (1500 words each) (20% each) and seminar performance (15%)*

*Pre-requisite: 200 level STS and Legal Studies subjects as determined by the Heads of the respective Departments*

This subject investigates topics of current interest in areas where issues of technological change come into contact with the law and legal institutions: (1) how law is used as a mechanism for regulating technological change, including the process of law reform, and the suitability of law for this purpose; (2) the impact of technological changes on legal institutions and practices; and (3) how legal institutions and procedures affect the course and nature of scientific, medical and technological controversies, for example, the role of expert witnesses in such controversies.

These topics will be considered in the light of current perspectives on the social/political construction of scientific and technological knowledge; the function of legitimatory rhetorics in science; and the dynamics of scientific and technological controversies in general.

The subject will proceed through the examination of case studies which may include: in vitro fertilization and surrogacy; data protection and issues of privacy, drug regulation and medical practice; environmental issues; euthanasia; the nature, role and assessment of forensic evidence.

This subject will be taught jointly by members of the Department of Legal Studies and Department of Science and Technology Studies.

**TEXTBOOKS**

There are no set textbooks for this subject. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided at the beginning of session.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Assoc. Prof. J. Falk/Prof. H. Gamble

**Lecturers: To be advised.**

**STS372 Research Topics in Law and Technological Change**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (1 hour of research supervision per week and several 2 hour seminars as need to complete assessment requirements)*

*Pre-requisite: STS371*

*Assessment: one 7500 word research paper (75%), and one seminar presentation (25%)*

This subject involves supervised research leading to the completion of a research paper on a topic related to the case studies examined in STS371.

*In 1991 the Department of Science and Technology Studies and the Department of Legal Studies intend to introduce a joint major program for which STS371 and STS372 will be core subjects. Students considering pursuing this joint major should begin by undertaking STS100 or STS200, as well as LAW160, and should consult with the Heads of the respective Departments.*
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Students will also be required to present a make a seminar presentation, prior to the completion of the paper.

This subject will be taught jointly by members of the Department of Legal Studies and Department of Science and Technology Studies.

TEXTBOOKS
There are no set textbooks for this subject. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided at the beginning of session.

Subject Co-ordinator: Assoc. Prof. J. Falk and Prof. H. Gamble

Lecturers: To be advised.

STS373 Introduction to Issues in Law and Technological Change

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 two-hour lecture/seminars per week)

Pre-requisite: Entry to this subject is open so students enrolled in the BSc degree, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments of STS and Legal Studies. Completion of second year requirements for a major within the BSc degree is a necessary but not sufficient condition for admission to this subject.

Assessment: 1 essay of 3500 words (70%), and 1 seminar paper of 1500 words (30%).

See STS371 (This subject is intended for students in the BSc degree who seek an introduction to the analysis of scientific and technological issues and controversies in the context of legal institutions, principles and practices.)

This subject will be taught jointly by members of the Department of Legal Studies and Department of Science and Technology Studies.

TEXTBOOKS
There are no set textbooks for this subject. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided at the beginning of session.

Subject Co-ordinators: Assoc. Prof. J. Falk; Prof. H. Gamble

Lecturers: To be advised

400-LEVEL

STS400 History And Philosophy Of Science IV

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Students are advised to contact the Department. The course consists of a thesis worth 24 credit points, a course on the Theory and Methods of Science and Technology Studies worth 12 credit points, and two specialist courses, each worth 6 credit points.

All candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of regular informal seminars and discussion meetings held within the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2.

STS430 Joints Honours In Science And Technology Studies And Another Discipline

Double session (A); 48 credit points

It is required that the student seeking admission as a candidate for the degree with honours shall be qualified for the award of a bachelor degree of the University in the same course, the course in question will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the two heads of departments as a major study. For this purpose a major study in STS (including 24 credit points in approved subjects at 300-level) may include a 300-level subject in another discipline accepted as relevant to the programme of study in STS by the Head of the STS department.

Course Content:
The content of the course for joint honours will include subject components selected from the 400-level programmes of the two disciplines to form a joint honours programme of 48 credit points.

In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will require the approval of the two Heads of departments. Approval will imply:

(a) the substantial and coherent nature of the proposed programme
(b) the availability of supervision
(c) the availability of source material
(d) dependence of the whole study programme on the two disciplines.

Interdisciplinary Seminar
All candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of regular informal seminars and discussion meetings held within the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2.
SOCIETY

Introductory Notes

Sociological understanding and analysis is essential both for planning the society we want, and for dealing with the social problems we want to change. Our late 20th Century world is dominated by rapid technological change, economic rationalisation and shifting political controls — forces that are continually remoulding Australian society. Given the power of contemporary social change, sociological assessment is essential if we are to have a greater level of command over the direction in which our society is heading. That this is so is reflected in the increasing employment of sociology graduates in many areas of government, the media and industry.

The Department of Sociology at Wollongong concentrates its teaching and research activities on the key social issues of contemporary society, drawing on the power of theoretical analysis to provide insight into immediate and practical social issues. A common framework for the Wollongong Sociology program is analysis of the nature of social change in contemporary industrial society and culture, but specific research and teaching focuses on the impact of technology, work and leisure, health, gender, race and ethnic relations, politics and social class, conflict and inequality, the environment, and community welfare. Teachers within the Department are involved both in contributions to theory at the leading edge of the discipline as well as in directly practical research, policy advice and consultancies.

Located in the Illawarra region, the Department's teaching program pays particular attention to the University's immediate social environment — one that is changing rapidly in line with contemporary economic and technological change. What can be learnt here enables students to contribute to an immediate community undergoing radical social change, and also to apply this knowledge elsewhere. Wollongong's sociology is applied both in Australia and as far afield as India, Nepal and Western Samoa. The guiding philosophy of the whole Wollongong program is to enable people to understand the forces of contemporary social change adequately so that they can take greater control over their social destinies.

The structure of the teaching program develops these sociological perspectives. The program builds each year on what students have done previously. The first year of the program overviews the society in which we live and the way that sociology analyses it. The second year of the program requires students to learn theoretical and methodological tools so they can be competent in sociological analysis, and find jobs as sociology graduates. The third year of the undergraduate program allows students to specialise in areas of particular interest and application. There is therefore a structure of pre-requisites through the undergraduate program, but this structure is designed to best equip the graduate as a social analyst and a person who is in a strong position to gain employment using the discipline.

In keeping with the intentions of this teaching structure, to major in Sociology a student must have successfully completed the following program:

1. In Year One, the student must successfully complete:
   SOC100, Sociology 1 (12 credit points)
   This is an annual subject.

2. In Year Two, the student must successfully complete:
   1. In Session One:
      SOC203, Central Themes in Sociological Theory
      (8 credit points)
   2. At least one of:
      SOC231, Practical Introduction to Social Research (Session 1),
      or
      SOC232: Social Research Statistics (Session 2)
      (8 credit points each)
   3. At least one of the following three options in Session Two;
      SOC217: Contemporary Social and Political Thought
      SOC218: Australian Power Relations
      SOC219: Time, Work and Leisure
      (8 credit points each)

In order to undertake these courses, SOC 203 must have been successfully completed.

Therefore, in order to progress to 300 level courses, a student must have completed SOC 100, SOC 203, SOC 231 and/or SOC 232, and one of SOC 217, 218 or 219.

Students may wish to do either of our SOC 200 minor stream courses. These are: SOC 241 'Contemporary Culture' and SOC 242 'Contemporary Issues in Society' (worth 8 credit points each). Students should be aware that these minor stream courses do not replace basic major stream requirements in completing a Sociology major.

3. In Year Three, a student must successfully complete two 300 level sociology courses; and in addition whichever of SOC 231 Research Methods, or SOC 232 Social Statistics, may not have been completed in second year. That is, by the time the student majors they must have successfully completed both the Research Methods and Statistics courses.

In summary, to major in Sociology, a student must successfully complete 60 credit points according to the above structure.

NOTE: Students should consult with the Department before purchasing textbooks.

COMBINED OR JOINT MAJOR PROGRAMS:

There are a number of options available to students in completing joint or double major programs. These majors can be a distinct advantage to a student whose career will emphasise the use of Sociology in particular employment areas — e.g. psychology, geography, science and technol-
ology, administration, drama, media, and so on. Anyone interested in considering such a combined or joint program should consult with staff of the Sociology Department so we can help you plan the best combination of courses to take.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES IN SOCIOLOGY:

(1) BA (Hons) in Sociology:
To be permitted entry to the 4th Year BA (Hons) program in Sociology, a student must obtain a Distinction average in two SOC 300 level Sociology courses.
To successfully complete a BA (Hons) in Sociology, a student must complete coursework in theory and methodology, and a thesis of 12,000 to 15,000 words.

(2) A number of options are available for students to complete Combined Honours in Sociology and another discipline, e.g. Psychology, STS or English. Students wishing to consider this option should first consult with the Department where guidelines on course requirements will be made available.

(3) Masters Programs:
(a) BA (Hons) in Sociology:
On completing a BA (Hons) a student may proceed to an MA (Hons). If the student has obtained a BA (Hons) Class II, Division 2 or higher, MA thesis research may be commenced immediately, following the arrangement with the Head of Department of satisfactory supervision. If the student has obtained a MA (Hons) of a standard below Class II, Division 2, the student must successfully complete six 12 credit point courses at 900 level before being allowed to continue to their thesis research.

(b) Master of Arts:
To obtain a Master of Arts a student must successfully complete six 12 credit point courses from the schedule of graduate studies, provided they are not substantially the same as those the student has already completed in undergraduate studies. A Credit minimum will need to be obtained in each of the six courses to successfully complete this degree program.
The Department is also substantially involved in the Interdisciplinary Master of Policy Degree.

Students should consult the Postgraduate Handbook for details of course structure and content.

(4) Doctorates in Sociology:
A student may enrol for a PhD in Sociology on successfully completing a BA (Hons) in Sociology at Class II, Division 2 or higher, on successfully completing an MA (Hons) in sociology, or in some circumstances, after successfully completing the Master of Arts Degree in Sociology.

100-LEVEL
SOC100 Sociology I
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: Written assignments, participation, examinations
The course will introduce students to basic issues and aspects of Australian society and broad theoretical, historical and cross-cultural perspectives. The focus of the lectures will be local and global. In first session, lectures will concentrate on the most basic issues involved in understanding sociology. This will include a general overview and a brief consideration of the historical sources of the discipline. The session one lectures will introduce class, gender, ethnicity and nature as fundamental concepts and dimensions of study. Basic themes include conflict and the maintenance of order; socialisation and the institutional frameworks of contemporary societies; power, ideology and the maintenance of inequality; the place of humanity in nature.

Session two lectures will develop the basic themes and focus of session one, but with greater emphasis on adult socialisation; the sociology of everyday life; the role to the state; and social movement. Students will also be introduced to basic methodological issues.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturers: Dr. Phillip D'Alton, Dr. Tom Jagtenberg.

200-LEVEL
MAJOR PROGRAMME
SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
This subject explores the development of sociological theory as both a response to societal change and as a dynamic theoretical debate. Theories will be examined particularly as they relate to the formation and maintenance of structure and culture within industrial society, and to key periods of social change and conflict. In particular, the subject will explore the foundations of theory within the discipline and will thus concentrate on the work of Marx, Weber, and Durkheim and 19th Century feminists, whilst drawing on 20th Century theorists and theories that provide the bridge to contemporary debates in sociological theory.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturer: Mr. Mike Donaldson.

SOC217 Contemporary Social and Political Thought
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
This course intends to provide an overview of twentieth century developments in the discipline through an examination of contemporary sociological issues, debates and controversies which centre around the processes of social change and social movements. Students will examine critical issues such as interests, consciousness and action; social and cultural reproduction, ideology and hegemony; the role of the modern state; power, knowledge and resistance. The debates around these issues will be explored through culturalist, humanist and structuralist, post-structuralist, semiotic and feminist traditions.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lecturer: Ms Ellie Vasta.

**SOC218 The Sociology of Australian Power Relations**
*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)*
*Assessment: 1 x 3-4,000 word essay/research paper; 2 seminar presentations, of which one is to be submitted in writing (1,500 words)*

This course introduces students to theories of power and the state as applied to the understanding of social change in industrial societies. Students explore critical issues in Australian society as case studies in the politics of social change. These may draw from the following topics: feminism; multiculturalism; the professions; media control; ecological crisis.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lecturer: Ms. Rebecca Albury.

**SOC219 Time, Work and Leisure**
*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*
*Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers*

Not to count with SOC337.
This subject will examine the productive activity of people with special emphasis on tracing its evolution from pre-industrial through to advanced capitalist societies and its relationship to changing conceptions of time and leisure.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lecturer: Mr. Mike Donaldson.

**SOC231 A Practical Introduction to Social Research**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 'practical' seminar)*
*Assessment: 1 research report; continuous assessment of work set in 'practical' seminars*

This course introduces students to key methods in social research: literature-based research, observation, participant observation, interviewing and survey research. Emphasis is placed on understanding the interaction between theory and method in sociological research and the ability to present theoretically-informed research reports. Validity, reliability and representativeness are the three main concepts around which the course revolves. The use of multiple research methods is emphasised in both generating and testing theory and students are encouraged to assess critically both published research and research in progress. Political and ethical problems in social research are also addressed.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Mr. Mike Donaldson.

**SOC232 Social Research Statistics**
*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*
*Assessment: 1 exam, continuous assessment of seminar assignments*

This course is designed to introduce students to statistical analysis of social data, computing and critical analysis of published research. Emphasis will be given to the use and interpretation of statistics rather than mathematical computation. The University's UNIVAC computer and MINITAB statistical package will be used in order to develop basic computing skills and to assist with the manipulation and analysis of data, later in the course.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lecturer: Ms. Stephanie Short.

**MINOR PROGRAMME**

**SOC241 The Nature of Culture**
*Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*
*Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers*

The emphasis in this subject is centred around an investigation of communication in contemporary Australian Culture, its historic and sociological explanation, and its manifestation in everyday life objects and activities (e.g., literature, music, the media and lifestyle).

**TEXTBOOKS**
Lecturer: To be advised.
SOC303 The Individual in Society
Session one or two; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
This course is an investigation of some of the most fundamental aspects of the human life cycle, starting with self identity and ending with death. In order to relativise our understandings of what it is to be an individual in society the models and assumptions of conventional sociological and social-psychological models will be compared with non-western, esoteric, 'occult' and ecological perspectives.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC304 Studies in Peace and War
Session one or two; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
Warfare continues to absorb a considerable portion of all government spending. Yet the military machine, its aims, functions, and interactions with the rest of society is only hazily understood. The focus is twofold: i) the development of modern military systems, and their real and projected employment, ii) the social reality of individuals within the military structure.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC305 Race and Ethnic Studies
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
The concepts of race and ethnicity are highly contentious within Sociology. Within an analysis of the Australian social experience of colonisation and immigration questions of race and ethnicity will be explored as explanatory frameworks in approaching inter-group relations. In particular; class will be tested against social phenomena which certain sociologists interpret within the dynamics of 'race', 'ethnicity' and 'gender' analyses.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturers: Professor Stephen Castles, Ms. Ellie Vasta.

SOC307 Urban Sociology
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: Original project work; 2 seminar papers
This subject will concentrate on an evaluation of the three levels of crisis in the sphere of collective consumption/reproduction: the crisis of capitalism, the crisis of State intervention, and the crisis of State legitimacy.

**Not all SOC300 subjects will be offered in any one year. Students should consult the Department to find out which subjects will be offered in 1990.

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.

The subject will focus on the emergence and histories of urban social movements, and their importance in developing an effective urban political economy. Case studies of Leeds, Paris, Sydney, San Francisco and Wollongong will be used to provide a comparative base.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC308 Social Policy
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
The aim of the subject is to explore the relationship between social policy and sociological theory. The subject will review major debates in contemporary sociology in these areas and move towards developing a paradigm for the evaluation of policy in Australia.
The discussion of social policy in Australia will focus on understanding the role of the State, the development and impact of policy, and the historical and materialist base in which the State and its policies are located.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturer: Ms. Rebecca Albury.

SOC312 The Sociology of Technology and Industrial Society
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
This subject examines the power of technological change to shape contemporary social functions, values, culture and institutions. Equally, the course will examine the social and cultural context for the shaping of scientific and technological innovation. The course will particularly explore sociological theories of industrial society and culture to identify the role of technology in contemporary society. It will examine the context of technology-social relations historically and cross-culturally, as well as through identifying the linkages between science and technology.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
This subject uses work in the fields of psychology and sociology to study the relationship between the individual and the organisation at various organisational levels and in different situations. Emphasis is on the extent to which the individual has autonomy within the organisation.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC318 Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 research project, 1 essay
The subject aims to acquaint students with the major theoretical writings on the 'third-world' and...
its relations to the ‘first-world’, including theories of imperialism and neo-colonialism, development and under-development. The subject focuses particularly on key economic and political concepts, and involves a discussion of technology and the varieties of recipient cultures in the ‘third-world’. The major empirical focus will be on Papua New Guinea, Thailand and India.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC319 Belief Systems Ideologies
Session one or two; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
This subject examines the notion that in certain ideologies, the belief system and the experiential concomitants of the belief system are inseparable, even in principle. Studying such ideologies therefore necessitates the individual student participating at an intellectual and behavioural level in order to move towards a theoretical perspective which includes these two components.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC321 Advanced Peace and War Studies
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 major project (4,000-5,000 words) and participation.
This is a core subject for all students completing the Peace and War Studies major. It is designed to enable students to more deeply study and synthesise insights and analytic techniques introduced throughout their course, and to test them against advanced ideas in the field.
The subject proceeds through a combination of projects, assignments, seminars, lectures and workshops. Particular attention will be given to the areas of the critique of prevailing ideas in military and peace movement circles, methods of conflict resolution, the nature and dynamics of war and the state, the interaction of psychology and institutional structures in the evolution of warfare, transnational perspectives on social structure and social conflict, epistemological underpinnings of models of peaceful and violent societies, and strategies concerning war and peace.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC330 The Sociology of Gender Relations
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay of 3-4,000 words
This course takes as its focus the complex interaction between capitalism and patriarchy in the construction of gender relations. The course begins with a discussion of the classic debate on the sociology of gender construction and the contemporary perspectives on the nature/nurture debate presented by sociobiology. The cultural and ideological reproduction of gender is explored through the insights offered by psychoanalytic accounts of masculinity, femininity and sexual practice.
Lecturer: To be advised.

SOC333 Political Sociology
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; seminar)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay
The course will explore the social bases and contexts of political life. In particular it will examine processes of decision-making, the nature of political parties, processes of social change, and the bases of social and political mobilisation in contemporary societies. The course will provide an opportunity to compare political processes in modern nation states, and will examine the relations between social base, political ideology and political action.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC334 Sociology of Mass Communications
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture; 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers; 1 essay
A study of the institutions, markets and content of mass communications, in particular the newspaper, television, radio and advertising industries.
The sociological approach to this area studies the social and organisational context of producers and consumers of the mass media, the social consequences of this consumption, as well as the content itself and how it relates to these variables. Methodology employed is based upon structuralism/semiotics, cultural anthropology, political economy, social history and empirical sociology.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC338 Sociology of Health and Illness
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 lecture, 1 hr seminar)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/research project.
This course draws on a wide range of sociological theories and a substantial body of sociological research as applied to health and illness. Functionalist, Symbolic Interactionist, Weberian, Marxist, Feminist and Foucauldian perspectives will be examined. The course is divided into two parts. The first half focuses on the illness experience and on interaction between health care consumers and providers. We will discuss Parson’s sick role, the stigma of illness and disability, institutionalisation, and the social construction of ‘diseases’ such as infertility, AIDS and depression. In the second half it broadens out to examine macro-sociological issues, and in particular the economic and political context of health and health care. Topics include the division of labour in health care, inequalities in health, aboriginal health, women’s health, preven-
sociology and current health policy initiatives at federal, state and regional levels.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturer: Ms Stephanie Short

SOC339 Sociology of Crime and Justice
Single session; 12 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 lecture, 1 seminar)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/ research project.
Societal rules regarding what behaviour is to be deemed deviant have been a central concern of sociology and social anthropology. This course offers an examination of the social construction of deviance and its management. Opening with a review of the classic studies on crime, deviance and law enforcement, the course examines the many dimensions of crime and criminality, paying particular attention to contemporary capitalist societies. Among the issues to be examined are criminality, class, gender and ethnicity; 'organised' crime; police and policing; courts and prisons as institutions; 'white collar' crime; metropolitan and peripheral societies; and crime, justice and imperialism.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC340 Sociology of Nature and Human Environments
Single session; 12 credit points (3 contact hours; 1 lecture, 1 seminar)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/ research project.
This subject challenges the idea the 'nature' and 'environment' are simply physical categories. Starting with the proposition that 'nature' is culturally and historically variable and generally human-centred, the course explores the various effects that human society has had on the planet. The broad aim of the course is to show that different kinds of relationships with the land are possible and necessary if we are to avoid global catastrophe. Towards this end, the development and critical assessment of 'ecological' perspectives and strategies of resource management will be investigated. The course also involves a critical assessment of the nature and role of expertise in the development of knowledge, belief and legislation about the environment and its pollution, modification and general control.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturers: Dr. Tom Jagtenberg, Dr. Phillip D'Alton.

SOC341 Special Topic in Sociology A
Autumn session; 12 credit points; variable combination of individual supervision and seminars.
Assessment: One essay of approximately 4,000 words plus tutorial assignments.
Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of sociology which the Departmental Head considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Head.

SOC342 Special Topic in Sociology B
Spring session; 12 credit points; variable combination of individual supervision and seminars.
Assessment: One essay of approximately 4,000 words, plus tutorial assignments.
Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of sociology which the Departmental Chairman considers to be of a suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Head.

SOC359 Community Research
Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (3 contact hours, 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper, 1 research project.
This vocationally oriented course is designed to equip students with knowledge and experience required to carry out community research. The course involves the construction and execution of a research project with a community organisation in the Illawarra region. The research will be supervised by the course co-ordinator. The research report will initially be presented as a work-in-progress seminar, and will meet the scholarly standards requisite of the sociological enterprise. Since this course involves actively working with a community organisation, it is probably unsuitable for students in full-time employment.

TEXTBOOKS*
Lecturer: Mr Mike Donaldson.

400-LEVEL
See pre-requisite column and note in the General Schedule concerning entry into the 400-level Honours programme.

SOC400 Sociology IV Honours**
Double session (A); 48 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 seminars)
Assessment: Coursework, and 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis.
There are three components in this subject. The first is a Session 1 programme on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and two essays (approximately 2,000 words each).
This subject, focusing on relations between the individual and social structure, will encompass theoretical concerns relevant to student theses, and the analysis of an issue of contemporary social importance. The second component is a Session 1 seminar programme on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions and a methodology design assignment. This subject involves all students in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
280 DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — SOCIOLOGY

all students of that year. The third component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 12,000-15,000 words, and to be completed primarily in Session 2.

SOC410 Sociology IV Honours: Part-time I**
Double session (A); 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar)
Assessment: Coursework, and an 8,000 word mini-thesis
This programme has two components: the first is the seminar programme on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Society' (see Description under Calendar entry SOC400). The second is the supervised preparation of a mini-thesis on the student's research topic.

SOC420 Sociology IV Honours: Part-time II**
Double session (A); 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar)
Assessment: Coursework and a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis
This programme has two components: the first is the seminar, 'Research Works in Progress' (see Description under Calendar entry for SOC400). The second component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words.

SOC450 Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology**
Double session (A); 48 credit points (8 contacts hrs per week plus individual supervision; 4 seminars)
For details of the four year programme for students intending to enrol in this subject, refer to entry under Department of Psychology.

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:
1. Complete a joint Psychology/Sociology thesis (theoretical and empirical) of about 15,000 words.
2. Attend Psychology Seminars.
3. Audit the Psychology coursework programme.
4. Attend SOC400 Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology Seminars.
5. Audit SOC400 Research Works in Progress Seminars.
6. Complete a theoretical essay in Psychology of about 6,000 words.

SOC451 Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points
The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study totalling 412 credit points approved by the Departmental Head of Sociology in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400 level by the two Departments.

** Students should consult the Departmental Head prior to the commencement of 400-level subjects for lists of readings required in coursework.
FACULTY OF COMMERCE

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Associate Professor John Steinke
Sub Dean: Associate Professor Gary Tibbits
Faculty Officer: Ms Miranda Baker

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Commerce is made up of the following Departments:
- Accountancy
- Economics
- Information Systems
- Legal Studies
- Management

COURSES OFFERED
Associate Diploma in Administration
(There will be no intake of first year students in 1990. Students enrolled prior to 1990 should consult the 1989 Calendar.)
Associate Diploma in Computer Applications
Bachelor of Commerce

The Regulations covering this degree are set out in the "Bachelor Degree Regulations" in the first section of this Calendar. The Regulations for the Associate Diplomas are set out in the Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations, also in the first section of the Calendar.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULES
   Commerce Schedule
   Associate Diploma in Computer Applications Schedule
2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   Accountancy
   Economics
   Industrial Relations
   Information Systems
   Legal Studies
   Management
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS SCHEDULE

FOR DETAILS OF COURSE LECTURERS & CO-ORDINATORS PLEASE CONTACT THE DEPARTMENT ON (042) 27 0958

The Associate Diploma in Computer Applications is offered by the Department of Information Systems. Designed to provide students with a broad background in the applications of computer technology in a variety of societal settings, this course covers the use of computers in business, management, industrial, and scientific environments — with particular emphases on recent developments in microcomputers and on business applications.

The program offers studies in the fundamentals of computer hardware and software systems, algorithm analysis, programming languages, systems analysis and design, data processing techniques, computer systems management, and in a variety of applications areas. Each student is expected to complete a practical programming or systems analysis project during the course.

It should be of particular relevance to people who work in computer related fields, or those who wish to gain expertise in the user applications of computer technology.

The duration of the course is two years full-time or four years part-time (or equivalent). Preference for enrolment in the part-time course will be given to applicants who have experience in using the computer in their work.

A credit point system is used to determine progress towards completion of the course. There are 16 subjects in the course, 14 are compulsory and 2 are elective, each subject is worth 6 credit points. Each 6 credit point subject usually involves 3 contact hours (lecture and tutorial) per week, plus approximately 9 hours private study per week. To be eligible for the award of the Associate Diploma in Computer Applications, the student is required to successfully complete a total of 96 credit points in the 16 prescribed subjects. Assessment is usually based on a combination of examinations and assignments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FULL-TIME COURSE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 — First Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA101</td>
<td>Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA104</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA102</td>
<td>Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA107</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA108</td>
<td>Data Base</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(one elective subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 — First Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA200</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA203</td>
<td>Computer Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(one elective subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA106</td>
<td>Business Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA207</td>
<td>Case Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA215</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The subjects are listed below, together with normal progression pattern for full and part-time study.

Normally for those subjects at 200 level or above which require two hours of attendance at tutorials, a staff member will be present in tutorials for one hour and available for individual consultation for the other hour.

Students should note that the grade of Pass Conceded will not be awarded for subjects in this Associate Diploma.

**The compulsory subjects are:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA104</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA107</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA106</td>
<td>Business Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA101</td>
<td>Introductory Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA215</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AICA108 | Data Base**

**AICA102 | Computer Systems I**

**AICA203 | Computer Systems II**

**MGMT102 | Communications**

**AICA103 | Quantitative Methods in Computing**

**AICA208 | Computer Systems Management**

**AICA207 | Case Studies**

**The two elective subjects are to be chosen from:**

**AICA201 | Programming for Scientific Applications**

**AICA202 | Scientific Applications of Computers**

**AICA213 | Computers in Training**

**AICA205 | Computers in Society**

Various Bachelors degree level subjects specified by the Head of the Department of Information Systems.

### PART-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>AICA101 Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA104 Introduction to Business Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>AICA102 Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA107 Systems Analysis and Design I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>AICA103 Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>AICA108 Data Base (one elective subject)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>AICA214 Structured Business Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA200 Systems Analysis and Design II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>AICA106 Business Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA215 Structured Business Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>AICA203 Computer Systems II (one elective subject)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>AICA207 Case Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA208 Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCE SCHEDULE

Commerce

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Commerce course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed — such as co- and pre-requisites — are set out in the Arts Schedule.

Schedule C-1
PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BCOM CANDIDATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I**</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT101</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students undertaking a joint specialisation in Computing Science must substitute CSCI111 for AICA111.

** Accountancy students may substitute MATH102 Mathematics IB for Quantitative Methods I.

APPROVED SPECIALISATIONS FOR THE BCOM DEGREE AND THE SCHEDULES SETTING OUT THE FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED

Approved Specialisations | Schedules of Further Subjects
-------------------------|-----------------------------
Accountancy              | C-2                         
Economics                | C-3                         
Business Systems Analysis| C-4                         
Industrial Relations     | C-5                         
Management Studies       | C-6                         
Legal Studies            | C-7                         
Accountancy and Management Studies | C-10
Accountancy and Industrial Relations | C-11
Accountancy and Economics | C-12
Accountancy and Business Systems Analysis | C-13
Economics and Industrial Relations | C-14
Economics and Management Studies | C-15
Industrial Relations and Management Studies | C-16
Business Systems Analysis and Economics | C-17
Business Systems Analysis and Management | C-18
Legal Studies and Accountancy | C-19
Legal Studies and Economics | C-20
Legal Studies and Industrial Relations | C-21
Legal Studies and Management Studies | C-22
Accountancy and Computing Science | C-30
Economics and Computing Science | C-31
Economics and Geography | C-32
Economics and Geology | C-33
Economics and Science and Technology Studies | C-34
Industrial Relations and Science and Technology Studies | C-35
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Head of the Department of Accountancy in the case of Schedules C-2, C-10, C-11, C-12, C-13, C-19 and C-30 may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in Schedule C-2.

Schedule C-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least *two* of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON206 Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216 International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217 Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222 Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229 Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218 Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least *three* of the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301 Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302 Comparative Economic Systems*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303 Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304 Economic Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305 Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307 International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311 Natural Resource Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312 Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313 Economics of Energy Resources: A Comparative Study of Canada and Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects will not be offered in 1990.

**The Head of the Department of Economics, in the case of Schedule C-3, may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedules in place of one of the subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

†Offered in alternate years; available in 1990, not in 1991.

Schedule C-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management Systems I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management Systems II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-5**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342 Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one additional subject selected from the following 300-level subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON312 Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317 Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342 Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST344 Australia in the Twentieth Century 1901-1980</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW362 Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW369 Anti Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332 Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC346 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308 Social Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312 Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319 The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321 Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-6**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990.*
Number | Subject | Level | Credit Points | Session Offered |
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
MGMT220 | Organisational Structure and Control | 200 | 6 | 1 |
MGMT213 | Introduction to Marketing | 200 | 6 | 1 |

plus at least one of

MGMT215 | Small Business Management | 200 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT216 | Operations Management | 200 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT218 | Competitive Analysis | 200 | 6 | 1 |

plus

MGMT314 | Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Control | 300 | 6 | 1 |
MGMT315 | Marketing Management | 300 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT322 | Business Finance II | 300 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT398 | Human Resource Management | 300 | 6 | 1/2 |

Schedule C-7

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES

LAW161 | Contract Law | 100 | 6 | 2 |

plus at least two of the following:

LAW251 | Taxation Law | 200 | 6 | 2 |
LAW261 | Law of Business Organisations | 200 | 6 | 1 |
LAW265 | Law of Employment | 200 | 6 | 1 |

plus at least four of the following:

LAW352 | Advanced Taxation Law | 300 | 6 | 1 |
LAW362 | Industrial and Intellectual Property Law | 300 | 6 | 1 |
LAW363 | Administrative Law | 300 | 6 | 1 |
LAW364 | Consumer Protection and Business Regulation | 300 | 6 | 2 |
LAW365 | Labour Relations Law | 300 | 6 | 2 |
LAW366 | Selected Issues in Legal Studies | 300 | 6 | 1 or 2 |
ACCY368 | Insolvencies | 300 | 6 | 1 or 2 |
LAW369 | Anti-Discrimination Law | 300 | 6 | 2 |

plus a further 6 credit points of Legal Studies at 200 or 300 level.

Schedule C-10

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES*

LAW161 | Contract Law | 100 | 6 | 2 |
ACCY201 | Financial Accounting IIB | 200 | 6 | 2 |
ACCY202 | Financial Accounting IIA | 200 | 6 | 1 |
ACCY211 | Management Accounting II | 200 | 6 | 1 |
ACCY221 | Business Finance I | 200 | 6 | 1 |
MGMT220 | Organisational Structure & Control | 200 | 6 | 1 |
MGMT213 | Introduction to Marketing | 200 | 6 | 1 |

plus at least one of

MGMT215 | Small Business Management | 200 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT216 | Operations Management | 200 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT218 | Competitive Analysis | 200 | 6 | 1 |

plus

ACCY302 | Financial Accounting III | 300 | 12 | 1 |
ACCY312 | Management Accounting III | 300 | 12 | 2 |
MGMT314 | Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Control | 300 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT315 | Marketing Management | 300 | 6 | 2 |
MGMT322 | Business Finance II | 300 | 6 | 2 |

Plus any 6 additional credit points from the remaining subjects offered at 300 level by the Department of Management.

*See note to Schedule C-2.
### Schedule C-11

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least three from:

- ECON308 Labour Economics
- ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
- ECON348 Employers & Industrial Relations
- ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes

### Schedule C-12

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND ECONOMICS***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus at least three of the Economics 300 level options in Schedule C-3.

### Schedule C-13

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYSIS***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA113</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management Systems I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management Systems II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-14

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note to Schedule C-2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 24 credit points of 300 level economics subjects.

Plus one additional subject chosen from the specified or optional 300 level subjects listed in Schedule C-5.

**Schedule C-15**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220 Organisational Structure and Control</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus any one of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215 Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218 Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315 Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 12 credit points of Management subjects at the 300 level.

Plus at least 24 credit points of Economics at 300 level, not less than 16 credit points of which must be selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301 Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304 Economic Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312 Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307 International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-16**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220 Organisational Structure and Control</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215 Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218 Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus any one Management subject offered at 300 level.

Plus at least three of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-17**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211 Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212 Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214 Structured Business Programming A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311 Data Management Systems I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312 Data Management Systems II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313 Management Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314 Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300 level.

**Schedule C-18**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211 Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212 Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA214 Structured Business Programming A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220 Organisational Structure and Control</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA311 Data Management Systems I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312 Data Management Systems II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313 Management Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314 Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315 Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 12 credit points of Management at 300 level.

**Schedule C-19**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES AND ACCOUNTANCY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211 Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note to Schedule C-2.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>ECON230 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus at least two of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW251 Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW261 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus four of</td>
<td>LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW362 Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW363 Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW364 Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW365 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY368 Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW369 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-20**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES AND ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW251 Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW261 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus at least 24 credit points of Legal Studies at 300 level and 24 credit points of Economics at 300 level chosen from Schedule C-3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*The Head of the Department of Economics may approve the substitution of one 200 level subject from Schedule C-3 in place of one of ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy, ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy, or ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-21**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

*Either*  
ECON140 Wage Determination in Australia  
100  
6  
2  

*or*  
ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia  
200  
8  
2  

*and*  
ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers and Government  
100  
6  
1  

*or*  
ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government  
200  
8  
1  

*plus*  
LAW161 Contract Law  
100  
6  
2  

LAW265 Law of Employment  
200  
6  
1  

ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations  
300  
8  
1  

ECON348 Employers & Industrial Relations  
300  
8  
2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW369</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one 200 level Legal Studies subject, and two 300 level Legal Studies subjects.

**Schedule C-22**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus at least two of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW251 Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW261 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220 Organisational Structure and Control</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any one of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215 Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218 Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus at least four of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW362 Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW363 Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364 Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368 Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW369 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315 Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus any one Management subject offered at 300 level.

**Schedule C-30**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND COMPUTING SCIENCE**

Note: This combined specialisation is only available to students who have taken CSCI111 in place of AICA111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121 Computing Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211 Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201 Computing Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus additional Computing Science aggregating at least 6 credit points at 200 level and 24 credit points at 300 level.

*See note to Schedule C-2.

**Schedule C-31**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND COMPUTING SCIENCE**

Note: This combined specialisation is only available to students who have taken CSCI111 in place of AICA111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111 Computing Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note to Schedule C-2.

**Schedule C-32**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202 Urban Environments: Structure and Developments</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Urban and Regional Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 6 additional credit points of Geography at 200 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 8 additional credit points of Economics at 200 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 12 credit points of Geography at 300 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Offered in alternate years: available in 1990, not in 1991.

**Schedule C-33**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103 Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222 Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 200 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON311 Natural Resource Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334 Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335 Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-34**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS110 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ECON206 Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON216 International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON229 Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS215 Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS321 Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and three of the Economics 300 level options in Schedule C-3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-35**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Contract Law</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON200 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS110 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS215 Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCOUNTANCY

Major Study
Students may specialise in Accountancy within either the BCom degree or as one of the majors in a double major for the BA degree.

In each such specialisation, whether within the BCom or the BA degree, the following 300 level subjects must be satisfactorily completed at Pass Grade or better (that is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded in these subjects is not good enough to complete the major study).

ACCY302 Financial Accounting III (12 credit points)
ACCY312 Management Accounting III (12 credit points)

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

The Department of Accountancy offers three year full-time, and part-time courses, leading to the BCom Degree. The Department is responsible for the specialisation in Accountancy, and contributes to specialisations offered by other units in the Faculty. Accountancy subjects may also be studied for the BMath, BEng and BA degrees in certain circumstances. The part-time course normally takes six years but good students, particularly if supported by their employer with generous provision for time off and encouragement, may complete the degree in a shorter period.

The courses provide a sequence of accounting and financial management subjects from 100-to 300-level which is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the conceptual basis of accounting and management. These ideas are then applied to the financial management and public accountability of enterprises, and in management information systems. Concurrent studies in law provide a broad introduction to the legal environment. First year subjects in computing, economics and statistics are included. A range of options presents an opportunity to develop special areas of interest in accounting and associated fields. Combined specialisations are encouraged.

Emphasis is upon mastery of ideas and stimulation of critical ability to provide a foundation for personal and professional development. The accountancy specialisation provides an appropriate preparation for entry into the accountancy profession. However, the scope and orientation are much broader than for this purpose alone, providing a particularly suitable education for careers in business and administration generally.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year, are encouraged to enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree. The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom (Hons) degree in Accountancy is a further year of full-time study, or two years' part-time. The Honours course, using seminar discussion, provides a more extensive exposure to recent developments in accounting thought and practice.

BA Degree
Students wishing to major in Accountancy for the BA degree must combine this with a second major in a subject from the Arts Schedule. To satisfy the Accountancy component of that double major students must include the following degree subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting IA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Academic Senate has approved the following combinations of subjects as providing an approved substitute for Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III:

(a) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any other 300-level subjects offered by the Accountancy Department aggregating not less than 12 credit points.
(b) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any subject at 300-level aggregating not less than 12 credit points offered by either the Computing Science, Economics, Legal Studies, or Mathematics Departments.
(c) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III together with other subjects at 300-level offered by the Department aggregating not less than 6 credit points PLUS subjects aggregating not less than 6 credit points selected from the General Schedule 300-level subjects approved by the Head, Department of Accountancy.

Class Hours
Generally class hours for 100, 200 and 300 level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject.

The subject programme will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week.

Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated in the subject programme, the assessment for all 100, 200 and 300 level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

Textbooks
Refer to Departmental Noticeboard. Not less than six weeks prior to commencement of a Session, the textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in that Session will be listed in a notice to be displayed on the Departmental Noticeboard.

100-LEVEL

ACCY101 Accounting I
Double session (A); 12 credit points
An introduction to financial and management accounting, including the double entry recording
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — ACCOUNTANCY 297

system, the accounting cycle, profit measurement, financial reporting, cost accounting and management accounting.

200-LEVEL

**ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIB**
*Spring session; 6 credit points*
External financial reporting applied to companies and groups of companies, including an introduction to accounting standards.

**ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points*
Financial statements, including funds statements, for different types of entities including accounting by divisions or segments; an introduction to financial accounting theory and basic auditing concepts.

**ACCY211 Management Accounting II**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points*
The design, production and use of accounting and other quantitative information in the planning and control of organisations, including management of the production function, decentralised organisations, derivation of cost relationships and statistical control of costs.

**ACCY221 Business Finance I**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points*
An introduction to financial markets and corporate valuation, and a critical examination of the theory and practice of corporate financial management, including the capital structure decision, the capital acquisition/disbursement decision, and the investment decision.

**ACCY231 Information Systems In Accounting**
*Spring session; 6 credit points*
Management information systems, including data collection and processing, internal control and internal reporting. System design and computer applications.

**ACCY281 Government Accounting And Financial Management**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points*
An introduction to federal, state, regional and local government accounting and financial management including the accounts of government trading corporations and statutory bodies.

300-LEVEL

**ACCY302 Financial Accounting III**
*Autumn session; 12 credit points*
Advanced aspects of financial accounting and external reporting with particular reference to developments in accounting theory and professional standards, including critical evaluation and comparison of various financial accounting models.

**ACCY303 Selected Issues In Accounting A**
*Autumn Session; 6 credit points*
Selected issues in external reporting, including issues in international accounting and comparative accounting standards.

**ACCY312 Management Accounting III**
*Spring session; 12 credit points*
An advanced treatment of management accounting theory and its relationship to decision theory, including model building and use, cost prediction, pricing decisions, and the behavioural dimensions of management accounting.

**ACCY313 Selected Issues In Accounting B**
*Spring session; 6 credit points*
Selected issues in management accounting, including international management accounting.

**ACCY325 Banking Practices In Australia**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points*
The focus of this subject is on accounting aspects of the practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions in Australia. It includes consideration of the current practices in retail and wholesale banking; contemporary lending practices; rural and other forms of finance; innovation in banking practices. At the conclusion of the course students will have developed skills in financial planning of banks and other financial institutions.

**ACCY332 Advanced Information Systems In Accounting**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points*
Advanced aspects of communication and information theory, system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications, and software development.

**ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis And Design**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points*
Characteristics of well-designed systems. Concepts underlying systems analysis and design. Standard tools and techniques used in systems analysis and design. The people side of systems analysis and design. Specific problem areas in systems analysis and design as depicted in selected case studies. A supervised project in designing a small business system.

**ACCY336 Decision Support Systems**
*Spring session; 6 credit points*
Nature of, and concepts underlying, decision support systems. Decision support systems for strategic and tactical planning (including corporate planning). Decision support systems for specific areas (selected from: marketing, finance, merchandising, inventory control, production control).
ACCY342 Advanced Auditing  
*Spring session; 6 credit points*
Advanced aspects of auditing, including auditing standards and responsibilities, problems of valuation and verification, organisation and application to various forms of accounting systems including computer systems, and investigations.

ACCY368 Insolvencies  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points*
Accounting and legal aspects of corporate and non-corporate insolvencies including bankruptcies, liquidations, receiverships, alteration of capital, reconstruction, amalgamation and takeovers.

ACCY372 Topics In Accounting History  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points*
Topics in the history and development of accounting thought.

**TEXTBOOKS** No prescribed textbooks.

**400-LEVEL**

**Seminars**
Generally a two hour weekly seminar, or a three hour fortnightly seminar, is held for each 400-level subject.

**Assessment**
The assessment for 400 level subjects may be based on seminar contribution, essays and examinations.

The subject programme for each subject will specify the seminar times and the method of assessment.

**Textbooks**
There are no prescribed textbooks. Reading is required from a wide variety of references, including books and journal articles. Specific recommendations may be obtained from the Accountancy Department.

ACCY403 Accounting Theory  
*6 credit points*

ACCY404 Financial Accounting  
*6 credit points*
The objectives and functions of external financial reporting, including periodic profit measurement. Evaluation of accounting measurement methods including historical cost, general price level, current value and relative price change models. Communication in accounting reports.

ACCY405 International Accounting  
*6 credit points*

ACCY406 Issues In Financial Accounting  
*6 credit points*
Contemporary issues in financial reporting to external parties, including accounting for different classes of assets, liabilities and equities. Legal, institutional and professional reporting requirements including proposals for improvement in accounting principles applied in practice.

ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods In Accounting  
*6 credit points*
The subject provides an overview of the ways accounting researchers identify, formulate and investigate accounting and information systems issues. This includes a study of the criteria adopted to select research projects and of the relationship between research and accounting practice. Methods and problems of investigating accounting and information systems issues such as experimental design, validity threats, measurement problems, and statistical analysis will also be considered. Selected published accounting research will be used to illustrate the method of empirical research in accountancy and information systems.

ACCY408 Applied Financial Accounting  
*6 credit points*
Advanced problems in external financial reporting, including accounting for groups of companies, price level accounting and reporting thereon involving consideration of taxation and economic implications.

ACCY409 Comparative Accounting Systems  
*6 credit points*
An indepth examination of the patterns of accounting development in different national political environments. Key variables determining the differential accounting development patterns and their implications, in particular, for multinational reporting, will be critically evaluated. Approaches for resolving the problems posed by the diversity of accounting systems will also be considered.

ACCY413 Management Accounting  
*6 credit points*
The conceptual basis of management accounting and information systems. An examination of the organisational content of management accounting, including the contingency approach to management accounting, the interrelationships between individual and group behaviour and management accounting systems.
ACCY414 Management Planning And Control
6 credit points
An in-depth analysis of selected aspects of the design and evaluation of management accounting planning and control systems.

ACCY415 Capital Investment*
6 credit points
An in-depth study of capital investment decision analysis. The theoretical bases of net present value and internal rate of return selection criteria. The application of investment selection criteria under diverse conditions such as capital rationing, mutually exclusive choice situations, buy/lease decisions, fluctuating rates of output and inflation. The incorporation of risk into capital investment decision analysis, including the application of capital asset pricing models to investment evaluation.

ACCY416 Studies In Controllership
6 credit points
The role and functions of the Chief Accounting Officer. Designing, installing and managing accounting systems — both financial and managerial. Specific problem areas in controllership, as depicted in selected case studies.

ACCY418 Applied Management Accounting
6 credit points
An in-depth applied analysis of selected topics in management accounting. Topics chosen could include decision theory and analysis, financial model building, cost prediction and control techniques, pricing, management accounting systems design, and the interrelationships between management and the management accounting system. Theoretical concepts developed in other management accounting subjects will be expanded as needed to support the complex applications being studied.

ACCY423 Investment Management*
6 credit points

ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis*
6 credit points
A survey of methods for the appraisal and prediction of corporate financial performance from such publicly available information as accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics, and stock market data. Equal emphasis is placed upon the development of theoretical constructs, and appraisal of the results of empirical research, especially Australian studies.

ACCY425 Australian Banking Practices
6 credit points
This subject focuses on accounting aspects of the practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions in Australia. Topics include the regulatory structure of financial institutions; the cheque clearing system; float management; and electronic banking. Additionally, the subject should enable the student to understand balance sheet planning and capital adequacy analysis as used in financial institutions.

ACCY426 Studies in Business Finance
6 credit points
Contemporary business finance theory, including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.

ACCY433 Studies In Information Systems In Accounting
6 credit points
Studies of particular computer applications in accounting. Specific problem areas as depicted in selected case studies.

ACCY443 Auditing And Accounting Information Systems
6 credit points
The general principles of auditing applied to the audit of computer-based accounting systems and the use of computers as an auditing tool.

ACCY444 Issues in Auditing
6 credit points
An in-depth examination of contemporary topics in auditing with emphasis on controversial and theoretical issues, including social and ethical issues, role of quantitative techniques in the audit function, continuous auditing concept, uncertainty reporting, audit performance evaluation, extension of attest function and public sector auditing.

ACCY461 Professional Practice — Accounting
6 credit points

ACCY462 Professional Practice — Auditing and EDP
6 credit points
Statements of Auditing Standards and State-
ments of Auditing Practice. EDP Systems and Controls.

**ACCY463 Professional Practice — Taxation**
*6 credit points*

**ACCY473 History Of Accounting Thought**
*6 credit points*

**ACCY474 Accounting Regulation**
*6 credit points*
An indepth study of the regulation of accounting practice and procedures, the accounting profession and of measurement and disclosure in external financial reporting. This could include an examination of the consequences of regulation, alternative institutional arrangement for setting standards, the impact of accounting theory on standard setting, and a historical review of accounting regulation.

**ACCY483 Studies In Government Accounting**
*6 credit points*
A detailed examination of selected areas in federal, state, regional or local government accounting.

**ACCY485 Special Topic In Accounting A**
*6 credit points*
A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**ACCY486 Special Topic In Accounting B**
*6 credit points*
A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**ACCY493 Research Essay**
*12 credit points*
Information may be obtained from the Head of the Department regarding the research essay.
ECONOMICS

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

BA Degree (Economics)
To qualify for a major study in Economics, students must successfully complete at Pass Grade (not including Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded) or better, the following subjects:
- ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics
- ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics
- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy
(Provided that the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for any or all of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere.)

Plus a further 8 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.
Plus 24 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

100-LEVEL
ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Examination, tutorial assignments. The final examination will be an ‘open book’ examination using the Australian National Accounts.
An introduction to macroeconomic analysis including the study of national income and the relationships between flows of payments and flows of goods and services which constitute income.
An introductory study of some important Australian economic institutions and changes in these institutions affecting the structure of markets for products, financial markets, and the labour market.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics
Spring session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, examination.

An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the necessary institutional framework will be developed.

ECON121 Quantitative Methods I
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Examinations and assignments
An introduction to quantitative techniques and their application to economics and business. Topics will include algebraic functions and economic relationships, linear economic models and matrix algebra, introductory statistics and computer applications. The statistics covered will include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling and hypothesis testing; elementary correlation and regression.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON122 Quantitative Methods II
Spring session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Examinations and assignments
Application of calculus, statistics and computer techniques to economics and business. Topics will include the derivative, partial derivatives, integral calculus, analysis of variance, regression and correlation analysis, multiple regression and the use of computer programmes for estimation and analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL
ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory And Policy
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, examination
This is the second core subject in the stream which begins in the first year with Introductory Macroeconomics and continues to Public Finance, Monetary Economics, and Economic Policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse the factors which determine the behaviour of the Australian economy at the aggregate level. Macroeconomic aggregates such as gross domestic product, gross fixed capital expenditure, the general government financial deficit, the overseas sector financial balance, employment, and the price level are examined within the framework of sector financial balances, stressing explanation and forecasting. The formulation of economic policy and the effects of economic growth and of the international economy on the aggregate level of Australian economic activity are also considered.
TEXTBOOKS

ECON206 Public Finance
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Examinations, essays, and tutorial assignments
The subject is designed to provide an introduction to PUBLIC FINANCE, with special reference to Australia. An analysis of the theoretical issues involved in equity, efficiency and incidence of taxes is used as a basis for an analysis of different types of tax bases. Income tax, company tax, sales tax, land taxes, turnover taxes, consumption taxes, value added tax and capital gains taxes are all examined. Non tax sources of revenue are also examined as is the Public Debt. Particular attention will be paid throughout to the Australian situation and in particular the effects of the Federal system on Australian Public Finance will be considered.
Public expenditure will also be studied, with particular emphasis on the welfare effects of government expenditure. Questions about the type of goods and services which the government might provide and the size of the government sector will also be examined. The effects of social welfare expenditure and other expenditures on the distribution of income will also be studied.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON215 Microeconomic Theory And Policy
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Examination and written assignments
This subject provides a comprehensive survey of contemporary microeconomics. Neo-classical theory is studied in depth, evaluated and compared with institutional, behaviourist and Mar­xian approaches. Topics will include the theories of consumer choice and the firm, commodity and factor markets, general equilibrium and welfare economics.

TEXTBOOK

ECON216 International Economics
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Tutorial exercises, essays and examinations
This subject extends the study of international economy in the following areas: the structure and pattern of international trade and income levels; the analysis of resource allocation; protection; factor transfers; the foreign exchange market; the balance of payments and its implications in macroeconomic analysis; the international monetary system.
Australian international economic relations will have special attention.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON217 Economics Of Health Care
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, essays, and examination
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health care delivery systems, health insurance, social statistics and medical decision making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

ECON218 Economics Of Health Care (NURSING)
Spring session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, essays, and examination
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health care delivery systems, health insurance, social statistics and medical decision making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

ECON221 Econometrics
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON321
This subject deals with multiple regression analysis and its applications in economics. Main topics are specification errors, estimation, hypothesis testing, forecasting, multicollinearity, heteroskedasticity, autocorrelation, distributed lags, qualitative variables, varying coefficients, and errors in variables. Econometric computer software such as TSP will be used for all practical work.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON222 Mathematical Economics
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON322
Mathematical treatment of economic topics including: theory of consumer behaviour; theory of production; welfare economics; basic macroeconomic models; input-output tables; theory of economic growth; market equilibrium. Techniques include: linear algebra; optimisation; differential and integral calculus.

TEXTBOOK

ECON228 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making — I
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: 4 assignments; exercises; examination
The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.

Not to count with ECON225 or ECON226 or ECON230.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ECON229 Cost-Benefit Analysis**

*Spring session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Assignments, project and examination

The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in appraising public sector and related investment projects. These skills are sought through a study of the role and the theory underlying cost-benefit analysis. The course contains a practical component involving the appraisal of specific investment projects.

Topics covered will include: welfare economics; the derivation of analytical criteria for investment appraisal; the identification and valuation of benefits and costs; shadow prices for imperfect factor and product markets; unpriced goods and services; multiple objective planning; and the incorporation of risk and uncertainty.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON230 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making — II**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

**Assessment:** 2 assignments; exercises; examination

The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.

Not to count with ECON225, ECON226 or ECON228.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**300-LEVEL**

**ECON301 Monetary Economics**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Assignments, essays, examination

This subject develops the analysis of macroeconomic policy and public finance begun in the second year and provides a basis for the second session study of economic policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse in detail the working and institutions of the Australian monetary and financial system and markets, and monetary/regulatory policy in the economy. Special attention is given to the determinants of changes in the money supply and the impact of changes in the money supply on interest rates, the price level, and the exchange rate.

**TEXTBOOKS** Refer to Department.

**ECON302 Comparative Economic Systems**

*Spring session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment based on 2 essays, a mid-term and a final examination


**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON303 Economic Development Issues**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Examinations, essays, tutorial assignments

The subject concentrates on the study of those factors which characterise under-development. Particular emphasis is placed on the institutional aspects of under-development and the way in which these influence the choice of development strategy. Particular emphasis is placed on education and the role of labour in development, including manpower policies. Other major topics include distribution of income, agriculture and land reform; industrialisation (with special emphasis on the traditional small-scale sector); trade; aid and foreign investment. Finally some of the newer theories of development which take account of institutional factors in underdeveloped countries are studied, as well as international factors such as the North-South dialogue.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON304 Economic Policy**

*Spring session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Assignments, class work and examinations

This is a study of the objectives of economic policies, the relations between objectives, and the use of monetary, fiscal and other instruments of policy. Particular attention is given to policies concerned with prices, employment and incomes in Australia and the main instruments available for their implementation.

*Not offered in 1990.*
ECON305 Economic Development Planning  
*Spring session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Assignments, essays and examinations  

This subject emphasises techniques of development planning, and deals with the following topics: models of development and development strategy; programming; project evaluation; budgeting; planning organisation; development plans of some less-developed countries.  

TEXTBOOKS  

ECON307 International Monetary Economics  
*Spring session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Examinations, essays, assignments, seminars  

The subject is a study of monetary aspects of International Economics. Balance of payments, theory and policies for internal and external balance will be included, and special attention will be given to international monetary arrangements developed in the post-war period.

ECON308 Labour Economics  
*Autumn session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations  

A study of the labour market and the factors influencing the supply and demand for labour will be the basis for the subject. Wages theory will be discussed as well as Australian practice. The effects of changes in technology on the workforce will be discussed as well as ways of accommodating such changes.

TEXTBOOK  

ECON311 Natural Resource Economics*  
*Autumn session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Assignments, seminars, examination  

The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in the economic analysis of natural resource problems. The course consists of two broad sections, namely: the generalisation of theoretical frameworks for the utilisation of natural resources; and the application of these theoretical frameworks to the management of specific natural resources and to the formulation of appropriate policies. The topics covered include: optimisation frameworks for renewable and non-renewable resources; models for optimal resource use over time; energy resources; mineral resources; water resources; forestry resources; natural environments; and issues concerning pollution.

ECON312 Industrial Economics  
*Spring session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Examinations and written assignments  

A study of factors affecting production and productivity, with particular regard for industrial organisation in Australia. The emphasis will be on the industry, the economic sector, and the regional and national organisation of industry, as they affect decisions on prices, employment, investment, innovation, output and income distribution.

TEXTBOOKS  

ECON313 Economics of Energy Resources: A Comparative Study of Canada and Australia  
*Summer session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Assignments, seminars and examination  

The main objectives of the subject are to: review the applications of economic theory to the energy problems in the economies of Canada and Australia; and evaluate the available options of energy policies in the two economies. The course topics include: social objectives with respect to energy, renewable and non-renewable energy resources; optimisation frameworks for the extraction of energy resources; the demand for energy; the energy supply response — the role of alternative energy technologies and the role of nuclear energy; energy deficits and the role of international trade; and the design and implementation of energy policies.

ECON314 Urban And Regional Economics†  
*Autumn session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations  

Presentation of theories relating to the factors determining the spatial distribution of economic activity. Analysis of inter-urban and inter-regional disparities in rates of growth. Assessment of the economic costs and benefits of such disparities. Analysis of governmental policies for control of the spatial distribution of economic activity.

ECON315 Applied Microeconomics*  
*Spring session; 8 credit points  
Assessment: Examinations and assignments  

Microeconomics applied to a variety of topics and social problems. The areas of application studied vary from year to year but include such topics as the economics of health care, education, working women, migration, the arts and crime.

† Offered in alternate years; offered in 1990, not offered in 1991.

* Not offered in 1990.
ECON316 History Of Economic Thought*
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Examinations and written assignments
A subject designed to introduce students to the main developments in economic theory from the 17th to 20th centuries. Internal changes in theories, relationships between successive theories and external influences on this development will be examined. External influences to be considered will include not only historical events but also contemporary climates of opinion. Students will be expected to read widely in both primary and secondary sources.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON317 Welfare In Australia*
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work and examinations
The subject is a study of the following topics: Measurement of inequality; the distribution of wealth; the distribution of income (pre and post tax); the effect of transfer payments on income distribution; the effect of consumption of public goods (education, health and housing) on income distribution; the wealth and income position of minority groups; Measurement of poverty; the incidence of poverty.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON324 Input-output Analysis*
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON227
The input-output model of economic activities is developed from its theoretical basis together with applications of the model to structural analysis, forecasting, economic development planning, and regional analysis.

TEXTBOOK

ECON327 Advanced Econometrics
Autumn session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON323
The methodologies of simultaneous equation models and their applications in economics. Introduction to time-series analysis as a modelling tool. Particular topics include identification, single-equation and system estimations, hypothesis testing, forecasting, and evaluation. The basic concepts will be illustrated with practical examples. The course assignments require substantial use of econometric computer software.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, research project
The course deals with applications of multiple regression and simultaneous equation methods in economics. The course covers applied models in microeconomics and macroeconomics. Particular topics include model specification, data analysis, estimation and its economic interpretation, simulation and evaluation. Emphasis will be on empirical works with an Australian content. Individual investigations by the student, under the supervision of a member of the Department, will form a major part of the course.

TEXTBOOKS

400-LEVEL

ECON421 Honours Economics
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.
The coursework comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced microeconomic theory; and the history of economic thought and methodology. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

ECON423 Honours Econometrics
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examinations and thesis (one 2,000 word assignment to be selected from a prescribed list of topics)
The course work comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced microeconomic theory; methodology; and econometric theory. The thesis must be a piece of original research on theoretical or applied econometrics and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

ECON451 Joint Honours*
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examination and thesis.
The course work consists of components chosen by the Chairman of the Economics department from those required of students in ECON421 Honours Economics.

* Not offered in 1990.
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

BA Degree (Industrial Relations)

To qualify for a major study in Industrial Relations, students must successfully complete at Pass Grade (not including Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded) or better, the following subjects:

ECON140 Wage Determination in Australia or ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia plus ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers and Government or ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government plus ECON340 Comparative Industrial Relations plus ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations plus ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes plus an additional 8 or 12 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5 to provide a total of at least 48 credit points. (Provided that in the case of ECON140 and ECON142 the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for either or both of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere.)

Class Hours

The maximum number of class hours per week for 100 level subjects will not exceed an average of four, and will generally comprise two or three hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or a fortnightly tutorial. The maximum number of class hours per week for 200 level subjects will not exceed an average of three, and will generally comprise two hours of lectures per week and a weekly or a fortnightly tutorial or seminar as determined by the lecturer. The maximum number of class hours per week for 300 level subjects will not exceed an average of three.

This does not apply to Summer Session subjects. The subject programme will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

100-LEVEL

ECON140 Wage Determination In Australia

Spring session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 3000 words) and one 2-hour examination.

The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

TEXTBOOK


ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers And Government

Autumn session; 6 credit points

Assessment: One 2000 word essay, tutorials, assignments and examination.

This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.

TEXTBOOKS


200-LEVEL

ECON240 Wage Determination In Australia

Spring session; 8 credit points

Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 4000 words) and one 2-hour examination.

The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

TEXTBOOK


ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers And Government

Autumn session; 8 credit points

Assessment: Two 2000 word essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**300-LEVEL**

**ECON340 Comparative Studies In Industrial Relations**  
*Autumn session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Essays, tutorials, assignments and examination

A comparative examination of the development and organisation of industrial relations systems in several countries, especially Australia, U.S.A., Great Britain, West Germany and Sweden. In particular the organisation of trade unions and employer organisations will be studied, as well as methods of wage bargaining and the relationship between the government and the industrial relations system.

**TEXTBOOK:** To be advised

**ECON342 Research Topics In Industrial Relations**  
*Spring session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** 1 research paper, c. 6,000 words, 1 seminar paper c. 2,000 words.

Original, supervised research work in an identified problem area of industrial relations, leading to submission of a research report. Research topics are subject to the approval of the Lecturer-in-Charge of the Industrial Relations Programme. Where practical, students will be encouraged in developing a research topic arising out of 'placement' or 'internship' with an employer, union, government or judicial body.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**

No textbook is prescribed. Basic reading will vary according to individual projects.

**ECON348 Employers And Industrial Relations**  
*Spring session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Essays, tutorials, assignments and examination

The objective of this subject is to develop an understanding of the role of management/employers in industrial relations. This is done by examining the role of management in industrial relations within the individual enterprise or organisation, which involves both a critical analysis of various theories about management and the enterprise, and a survey of management strategies in industrial relations. This subject is also concerned with the combination of individual managements into coalitions, and the interrelationship between these bodies, and the state and employee organisations.

**ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes**  
*Spring session; 8 credit points*

**Assessment:** Essays, tutorials, assignments

This subject introduces students to concepts and techniques for the development and evaluation of strategies and tactics in advocacy before industrial tribunals and in negotiation in a collective bargaining framework. It also examines in detail the procedures of the Australian conciliation and arbitration system. Students will be assisted to develop a range of practical skills and familiarity with procedures through case studies and role playing, as well as a conceptual framework in which to analyse the role of different advocacy and negotiating strategies, and of conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining processes in a wider industrial relations context. The subject is especially designed for students to become industrial relations practitioners.

**ECON422 Honours Industrial Relations**  
*Double session (A); 48 credit points*

**Assessment:** Assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.

The coursework comprises: Industrial Relations Theory (Session 1), Industrial Relations Policy (Session 1). The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.
The Department of Information Systems offers a sequence of subjects at degree level which provides a systematic study in computer information systems and the applications of computer technology to a range of business and administrative areas.

Those undertaking a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Systems Analysis (either as a single major or a joint major with Accountancy, Economics or Management) must study the nine subjects below marked with an asterisk (*) plus other cognate Commerce subjects. Refer to the Bachelor Degree — Commerce Schedule for details. Those planning to undertake an Honours Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Systems Analysis must study the nine subjects marked with an asterisk plus AICA215 and ECON228.

Those undertaking a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication or other approved degree with a major specialisation of study in Business Information Systems must study the nine subjects marked with an asterisk in the list below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Hrs/Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA113</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA212</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA214</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA215</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA410</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Business Systems Analysis</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Normally for those subjects at 200 level or above which require two hours of attendance at tutorials a staff member will be present in tutorials for one of the two hours and available for individual consultation for the other hour.

1. ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS SUBJECTS

AICA101 Introductory Programming
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)*
*Assessment: Assignments, examination*
*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject aims to provide the students with an introduction to the principles and methodologies of modern computer programming and related problem-solving skills. To provide a simple structured programming environment for program development, a special 'structured' version of the BASIC language is used.

*TEXTBOOK* To be advised.

AICA102 Computer Systems I
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)*
*Assessment: Assignments, examination*
*Pre-requisite: Nil*

As an introduction to the fundamentals of computers, this unit studies the principle of operation and the functional components of a modern computer system. It provides a framework to examine the interrelation between hardware and systems and application software, and the current trends in computer technology.

*TEXTBOOK* To be advised.

AICA103 Quantitative Methods In Computing
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)*
*Assessment: Assignments, examination*
*Pre-requisite: Nil*

The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to a range of quantitative techniques used in business as an aid to decision making. The material taught will include: review of elementary algebra, linear algebra, introductory logic, mathematics of finance, descriptive and inferential statistics.

*TEXTBOOK*

AICA104 Introduction to Business Systems
*Spring session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)*
*Assessment: Assignments, examination*
The purpose of this subject is to provide an understanding of the business environment, to develop an awareness of the main business systems which enable firms to function efficiently, to examine management's need for rapid, clear, and accurate information, and to provide opportunities for the use of computer software tools (e.g. spreadsheet, word processor) to perform the major business functions.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA106 Business Management Applications
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA107
The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of computer-based management information systems (MIS). The technical requirements and the computer resources needed to support a MIS will be examined together with a consideration of the impact of MIS on the organization. An introduction to Decision Support Systems (DSS) will also be studied within the MIS environment.

TEXTBOOK

AICA107 Systems Analysis And Design I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: Nil
The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of the environment and tasks of systems analysis. The need for systems research, data and process analysis and logical modelling will be examined together with a consideration on implementation alternatives. The students will be introduced to methods of generating specifications for the functional and data components of a computer-based information system and the generation of user documentation.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA108 Data Base
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisites: AICA101
In this subject the student will be introduced to data base management concepts and to the development of data base management systems. The material taught will cover: concepts of data management and analysis; data structures; data base hardware and software facilities; organisational contexts; potential benefits and difficulties associated with the introduction of data base application. The technical concepts will be illustrated by reference to both traditional mainframe approaches, and to emerging micro-computer level systems.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA200 Systems Analysis and Design II
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Seminars, assignments, examinations
Pre-requisite: AICA107
This is the second subject in Systems Analysis and Design which builds on the concepts acquired in the earlier subject AICA 107. It explores state-of-the-art systems design and specification techniques and methodological issues with particular emphasis on the physical design stage. The student is expected to produce from user requirements a complete system specification for a situation or problem chosen from the business environment, using a suitable methodology. Further consideration is given to systems implementation and testing and their integration.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA201 Programming For Scientific Applications
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA101
As an introduction to FORTRAN programming with special emphasis on the structured approach to program development, this subject examines the techniques and methodologies appropriate to the design, modularisation, and construction of computer programs for scientific and technical applications. Besides the study of basic language syntax, it also aims to develop good coding style.

TEXTBOOK

AICA202 Scientific Applications
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA102
In this subject the student will be introduced to a variety of scientific applications of the computer, with an emphasis upon those applications such as robotics, process control, data acquisition directly relevant to industry.

TEXTBOOK
No text, the subject will use a selection of readings and journal articles.

AICA203 Computer Systems 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA102
This subject pursues the topics introduced in Computer Systems 1 at a greater level of detail and with particular emphasis on computer networks and data communication systems.

TEXTBOOK
AICA205 Computers in Society
See entry for STS128 Computers in Society (under Science and Technology Studies).

AICA207 Case Studies
Spring session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Presentation of a major report
Pre-requisite: AICA 101, 102, 107
In this subject, the student will undertake a "real-life" project relating to some aspect of information systems, such as developing programs, designing systems, evaluating computer hardware and/or software. The project will be under the supervision of a member of staff. The students will work in teams and each team will be expected to present a written as well as an oral report on the completed project.

TEXTBOOK
No set texts. Reading lists will be prepared by the member of academic staff responsible for the supervision of each student.

AICA208 Computer Systems Management
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisites: AICA 101, 102
Students will be introduced to the issues involved in the successful management of a medium sized computer installation in an organisation. Topics covered will include the role of strategic information systems planning; hardware/software specification; tendering procedures; system evaluation and selection; benchmarking; project management (including the management of people); operational management; quality control; system performance monitoring and testing and systems maintenance.

TEXTBOOK

2. DEGREE SUBJECTS

AICA111 Introductory Business Computing A
Autumn session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and Examination
Pre-requisite: Nil
As an introduction to the fundamentals of computing, this subject has two main objectives. It examines the techniques of structured programming using the BASIC language, emphasising problem solving skills, stepwise refinement in program development and good coding style. It also studies the principles of operation and the functional components of a modern computer system, providing a systematic framework to examine the interrelation between hardware and software, and the current trends in information technology.

TEXTBOOKS


AICA113 Introductory Business Computing B
Spring session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and Examination
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject examines the roles of information and computer-based information systems in a modern organisation ranging from the operational level to the management control and strategic planning levels. Topics covered include: office automation, distributed data processing, PC's and end-user computing, management information systems, decision support systems, data base, information network, common business systems, knowledge-based systems, and security and privacy issues. The practical component includes hands-on experience in using a wordprocessor, spreadsheet, database management, communication, graphics and integrated software.

TEXTBOOK

AICA211 Business Computing Systems I
Autumn session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and Examination
Pre-requisites: 6 credit points of 100-level AICA subject
This subject introduces the students to the techniques and methodologies of structured systems analysis and design. It examines the flow of information in an organisation both at the operational and management levels, and the role of a systems analyst in the development of an organisational information system. Topics include: the system development life cycle, problem identification, information requirement determination, tools of analysis, systems description and logical specification. In particular, the implementations of discrete business applications such as Payroll, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, General Ledger, Inventory and Order Entry will be considered.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA212 Business Computing Systems II
Spring session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and Examination
Pre-requisite: AICA211
This is a second unit in structured systems analysis and design utilising more advanced development methodologies including the integration of discrete applications. The issues of design methodologies, logical modelling, modern development and productivity tools, user interface, and system implementation will be considered to a greater depth. It also provides an introduction to project management as applied to information systems development. Organisational implica-
tions of introducing computer based information systems are also considered.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**AICA213 Computers In Training**

*Spring session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)*

Assessment: Assignments and Examination

Pre-requisite: AICA111

This subject examines the principles, techniques and methodologies in the design of computer-based learning systems. It also examines the benefits in terms of efficiency and effectiveness of using computer based training (CBT) in relation to other instructional techniques. The students will be expected to develop competency in the selection, evaluation, design and implementation of CBT courseware systems, which will involve the use of an authoring system and coding in a programming language.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Kearsley, G. *Computer Based Training*, Addison Wesley, 1983;


**AICA214 Structured Business Programming I**

*Autumn session: 6 credit points*

Assessment: Assignments and Examination

Pre-requisite: AICA111, not to count with CSCI123 or AICA112

This is an introduction to the design, construction, coding, testing and documentation of computer programs in COBOL. Particular emphasis will be placed on the techniques of structured programming and modular design. Topics covered include: COBOL language syntax, compiling and linking, data division elements, file design, input/output operations, program logic control, tables and arrays, sequential and random files, testing and debugging procedures, screen design and report form design.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA215 Structured Business Programming II**

*Spring session: 6 credit points*

Assessment: Assignments and Examination

Pre-requisite: AICA214

This is a second subject in Structured Business Programming which introduces the student to more advanced programming techniques using both COBOL and a 4th Generation Language. Topics covered in COBOL include advanced data file processing using sequential, relative and index files, sorting, merging, data verification, control break procedures, character manipulation, report writing, subprogramming.

An introduction to 4th Generation Languages includes the concepts of prototyping, program generators, database techniques, non-procedural programming. Programming will be carried out in the Sculptor language.

The suitability of the two languages will be studied for both the end user and the experienced programmer.

**RECOMMENDED READING**


**AICA311 Data Management I**

*Autumn session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)*

Assessment: Assignments and Examination

Pre-requisite: AICA212

Introduction to database concepts: database models, schema, subschema, relational database, database design, database languages, data security. Commercial database systems. Problems associated with the implementation of database management systems in organisations. Effective use of database systems at policy and administrative levels.

**TEXTBOOK**

Database Management *McFadden & Hoffer 2nd Ed. 1988.*

**AICA312 Data Management II**

*Spring session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)*

Assessment: Assignments and Examinations

Pre-requisite: AICA311


**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA313 Management Information Systems**

*Autumn session: 6 credit points (4hrs/week)*

Assessment: Examination, Case Studies

Pre-requisite: AICA212

This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the roles of computer-based MIS in an organisation. It examines the theories of systems, information, organisations and decision making and the processes of the design, development, implementation, management and control of effective MIS. Particular attention is paid to the organisational adaptation of information technology.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA314 Information Systems: Policy And Management**

*Spring session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)*

Assessment: Major Project, Assignment and Examination, Case Study
Pre-requisite: AICA313
This subject considers the overall information needs of the organisation and the role of information systems in satisfying these needs. Topics covered include planning and organisation of IS functions; matching IS departments to the structure and behaviour of the organisation and administrative and managerial issues relating to IS structure.

TEXTBOOK

AICA410 Business Systems Analysis Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, seminars, examinations and thesis
The minimum entry requirement to the honours program is the completion of a major study in Business Systems Analysis with results significantly above pass level. In addition to the compulsory subjects listed in the pass BCom degree Schedules C-1 and C-4, intending students must include in their pre-honours study, ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making and AICA215 Structured Business Programming II.

Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their interest in doing so is known.

The Business Systems Analysis Honours Degree requires the successful completion of one year full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) in two components: a course work component and a thesis component.

The course work component may include advanced topics from: theory of information systems, advanced data management, systems design methodologies, information theory in organisations, decision analysis, distributed processing, system modelling and simulation, management of information systems, expert systems in business, computer based training, system development and prototyping.

The thesis component requires the candidate to undertake a substantial piece of research in a theoretical and/or a practical applicational area of information systems. The result of the research shall be presented in a written report as well as a seminar to the Department.

AICA450 Joint Honours in Business Systems Analysis
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, seminars, examinations and thesis.

The entry requirement to the Joint honours program is similar to the Business Systems Analysis Honours program above, except that candidates will be permitted to undertake an honours program in Business Systems Analysis and in a cognate discipline offered by another academic unit of the University.

The course work component and thesis topic for research must be chosen in consultation with the heads of both the academic units involved.
LEGAL STUDIES

Major Study

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule. Legal Studies may be taken as a single major or as a combined major with Accountancy, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management.

BA Degree
A major study in Legal Studies may be taken as part of the BA degree. Subjects available and their pre-requisites are shown in the Arts Schedule.

Specialisations and Major Studies in BCom and BA
Students wishing to specialise in law in either the BCom or BA degree must complete 54 points of Legal Studies subjects at Pass Grade or better (that is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded in these subjects is not good enough to complete the major study). The subjects LA W160 Law in Society and LAW161 Contract Law are compulsory for a specialisation in the BCom and LAW160 Law in Society is a compulsory subject in the BA major study. At least 24 points of the specialisation or major study must be taken at the 300 level.

Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule. Legal Studies may be taken as a single major or as a combined major with Accountancy, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management.

Class Hours
Generally class hours for 100, 200 and 300 levels subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases one and a half or two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject.

The subject programme will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week.

Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated in the subject programme, the assessment for all 100, 200 and 300 level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

Textbooks
Refer to Departmental noticeboard. Not less than six weeks prior to commencement of a Session the textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in that Session will be listed in a notice to be displayed on the Departmental noticeboard.

100-LEVEL

LAW160 Law in Society
Autumn session or Summer session; 6 credit points
A study of the overall framework of law in Australia, the sources, classifications and terminology of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology. Selected aspects of the substantive law will be used to illustrate the above.

LAW161 Contract Law
Spring session; 6 credit points
A study of the common law governing contractual relationships together with an outline of relevant statutory modifications, including an introduction to the sale of goods and consumer law; the special contract of insurance and the law of principal and agent.

200-LEVEL

LAW201 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: LAW160
This subject comprises first, an introduction to the general principles of criminal liability, including defences, with particular reference to homicide, corporate criminal liability and other major categories of offences; second, a study of modern criminal procedure including pre-trial procedure — arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, bail, and plea bargaining — and the trial process, including the role of counsel, judge and jury.

LAW251 Taxation Law
Spring session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: LAW161
Income tax and practice.

LAW261 Law of Business Organisations
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: LAW161
Business Law of Partnerships and Companies.

LAW265 Law of Employment
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: LAW160 and either LAW161 or ECON140, 240
Formation, content and termination of employment contract; common law duties of employees and employers including their liability to third parties. Workers compensation legislation. Annual, sick and long service leave.

300-LEVEL

LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: LAW251
Advanced aspects of taxation law and an examination of other taxes including sales tax, stamp duty, payroll tax, death duty and estate duty.

LAW362 Intellectual Property Law
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: LAW161
The legislation governing copyright, designs, patents, trademarks.
The general law actions for passing off and breach of confidence. The law of intellectual property deals with the protection of intangibles having economic significance. The subject focuses on when protection arises and the nature of the protection accorded. Examines the laws concerned with the broader social and economic im-
lications of according intellectual property rights and the impact of changes in technology and increasing sophistication in the market place.

**LAW363 Administrative Law**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160*

The focus of Administrative Law is the exercise of administrative decision-making powers by the State. Administrative Law comprises those rules, practises and institutions which seek to control and facilitate the government's exercise of these powers. Two themes are emphasised: the accountability and control of government, and the redress of individual grievances. Topics covered include freedom of information and reasons for decisions, the Ombudsman, and review of decisions by tribunals and the courts.

**LAW364 Consumer Protection & Business Regulation**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW161*

The law controlling the sale and distribution of products and services, credit, restrictive trade practices and other aspects of the commercial environment.

**LAW365 Labour Relations Law**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160 and either LAW161 or ECON140, 240*


**LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies**

*Autumn and/or Spring session; 6 credit points*

Topics for in-depth study may be selected from legal subjects appearing in the Calendar. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Head, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students).

**LAW367 Environmental Law**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160*

An examination of both legal and public policy issues in the area of environmental protection, resource utility and management. Emphasis will be placed on the available machinery for preventive and remedial action, such as pollution control legislation, licensing and the setting of standards. This will entail an appraisal of local, regional, state and national distribution of power and resources. The role of courts and administrative tribunals will be discussed and emphasis placed on specific issues such as logging, and the declaration of World Heritage Areas.

**LAW368 Children, Families and the Law**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160*

An appraisal and analysis of aspects of family law in Australia including, inter alia, Commonwealth power over marriage and its constitutional limitations, the jurisdiction under the Family Law Act 1975 and specific issues relating to children such as custody, guardianship, maintenance and adoption.

Attention will also be paid to the regulation of de facto relationships and ex-nuptial children and State and Federal domestic violence legislation. Emphasis will be placed on evaluating the role of the law in regulating family relations.

**LAW369 Anti-Discrimination Law**

*Spring session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160*

An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia. At the Federal level topics covered will include legislation dealing with racial and sex discrimination together with the role and function of the Human Rights Commission. At the State level, the emphasis will be on the operation of the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination legislation including discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, marital status, sexual preference, physical and intellectual impairment. The role and function of the Anti-Discrimination Board and the Equal Opportunity Tribunal will be considered. The concepts of equal employment opportunity and affirmative action programmes and policies will be analysed. Anti-discrimination laws adopted in other countries will be considered in order to assess the efficacy of the Australian laws.

The attention of students interested in this area is drawn to PHIL196 Human Rights which offers a philosophical background.

**LAW370 An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China**

*Summer session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160*

A study of the nature, overall framework and principles of law in the PRC including the sources and classifications of law, the law making, judicial and administrative processes, and the Constitution. Specific areas of the civil law of particular interest to foreign investors will be studied in depth. These will be chosen from: legal persons and company forms; joint ventures and partnerships; agency and contract law; insolvency; finance and banking law; labour law; and insurance law.

**LAW371 Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China**

*Summer session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: LAW160*

An analysis of the laws and procedures regulating foreign investment in and trade with the PRC. This subject will examine those laws relating to: joint ventures and other forms of foreign investment; revenue and finance law including taxation, customs duties and exchange control; foreign trade including compensation trade, technology transfer and intellectual property; and dispute resolution.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — LEGAL STUDIES

400-LEVEL

**LAW453 Studies in Taxation**
6 credit points
The statutory and common law foundations of the Federal Income tax system. Common law concepts of income and capital and statutory modifications and interpretations of these concepts. Legal and accounting approaches to taxable income. Tax and estate planning concepts. Tax avoidance and evasion. Tax incidence and equity. An examination of tax policies, provisions and problems relating to special entities — and special provision areas, such as primary producers, mining and petroleum industries, non-residence, foreign-controlled companies and royalty provisions. International aspects of Australian income tax including double tax agreements.

**LAW463 Jurisprudence**
6 credit points
A study of theories on the nature and purpose of law.

**LAW464 Studies in Business Law**
6 credit points
A detailed examination of the law relating to selected aspects of business organisation, including the law relating to the nature and formation of partnership, mergers and takeovers, insider trading, and securities.

**LAW465 Studies in Administrative Law**
6 credit points
A detailed examination of the legal problems raised for individual citizens in the exercise of Governmental or other public powers. Particular topics include delegated legislation, ministerial responsibility, statutory corporations and administrative tribunals, Crown proceedings; and the statutory and common law procedures which may be invoked to counter allegations of maladministration or illegality including the Administrative Appeals Tribunals, judicial review and ombudsmen.

**LAW466 Studies in Industrial Law**
6 credit points
A detailed examination of the law (including some comparative law) relating to selected aspects of employment relationships including industrial accidents, job security, registration and control of trade unions, picketing, the right to work and closed shop agreements, and conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining.

**LAW467 Studies in Trade Practices And Consumer Law**
6 credit points
A detailed examination of restrictive trade practices and the development of the law to counter them including the role of the Commonwealth and New South Wales agencies which administer the relevant Acts.

**LAW487 Special Topic in Law A**
6 credit points
A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Head of Department taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**LAW488 Special Topic in Law B**
6 credit points
A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Head of Department taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**LAW493 Research Essay**
12 credit points
Information may be obtained from the Head of Department regarding the research essay.
MANAGEMENT

The Department of Management has the responsibility within the Faculty of Commerce for teaching and research in the areas of management, advanced finance and policy.

Students wishing to undertake studies in these areas may do so at either the undergraduate or postgraduate level. At both levels opportunities exist for students to pursue such studies in a variety of ways.

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in management may qualify to do so in the following ways:

• As a single specialisation within the BCom degree.
• As part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree.
• As a double major within the BA degree.
• As part of a joint BE/BCom (Management Studies) degree.
• As individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options.

Undergraduate subjects offered by the Department of Management commence at the 100-level.

Entry to Management subjects is governed by certain prerequisites. Details of prerequisite rules are specified in the General Schedule and should be consulted by students at an early stage in their degree planning.

BCom Degree

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-6 for subjects required for the single specialisation in Management Studies.

For combined specialisations in Management Studies and other courses, see the Commerce Schedules as indicated below.

Combined specialisation in Management Studies and:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with a good academic record, particularly in their third year, can enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements of the BCom degree.

The additional requirements in order to qualify for the BCom(Hons) degree in Management is a further year full-time study or two years part-time.

BA Degree

Students undertaking a BA degree can choose subjects from Management as a part of their degree.

Students wishing to specialise in Management Studies in the BA degree are required to do a double major. The other major has to be chosen from the Arts Schedule.

The list of subjects for a management major is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I (ACCY101)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Behaviour (MGMT101)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Structure &amp; Control (MGMT220)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Psychology (PSYC351)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Finance (ACCY221)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Marketing (MGMT213)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Policy (MGMT314)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management (MGMT315)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BE/BCom (Management Studies) Degree

Two joint degrees are offered:

• BE (Mining)/BCom (Management Studies)
• BE (Civil)/BCom (Management Studies)

These degrees involve five years of full-time study and are designed to enable students to combine a course receiving full professional recognition in Civil or Mining Engineering with a course which provides a broad commercial background and a structured exposure to the conceptual frameworks, tools and analytical techniques of modern management.

Initially the degrees involve the same subjects as the corresponding BE degrees, whilst in later years students study both advanced Engineering subjects and introductory Commerce subjects.

The fifth year is devoted exclusively to more advanced subjects in Management. For full details of these joint degrees, students should refer to the Engineering Schedule.

MGMT101 Organisational Behaviour

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight)

Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.

The subject examines aspects of the Behavioural Sciences which are relevant to an understanding of human behaviour in work organisations. These will include:

(a) Topics relevant to the understanding of the behaviour of individuals within work settings, e.g. role playing, perception, motivation, communication and group dynamics.

(b) Topics relevant to the understanding of large organisations in their totality e.g. environment change, organisational goals, formal structures, technology, systems theory and organisational design.

(c) Studies of the behaviour of individuals and groups within complex organisations combining insights from (a) and (b) above e.g.
conflict, cooperation, competition, power, leadership and organisational culture.

The method of instruction is designed to highlight the managerial perspective on problems in an organisational setting. Lectures will focus on the basic principles and concepts involved in understanding organisational behaviour. Seminars will utilise the case study method in order to provide students with the opportunity to apply theory in a realistic context, which emphasises the role of the manager as a decision maker.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT102 Communications

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures plus 1 hr seminar per week)

Assessment: Assignments and examinations

Pre-requisite: None

Theoretical models of the communication process and their application in a managerial context. Impact of interpersonal factors on communication verbal and non-verbal communication. Formal and informal communication channels and information flows. Barriers to effective communication and ways of overcoming these.

MGMT202 Management of Change

Spring session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignments and examination

Pre-requisite: MGMT101 or 212 or PSYC351 or ALLS102

This subject identifies sources of change, barriers to change and effective ways of overcoming these. Managing change and forces for change. Initiating change. Search, creativity, intrapreneurs. Implementing change and overcoming resistance. Communication, participation, negotiation and support/sponsorship.

MGMT203 Decision Making in Organisations

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignments and examination

Pre-requisite: MGMT101 or 212 or ALLS102

This subject introduces students to the techniques of decision making, both quantitative and non-quantitative, used in organisational settings.

MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points from 100 level Commerce subjects. Not to count with MGMT101

The relationship of organisation theories and behavioural considerations to the functions of management and of accounting, with particular reference to organisation structures, communication, motivation, inter-personal and inter-group relationships and decision processes. Corporate strategy, policy formulation and integration of business functions.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: assignments, essay(s), case studies, and examination(s)

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from Commerce schedule

The subject examines marketing's role in the economy and the nature of marketing systems. After considering the role of the marketing function in the organisation, the marketing decision process is examined. The identification of market opportunities and the selection of target markets from market segmentation and buyer behaviour is covered. Marketing mix decisions are dealt with in the context of the marketing program.

TEXTBOOK

Kotler P., Shaw R., Fitroy, R. & Chandler, P.

Marketing in Australia. Prentice-Hall.

MGMT214 Capital Markets

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2.5 class hours per week)

Assessment: Assignments, examination

Pre-requisite: ACCY101

An examination of Australian and International capital markets, within the framework of modern financial theory. Topics include: the working of financial markets, with special reference to the flow of funds analysis and the structure of interest rates; the money markets, especially non-bank financial institutions, the international monetary system, and domestic regulatory policies; the bond and related markets, especially government securities, debentures and mortgages; and the evaluation of financial market performance.

TEXTBOOK

Robinson, R. I. and Wrightson, D.


MGMT215 Small Business Management

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

Assessment: assignments, case studies, examination(s)

Pre-requisite: ACCY101

An examination of the determinants of performance levels in small business including functional skills, personal characteristics of owner/managers, key problem areas and corrective strategies; steps to be taken in setting up a small business; and the provision of assistance to small business managers.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT216 Operations Management

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)

Pre-requisite: ECON121 and ECON111

A study of the different types of production and operations and their implications for manage-
ment — including an overview of capacity, facility and layout planning, problems of job design and work measurement, production scheduling, inventory and quality control and management of the conversion process in a time of change.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT217 Consumer Behaviour
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: major assignments, tutorial work and examination(s)

Pre-requisite: MGMT213

The study of consumer behaviour seeks to answer questions about the motives of consumers with regard to the purchase of products and services. The subject draws heavily from the disciplines of psychology and sociology. Thus, this subject will examine the major psychological and sociological concepts which are used to obtain a better understanding of consumer buyer behaviour. The overall objective of the subject is to find out how these sociological and psychological concepts can help in making more effective marketing decisions.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT218 Competitive Analysis

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight)

Pre-requisite: ECON111 + 12 credit points from Commerce schedule

Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.

This subject develops various models and techniques for measuring and understanding the complexity of competition. Case studies and empirical analysis will be used to show how a firm can analyse its industry, understand its competitors and its own position, and how this might influence its business strategy. Topics may include: Structural analysis of industries; competitive strategies and framework for analysis; The development of generic strategies; Strategy towards buyers and suppliers; Strategy in different industrial environments; Strategic decisions and competitor analysis. Strategy in a multinational competitive environment.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT220 Organisational Structure and Control

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight)

Pre-requisite: MGMT101 or MGMT212 or PSYC351

Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.

The subject is concerned with the role of individuals in organisations and the development of organisation design, structure and control. Topics include: Key Components of Structure; Complexity, formalisation and centralisation. Determinants of Structure; Size, strategy, technology, environment and power. Organisational Design; Simple, machine, professional, divisionalised structural forms and advocacy; Control within organisations.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT308 Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management B

Autumn or Spring session or Annual; 4 credit points (2 hours per week)

Assessment: assignments and examination

This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: the environment of the business enterprise, managerial decision-making, finance and costs, markets and marketing, technology management; competitive strategy; operations management.

NOT IN COMMERCE SCHEDULE: Not to count with MGMT212 and MGMT314. Entry is at the discretion of Head of Department.

MGMT309 Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management

Autumn or Spring session or annual; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)

Assessment: Assignment and Examination.

This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: the environment of the business enterprise, managerial decision-making, finance and costs, markets and marketing, technology management; project management; functional specifications, contracts and tenders; cases of practice application of techniques and concepts in manufacturing management.

NOT IN COMMERCE SCHEDULE. Not to count with MGMT212 and MGMT314. Entry is at the discretion of Head of Department.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

MGMT314 Business Policy or Organisational Planning and Strategy

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight)

Pre-requisite: MGMT101 or PSYC351 + MGMT213 or MGMT218

Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.

The subject deals with policy formulation and planning functions in the business enterprise. Topics include: Business mission; Customer and competitor analysis; Industry analysis; Environmental analysis; Strategy and organisation; Alternative business strategies. Stress will be laid on the process by which opportunities and threats to the business enterprise are recognised, evaluated and on the strategies required to meet these.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT315 Marketing Management

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MGMT213

Assessment: major assignments and examination(s)

The subject focuses on the decisions facing marketing executives in their attempt to harmonize the objectives and resources of the organisation
with the opportunities found in the market place. An emphasis will be placed on using examples of practical problems that marketing executives work on day by day.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MGMT319 Marketing Research**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

*Pre-requisite: MGMT213 + ECON121*

*Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.*

Marketing research is a formalised means of gathering information on which to base marketing decisions. It is an aid to rational decision making under conditions of uncertainty. This course embraces the scope and methodology of applied marketing research. It commences with translating a management problem into a research-oriented problem, research objectives and hypotheses. Various types of research designs are then examined followed by data collection methods, sample design, data analysis and interpretation of the findings.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MGMT322 Business Finance II**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)*

*Assessment: seminar papers, assignments, examination(s)*

*Pre-requisite: ACCY221*

Advanced aspects of financial management of corporate resource allocations with an emphasis on issues in financial planning and strategy. Topics will include the impact of increasing complexity in the business environment upon financial decisions, the development and use of financial planning models, the costs and benefits of mergers/takeovers and aspects of international financial management.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MGMT331 Stock Exchange Investment**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)*

*Pre-requisite: ACCY221*

A study of the issues involved in investing in shares, fixed interest bearing securities and the various forms of security options traded on the stock exchange, including an examination of the Australian investment environment and evaluation of traditional and modern approaches in the analysis of securities for investment.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MGMT332 Enterprise and Innovation**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight)*

*Assessment: Cases, essays, assignments*  

*Pre-requisite: ACCY101 + MGMT213*

An examination of phenomenon of high technology business spin-offs from research establishments. The special management problems of new and rapid growth high technology enterprises.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MGMT333 Marketing Communications**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment: Exams, major assignments, tutorial assignments*

*Pre-requisite: MGMT213*

Marketing Communications focuses on the key elements of the marketing communications mix - Promotion, Advertising, Publicity, Personal Selling.

The course will examine the various communication channels used by Marketers and Consumers, across the Marketer Controlled and Non-Marketer Controlled Dimensions.

Objectives are to provide students with:
(i) an understanding of the concepts related to Consumers Communication Processes.
(ii) Practical applications of these concepts
(iii) Basic skills in designing, planning, budgeting, researching and scheduling a Communication Mix.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MGMT391 Work Experience And Report**
*Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points*

*Assessment: report*

*Pre-requisite: 24 credit points for 100/200 level MGMT subjects*

By arrangement with the Head of the Department of Management and a host organisation full-time students may be placed in a suitable position within that organisation for the duration of one session for the purpose of obtaining practical experience in a field of employment related to an area of management which is of special interest to the student. Specific objectives relating to this period of work experience will be established beforehand, and at the end of the period a report is to be submitted by the student. While gaining work experience and preparing material for the report students will be expected to liaise with a member of the Department acting in a supervisory capacity.

**MGMT392 Case Study**
*Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points*

*Assessment: report*

*Pre-requisite: As for MGMT391*

A study of a management problem arising from the experience of an organisation.

**MGMT393 Special Topic In Management A**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)*
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from 100/200 level MGMT subjects
Selected issues in general management and in the various functional areas of management.

MGMT394 Special Topic In Management B
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)*
Pre-requisite: As above
Selected issues in management with emphasis in the area of organisation theory.

MGMT397 Retail Marketing Management
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*
Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.
Pre-requisite: MGMT213.
This subject investigates the nature and importance of retailing in marketing channels. It involves a study of the functions of buying, stock control, pricing, style merchandising, advertising and personnel. Furthermore, it emphasises the importance of store location, store layout, departmentalisation and management control in retailing.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT398 Human Resource Management
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*
Assessment: Seminars, essays and examinations.
Pre-requisite: MGMT101 or MGMT212 or PSYC351
This subject is concerned with the strategic aspects of the management of human resources. Topics include: Integration of personnel function with corporate objectives and strategies; Aspects of organisation design and recruitment; Japanese management practice; Entrepreneurship; Management coalitions; Leadership; Workforce planning, Training and development; Reward systems; Control and information systems.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT402 Topics In Organisation
*Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours per week)*
Assessment: seminars, essay(s) and examination(s).
Approaches to the study of organisation. Analysis of organisation with special reference to questions of structure and design, the relationship between organisation and environment, policy formation processes, and policy implementation.

TEXTBOOK No prescribed textbook.

MGMT403 Investment Management
*Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours per week)*
Assessment: seminar, essay(s) and examination(s).

MGMT425 Selected Topics in Management A
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points*
A special topic selected from any area of management (N.B. The selection would be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students).

MGMT426 Selected Topics in Management B
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points*
A special topic selected from any area of management (N.B. The selection would be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students.)

MGMT427 Contemporary Business Finance Theory
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points*
Contemporary business finance theory including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.

MGMT428 Research Project
*Double session (A); 24 credit points*
A research topic agreed with the Head of the Department of Management in any field of management study.

MGMT429 Advanced Topics in Management
*Double session (A); 24 credit points*
A course of study prescribed by the Head of Department for honours students in one or more of the following areas: strategy, finance, marketing, organisation, enterprise development, operations management.
FACULTY OF EDUCATION

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Professor Russell Linke
Sub Dean: Mr Peter J. Keeble
Faculty Officer: Ms Rosemary Cullen

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Education is made up of the following Schools:
   Learning Studies
   Policy and Technology Studies in Education

COURSES OFFERED
   Diploma in Teaching
   Bachelor of Education

The Regulations covering this degree are set out in the "Bachelor Degree Regulations" in the first section of this Calendar. The Regulations for the Diploma are set out in the Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULE
   Education Schedule
2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   Education
EDUCATION SCHEDULE

The Faculty of Education offers a wide variety of subjects, some of which may be undertaken as part of the Bachelor of Arts Degree and appear in the Arts Schedule, and others which are studied in one or more of the various Bachelor of Education Degree Courses or the Diploma in Teaching Course as listed below:

PRIMARY COURSES
1. Diploma in Teaching/Bachelor of Education (Primary). Pre-service preparation for teaching. Students can be awarded the BEd after four years of full time study, or the Diploma in Teaching after three years of full time study.
2. Diploma in Teaching (Primary) — Bridging Course. Converts the pre 1971 Diploma in Teaching (Primary) to the post 1971 Diploma in Teaching (Primary).
3. Diploma in Teaching (Primary) — Conversion Course. Converts the two year Teaching Certificate into the post 1983 Diploma in Teaching (Primary).

SPECIALIST COURSES
4. Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education) — Revised; Commenced 1988
5. Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education) — Original
6. Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education Revised; Commenced 1989
7. Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education — Original
8. Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Mathematics Education
9. Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Science Education

SPECIALIST CONVERSION COURSES
The following conversions courses are no longer available to commencing students. Full details of schedules and description of subjects are available in the 1987 Undergraduate Handbook.

Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education)
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Mathematics Education

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION WITH HONOURS
Students who have attained an approved standard of achievement over the first three years of their course may enter the program which leads to the award of the Bachelor of Education with Honours. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

The grade of Honours is determined by the average of the results achieved at the first attempt in all 200, 300, and 400 level subjects in accordance with the following scale:-

CLASS I: 80% of merit points
CLASS II Division 1: 75% of merit points
CLASS II Division 2: 70% of merit points
CLASS III: 60% of merit points

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4, and the final teaching practice shall have a weight of 2.

Students admitted to the Honours programme will be expected to study over two sessions for a total of 48 credit points. For all Honours students considerable emphasis will be given to research, research methodology and its application to education.
Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a BEd Pass degree.

For BEd (Primary) and BEd (Secondary) a thesis equivalent to 50% (24 credit points) of the year's work is required. The remaining 50% (24 credit points) of work expected is as follows:

BEd (Primary): Educational Research and its classroom application 12 credit points, two Elective Studies (6 credit points each). Elective Topic A and Elective Topic B.

BEd (Secondary) Mathematics: Educational Research (6 credit points), EDCM441 (6 credit points) and MATH300 (12 credit points)

BEd (Secondary) English/History: Educational Research and its application to classroom settings (12 credit points) and English or History subjects at 300 level (12 credit points)

BEd (Physical/Health Education): Normal pattern progress except for Research Methods (6 credit points) in 3rd Year, and the Thesis (12 credit points) in 4th Year which replaces two electives.

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) (802)

The Diploma in Teaching and Bachelor of Education programs are structured for the total professional development of the teacher around four guiding principles: the development of independence, responsibility and adaptability to change; the development of defensible values and attitudes; the acquisition of knowledge and intellectual skills; and the development of professional skills.

The strands of the course are: Education Foundation Studies, Practicum/Teaching and Learning Studies, Primary Studies, and General Studies.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Primary)/Diploma in Teaching (Primary) are required to undertake practice teaching practicum in each year. The details pertaining to practice teaching requirements are noted in the appropriate subject outlines. In general, practice teaching sessions prior to the final session will be graded on a pass/fail dichotomy. In the final practice teaching session, however, the full range of grades will be available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practice sessions has been set at 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance will be expected to undertake additional practice.

Appropriate arrangements will be made to cater for the needs of students not proceeding through the program at the normal rate, as defined in the schedules following. Such students will need to consult with the Program Co-ordinator Primary, at enrolment.

1. DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) (802)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 – SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL101</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Studies I: Basic Principles</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPL101</td>
<td>Language Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPA101</td>
<td>Arts Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective* to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLA101</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLI101</td>
<td>Visual Arts IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLO101</td>
<td>Computers and Information Technology IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLR101</td>
<td>Environmental Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLS101</td>
<td>Asian Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLU101</td>
<td>Music Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLD101</td>
<td>Dance IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC101</td>
<td>Children's Literature IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLL101</td>
<td>Literacy Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLH101</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLX101</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 1 — SESSION 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL102</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Studies II: Teacher</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centred Strategies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDP102</td>
<td>Sciences Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDP102</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDP118</td>
<td>Inter session Teaching Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em><em>Plus one General Studies Elective</em> to be chosen from:</em>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLA102</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Visual Arts IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL012</td>
<td>Computers and Information Technology IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Environmental Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSL102</td>
<td>Asian Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSL102</td>
<td>Music Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Dance IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Children's Literature IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Literacy Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDLX102</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 — SESSION 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE201</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL201</td>
<td>Teaching &amp; Learning Studies II: Pupil Centred Strategies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDP102</td>
<td>Sciences Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em><em>Plus one Primary Studies Elective</em> to be chosen from:</em>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEA201</td>
<td>Choral Music &amp; Aesthetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEB201</td>
<td>Aboriginal Education Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC221</td>
<td>Children's Literature in the Classroom IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDED221</td>
<td>Dance Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE201</td>
<td>ESL Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF201</td>
<td>Diagnosis &amp; Correction of Literacy Difficulties</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEH221</td>
<td>Health Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEI221</td>
<td>Inquiry in the Physical Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEM221</td>
<td>Mathematics Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEO221</td>
<td>Computers in Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEP221</td>
<td>Physical Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES221</td>
<td>Strategies for Teaching Social Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDET221</td>
<td>Language Skills &amp; Thinking Skills</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEU221</td>
<td>Music Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEV221</td>
<td>Visual Arts Education IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEW221</td>
<td>Writing Workshop IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEY201</td>
<td>Community Resources for Social Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective* to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLA201</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC201</td>
<td>Children’s Literature II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLD201</td>
<td>Dance II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLH201</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLI201</td>
<td>Visual Arts II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLL201</td>
<td>Literacy Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLO201</td>
<td>Computers &amp; Information Technology II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLR201</td>
<td>Environmental Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLS201</td>
<td>Asian Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLU201</td>
<td>Music Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLX201</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YEAR 2 — SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE202</td>
<td>Social Perspectives</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL202</td>
<td>Teaching &amp; Learning Studies IV: Organisation</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPA202</td>
<td>Arts Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPL202</td>
<td>Language Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTTP218</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective* to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLA202</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC202</td>
<td>Children’s Literature III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLD202</td>
<td>Dance III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLH202</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLI202</td>
<td>Visual Arts III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLL202</td>
<td>Literacy Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLO202</td>
<td>Computers &amp; Information Technology III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLR202</td>
<td>Environmental Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLS202</td>
<td>Asian Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLU202</td>
<td>Music Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLX202</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 3 — SESSION 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFFE301</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL301</td>
<td>Support Skills</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPM201</td>
<td>Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one Primary Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEA201</td>
<td>Choral Music &amp; Aesthetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEB201</td>
<td>Aboriginal Educational Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC211</td>
<td>Children's Literature in the Classroom IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDED211</td>
<td>Dance IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE201</td>
<td>ESL Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF201</td>
<td>Diagnosis &amp; Correction of Literacy Difficulties</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEH211</td>
<td>Health Education IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEL211</td>
<td>Literacy in Early Childhood</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEM211</td>
<td>Mathematics Education IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEO211</td>
<td>Computers in Education IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEP211</td>
<td>Physical Education IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDER211</td>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES211</td>
<td>Developing the Social Studies Curriculum</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEU211</td>
<td>Music Education IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEV211</td>
<td>Visual Arts Education IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEW211</td>
<td>Writing Workshop IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEY201</td>
<td>Community Resources for Social Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLA301</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC301</td>
<td>Children's Literature IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL301</td>
<td>Dance IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLH301</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL301</td>
<td>Visual Arts IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL301</td>
<td>Literacy Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLO301</td>
<td>Computers &amp; Information Technology IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLR301</td>
<td>Environmental Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLS301</td>
<td>Asian Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLU301</td>
<td>Music Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLX301</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE302</td>
<td>Learners With Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPL302</td>
<td>Language Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP318</td>
<td>Internship Teaching Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not all subjects will be on offer in 1989.

**Year 4 of the Program can be completed in either of two modes:**

(i) **INTERNAL MODE:** continuing as a full time student, and normally completing the final year of the course in one academic year. This option will be available from 1989 when a selected group of those students who complete the third year of the BEd (Primary) in 1988 will be permitted to undertake a fourth year of the course through full time study.

(ii) **DISTANCE MODE:** continuing through external/correspondence studies, requiring access to classroom experience, and taking a minimum of two years of part-time study.

**INTERNAL MODE**

**YEAR 4 PASS — SESSION 1**

- EDIP401 Inquiry and Evaluation Methods (including the planning of the Project) 400 6 1
- EDIS401 Inquiry Focal Study A (academic underpinning of the Project) 400 6 1
- EDFE411 Issues in Contemporary Education 400 6 1
- Either EDPL401 Language Education IV 400 6 1
  or EDPM401 Mathematics Education III 400 6 1

**YEAR 4 PASS — SESSION 2**

- EDIP402 Inquiry and Evaluation Project 400 12 2
- EDIS402 Inquiry Focal Study B 400 6 2
- **One** of the following Advanced Curriculum Studies:
  - EDPA402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Arts Education III 400 6 2
  - EDPL402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Role of Language Education 400 6 2
  - EDPO402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: CAL and Education Theory 400 6 2
  - EDPS402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Environmental Education 400 6 2
  - EDPS412 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Health Education K-6 400 6 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPS422</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum Studies:</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPS432</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum Studies:</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 HONOURS - SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP401</td>
<td>Education Research Methods</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE411</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPL401</td>
<td>Language Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPM401</td>
<td>Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 HONOURS - SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP402</td>
<td>Research Project in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 HONOURS - ANNUAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP493</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISTANCE MODE (803)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 — SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL461</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL471</td>
<td>Methodology in English as a Second Language</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS461</td>
<td>Physical Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS471</td>
<td>Curriculum Planning in Health Education for K-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS481</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS491</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Social Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA461</td>
<td>The Arts in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA471</td>
<td>A Philosophy of Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA481</td>
<td>Visual Arts I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462 Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

Over two years students must select four Advanced Curriculum Studies subjects, attempting one in each session. A maximum of two subjects may be selected from any one curriculum area (1-4).

**AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL462 Children’s Literature</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL463 Language Education: Developing the Literacy Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL472 Programming and Organisation in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCM462 The Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS462 Physical Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS472 Implementation and Evaluation Processes in Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS482 Sciences K-6 Skills Development II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS492 The Australian Heritage</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCA462 Curriculum Development for the Integrated Arts</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA472 Curriculum Development in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA482 Visual Arts II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 5 — SESSION 1**

Students must select one Education Elective involving a sequence of two subjects to be completed over two sessions.

**EDUCATION ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF460 Aboriginal Education and Studies I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF461 History of Australian Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF464 Children’s Literature in Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF465 Integrating Exceptional Children I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF469 The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading and Writing I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES</td>
<td>AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL461</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL471</td>
<td>Methodology in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS461</td>
<td>Physical Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS471</td>
<td>Curriculum Planning in Health for K-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS481</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS491</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Social Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA461</td>
<td>The Arts in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA471</td>
<td>A Philosophy of Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA481</td>
<td>Visual Arts I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 5 — SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF470</td>
<td>Aboriginal Education and Studies II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF471</td>
<td>History of Australian Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF474</td>
<td>Children's Literature in Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF475</td>
<td>Integrating Exceptional Children II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF479</td>
<td>The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading and Writing II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES</td>
<td>AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL462</td>
<td>Children's Literature</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL463</td>
<td>Language Education: Developing the Literacy Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL472</td>
<td>Programming and Organisation in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM462</td>
<td>The Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION
EDCS462 Physical Education II 400 6 2
EDCS472 Implementation and Evaluation Processes in Health Education 400 6 2
EDCS482 Science K-6 Skills Development II 400 6 2
EDCS492 The Australian Heritage 400 6 2

AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION
EDCA462 Curriculum Development for the Integrated Arts 400 6 2
EDCA472 Curriculum Development in Music Education 400 6 2
EDCA482 Visual Arts II 400 6 2

2. DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY) BRIDGING COURSE (801)
In this course students will be required to re-examine and extend educational and curriculum issues dealt with in previous undergraduate studies, in order to demonstrate their capacity to undertake further degree level studies. Subject to appropriate teaching experience a successful student is qualified to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Education (Primary) degree course.
Suggested Pattern: one session by external study.
EDEG367 Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends 300 6 1
EDCC301 Applied Curriculum Studies 300 6 1

3. DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY) — CONVERSION COURSE (810)
This conversion course is designed to enable two-year certificated teachers to achieve three-year trained status and to qualify for the award of the post 1983 Diploma in Teaching (Primary).
The course aims to provide students with:
(i) the opportunity to demonstrate that they have achieved a level of independence and flexibility of thought appropriate for entry to the fourth year of a degree program;
(ii) professional studies including Studies in Education and Applied Curriculum Studies, which would extend their breadth and depth of knowledge; and
(iii) the opportunity to enhance and broaden their intellectual capacity through vigorous academic study in an area outside the discipline of education.
The strands of the course include Foundation Studies, Curriculum Studies and General Studies. The emphasis of the Foundation Studies and Curriculum Studies strands is on the application of theory in classroom situations. The General Studies strand is aimed at contributing to personal development, so that knowledge and expertise will extend beyond teaching. Students will be asked to choose from one of several areas offered in this strand and pursue it over four sessions.
Successful completion of the course and the equivalent of a year of full-time teaching will qualify students to apply for admission to the final year of the Bachelor of Education (Primary) course.
Recommended Pattern: 2 years part-time study by external mode.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF285</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

One to be chosen from:

- EDCM381    Mathematics Education C 
- EDCS381    Sciences in Education I 
- EDCA381    Arts in Education 

**GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES**

One to be chosen from:

- EDCC281    Computer Studies I 
- EDGG281    Environmental Geology I 
- EDGL281    Literary Studies I 
- EDGR281    Religious Inquiry 
- EDGV281    Visual Arts I 

**YEAR 1 — SESSION 2**

- EDEF286 Development Differences: An Introduction to Exceptional Children  
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF286</td>
<td>Development Differences: An Introduction to Exceptional Children</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

One to be chosen from:

- EDCM381 Mathematics Education C 
- EDCS381 Sciences in Education I 
- EDCA381 Arts in Education 

**GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES**

One to be chosen from:

- EDCC282 Computer Studies II 
- EDGG282 Environmental Geology II 
- EDGL282 Literary Studies II 
- EDGR282 The Bible and its Teaching 
- EDGV282 Visual Arts II 

**YEAR 2 — SESSION 1**

- EDEF385 Innovations in Education  
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF385</td>
<td>Innovations in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCL381  Language Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM381  Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCS381  Sciences in Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCA381  Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGA381  Asian Studies III: Modern Japan</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGG381  Environmental Geology III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGL381  Literary Studies III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGR381  Primitive Religions and Modern Cults</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGV381  Visual Arts III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 — SESSION 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDEF386  Designs for Learning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCL381  Language Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM381  Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCS381  Sciences in Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCA381  Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGA382  Asian Studies IV: Asia and Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGG382  Environmental Geology IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGL382  Literary Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGR382  Major World Religions</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDGV382  Visual Arts IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION) — REVISED (804)

This course is intended to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in the area of physical and/or health education. The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years, and offers specialist studies in the physical and behavioural sciences of human movement and their application to physical education in schools. Extensive studies in health education are also offered in the course. The specialist studies in the programme are complemented by studies in dance, games and gymnastics, together with fieldwork and practice teaching experience.

The course requires the aggregation of at least 192 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow a considerable element of choice for the student.
The general pattern of subjects is displayed in the tables below.

It should be noted that:
1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical experience in schools is required
2. Attendance is mandatory at tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Dean of the Faculty

Students beginning in 1990 will enrol in the subjects listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1</td>
<td>EDFE101 Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT101 Introduction to Teaching/Learning Studies</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT111 Practical Studies in Physical Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD101 Introduction to Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD111 Science for Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2</td>
<td>EDFE102 Education and Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT102 Foundations in Physical Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT112 Practical Studies in Physical Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD102 Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD122 Health Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDTP108 Intersession Teaching Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 — SESSION 1</td>
<td>EDFE211 Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD201 Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD221 Health Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT201 Foundations of Health Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT211 Practical Studies in Physical Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 — SESSION 2</td>
<td>EDFE202 Social Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD222 Health Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHD232 Biomechanics for Educators</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT202 Evaluation Studies in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDHT212 Practical Studies in Physical Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDTP208 Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1</td>
<td>EDFE311 Physical Education for Special Populations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHT301</td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Health Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHT311</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHD331</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHD321</td>
<td>Health Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION) — ORIGINAL (805)

TRANSITION — ORIGINAL TO REVISED PROGRAM

Beginning in 1987 students were enrolled in the revised course which is gradually replacing the original one.

Appropriate arrangements will be made to cater for the needs of students not proceeding through the original program at the normal rate, as defined in the schedules following. Such students will need to consult with the Program Co-ordinator at enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3 PASS — SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDFE302 Introduction to Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHT302 Effective Communication in Educational Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHT312 Practical Studies in PE VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHD332 Motor Learning and Psychology of Skill Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3 HONOURS — SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One elective subject to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP302 Research Methods in Physical and Health Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 4 — PASS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR STUDY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION — SESSION 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401 Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP411 Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP441 Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH427 Physical Activity, Sport and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE See following list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR STUDY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION — SESSION 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402 Advanced Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP421 Interpersonal Effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP442 Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR STUDY IN HEALTH EDUCATION — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP411</td>
<td>Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP441</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH431</td>
<td>Health in Society</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPH434</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>See following list</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR STUDY IN HEALTH EDUCATION — SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP431</td>
<td>Psychological and Sociological Aspects of Physical Education and Sport</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP442</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH432</td>
<td>Progress and Issues in Health</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>See following list</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 HONOURS — SESSIONS 1 AND 2**

In place of two elective subjects students will complete the annual subject.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDRP403</td>
<td>Thesis in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES FOR BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPH304</td>
<td>Recreation I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH306</td>
<td>Special Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH322</td>
<td>Biomechanics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH323</td>
<td>Motor Learning II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH332</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH333</td>
<td>Education for Safe Living</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH335</td>
<td>Consumer Health</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH401</td>
<td>Physical Activity, Leisure and Social Change</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH403</td>
<td>Developmental Programmes</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

This course is designed to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in secondary schools as teachers of English and/or History, or Mathematics, or Science.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years and requires the aggregation of 192 credit points. 48 credit points are normally undertaken in each year of full time study. Students may choose to extend the course over a longer period but should be aware of the general rules concerning minimum rates of progress.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow for a considerable element of choice.

Subjects required for the course are taken from the Schedules of Subjects of the School of Education and the various Subject Departments of the University.

There are four strands in the course: Foundation Studies in Education, Curriculum Studies, Discipline Studies and Field Experience.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical experience in schools is required.
2. Attendance is mandatory at all tutorials, seminars, workshops, laboratory classes and excursions unless specific exemption has been given by the Head of School.

The general patterns of subjects in the B.Ed. (Secondary) are displayed in the tables below.

### 6. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION — Revised (808)

Beginning in 1989 students will be enrolled in the revised course which will gradually replace the original one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDFE101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL101</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN101</td>
<td>Language Development I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1 — Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE112</td>
<td>English Curriculum Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH112</td>
<td>History Curriculum Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP118</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 — Session 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE201</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE211</td>
<td>English Curriculum Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH211</td>
<td>History Curriculum Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 — Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDFE202</td>
<td>Social Perspectives</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP218</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION — Original

| **YEAR 3 — Session 1** |                                      |       |               |                 |
| EDEG301  | Learners with Exceptional Needs                              | 300   | 4             | 1               |
| EDCE301  | English Method II                                            | 300   | 3             | 1               |
| EDCH301  | Teaching History II                                          | 300   | 3             | 1               |
| HIST205  | Ancient History (Greece and Rome)                            | 300   | 8             | 1               |
| ENGL+++  |                                                              | 200   | 8             | 1               |
| Plus one of: |                                                           |       |               |                 |
| EDEG305  | Research Methods in Education                                | 300   | 2             | 1               |
| EDCP305  | Health and Physical Education                                | 300   | 2             | 1               |
| EDCM305  | Numeracy                                                     | 300   | 2             | 1               |

<p>| <strong>YEAR 3 — Session 2</strong> |                                      |       |               |                 |
| EDEG302  | Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum              | 300   | 4             | 2               |
| EDCE302  | English Method III                                           | 300   | 3             | 2               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCH302</td>
<td>Teaching History III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 PASS — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401 Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE401 English Method IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH401 Teaching History IV: An Approach to Local History</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus

**ELECTIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 PASS — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402 Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE402 English Method V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+++ Students must select appropriate subjects to the value of 6 Credit Points from the subjects listed in the Arts Schedule offered by the Department of English and the Department of History.

**YEAR 4 HONOURS — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDRP401 Education Research Methods</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English or History at 300 level</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 HONOURS — SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDRP402 Research Project in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 HONOURS — ANNUAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDRP493</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION (809)

Recommended Pattern of Study: Over 8 sessions

**YEAR 1 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101 Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101 Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA101 Computing I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121 Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102 The Learner: Education and Institution</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM141 Secondary Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA102 Computing II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP108 Intersession Teaching Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH141 Data Analysis and mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 — Annual**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201 Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM241 Secondary Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA201 Microcomputers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202 Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207 Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208 Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA202 Geometry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 2 subjects from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH202 Differential Equations II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204 Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211 Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301 Learners With Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM341 Secondary Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA301</td>
<td>The History of Mathematical Thought</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG305</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE304</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE305</td>
<td>Teaching Students Whose First Language is Not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM342</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE305</td>
<td>Teaching Students Whose First Language is Not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE304</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH+++</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students intending to enrol the following year in Honours must complete 12 credit points of Math at 300 level in this session.

**YEAR 4 PASS — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM441</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH+++</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 PASS — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM442</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education VI</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH+++</td>
<td>12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+++ Students must select appropriate subjects to the value specified from those subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 HONOURS — SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP401 Education Research Methods</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics at 300 level</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 HONOURS — SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP402 Research Project in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 HONOURS — ANNUAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRP493 Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) SCIENCE EDUCATION (800)

Recommended Pattern of Study over 8 sessions.

YEAR 1 — SESSION 1

EDEG101 Learning & the Learner 100 4 1
EDTP101 Teaching Theory & Practice I 100 1 1

Plus three of the following (18 Credit Points equivalent each session):

BIOL103 General Biology A 100 6 1
CHEM101 Chemistry IA 100 6 1
GEOL103 Introduction to Geology 100 12 A
PHYS131* Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A 100 6 1

PHYS141** Fundamentals of Physics A 100 6 1
MATH101 Mathematics IA 100 12 A

YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2

EDEG102 The Learner, Education & Institutions 100 4 2
EDCS121 Science Method I 100 2 2
EDTP108 Intersession Teaching Practice 100 0 2

Plus three of the following (18 Credit Points equivalent each session):

BIOL104 General Biology B 100 6 2
CHEM102 Chemistry IB 100 6 2
GEOL103 Introductory Geology 100 12 A
PHYS132* Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B 100 6 2

*Does not lead on to 200 level study in Physics.
**MATH101 is a co-requisite and must be taken concurrently with or before this subject.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY142**</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201 Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS221 Science Method II: Enquiry and Outdoor Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 18 credit points from the Science Schedule

**SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202 Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207 Evaluation and Measurement in Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208 Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 18 credit points from the Science Schedule

**YEAR 3 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301 Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 1 of EDCE304, EDECE305, EDCM305, EDCP305, EDEG305</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS321 Science Method IIIa: School Certificate Physics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS322 Science Method IIIb: School Certificate Chemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 12 credit points of which at least 6 must come from the Science Schedule

**SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302 Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 1 of EDCE304, EDECE305, EDCM305, EDCP305, EDEG305</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS323 Science Method IVa: School Certificate Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS324 Science Method IVb: School Certificate Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308 Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 12 credit points of which at least 6 must come from the Science Schedule

**YEAR 4 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401 Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS421 Science Method Va: Field Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATH101 is a co-requisite and must be taken concurrently with or before this subject.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS422</td>
<td>Science Method Vb: Programming and Unit Development</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 12 credit points of which at least 6 must come from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SESSION 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS423</td>
<td>Science Method Vla: Curriculum Materials</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS424</td>
<td>Science Method Vlb: Higher School Certificate</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 12 credit points from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** During the program of the course students are required to do a "Major Study" in one of the science discipline areas.
EDUCATION

The Faculty of Education offers subjects at the undergraduate level in Bachelor of Education courses and as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree program.

The schedule entries provide further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. Students should see Faculty advisers for details of actual subjects available and session offered.

All subjects described below are offered by the Faculty of Education. Those listed with the prefix EDUC are included in the Arts schedule, and are available to all students undertaking a Bachelor of Arts degree. A sequence of Education subjects from 100 to 300 level is available enabling students to undertake a joint Major Study in Education.

Subjects at 100 level and 200 level for which Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded have been obtained cannot be used to enable progress towards a Major Study. Students intending to satisfy requirements for a Major Study in Education are required to pass subjects in Education or a related subject — as determined by Faculty — at 100 level to the value of 12 credit points; in Education subjects at 200 level to the value of 12 credit points and at the 300 level to the value of 24 credit points.

All other subjects with the prefix ED... are listed in the Education schedule and form part of the Bachelor of Education, a four year teacher training program.

The Faculty also offers by external study, bridging and conversion programs to enable teachers to upgrade their qualifications to the Bachelor of Education degree.

A one year Graduate Diploma in Education program which provides a professional teaching qualification is available to students with a recognised undergraduate degree.

The Faculty also offers post-graduate programs at Master of Education, Master of Education (Hons), Master of Arts (Hons) and Doctor of Philosophy level to students from a variety of cognate background, including major studies in Education. Graduate Diplomas are also available in areas of special professional interest, such as Computers in Education, Literacy, English as a Second Language.

EDCA101 Arts Education I

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 one hr lectures and 1 hr Supervised Studies per week)

Assessment: 4 Assignments 65% total; 1 practical appraisal 15%; 1 examination 20%

This subject begins with a Gestalt approach using a structured situation to give students experience in expression using the art forms of music, movement and the visual arts, highlighting the possibilities of alliances and commonalities between traditional areas in the arts. Foundations in the arts and critical definitions will be presented from which will develop subsequent subjects. This first subject introduces a child development approach; the emphasis is on activity to the qualities of sound and pictorial expression through the use of percussion, vocal, images and modelling with plastic material. Students will develop expertise in arts media and techniques appropriate to teaching children at this level of development. Each student will commence development or further develop skill in playing either the piano, recorder, or guitar, with the emphasis on classroom participation.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDCA102 Arts Education II

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 one hr lectures and 1 hr Supervised Studies per week)

Assessment: 4 Assignments 75% total; 1 practical appraisal 10%; 1 examination 20%

This subject will focus on the stage of development of the lower primary child in the understanding of the Arts. Topics considered in the performing and visual arts will relate to this level and will include establishing awareness and sensitivity to the qualities of sound and pictorial expression. Students will commence development or further develop skill in playing either the piano, recorder, or guitar, with the emphasis on classroom application.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDCA103 Arts Education III

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 one hr lectures and 1 hr Supervised Studies per week)

Assessment: 4 Assignments 60% total; 1 practical appraisal 10%; 1 examination 30%

This subject, the third in the sequence of Arts Education subjects, will continue on a child development basis and consider the needs of the mid-primary child in exploring the arts areas of music, movement and visual arts. Students will continue their study through practical involvement concentrating on themes which demand an integration of all factors so far experienced, leading to deeper appreciation of the commonalities found amongst the art forms. Students will consider teaching strategies for encouraging children's appreciation of the visual arts, the concept of creativity, the historical background of the visual arts, and the current experience in diatonic modes, instrumental proficiency and devices in creative use of tuned percussion, and apply this to an enrichment and refinement of the skills of dance. Each student will continue the development of skill in playing either the piano, recorder, or guitar, with the emphasis on classroom application.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDCA104 Arts Education IV

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 one hr lectures and 1 hr Supervised Studies per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCA101, EDCA102

Assessment: 4 Assignments 70% total; 1 practical appraisal 10%; 1 examination 20%

This subject is the culmination of the sequence of Arts Education subjects. The emphasis of study will relate to the needs of the upper primary child with consideration of appropriate teaching content, approaches and skills development for this level in both the performing and visual arts. Students will study programming techniques appro-
priate to the arts with strong emphasis on evaluation processes. This will link the foundation studies giving practical application to theoretical considerations. All this will prepare students for the practicum in Session 6. As in previous subjects in this sequence practical involvement in the arts will develop expertise in teaching, particularly the upper primary child during this session. Students will continue with their instrumental study commenced in earlier sessions.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDCA4381 Arts In Education**

*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments of equal value.

This subject will introduce students to the concept of the arts in education, the alliances between them, and the practical implications of these alliances for the practising teacher. The subject aims to: develop in students an awareness of current developments in educational theory as an underpinning for the concepts of a child-centred approach to the arts in education; introduce students to basic similarities in the teaching of various art forms, including Art, Craft, Dance, Drama and Music; enable students to produce and collect relevant resource materials grouped around themes particular to the primary school child; enable students to devise teaching strategies for the implementation of a thematic presentation for children.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**EDCA4461 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Arts In Education**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments of equal value

**Pre-requisite:** EDEG401

This subject is designed to equip the student/teacher to assert leadership in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of school curricula in the arts.

Content will include:

- Approaches to advanced curriculum in the arts.
- A survey of aims and objectives in the arts.
- Formulating programs of work designed to give effect to these aims.
- Consolidating a knowledge of teaching strategies connected with the above.
- Implementing and evaluating these programs.

**EDCA4462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Curriculum Development For The Integrated Arts**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments of equal value

**Co-requisite:** EDEG401

The approach will be school-based. Building upon an awareness of the skills necessary for integrated approaches to teaching the arts, the opportunity is offered to students to expand such approaches in order to plan, implement and evaluate school-based programs showing the development of the child’s learning experiences from kindergarten to sixth grade as a continuum.

**EDCA4471 Advanced Curriculum Studies: A Philosophy Of Music Education**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments of equal value

This is one of the two subjects which follows on from a series of six sessions in The Arts in Education highlighting integrative approaches. This subject provides opportunity for those who desire to specialise in Primary school music education, to survey the significant philosophical approaches and clarify and establish a personal philosophy which will form the basis of personal teaching strategies and programs.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCA4472 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Curriculum Development In Music Education**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments of equal value

**Co-requisite:** EDEG401

This is the second of two subjects for those who desire to specialise in music education in the primary school. It is based on the significant current philosophies in music education and provides for those who may offer leadership in this area in a school to develop and expound their personal philosophy and to research the potential development, preparation and implementation of a school music curriculum and its associated programming.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCA4481 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Visual Arts I**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 15%, 1 assignment 35%, 1 assignment 30%, 1 assignment 20%

**Co-requisite:** EDEG401

This subject will build on the work of the first six sessions in the Arts in Education which placed strong emphasis on the integrative aspects of the arts. Thus subject will enable the student to concentrate on practical involvement in a chosen area of curriculum development in the visual arts through planning and implementation at the class level.

**EDCA4482 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Visual Arts II**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 15%, 1 assignment 35%, 1 assignment 30%, 1 assignment 20%

**Pre-requisite:** EDCA481
This subject will build on the work done in subject EDCA481 by widening the view of curriculum development in the visual arts to cover the K-6 continuum. It will also afford further opportunity to develop skills and concepts in the selected area of the visual arts through planning and implementation.

**EDCC301 Applied Curriculum Studies**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Assessment:** 2 Assignments 50% each

**Pre-requisite:** Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

This subject emphasises the unitary philosophy underpinning Primary Education, but acknowledges the greater similarities that exist between some school subjects than others. Students will be able to show understanding of the contribution of the several curriculum areas to the general aim of primary education, and either demonstrate familiarity with recent research into aspects of language literacy and to critically evaluate a range of approaches to teaching literacy or to demonstrate an understanding of the role of guided discovery in the teaching of mathematics or to examine current trends in educational theory as applied to the arts and to appreciate the nature of integration in learning experiences in the arts or to demonstrate an understanding of (i) the inquiry approach and the structure of the sciences, and (ii) the way in which sciences can be integrated.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


*A Supplement to the Aims of Primary Education in New South Wales.* Sydney, Government Printer, 1977.


**EDCE112 English Curriculum Studies I**

*Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 10%, 1 examination 50%

It is important that aspiring teachers of English in secondary schools become aware early in their pre-service education of the nature of their subject, what is to be aimed at in the teaching of it, the diversity of current practice in that teaching, and some of the historical background to the current state of affairs. Without an understanding of the ‘what’ and ‘why’ of English teaching, the teacher will be insecure with the ‘how to’s’.

Students will develop:

- An understanding of the aims and scope of English as a school subject;
- A basic understanding of the findings of modern language research;
- A critical awareness of the principles behind the teaching of speaking, listening, writing and reading in schools.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE211 English Curriculum Studies II**

*Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 30% each.

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE112 or EDCE101

This subject is designed to prepare students to teach English in secondary schools by building on knowledge and experience gained in English Curriculum Studies I. Specific areas for consideration are reading, literature, drama, and the planning and organisation of English courses.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE301 English Method II**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 40%, 1 seminar 30%, 1 class exercise 30%

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE101

This subject is designed so that students will develop a sound rationale for teaching English in secondary schools. Teachers of English aim "to develop in pupils the utmost personal competence in using the language". (NSW Syllabus in English, Years 7-10.) The subject will emphasise how language is learned and explore appropriate methods of developing language competence.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE302 English Method III**

*Spring session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 Assignments 50% each

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE101

**Co-requisite:** EDEG207

While this subject will stress the integration of the various facets of English, specific areas for consideration will be language development, writing, speaking and listening. There will be discussion of relevant sections of the NSW Syllabus in English, Years 7-10, which aims 'to develop in pupils the utmost personal competence in using the language.' Since increasing competence develops...
when children are talking, listening, reading and writing about subjects that are of real concern to them, appropriate language activities for the classroom will be discussed and workshop sessions held.

**EDCE304 Communication**
*Autumn or Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 40%, 3 minor assignments 10% each, 3 class exercises 10% each

This subject will be concerned to assist students to develop their skills in speaking, listening, writing and reading. Non-verbal factors in communication will also be considered.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDCE305 Teaching Students Whose First Language Is Not English**
*Autumn or Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 60%, 2 minor assignments 20% each

This subject is based on the recognition that in our schools there are many students from non-English-speaking backgrounds whose command of English is not completely fluent or assured, and whose work in all subjects is therefore hampered. Often these children are seen, wrongly, as being of less than normal intelligence. Most will be Phase 3 or late Phase 2 English learners. There is a need for all teachers with whom they come in contact to be aware of the difficulties they face, and of ways of assisting them to a better understanding both of lesson content and the English language.

**EDCE401 English Method IV**
*Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 60%, 1 minor assignment 30%, 1 class exercise 10%

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE301 or EDCE302

**Co-requisite:** EDCE301

Work in this subject will be concentrated on two inter-related topics: teaching English in a multicultural society, and English for the underachieving child. Frequently underachieving pupils are regarded as having deficits in their language which the English teacher needs to make good. The inadequacies of this model will be examined, and students in the course will also examine ways of restructuring classroom activities to focus on what the student can do, and will aim at developing the children’s competence through their strengths and their interests.

**EDCE402 English Method V**
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (4 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 20% each, 1 class exercise 10%

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE301

Co-requisite: EDCE302

The work in this subject is directed towards the teaching of English to students in Years 11 and 12. To some extent, this will involve an extension of methodology developed earlier for teaching language and literature to Years 7 to 10.

There are significant differences in methodology for senior students, however, which intending teachers need to be aware of; and it is essential that such intending teachers become familiar with a significant number of Higher School Certificate Texts. They need to develop the ability to convey their own understanding of the language of the texts to their students, and to develop in them the ability to unlock such texts independently.

This will necessarily involve students of this subject in developing and deepening their own understanding of what language is and how it works in a wide range of situations, and how it can be used to serve a wide range of purposes. It will also involve them in developing an understanding of some modern approaches to literary criticism.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDCH112 History Curriculum Studies I**
*Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 40%, 3 minor assignments 25%, 20%, 15%

This subject is designed to prepare students to teach the modern history syllabus in the secondary school. It will also emphasise the skills of requiring, evaluating and using historical information.

**EDCH211 History Curriculum Studies II**
*Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 30% each

**Pre-requisite:** EDCH112 or EDCH201.

This subject extends the work begun in History Curriculum Studies I. The various skills of history teaching are examined, emphasis being placed upon the ability of the teacher to assess pupil needs. History and the slow learner will be considered, for example, as well as the role of history in the multicultural classroom.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDCH301 Teaching History II**
*Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 30% each

**Pre-requisite:** EDCH201

This subject extends the work begun in Teaching History I. The various skills of history teaching
are examined, emphasis being placed upon the ability of the teacher to assess pupil needs. History and the slow learner will be considered, for example, as well as the role of history in the multicultural classroom.

EDCH302 Teaching History III
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: 1 Assignment 35%, 1 examination 65%
Pre-requisite: EDCH301
This subject continues the examination of the variety of techniques available for the teaching of history. Attention is given especially to the senior history curriculum and the needs of the older adolescent.

EDCH401 Teaching History IV: An Approach To Local History
Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 30% each, 2 assignments 20% each
Pre-requisite: HIST254
This subject examines the special contribution of local history to the overall history curriculum, and the ways in which it can be built in to the broader programs. Sources of data for local history, and teaching strategies applicable to those data, are considered with particular attention being given to the study of history in the field.

EDCL381 Language Education
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Assignments of equal value
This course is designed to engage students in a critical analysis of contrasting models of the reading and writing processes, and to consider the instructional implications of the models examined. Through the set readings and practical exercises students will be required to develop and articulate their personal philosophy of literacy education.

TEXTBOOK

EDCL461 Language Education
Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Assignments of equal value
This subject will begin by examining the nature of literacy. On this basis students will be required to engage in a critical analysis of methods frequently used to evaluate reading and writing development in primary school children.

TEXTBOOK

EDCL462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Children's Literature
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: EDEG401
The attitude to the teaching of language reflected in the earlier subjects is one which places the reading of worthwhile works of children's literature at the centre of the language education program. Consequently it is very important that teachers understand the value of presenting children with literature that will help them to develop their understanding of life.

Special studies will be carried out in the areas of traditional literature, the picture book and contemporary literature in the realms of fantasy and realism with a view to giving students insights into the value of literature.

TEXTBOOK

EDCL463 Language Education: Developing The Literacy Curriculum
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Assignments of equal value
This subject is designed to assist students to develop effective programs for teaching the skills of literacy. It will begin by examining the key principles underlying development. It will then move to an examination of ways in which programs incorporating those principles might be developed to facilitate literacy development.

TEXTBOOKS
Weaver, C. Psycholinguistics and Reading: From Process to Practice. Cambridge, Massachusetts; Winthrop Publishers Inc., 1980.


EDCL471 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Methodology In English As A Second Language Education
Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject will develop an understanding in students of the nature of second language development and the relationship between writing education and educational success. It will then examine a range of approaches to ESL education and the variety of techniques which can be used in teaching different aspects of language. Students will be expected to develop skills in selecting, evaluating, adapting and developing materials for use in ESL education.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDCL472 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Programming & Organisation In English As A Second Language Education
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: EDCL471
This subject is designed to develop skills in identifying language demands of situations, and in assessing English language proficiency in order to
allocate priorities for program design. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between ESL education and the school as a whole and will examine the range of organisational models suitable for effective ESL programs.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDCM101 Mathematics Education I**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Aimment: 4 Assignments 7.5% each; 1 examination 70%*

This subject has been designed to make the student thoroughly conversant with the basic mathematics of the primary school. Students will become familiar with the vocabulary of primary school mathematics; develop a deeper understanding of the basic concepts of mathematics, acquire computational skills using a variety of algorithms; perceive the need for a positive attitude towards mathematics.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDCM102 Mathematics Education II**

*Spring session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Aimment: 4 Assignments 7.5% each; 1 examination 70%*

This subject has been designed to enable the student to become familiar with the order of presentation of primary school mathematics and the desirable sequential structure of a primary school mathematics curriculum. It will provide the basis for planning teaching strategies and programming which will be studied in greater depth in succeeding subjects.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDCM141 Secondary Mathematics Education I**

*Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lectures per week)*

*Aimment: 5 Assignments 20% each*

Through this subject students will:

- Develop an understanding of the nature of mathematics and the objectives in teaching it;
- Investigate and observe the way in which modern learning theories may be applied to the learning and teaching of mathematics;
- Become familiar with the selection of educational objectives and the planning of a mathematics lesson and observe on a regular basis the planning put into practice.

**EDCM202 Mathematics Education III**

*Spring session; 3 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPM101*

*Co-requisite: EDPM102*

*Aimment: 2 Assignments 15% each; 1 examination 70%*

In this subject students will study the different teaching strategies and materials which may be utilised in teaching mathematics. These processes will be related to the appropriate learning theories that have been studied in other subject areas but now analysed for their applicability to mathematics.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDCM241 Secondary Mathematics Education II**

*Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 lectures per week)*

*Aimment: 5 Assignments 20% each*

*Pre-requisite: EDCM141 or EDTP101*

*Co-requisite: EDTP101*

This subject examines the teaching of mathematics in year 7-8 of the high school. It considers the background of students progressing from primary education and in particular their background in mathematics. The content of year 7 mathematics programs is used to illustrate general principles and theories which are part of the study of the development area of mathematics education. The subject culminates in a three week block practice in a secondary school.

**EDCM301 Mathematics Education IV**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCM202*

*Co-requisite: EDCM101*

*Aimment: 1 Assignment 40%; 1 examination 60%*

This subject will examine various assessment and remediation procedures. Emphasis will be placed on teaching the individual child and methods for catering for individual differences. The value of the computer as an aid in the teaching of mathematics will be investigated.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDCM305 Numeracy**

*Autumn or Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)*

*Aimment: 5 Assignments 20% each*

It is important that all teachers be aware of issues related to the numeracy of school leavers and the social effects of innumeracy. This subject is designed to acquaint students with these issues and to develop their own numeracy in the area of environmental arithmetic.

**EDCM341 Secondary Mathematics Education III**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)*

*Aimment: 5 Assignments 20% each*

*Pre-requisite: EDCM241 or EDEG207*

*Co-requisite: EDCM241*

This subject is designed to extend the student's knowledge of the teaching of mathematics in the secondary school. The emphasis on the development of an educationally sound model of mathematics teaching will be supplemented by practical teaching involving a consideration of topics dealt with in the secondary school, Years 9 and 10.

**EDCM342 Secondary Mathematics Education IV**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)*

*Aimment: 5 Assignments 20% each*

*Pre-requisite: EDCM241*
Co-requisite: EDEG207
In this subject the process dimension of mathematics teaching involving planning, teaching and evaluation will be emphasised along with the need for diagnosis of individual difference. The need for enrichment and remedial teaching will be considered.

EDCM381 Mathematics Education C
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 30% each, 1 assignment 40%
This subject is designed to give students an opportunity to work independently at degree level in that aspect of curriculum development not experienced previously. The emphasis will be on the practical application of the curriculum model to mathematics in the classroom.

During this course unit, students will: develop an awareness of the importance of general aims and specific objectives; see the need for diagnostic testing to cater for individual differences in teaching mathematics; be able to construct a suitable segment of a program of work; become aware of the various aspects of evaluation technique as applied to units of work in mathematics.

TEXTBOOK

EDCM441 Secondary Mathematics Education V
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: 5 Assignments 20% each
Pre-requisite: EDCM341 or EDCM342
Co-requisite: EDCM341
This subject is designed to enable students to experience the planning and the actual teaching of material suitable for pupils in the senior grades of the secondary school.

EDCM442 Secondary Mathematics Education VI
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: 5 Assignments 20% each
Pre-requisite: EDCM341
Co-requisite: EDCM342
This subject is designed to enable students to prepare material for extension, elective and specialist areas in the teaching of mathematics. This culminating subject will also enable the student to review the teaching of mathematics at all levels.

EDCM461 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Mathematics & Exceptional Children
Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Assignment 15%, 1 assignment 20%, 1 assignment 40%, 1 examination 25%
This subject is designed to introduce the student to the various aspects of teaching children who have been classified as exceptional in mathematics. These children include the gifted child, the slow learner and the child in need of remediation.

EDCM462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Mathematics Curriculum
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Assignment 20%, 1 assignment 30%, 1 project 50%
Pre-requisite: EDEG461
This subject has been designed to build on the theoretical study of curriculum in EDEG461 by examining the application of this work to mathematics curriculum development. Increasing responsibility is being given to teachers for the development of school based curricula in all areas. It is particularly important in mathematics because of the controversy surrounding numeracy and the "back to basics" movement.

EDCP305 Health And Physical Education
Autumn or Spring session; 2 credit points (2 lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: 1 Examination 100%
This elective is offered to students of English and History or Mathematics who express an interest in improving their knowledge and skills in the physical and health education discipline area with particular emphasis on the school sports program. Through selected games and activities students will examine the sports program from the teaching, coaching and officiating perspective. Attention will be focussed on the skills necessary to participate effectively in running a sports afternoon and assisting in the carnival program offered by the school. First aid procedures necessary as a safeguard for these activities will be highlighted.

EDCP411 Evaluation In Physical And Health Education
Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 examination 25%
Pre-requisite: EDEG207 and either EDCP321 or EDCP331
Evaluation of the physical and health education program is an all-encompassing task as its focal elements include an appraisal of program aims/objectives, content, strategies, teaching effectiveness, resources as well as student outcomes. In this subject the student will engage in simulated situations related to the school setting that will provide the basis for an understanding of the procedures, and strategies appropriate for evaluation in health and physical education. Administrative and theoretical issues pertinent to evaluation in the N.S.W schools will also be examined.

EDCP421 Interpersonal Effectiveness
Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hr laboratory per week)
Assessment: 1 Essay 40%, 1 examination 30%, Journal 30%
Pre-requisite: EDEG202
This subject is designed to provide students with opportunities to master the skills of effective
interpersonal communication. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate some proficiency in these skills and know how to apply them in various roles, especially those of teacher and helper.

EDCP431 Psychological And Sociological Aspects Of Physical Education And Sport

Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Essay 50%, 1 tutorial paper and presentation 50%
Pre-requisite: EDEG202
This subject has been designed to provide students with opportunities to examine the function that sport has in society; to identify the factors influencing the participant in the sport environment; and to discuss their own values and behaviour in relation to physical education and sport.

EDCP441 Practical Studies In Physical Education VII

Autumn session; 3 credit points (3 hr workshop per week)
Assessment: 2 Practical progressive assessments 15% each, peer group teaching 20%, 1 final practical performance 50%
Pre-requisite: EDCP341
Students will select 3 hours of class work from the available range of practical performance activities and thus extend their own personal standards of performance. Students will be required to avail themselves of opportunities provided to extend their own teaching competence through peer group interaction.

EDCP442 Practical Studies In Physical Education VIII

Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hr workshop per week)
Assessment: 2 Practical progressive assessments 15% each, peer group teaching 20%, 1 final practical performance 50%
Pre-requisite: EDCP341
Students will select 3 hours of class work from the available range of practical performance activities and thus extend their own personal standards of performance. Students will be required to avail themselves of opportunities provided to extend their own teaching competence through peer group interaction.

EDCS121 Science Method I: Interactive Teaching And Management

Spring session; 2 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments 25% each, 1 examination 25%
In this subject emphasis will be placed on the development and practice of broad teaching strategies and management skills in whole class situations. There will be a development, through the subject, from teacher-centred to more interactive teaching situations, including multiple group teaching. A study will be made of school science laboratory management and procedures.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS221 Science Method II: Enquiry And Outdoor Education

Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments 25% each, 1 examination 25%
Co-Requisite: EDTP101
This subject seeks to expand the student's teaching competence through an exploration of pupil-centred teaching procedures, situations and experiences. Emphasis will be placed upon group and individual enquiry. A study will also be made of the use of extra-school facilities and resources appropriate to science education.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS321 Science Method III(a): School Certificate Physics

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 examination 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS121
Co-Requisite: EDCS221
In this subject an examination will be made of the Physics content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS322 Science Method III(b): School Certificate Chemistry

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 examination 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS121
Co-Requisite: EDCS221
In this subject an examination will be made of the Chemistry content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS323 Science Method IV(a): School Certificate Biology

Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 examination 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS221
In this subject an examination will be made of the Biology content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.
EDCS324 Science Method IV(b): School Certificate Geology
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 examination 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS221
In this subject an examination will be made of the Geology content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS381 Sciences In Education I
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 minor assignment 10%
Education in the sciences recognises a sense of common purpose inherent in the physical and health education, science and social studies curriculum in primary education. Common to all is a concern and interest in cognitive, affective and psychomotor development. In their pursuit of knowledge they employ a common methodology — the skills of the scientific method. The focus in this subject will be on skills in the ways of knowing, and curriculum theory, construction and design.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS421 Science Method V(a): Field Studies
Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 seminar project 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS323, EDCS324
Co-Requisite: EDCS321, EDCS322
In this subject emphasis will be placed upon field studies with students visiting and conducting practical investigations at selected sites, appropriate to the School Certificate Science Syllabus.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS422 Science Method V(b): Programming And Unit Development
Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 seminar project 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS323, EDCS324
In this subject an examination will be made of the programming techniques applicable to junior high school, together with the design production, integration and evaluation of teaching units and their appropriate resources.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS423 Science Method VI(a): Curriculum Materials
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 20% each, 1 seminar project 60%
Pre-requisite: EDCS321, EDCS322
Co-Requisite: EDCS323, EDCS324
In this subject an examination will be made of the range of curriculum materials available for secondary school science.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS424 Science Method VI(b): Higher School Certificate Science
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 assignments 20% each, 1 project 60%
Co-Requisite: EDCS323, EDCS324
In this subject an examination will be made of the content of the Higher School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCS461 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Physical Education I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Co-Requisite: EDEG401
With the advent of school-based curricula, teachers are faced with the task of clarifying physical and health education objectives, selecting and organising appropriate content and selecting and organising learning experiences and teaching strategies suitable for their school environment. In choosing the content for any program it is important to understand certain aspects of the physiological, sociological and psychological development of children.

EDCS462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Physical Education II
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: EDCS461 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Physical Education I
Co-Requisite: EDEG401
This subject will investigate the nature of skilled performance, the theories of motor behaviour in skill acquisition. This investigation of the psychomotor domain will include motor learning (acquisition of skill), physical fitness development, and the effects of physical activity and the effective domain.

EDCS481 Advanced Curriculum Studies Science K — 6 — Skills Development
Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Minor assignments 10% each, 1 major assignment 30%, 1 major assignment 50%
Co-Requisite: EDEG401
The current primary school science policy statement is strongly oriented towards skill development. Primary school teachers should be able to incorporate skill development in their science programs.

This subject examines in detail the current primary science policy statement and support documents, and considers skills development in the context of both commercial and unpublished programs. To promote the necessary changes in teaching behaviour the students will be required to conduct skills diagnosis, development and evaluation exercises.

EDCS482 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Science K — 6 — Skills Development

Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Minor assignment 10%, 1 major assignment 40%, 1 major assignment 50%
Pre-requisite: EDCS481

This subject builds upon the student's understanding and practical teaching expertise in the development of basic skills in primary school science gained in the subject EDCS481. Emphasis will be placed upon the more complex skills and upon the planning of skills based learning programs.

To augment the continued expansion of teaching expertise in skill development, students will be required to conduct and report upon practical classroom tasks.

EDCS491 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Contemporary Issues In Social Studies

Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Assignment 20%, 2 assignments 40% each
Co-Requisite: EDEG401

This subject focuses on professional issues which are of continuing concern to teachers. These areas of concern include the development of school-based curricula, values education and teaching controversial issues. Students are required to undertake several individual research projects.

EDCS492 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Australian Heritage

Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 30% each, 1 assignment 40%
Co-Requisite: EDEG401

This subject has its origin in the strongly emerging public awareness of Australia's heritage, and concern for the preservation of the National Estate. Three strands make up the subject. The first strand is concerned with developing knowledge of the nature of 'heritage', and with the study of specific examples of Australia's heritage. In the second strand knowledge of Australia's heritage is related to curriculum aims, appropriate teaching procedures are identified, and available resources explored. The concern of the final strand is blending the previous two elements into a teaching/learning unit.

EDEA201 Choral Music and Aesthetics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/ seminar hrs per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments 10% each, 3 progressive practical assessments 10%, 10%, 20%, 1 examination 30%
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

Through an academic study of historical perspectives, theory and voice production, this subject provides an opportunity to savour the choral experience, and to develop confidence to ultimately lead children in classroom music making.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDEC211 Children's Literature in the Classroom 1B

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject continues and extends the scope of Children's Literature in the classroom begun in EDEC221. Emphasis is placed on the contribution Language and Literature make to each other and students will engage in the further reading of children's literature and develop their insights and teaching strategies through this. A new emphasis in the subject will be the programming of literature in the classroom.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDEC221 Children's Literature in the Classroom 1A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject familiarises students with the range and variety of Children's Literature and makes students aware of children's reading interests and the factors which influence these. Students will become familiar with classroom techniques for teaching literature with special attention being paid to literatures' language base.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDED221 Dance Education 1A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 studio hr, 1 lecture and 1 teaching hr in school per week)
Assessment: Practical 40%, 2 assignments 25%, 35%
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject will serve firstly to introduce students to the practical experience of various forms of dance as an underpinning to the teaching process, since it is essential that skilled movement be available as a teaching resource. Secondly, it will develop understanding of the teaching strategies, sequence of learning, and evaluation of Modern Educational Dance in its various forms.
EDEE201 ESL Education: Introducing Classroom Teachers to the Issues

Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorials per week)

Assessment: 1 Practical assignment 55% and 3 short assignments 15% each

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

Approximately 20% of all school students in NSW are from non English speaking backgrounds. It is important that all teachers have some understanding of the educational implications of this fact. This subject aims to introduce students to the major issues that are relevant to the education of students from non English speaking backgrounds. Such issues include the factors shaping the nature of Australian society, the relationship between first and second language development and factors that promote effective language teaching within the classroom context.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDEF201 The Diagnosis and Correction of Literacy Difficulties

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week; 1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial)

Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject is designed to develop the knowledge and skills needed to identify and correct the problems which children are likely to experience in the process of becoming literate. Special attention will be given to the problems of individuals who are still not functionally literate at the end of their primary education.

TEXTBOOKS

Kemp, M. Watching Children Read and Write.

EDEF285 Learners And Learning In The Perspective Of School And Society

Autumn session; 4 credit points (External)

Assessment: 2 Essays 50% each

This subject focuses on sociological and social-psychological aspects of education and the school. The unit is intended to heighten awareness and increase understanding of education as a social institution, its context and related processes. Such awareness and understanding, important in themselves for the student of education, will provide broader foundations for subsequent studies of exceptionality and curriculum.

TEXTBOOK

EDEF285 or EDEF286

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF286 Developmental Differences: An Introduction To Exceptional Children

Spring session; 4 credit points (External)

Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value

An introduction to the problems of educating exceptional children in our schools and classrooms.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF385 Innovations In Education

Autumn session; 4 credit points (External)

Assessment: 1 Assignment 20%, 2 assignments 40% each

Pre-requisite: EDEF285 or EDEF286

Co-Requisite: EDEF285

Innovation within school systems, schools and classrooms is the response to changing needs and new approaches to ongoing educational concerns. This subject will explore the nature of innovation as it relates to the roles and responsibilities of teachers and the process of schooling within its wider social and economic context. The introduction of computer technology into the school environment will be a major focus of the subject as it reflects one of the most recent and pervasive areas of concern in public education. The final section of the subject will require you to identify and describe a particular innovation in an educational setting.

TEXTBOOK


EDEF386 Designs For Learning: Introduction To Curriculum

Spring session; 4 credit points (External)

Assessment: Project 40%, item tests 30%, seminar presentation 20%, reaction paper 10%

Pre-requisite: EDEF285

Co-Requisite: EDEF286

The progressive transfer of curriculum decision making form central bodies to regions and schools has required school personnel to interpret, plan, implement and evaluate curricula in the distinctive environment of each school. This subject will introduce students to the field of curriculum and the various educational antecedents which relate to curriculum design. The basic tasks of curriculum development and evaluation will be examined and implemented through a school-based curriculum project.

TEXTBOOK


EDEF460 Aboriginal Education And Studies I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)

Assessment: 1 Major assignment 40%, 3 minor assignments 20% each

History attests to long-standing disadvantages suffered by Aborigines within the Australian school system. Dominated by teachers mainly of European descent, all levels of public schooling have failed to meet the needs of the majority of Aboriginal students.

Recent initiatives in Aboriginal education at both State and Federal levels, have sought to enhance learning and development opportunities for Aboriginal children. Further, with a view to fostering broad and more productive bases for intercultural
understanding, positive attempts have been made to raise levels of awareness in school and, as well, appreciation among all Australians of Aborigines and their cultural heritage. Prominent Aboriginal leaders have cited appropriate, meaningful education as a prime means for nurturing a fragile re-emergence of their people from the turmoil of cultural transition. At an introductory level, this subject aims to familiarise students with concepts, ideas and processes underlying these subtle nuances of change.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF461 History Of Australian Education I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (External) 3 hr seminar offered at a time to suit most students on a designated weekend
Assessment: 2 Essays 2,000 words 50% each or 3 essays 1,500 words of equal value
Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462
It is important for teachers to realise that there is much to be gained from a study of the past. Through this subject, students will: examine the establishment and development of state education in Australia and the changing roles of Church and State; examine the traditions, character, purposes, problems and extent of the educational effort of the non-government schools; gain an appreciation of the scope and purposes of adult education in Australia; review teaching as an occupation; utilise the understandings gained in the research project selected for study in History of Australian Education II, EDEF471.

TEXTBOOKS

EDEF464 Children’s Literature In Education I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Essays of equal value
Using reader-response criticism as a base, this subject examines the nature of literacy through the literary analysis of major works of children’s literature.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDEF465 Integrating Exceptional Children I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462
A critical examination of theoretical and practical issues related to the integration of the disabled into schools and the community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF469 The Psychology And Pedagogy Of Reading And Writing I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
A comprehensive look at recent developments in the teaching of reading, writing, and the accoutrements of literacy. Students will examine recent developments in:
(i) teaching reading/writing, K-12
(ii) diagnosing problems in reading/writing, K-12
(iii) developing and implementing remediation programs, K-12

EDEF470 Aboriginal Education And Studies II

Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Project outline 20%, 1 project report 80%
Pre-requisite: EDEG460
Building upon basic understandings of the aims, principles and current points of focus in Aboriginal education and studies, this subject will invite students to actively participate in a small-scale, informal piece of research involving close examination of an aspect of the field which is of interest and relevance to them. The preferred mode for such investigation will be field-based descriptive research but, where this is not possible, historical, analytical or other literary/reading-oriented inquiry methods will be appropriate.
Relevant strategies for field-based research, including approaches to ethnographic and participant-observation methods will, at an introductory level of specificity, form part of the directed reading for this subject.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF471 History Of Australian Education II

Spring session; 6 credit points (External) 3 hr seminar offered at a time to suit most students on a weekend
Assessment: 1 Major project 100%
Pre-requisite: EDEG461
During this session, students will be involved in a study of the principles and practices of historiography and their application to a topic of their choice. The actual area to be researched will emerge from consultations between each individual student and the lecturer. Through this subject, students will: develop skills of independent historical research; further their knowledge of a selected aspect of Australian history; make an original contribution to knowledge in their selected field through an investigation of primary and secondary source materials; accept a high level of responsibility for their own independent learning.

EDEF474 Children’s Literature Education II

Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Essays of equal value  
Pre-requisite: EDEF464  
This subject examines the centrality of narrative in the development of children’s reading and the inevitable link between literature and literacy.  

TEXTBOOK: To be advised

EDEF475 Integrating Exceptional Children II  
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)  
Assessment: 1 Major project 100%  
Pre-requisite: EDEF465  
A theoretical examination and action research study of one selected aspect of learning disabilities.

TEXTBOOK  

EDEF479 The Psychology And Pedagogy Of Reading And Writing II  
Spring session; 6 credit points (External)  
Assessment: 2 Assignments 35% each, 1 log book 30%  
Pre-requisite: EDEF469  
An independent study in the area. Students will select an area of interest in a relevant area and conduct a minor action-research project on it.

EDEF101 Learning And The Learner*  
*Available to B.Ed (Secondary) students only.  
B.Ed (Primary) students take EDFE101 in lieu of this subject.  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)  
Assessment: 1 Essay 30%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 1 examination 40%  
Pre-requisite: Nil  
Fundamentally education is about learners learning. A knowledge of the nature of learners and of learning is an essential foundation for the potential teacher. This basic theme of learners learning is an integrative one linking the subsequent subjects.

In order to present a very broad view of the nature of learning and learners, the topic will be viewed in turn from the point of view of the psychologist, the philosopher, the sociologist, the anthropologist and the historian, each of whom will bring to bear insights derived from these various disciplines.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDEF102 The Learner: Education And Institutions*  
*Available to B.Ed (Secondary) students only.  
B.Ed (Primary) students take EDFE102 in lieu of this subject.  
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)  
Assessment: 1 Essay 30%, 1 tutorial 30%, 1 examination 40%  
Pre-requisite: Nil  
Prospective professional educators will operate primarily within institutionalised learning environments. They will need to understand the nature and purpose of such planned environments and their effects upon learners and their learning, and ways in which these environments contribute to social change. As well, students will need to be aware of the possible directions in which institutionalised education may move in the future.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDEF201 Learning To Think: Cognitive Development In The Learner  
*Available to B.Ed (Secondary) and B.Ed (Physical and Health Education) students only.  
B.Ed (Primary) students take EDFE201 in lieu of this subject.  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)  
Assessment: Assignments 50%, 1 examination 50%  
Pre-requisite: EDEF101 or EDEF102  
Co-Requisite: EDEF101  
Cognitive goals are widely accepted as having an important place in schooling. In this subject there will be an examination of a number of approaches to understanding how cognitive processes function in the learner, including cognitive systems and development, the relationship between language and thinking, and concepts involving measurement and test intelligence.

EDEF202 Learners And Learning In The Perspective Of School And Society  
*Available to B.Ed (Secondary) and B.Ed (Physical and Health Education) students only.  
B.Ed (Primary) students take EDFE202 in lieu of this subject.  
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)  
Assessment: Assignments 50%, 1 examination 50%  
Pre-requisite: EDEF101 or EDEF102  
Co-Requisite: EDEF102  
Following the general introduction to education studies in sessions one and two, and the emphasis on individual cognitive development in session three, this subject focuses on sociological and socio-psychological aspects of education and the school. The subject is intended to heighten awareness and increase understanding of education as a social institution, its context and related processes. Such awareness and understanding, important in themselves for the student of education, will provide broader foundations for subsequent units on exceptionality and curriculum.

EDEF207 Evaluation And Measurement In Education  
Spring session; 2 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)  
Assessment: 2 Assignments 25% each, 2 unit tests 25% each
Pre-requisite: Two of EDEG101, EDEG102, EDEG201
Students will acquire an understanding of the need for testing and measuring in the evaluative process. Basic statistical procedures and their application to measurement will be introduced and a critical appraisal made of available testing and measuring techniques presently used in education. Current developments in measurement will be reviewed and fundamentals of computer usage practised.

EDEG301 Learners With Exceptional Needs
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)  
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 20%, tutorials 20%, 1 minor assignment 10%, 1 examination 50%
Pre-requisite: EDEG201 or EDEG202
Co-Requisite: EDEG202
An examination of the special needs of exceptional learners in relation to integration into the school and the community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEG302 Designs For Learning: Introduction To Curriculum
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week, plus 3 day ACT excursion)
Assessment: Seminar reports 30%, ACT report 25%, project 25%, test 20%
Pre-requisite: EDEG201 or EDEG202
Co-Requisite: EDEG201
The progressive transfer of curriculum decision making from central bodies to regions and schools has required school personnel to interpret, plan, implement and evaluate curricula in the distinctive environment of each school. This subject will introduce students to the field of curriculum and the various educational antecedents which relate to curriculum design. The basic tasks of curriculum development and evaluation will be examined and implemented through a school-based curriculum project.

TEXTBOOK

EDEG367 Exceptionality: Approaches And Trends
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching
An examination of selected critical issues relating to the psychology and education of exceptional learners in our schools and community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEG401 Contemporary Issues In Education
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG301 or EDEG302
A critical examination of selected current issues in Australian education especially those issues reflecting change within the society.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEG402 Advanced Curriculum
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: Will depend on which strand of the B.Ed. students are undertaking
Pre-requisite: EDEG302
This subject will explore the problems concerned with the design, implementation and evaluation of curricula in the secondary school.
Attention will be given to the exploration of community needs and the school based curriculum with special emphasis on the subject areas of the student’s specialisation.
Opportunity will be taken to explore the problems of management which arise in maintaining the effective functioning of a school and a school subject department taking into consideration the factors outside the school itself which impinge on the total curriculum.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDEG461 Designs For Learning: Advanced Curriculum
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: Reading reviews 20%, 1 critical review 10%, 1 project 45%, 1 paper or seminar 25%
This subject will explore the political, sociological, psychological and philosophical assumptions which underpin curricula design, implementation and evaluation. Conceptual frameworks which guide the development of learning experiences at the school level will be examined. Curriculum change and innovation will be discussed as well as the related leadership roles and tasks required for the development and evaluation of curriculum.

TEXTBOOKS

EDEG462 Issues In Education
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Assignment 100% or 2 assignments 50% each or 3 assignments of equal value
A critical examination of selected current issues in Australian education especially those issues reflecting change within the society.

TEXTBOOK

EDEH211 Health Education 1B
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: Minor assignment 20%, major assignment 40%, exam 40%

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 Level.

The effectiveness of any teaching program is dependent largely on the knowledge and skills of the teacher. Successful teaching in health education requires not only the development of relevant and stimulating resource/teaching units, but also the ability to translate the information and ideas into the practical classroom situation. Success and effectiveness are determined to a large extent by the selection, development and application of appropriate methods and materials.

This subject is designed to develop the students' skill in planning teaching/resource units and also to gain confidence in developing and presenting various learning strategies effective in teaching selected health concepts.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDEH221 Health Education IA

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (3 lecture hours per week)

Assessment: 2 Minor assignments 20% each, 1 seminar 20%, 1 examination 40%

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

For health education to be a meaningful experience for the primary school child, it is essential that the teacher of health education have a sound personal knowledge of each of the concept areas which comprise the health studies syllabus document.

This subject will enable students to gain accurate and reliable health information, which may be utilised in exploring and expanding the health concept areas. Further, it will assist students in identifying controversial aspects of health education, and equip them with appropriate skills and strategies to deal with these in a sensitive way.

EDEI221 Inquiry in the Physical Sciences

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (3 lecture/ seminar hrs per week)

Assessment: 2 Minor assignments 20%, 1 major assignment 60%

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

The aim of this subject is to develop the application of investigation and inquiry techniques to the natural sciences K-6 curriculum. Emphasis will be placed on producing a synthesis of subject matter and inquiry skills appropriate to the primary school situation as well as applying these endeavours to teaching units.

EDEL211 Literacy Education in Early Childhood

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar/tutorial per week)

Assessment: Three written assignments of equal value

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at a 100 level

Literacy education plays a major role in Early Childhood Education. It is generally the period when the young child moves from being illiterate to literate. For many children this happens in English as a Second Language whilst often becoming literate in their first language at the same time. This subject is designed to discuss in greater depth how young children learn to read, write and spell. It will include an examination of the role talking plays in learning to read and write; relevant teaching strategies; how to organise the classroom for effective learning; appropriate literature for young children; how children learn to handwrite and to spell; how to assess and evaluate young children's literacy growth.

EDEN101 Language Development I

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr workshop per week)

Assessment: 1 Assignment 20%, 2 practical reports 40% each

This subject begins with an examination of the nature of language, proceeds to a consideration of the system of a language and of English in particular, and concludes with a study of the process of language acquisition and development in children from pre-school to Year 12.

EDEO211 Computers in Education IA

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr seminar/workshop per week)

Assessment: 2 Essays 20% each, 1 curriculum unit 40%, 1 examination 20%

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

In this subject students extend their knowledge and experiences of computer applications for the infants and primary school grades. The subject attempts to remove any mystique associated with computers, and to have students consider classroom management skills necessary to make use of a small number of computers in a classroom with many children.

TEXTBOOK

EDEO221 Computers in Education IB

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr seminar/workshop per week)

Assessment: Workshop reports 20%, 1 essay 40%, 1 literature review 20%, 1 examination 20%

In this subject students increase their knowledge and experiences of computer applications for the infants and primary school grades. The use of software packages typically found in classrooms will make up a large component of this subject.

TEXTBOOK

EDEP211 Physical Education IB

*Autumn session*; 6 credit points (3 practical hrs per week)

Assessment: 1 Assignment 20%, 1 unit examination 30%, dance assessment 30%, class participation 20%

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level
A sound physical education programme contains large bodies of essential content which need to be selected and organised to be effective in the learning/teaching situation. This subject will review curricula in both the practical and theoretical sense of games and dance with the idea of selecting and organising appropriate content material for various learning/teaching situations which may arise in the various school communities.

**EDEP221 Physical Education IA**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 practical hrs per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 20%, 1 unit examination 30%, dance assessment 30%, class participation 20%

**Pre-requisite:** 24 credit points at 100 level

Students will have the opportunity to further study the major components of physical education in the primary school. Emphasis will focus on individual skill development of primary aged children in dance, gymnastics and individual sports. Students will also analyse the NSW physical education curriculum and alternative curricula such as the South Australian Daily Physical Education Curriculum. Factors related to curriculum development will be analysed.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDER211 Environmental Education**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/seminar hrs per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 Major project 60%, 2 minor assignments 20% each

**Pre-requisite:** 24 credit points at 100 level

The focus of this subject is the detailed consideration of the outdoor environment. Emphasis is placed on producing a synthesis of subject matter, investigation strategies and appropriate attitudes that illustrate the philosophy of environmental education as well as applying these endeavours to teaching units.

**EDES211 Developing the Social Studies Curriculum**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 30%, 2 minor assignments 15% each, 1 examination 40%

**Pre-requisite:** 24 credit points at 100 level

The current emphasis on school-based curricula requires future teachers to have competence in the process of curriculum design and development. Consequently students need to acquire both knowledge about the curriculum and the opportunity to be involved in realistic situations where the skills of curriculum planning can be identified and practised. Although this subject concentrates on social studies, the skills of curriculum development have broad application across the primary school curriculum.

**EDES221 Strategies for Teaching Social Studies**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 2 workshops/tutorials per week)**

**Assessment:** 2 Assignments 20% each, workshop exercises 20%, 1 examination 40%

**Pre-requisite:** 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject is concerned with both the content and methodology of social studies. The content component examines the major ideas and concepts of several of the social science disciplines. Programmes such as ‘Man: A Course of Study’ may be used to illustrate how these ideas can be implemented in the primary school.

The methodology component focuses mainly on school based planning of social studies curricula. Visits to schools (including small rural schools) will be included.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDET221 Language Skills and Thinking Skills**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/2 hr workshops per week)**

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 40% and 2 practical reports 30% each

**Pre-requisite:** 24 credit points at 100 level

Many school curricula are now based on the assumption that children will need to develop greater flexibility in language, thinking and action so as to be able to cope with rapid social change. The ability to react to change is linked with the sort of competencies in language and thinking that will be explored in this subject. The development of children’s language, seen as a system of meanings, their ability to learn challenging subject matter, to come to terms with the language of the classroom and teacher and to communicate more effectively will be examined within the context of the school. There will be a focus on the implications of all of these aspects of language and thinking skills for effective teaching and some classroom activities and programmes will be examined and tried out as part of this subject.

**EDEU211 Music Education 1B**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/torial/workshop per week)**

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments 20% each, 1 examination 40%

**Pre-requisite:** 24 credit points at 100 level

Programming for classroom music is the focus for attention in this session. It involves the student in a consideration of musical experiences for children so that learning takes place. A necessary and desirable part of a teacher’s expertise must be supported by a knowledge and awareness of a pupil’s readiness for learning.

The conceptual areas of music will be taught through skills involving listening, organising sound, singing, playing and moving.

**TEXTBOOK**

EDEU221 Music Education IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/ tutorial/workshop per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments 20% each, 1 examination 40%
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at the 100 level

This subject will focus on a workshop approach to the writing process. Students will write and discuss their writing, gaining experience in various genres relevant to the needs of K/6 pupils. A group writing project will culminate in sharing written products with an appropriate classroom audiences.

TEXTBOOKS:

EDEV221 Writing Workshop IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 workshop hrs per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject will focus on a workshop approach to the writing process. Students will write and discuss their writing. They will also examine the writing of children, journalists and published authors.

TEXTBOOKS:

EDEV211 Visual Arts IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs studio per week)
Assessment: Assignment folio 1:20%, assignment folio 2:20%, assignment 3:20%, programme evaluation 40%
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

Students initiatives will be directed towards developing and increasing personal skills in both a chosen area of the visual arts and developing curriculum, programming, and visual arts skills in the upper primary classroom. This is an election choice for each student and a further choice will be encouraged from the diverse offerings within the subject. New initiatives will be developed within the visual arts area including research into the effectiveness of various forms of skill training, curriculum development, and evaluative methods which relate to the arts.

EDEV221 Visual Arts IB
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs studio per week)
Assessment: Assignment folio 1:20%, assignment folio 2:20%, assignment 3:20%, programme evaluation 40%
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

Student initiatives will be directed towards developing and increasing personal skills in both a chosen area of the visual arts and in developing curriculum, programming and visual arts skills in the lower primary classroom. This elective will encourage research into the effectiveness of various strategies used in teaching the visual arts by each student being able to trial their own programme in a classroom and evaluate the outcomes. In addition each student will develop personal skills in at least one art form.

EDEW211 Writing Workshop IB
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 workshop hrs per week)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject will focus on a workshop approach to the writing process. Students will write and discuss their writing, gaining experience in various genres relevant to the needs of K/6 pupils. A group writing project will culminate in sharing
Prospective professional educators will operate primarily within institutionalised learning environments. They will need to understand the nature and purpose of such planned environments and their effects upon learners and their learning, and ways in which these environments contribute to social change. As well, students will need to be aware of the possible directions in which institutionalised education may move in the future.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**EDFE201 Cognitive Development**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* Assignments 50%, 1 examination 50%
*Pre-requisite:* EDFE101 or EDFE102
*Co-requisite:* EDFE101

This subject examines a wide range of cognitive processes and their development in the learner. Attention is given to cognitive psychology, information processing (perception, memory and attention) language, intelligence and individual differences and their contribution to our understanding of cognitive development.

**TEXTBOOK** No text is prescribed.

**EDFE202 Social Perspectives**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* Assignments 50%, 1 examination 50%
*Pre-requisite:* EDFE101 or EDFE102 or EDEG101
*Co-requisite:* EDFE102

In this subject education is examined from sociological and social psychological perspectives. Major focal points are the school as a social institution and its social content and organisation, its structure, functions, and educative and non-educative interactions within it. The themes of multicultural education, sexism in school and society and aboriginal education will be developed further in relation to these focal points and from particular perspectives of this subject.

**EDFE211 Human Growth and Development**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Examination 60%, 1 presentation 15%, case study 25%
*Pre-requisite:* Nil

This subject is designed to prepare students with a background of knowledge of the growth and development of children and youth. The emphasis will be placed upon the acquisition of motor skills which are basic to the understanding of behaviour and teaching as well as planning of sound primary and secondary school programmes of instruction. Although the emphasis will be placed upon the acquisition of motor skills other domains such as the social and cognitive will also be studied. This knowledge and understanding of the relationships of growth and development patterns is vital to the development of an instructional programme in health and physical education.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Broad based reading required from a variety of sources.

**EDFE301 Introduction to Curriculum**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr workshop per week plus 1 day fieldtrip)*

*Assessment:* 1 Case study 25%, quiz 25%, ACT report 20%, seminar and position papers 30%
*Pre-requisite:* EDFE201 or EDFE202
*Co-requisite:* EDFE201

The increasing importance of school based curriculum requires the beginning teacher to have an understanding of curriculum development process. This understanding includes a knowledge of the influences on curriculum as well as the skills necessary to plan, implement and evaluate curricula programs. This subject centres on the development of these.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDFE302 Learners with Exceptional Needs**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Major assignment 20%, tutorials 20%, 1 minor assignment 10%, 1 examination 50%
*Pre-requisite:* EDFE201 or EDFE202
*Co-requisite:* EDFE202

The philosophy of integration rather than segregation is having a strong influence on the education of learners with exceptional needs. This philosophy is apparent in the recent report of the Education Department: Strategies and Initiatives for Special Education in NSW. It is important, therefore, that all teachers understand and be able to respond to the special needs of these learners.

**EDFE311 Physical Education for Special Population 1**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Examination 50%, tutorial 20%, 1 major assignment 20%, 1 minor assignment 10%

This subject will develop an awareness of the needs of exceptional students and the contribution physical education can make to their quality of life through participating in physical activities. Students will develop a body of background knowledge of common handicapping and atypical conditions in the school population; be able to identify the elite and gifted athlete; and, develop physical education programmes for various special populations.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDFE411 Issues in Contemporary Education**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*
EDGG382 Environmental Geology IV
Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
This subject centres around land use and decision making. Students will study the economic, political and philosophical considerations involved in decision making; evaluating and selecting sites for development projects; planning authorities and environmental impact statements and environmental legislation.

TEXTBOOK

EDGL281 Literary Studies I
Autumn session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Assignments of equal value
This subject will provide students with experience of some significant works of Australian prose fiction. The short story and the novel are highly developed in our national literature; the one is intensive as the other is extensive but both provide insights into our national outlook and values in memorable ways. It is intended that students should try to read the set works objectively and clear-sightedly, identifying the issues and being aware of their developments and resolution. Critical skills should thus be fostered.

TEXTBOOKS

EDGL282 Literary Studies II
Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Essays all of equal value
This subject will provide students with experience of some significant works of Australian verse and drama and will be of value to those interested in cultural pursuits. Our nation's poets and dramatists are artists using distinctive forms of expression. Their work can illuminate our lives: while their themes are frequently universal, settings are usually local. The serious study of our verse and drama is not a facile task but its rewards are considerable in terms of greater human understanding, and appreciation of fine writing.

TEXTBOOK

EDGL381 Literary Studies III
Autumn session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Essays of equal value
This subject concentrates on a study of traditional literature and modern fantasy for their impor-
tance in developing the imagination and giving the child insights into the world of reality. Psychologists study folk tales and myths to discover something of the motivation and inner feelings of man and our speech and vocabulary reflect many contributions from traditional literature. Recurring patterns appear in traditional literature which lay the groundwork for understanding all literature.

TEXTBOOKS

EDGR382 Literary Studies IV
Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 3 Essays of equal value
Pre-requisite: EDGL281
Books which honestly portray the realities of life may help children toward a fuller understanding of human problems and human relationships and thus a fuller understanding of themselves and their own potential. The same understanding of oneself and the world can be gained through a study of historical fiction.

TEXTBOOK

EDGR281 Religious Enquiry
Autumn session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 50%, 5 minor assignments 10% each
Religion raises many intriguing questions and the purpose of this subject is to examine some of them. The subject therefore looks at how different people view religion, what concepts there are of God, the question of life after death, the plausibility of creation and the role of prophecy. The emphasis is not on undermining someone's beliefs but on expanding people's knowledge so that their beliefs may be set in a more informed framework.

EDGR282 The Bible And Its Teaching
Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 50%, 5 minor assignments 10% each
The Bible is the book upon which the Christian faith rests and it is therefore a book that is always in the forefront of religious discussion. This subject examines the Bible from an historical point of view, it looks at what the Bible says about the nature of God and in particular Jesus Christ, and it looks at how different people respond to the words it contains. Overall this subject examines and explains the fundamentals of Christian belief at a reasonably deep level so that the depth of knowledge and understanding within the Bible may be better appreciated.

EDGR381 Primitive Religions And Modern Cults
Autumn session; 4 credit points (External)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 50%, 5 minor assignments 10% each
The basic emphasis of this subject is on examining the nature of evil. Evil will be looked at from philosophical point of view and also from the viewpoint of those who practise it in various forms of mysticism. More subtle forms of evil in the guise of rebellion will also be considered and this will entail an examination of the background of many of the modern religious cults.

EDGR382 Major World Religions
Spring session; 4 credit points (External)
1 Major assignment 20%, 3 minor assignments 10% each, 1 examination 50%
This subject is designed to introduce students to some of the major non-Christian religions, as a basis for understanding their influence on the lives and attitudes of people of different countries. To this end emphasis will be given to the structural and doctrinal aspects which most influence the lives of adherents. The subject focuses upon four major religious traditions: Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam and Judaism.

PRELIMINARY READING

EDHD101 Introduction To Physical and Health Education
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorials/laboratories and 1 hr practical per week)
Assessment: 8 units 12.5% each
This subject will introduce students to physical and health education. They will study the scope of the scientific and psycho-social bases of physical activity and identify the determinants of health and understand the relationship of health to society.
Students will relate the principles of health and physical education to the curriculum and will analyse the components and parameters of fitness through practical experience. This subject will provide the broad basis for further study in the field of physical and health education.

TEXTBOOK

EDHD102 Anatomy and Physiology I
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 2 hr laboratory and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Students will be assessed by unit tests 75%, laboratory tests 25%
Through this subject, students will:
Be able to locate and identify, using appropriate terminology, various organs of the body and will have a detailed knowledge of the structure of
these organs and know the positional relationship of the organs to other structures in the body.
Understand the functioning of individual organs and other structures within the body and appreciate the integral contribution of each structure to the function of the entire organism.
Undertake laboratory experiences in observing and recording information concerning the structure and function of various organs and systems of the body.

TEXTBOOK

EDHD111 Science For Physical & Health Education
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Examination 70%, assignments 30%
This subject will provide students with the basic scientific knowledge introductory to other subjects in the Physical and Health Education program. Areas of study will include physics of movement, motion, energy, the chemical nature of life and basic cellular and human biology.

TEXTBOOKS

EDHD122 Health Studies I
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 lecture/semester hrs per week)
Assessment: 3 Examinations 25% each, 2 assignments 15%, 10%
Assessment: Students will be assessed through assignment work, presentations and examinations. This unit follows the introductory unit in health and physical education, and is the precursor for further units which will offer a more in-depth examination of the major issues associated with health in society.
The nature of disease and disease processes will be clarified, and the major risk factors associated with morbidity and mortality will be examined, with specific reference to the areas of nutrition and safety.
The role of nutrition in the disease process and in health promotion will be investigated, and the health risks associated with accidents and mishaps in our society will be analysed with a view to developing a 'safety aware' attitude.

TEXTBOOK

EDHD201 Anatomy and Physiology II
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 2 hr laboratory per week)
Assessment: Unit tests 75%, laboratory examination 25%
The following topics will be studies in terms of structure and function with special emphasis on their significance on human movement characteristics:
The respiratory system: nature and structure of the tissues and organs of the respiratory tract: the mechanics of breathing.
The digestive system: organisation, organs, and exocrine glands; physiology of digestion.
The urinary system: structures and their functions.
The endocrine system: glands; hormones and their functions.
Integrated relationships of the body's systems.

TEXTBOOKS

EDHD221 Health Studies II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Assignment 20%, 1 assignment 25%, 1 assignment 15%, 1 examination 40%
The concept of mental health needs to be examined so that its relationship with other concepts of health can be understood.
Sexual adjustment is part of total personality adjustment. The total concept of sexuality does not focus upon our actions but rather upon the way we react. The decision making process inherent in health behaviour is influenced by emotional situations and conditions.
This subject will examine those factors that influence emotional well-being and affect the psychosexual development of the individual. The total concept of human sexuality will be defined leading to a clear understanding of the forces affecting sex roles in society.

TEXTBOOKS

EDHD222 Health Studies III
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 2 Examinations 25% each, 2 assignments 20% each, class contribution 10%
This subject is the third in the sequence that examines health issues as they effect quality of life.
Many of the health related problems inherent in today's society are directly related to the lifestyle that each individual chooses to lead. Within this context, this subject will examine two issues, namely drug use and consumer health.
As a result of this subject, students will acquire a sound knowledge base, which will enable critical examination of the underlying psychosocial factors associated with drug use.
Further, students will develop an understanding of the concept of consumer health, and the rela-
tionship of health products and services, to health promotion, maintenance and rehabilitation.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDHD232 Biomechanics for Educators**

*Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 2 hr practical per week)*

**Assessment:** Laboratory material 40%, mid-term examination 20%, final examination 40%

**Pre-requisite:** EDHD102

Through this subject students will study the applications of biomechanics to physical education and sport; mechanical principles underlying movement; biomechanics of locomotion; biomechanics of throwing and catching patterns; biomechanics of rotational movements and angular patterns of motion; biomechanics of striking activities. Kinematic analysis of human motion.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDHD321 Health Studies IV**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 3 Minor assignments 60%, 1 examination 40%

Within any environment, the health of the community is determined by the level of health of the individuals who exist in that community. In recent years it has become increasingly difficult to deal with many of the problems inherent in the community due to the complexity of the underlying causes.

In this unit, students will explain the characteristics and functions of a community and identify problem areas which may obstruct the formulation and maintenance of a health care system which adequately addresses the balance between prevention and cure.

The impact of the environment on the individual (and thus the community) cannot be understated. This unit will afford students the opportunity, to identify factors which may lead to a gradual decline of the environment and subsequently to a decline in the total quality of life. Further, students will be encouraged to recognise individual and community responsibility for the promotion and maintenance of a high level of environmental quality.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDHD331 Exercise Physiology**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 3 hr laboratory/practical per week)*

**Assessment:** Mid-term examination 40%, final examination 40%, laboratory examination 20%

**Pre-requisite:** EDHD201

Topics include: energy liberation and metabolism, particularly as it relates to exercise; enhancement of the energy pathways through training programs; types of muscle fibres and the various characteristics of each type; muscular strength, endurance and flexibility and the development of these characteristics; development of adaptations within the cardiorespiratory system as a result of exercise stress.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDHD332 Motor Learning and Psychology of Skill Acquisition**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr laboratory, 1 hr seminar, 1 hr tutorial)*

**Assessment:** 1 Examination 30%, seminar reports 30%, assignments/laboratory reports 40%

**Pre-requisite:** EDHD201

This subject is designed to develop an understanding of concepts related to motor behaviour, motor learning, skill acquisition and the psychology of sport as they relate to the teaching of physical skills and physical education. These areas include: Introduction to Electromyography; the nature of learning and learning theories; the learner and individual differences; motor learning and performance; skill and the stages of skill learning; learning and practice variables; information processing, memory and models of attention; motivation arousal and fatigue; transfer mental practice; programmed instruction and the use of audio visual and mechanical aids; individual, duel and team games; sports and recreative pursuits; skill circuits. Study will be incorporated in theoretical lectures, assignments, seminar presentations and practical tutorials and laboratories.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDHT101 Introduction to Teaching and Learning Studies**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 3 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 Minor assignments 20% each, 2 minor assignments 15% each, 1 examination 30%

This subject prepares the students for the roles and responsibilities they will assume as teachers. This initial teaching exposure focuses on the primary school situation where students will be introduced to the practicalities of teaching, including lesson planning, questioning and classroom management. The development of audiovisual and computing skills necessary for effective teaching will be introduced. As well students will become acquainted with the basic concepts of Physical and Health Education as they relate to the primary school setting.
These experiences will culminate in the student's first intersession block teaching practice in the primary schools.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDHT102 Foundations of Physical Education
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 15% each, 1 examination 30%
This subject follows the introductory unit in Teaching/Learning Studies, and focuses on Physical Education in the secondary school. Initially, students will examine the theoretical foundations as well as current developments in Physical Education. Students will then utilise this information in acquiring the knowledge and skills related to lesson planning in games, gymnastics and dance and demonstrating basic teaching skills pertaining to each lesson type.
Practical and theoretical lectures will be supported by school-based experiences.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDHT111 Practical Studies in Physical Education I
Autumn session; 3 credit points (4 laboratory hrs per week)
Assessment: Theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%
This subject lays the foundation for the student's professional preparation to teach Physical Education, through workshop sessions in Modern Educational Dance, Basic Movement Education in Gymnastics, Swimming and Soccer or Netball.

TEXTBOOK Various texts will be prescribed to cover the areas of content listed above.

EDHT112 Practical Studies in Physical Education II
Spring session; 3 credit points (4 laboratory hrs per week)
Assessment: Theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%
This subject continues the development of the student's competence to teach Physical Education, through workshop sessions in Folk Dance, Artistic or Rhythmic Sportive Gymnastics, Basketball or Hockey.

TEXTBOOK Various texts will be prescribed to cover the areas of content.

EDHT201 Foundations of Health Education
Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 10%, 2 examinations 20% each
In this subject students will examine the nature of health, health promotion and health education. With school health education as a focus, a rationale for its being and current developments within the secondary school will be addressed. Methods of program organisation will be studied with emphasis on lesson planning, objectives and scope and sequencing of content.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDHT202 Evaluation Studies in Physical and Health Education
Spring session; 3 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, 2 examinations 20% each
Pre-requisite: EDHT101 or EDHT102
This subject investigates current measurement and evaluation procedures in Physical and Health Education, with an emphasis on pupil learning. Students will acquire an understanding of the need for testing and measurement in the evaluation process. Procedures for gathering and analysing relevant information will be examined. Basic statistical procedures and their application to measurement will be introduced. Current developments in evaluation in these subjects will be reviewed and the fundamentals of computer usage explored.

TEXTBOOKS Texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

EDHT211 Practical Studies in Physical Education III
Autumn session; 3 credit points (4 laboratory hrs per week)
Assessment: Theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%
Pre-requisite: EDHT111 or EDHT112
This subject continues to develop both practical competence and professional teaching expertise in a range of aspects of Physical Education, comprising Latin and American dance, Artistic gymnastics, softball or cricket, and rugby or touch. The level of focus is the secondary age pupil. Students will encounter planning and implementation of lessons as well as evaluation strategies.

TEXTBOOKS Texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

EDHT212 Practical Studies in Physical Education IV
Spring session; 3 credit points (4 laboratory hrs per week)
Assessment: Theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%
Pre-requisite: EDHT211
Students will continue to expand their practical experience in a selection of activities designed to promote both performance in, and understanding of the teaching process, in the physical education programme for the secondary school pupil. Activities include jazz dance, artistic gymnastics, and track and field athletics; with continuing empha-
sis on planning, implementation and evaluation of lesson sequences.

TEXTBOOKS
Texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

EDHT301 Principles and Practices in Health Education

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Major assignment 35%, minor assignment 15%, minor assignment 10%, examination 40%
Pre-requisite: EDHT102

This subject will reinforce the concepts regarding school health, health behaviour models and planning strategies and relate these directly to health instruction. The nature of the health lesson and unit will be thoroughly examined and learning opportunities appropriate to health education studied in detail. The study will include the nature of creative teaching in each learning domain; a rationale for a variety in presentation of material as well as a thorough investigation of the various learning opportunities, their advantages and disadvantages and their utilisation in health education.

School-based activities will constitute an integral part of the presentation of this subject. The subject will prepare students for their second intersession block practice teaching period in secondary school health education.

TEXTBOOKS To be announced.

EDHT302 Effective Communication in Educational Settings

Spring session; 3 credit points
Assessment: Students will be assessed through assignments

Good teaching requires effective communication between the teacher and students and between staff. Teachers of Physical and Health Education are also often called upon to take on the role of the 'skilled helper'. This subject provides students with opportunities to acquire and practise the skills of effective interpersonal communication and negotiation, with particular attention to the school setting.

TEXTBOOKS Texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

EDHT311 Practical Studies in Physical Education V

Autumn session; 3 credit points (4 practical workshop hrs per week)
Assessment: Theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%
Pre-requisite: EDHT211

The student's practical experience is developed further, in dance, games, artistic gymnastics, swimming and volleyball, with continued emphasis on the teaching processes, planning and evaluation strategies appropriate to these areas.

TEXTBOOKS Texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

EDHT312 Practical Studies in Physical Education VI

Spring session; 3 credit points (4 practical workshop hrs per week)
Assessment: Theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%
Pre-requisite: EDHT311

This subject offers further extension of the student's basic experience in the skills of dance, games and gymnastics, together with the development of appropriate planning, teaching and evaluation strategies, exposing the student to contemporary dance, artistic gymnastics, recquet sports and canoeing.

TEXTBOOKS Texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

EDIPOR401 Inquiry and Evaluation Methods

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture per week + 1 day per week for up to 8 weeks in a school)

Students will be assessed through: 2 written papers 20% and 30%, preparation of research proposal 50%

During the fourth year of the course, students will be required to complete a Inquiry and Evaluation Project. As a basis for carrying out this project the student will study an introductory subject in research methods. This subject will examine various research paradigms and appropriate measurement evaluation and statistical techniques associated with these paradigms. The development of hypotheses, inquiry focus and research questions will be examined. Relationships between qualitative and quantitative research models will be reviewed as will parametric, non-parametric and grounded theory data collection and processing procedures. Thus this subject will equip students to develop skills of observation and reflection which are school based and applied to the description, analysis and evaluation of teaching, learning and other aspects of the education process. In this subject, students will undertake the planning of a project for EDIPOR402, Inquiry and Evaluation Project.

TEXTBOOKS

EDIPOR402 Inquiry and Evaluation Project

Spring session; 12 credit points (1 day per week in a school)
Assessment: Research project report 60%, journal article 30%, presentation and participation in a series of school based seminars related to students project 10%

Students, in collaboration with a colleague, a professional in the field, and the supervising lecturer,
will conduct and report upon a field-based in­
quiry focused upon the learner and/or the learn­
ing environment. Students may be required to
conduct a situation analysis, to define the prob­
lems, to generate hypotheses or research ques­
tions as relevant, and to design, implement and
evaluate programmes aimed at improving a selec­
ted aspect of pupil learning or the learning envi­
ronment.

TEXTBOOK
ton Keynes: Open Uni Press

EDIS401 Inquiry Focal Study A
Autumn session; 6 credit points. The presentation
format of the subject will vary from week to week
and may require up to 3 hrs of attendance at lec­
tures, workshops, seminars and individual inter­
vies.

Assessment: Negotiated learning contract 10%,
written report 10%, literature review 60%, sem­i­nar presentation 20%

Students will be required to participate in tutori­
als, to present a seminar paper in their focal area
and produce a written synthesis of the relevant lit­
erature, highlighting the implications for educa­
tion.

This subject will require students to conduct a li­
terature review of the content relevant to the aca­
demic underpinning of the Inquiry and Evalu­
aton Project which they will conduct in Session
Two. In general, studies will focus on aspects of
applied curriculum in the chosen discipline(s) and/or upon selected perspectives or issues in
education. This content will be negotiated be­
tween the student and the lecturer concerned.
These negotiations and the establishment of an
approved subject outline and programme of study
will be an integral part of the subject.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDIS402 Inquiry Focal Study B
Spring session; 6 credit points. The presentation
format of the subject will vary from week to week
and may require up to 3 hrs of attendance at lec­
tures, workshops, seminars and individual inter­
vies.

Assessment: Negotiated learning contract 10%,
data base flow chart 10%, literature review and
data base entry 60%, seminar presentation 20%

Students will be required to participate in tutori­
als, to present a seminar paper in their focal area
and produce a written synthesis of the relevant lit­
erature, highlighting the implications for educa­
tion.

This subject will build upon the subject EDIS401
Inquiry Focal Study A, and will require the stu­
dent to conduct a literature review of the content
relevant to the academic underpinning of the In­
quiry and Evaluation Project. In general, studies
will focus on aspects of applied curriculum in
the chosen discipline(s) and/or upon selected per­
spectives or issues in education. This content will
be negotiated between the student and the lec­
turer concerned. These negotiations and the es­
tablishment of an approved subject outline and
programme of study will be an integral part of the
subject.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDLA101 Practical and Applied Arts IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/ stu­
dio per week)

Assessment: Research essay 30%, presentation and
display of practical pieces 50%, folio of design
20%

This subject is designed to introduce students to
practical and theoretical considerations in wood­
craft, jewellery and/or textiles. Skills will be de­
veloped at the same time as students are encour­
aged to work adventurously in these areas. Theoretical
backgrounds will be investigated in relation to
historical associations, material problems, associ­
ated processes and design factors.

EDLA102 Practical and Applied Arts IB
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures/ studio
per week)

Assessment: Research essay 30%, presentation and
display of practical pieces 50%, folio of design
20%

This subject is designed to introduce students to
practical and theoretical constructions in wood­
craft, jewellery and/or textiles; with the emphasis
on machine approaches. Skills will be developed
at the same time as students are encouraged to
work adventurously in these areas. Theoretical
backgrounds will be investigated in relation to
historical associations, material problems, associ­
ated processes and design factors.

EDLA201 Practical Applied Arts II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/stu­
dio per week)

Assessment: Research essay 30%, presentation and
display of practical pieces 50%, folio of design
20%

Pre-requisite: EDLA101 or EDLA102

This subject provides for further development of
skills in a chosen area of the applied arts, viz. cre­
ative woodcraft, textiles or jewellery. Students will
develop and expand on the interest already en­
gendered in previous sessions within the frame­
work of their own creativity and developing skills.

EDLA202 Practical Applied Arts III
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lectures/ studio
per week)

Assessment: Research essay 30%, presentation and
display of practical pieces 50%, folio of design
20%

Pre-requisite: EDLA101 or EDLA102

This subject will permit a student to further de­
velop knowledge and skills associated with the art
form selected in previous sessions. Students will
continue to specialise in one of the three areas of
creative woodcraft, jewellery, or textiles. However
some combination of these art forms will be per­
mitted. Students will continue to develop within
the framework of their own creativity developing
skills.
EDLA301 Practical Applied Arts IV
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/ studio per week)
Assessment: 1 Research essay 30%, practical pieces 60%, 1 seminar presentation 10%
This subject will permit students to apply skills developed in previous subjects to a major piece of practical work which will reflect their development and creativity in the art forms studied. This major work will be supported by an integrated theoretical research topic presented as both an essay and seminar/discussion.

EDLC101 Children’s Literature IA: Traditional Stories
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hours per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 25% each, 1 examination 50%
In this subject students will study a wide range of traditional stories in prose and verse. Aboriginal and biblical stories will be considered, as will myths and legends of European origin. Australian literary ballads will also be included.

EDLC102 Children’s Literature IB: The Picture Book
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 Essays of equal value
In this subject students will study the range and variety of picture books for children. New developments in the genre will be given special consideration. Designing and writing picture books will be a feature.

EDLC201 Children’s Literature II: The Early Years (0-10)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/ seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 Seminar 30%, 1 journal 40%, composition of story for young readers 30%
Pre-requisite: EDLC101 or EDLC102
This subject will look at books favoured by young listeners and readers. The range will be wide to cover realistic, fantastic, school, animal, adventure, humorous and classic stories.

EDLC202 Children’s Literature III: The Later Years (10+)
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/ seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 Seminar 30%, 1 journal 40%, composition of non-fiction text for upper primary readers 30%
Pre-requisite: EDLC101 or EDLC102
This subject focuses on recent Australian, American and British books that are suitable for sharing with children in the later years of primary school and in the early years of adolescence.

EDLC301 Children’s Literature III: Verse
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 Essays all of equal value

Co-requisite: EDGL111
In this subject there will be discussion of the kinds of verse written about children, for children and by children. Students will be required to read widely and compile their own anthologies. They will have experience in verse-writing and presenting poetry to children.

TEXTBOOKS

EDLD101 Dance IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 laboratory hrs and 1 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: Practical 50%, 2 assignments 20% and 30%
Students will experience various forms of Modern Educational Dance, in order to develop both technical expertise and awareness of historical and educational possibilities. This subject will also examine the nature of learning in this art form.

EDLD102 Dance IB
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 laboratory hrs and 1 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: Practical 50%, 2 assignments 20% and 30%
The art-forms of contemporary Dance are explored relative to technical development, historical development, and contemporary relevance to artistic and musical trends.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

EDLH101 Healthy Lifestyle IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 laboratory hrs and 1 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: Practical 50%, 2 assignments 20% and 30%
Today the major causes of disease are subtle in nature, emanating not from specific pathogenic organisms, but rather from a combination of factors. These factors are influenced by the lifestyle we choose to live and by the environment in which we live.
This subject will offer students the opportunity to develop a personal health profile, where they will identify, and modify where appropriate, personal factors which may contribute to the development of the leading causes of death — heart disease and cancer.

EDLH102 Healthy Lifestyle IB
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hours per week)
Assessment: To be determined
The relationship between diet/exercise patterns and disease is now widely accepted by health professionals. Dietary and exercise patterns have been linked with a sedentary lifestyle and once established can prove difficult to change for various reasons. Behaviours related to diet and physical
activity are in the main self-motivating and therefore education can play a valuable role in promoting positive attitudes and practices. The role of education is emphasised further when it is realised that both these areas can be controversial, and conflicting information and questionable products are often apparent. This subject is designed to equip students with sound knowledge and the necessary skills to make informed decisions concerning their own diet and physical activity patterns. This will include being able to plan, implement and evaluate personal programmes in these areas.

**EDLH201 Healthy Lifestyling II**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGH101 or EDGH102

**Assessment:** To be determined.

A significant aspect of any individual's well being is the capacity to build and maintain satisfying human relationships. The ability to form such relationships depends on factors such as, how we feel about ourselves, how well we communicate with others, how effectively we express feelings and how we view ourselves as a woman or a man. In this subject students will develop skills in the areas of communication, dealing with interpersonal conflict and analysing psycho-sexual aspects of growth and development.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDLH202 Healthy Lifestyling III**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGH101 or EDGH102

**Assessment:** To be determined.

Stress is both a physiological and psychological phenomenon. It is inevitable, and all people in our society are affected in some way by stress. In this subject students will be able to identify every day stressors, and examine a variety of stress management techniques. Further, they will differentiate between positive and negative aspects of stress management, paying particular attention to human behaviour patterns associated with responsible and irresponsible drug use.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDLH301 Healthy Lifestyling IV**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)*

**Co-requisite:** EDLH201

**Pre-requisite:** EDLH201 or EDLH202

**Assessment:** To be determined

Currently numerous projects and programs are operating or being implemented in an effort to improve general levels of health. The programs are of a diverse nature, and are aimed at various target groups including individuals, schools and communities. In this subject students will become familiar with the nature, structure and function of such programs. More specifically they will be afforded the opportunity to personally undertake a health related project in a nominated area. This project should be a culmination of work completed in previous sessions.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.

**EDLI101 Visual Arts IA**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr supervised studio studies per week)*

**Assessment:** Practical work for exhibition 60%, essays 40%

A drawing subject designed to develop a greater understanding of the role of drawing as a means of communication both of ideas and aesthetic qualities. Practical exercises will assist development of personal skills.

**EDLI102 Visual Arts IB**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr supervised studio studies per week)*

**Assessment:** Practical work for exhibition 60%, essays 40%

A basic subject to explore the discipline of painting with acrylics and soluble (water) pigments. The historical significance of painting as a discrete art form will be the basis of the theoretical element of this course.

**EDLI201 Visual Arts II**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr supervised studio studies per week)*

**Assessment:** Practical work for exhibition 60%, essays 40%

**Assessment:** Presentation of practical work as display. Written assignments as required by the lecturer. Evidence of study in the form of working drawings or paintings or notes.

**Pre-requisite:** EDLI101 or EDLI102

Personal development and practical application of skills in the area of visual art which will include drawing; painting; some design and sculptural techniques where applicable.

A general, overall exposure to the visual arts via slide, video, film and practical studio work. Students will be expected to develop a positive attitude towards art as a creative and educational experience.

**TEXTBOOK**

No set text. Students will be expected to provide themselves with a recent history of art of their own choice.

**EDLI202 Visual Arts III**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr supervised studio studies per week)*

**Assessment:** Practical work for exhibition 60%, essays 40%

**Pre-requisite:** EDLI102 or EDLI201

Personal Development as a continuation of experience via visual art exercises. Students will be expected to initiate their project after consultation with the lecturer. As in EDLI201, students will be exposed to a wide selection of visual art experiences via slide, video and film example.
EDLL201 Visual Arts IV
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/ studio work per week)*
**Assessment:** Practical work for exhibition 60%, research essay/assignment 30%, seminar presentation 10%
**Pre-requisite:** EDLL201 or EDLL202

The student in this subject will consolidate and further develop skills in an understanding of the visual arts and its role in the cultural heritage. The student will embark on a practical and theoretical study of painting and drawings directly related to personal development via the visual arts and will undertake a personal research project so as to better understand the nature of the visual arts and their role in our society as an educative and aesthetic force.

**TEXTBOOK**
No set text. Students will be expected to be familiar with and make use of historical studies, journal articles, video and film.

EDLL101 Language and Literature I: Media
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr workshop, 1 hr lecture per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Essay 20%, 1 report 40%, 1 position paper 30%

In this subject there is an examination of the principles involved in the use of language in the media. Newspapers, television and radio are explored as examples of how language operates and drawing on these analyses, students will produce a video presentation or newspaper which will exemplify how language is used and misused. (e.g. news items, soaps, talkback shows and drama.)

EDLL102 Language and Literature II: Developing Language
*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr practical study seminar per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Essay 50%, 1 field study and report 50%

This subject involves the way in which children develop language and the path taken towards maturity in the use of language. The cultural and social background of language development is also examined. There is a focus in this subject on how to use language to produce texts such as poetry and fantasy, and there will be an exploration of how this takes place as we develop. In this way it is possible to clarify the operation of the language system, and our understanding of literature in general.

EDLL201 Language and Literature III: Speaking and Writing
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
**Pre-requisite:** EDLL101 or EDLL102

**Assessment:** 1 Essay 40%, 1 practical study and report 60%

This is a study of the culture of the spoken language and how it is that we are able to move from the spoken culture into the written one. The similarities and differences in speech and writing are explored, and there is an emphasis on the examination and production of narrative texts. This subject highlights what is needed for the production of written texts such as narrative and will clarify the criteria used in making judgements about good literature.

EDLL202 Language and Literature IV: Literacy
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr workshop, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
**Pre-requisite:** EDLL101 or EDLL102

**Assessment:** 2 Essays 30% each, 1 workshop report 40%

The nature of literacy (reading and writing) is examined within the framework of the shift from speech to writing. There is as well an exploration of the way literacy develops and the processes involved in using written language. This subject focuses particularly on drama and involves participation in activities which provide a perspective on the significance of drama in literature. There is a study of cultural differences in coming to terms with literacy and literature, including an examination of the needs of specific groups, such as English as Second Language users.

EDLL301 Language and Literature V: Narrative Theory
*Autumn session; 6 credit points, (2 hr seminar and 1 hr lecture per week)*
**Pre-requisite:** EDLL201 or EDLL202

**Assessment:** 3 Essays all of equal worth

This subject looks at issues in narrative theory which have generated extensive interest from linguistics and literary critics recently. There will be an examination of trends and developments and these will be critically evaluated. As well there is a concern for practical analysis and demonstration and narrative will not be seen as an exclusive literary phenomenon but as something integral to many discourses.

EDLO101 Computers and Information Technology IA
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr seminar/workshop per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Seminar 25%, 1 report 25%, 1 essay 25%, 1 examination 25%

This subject provides students with the opportunity to learn about contemporary computer and computer-related technologies, to become familiar with the applications of these technologies and to critically examine the social implications of these applications.

EDLO102 Computers and Information Technology IB
*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr seminar/workshop per week)*
EDC201 Computers and Information Technology II

This subject provides students with the opportunity to learn about contemporary computer and computer-related technologies, to become familiar with the applications of these technologies and to critically examine the social implications of these applications.

EDC202 Computers and Information Technology III

This subject studies contemporary developments in information systems. Students will use and study a range of computer-based communications systems.

EDC301 Computers and Information Technology IV

This subject studies computer programming using a range of resources for example, Authoring systems, Hypercard and Expert systems shells.

EDLS101 Asian Studies IA: Asian Perspectives

This subject is designed to provide a broad perspective of the nature of the Asian realm. It develops an understanding of patterns in the physical environment, the breadth of cultural diversity and the significance of both tradition and change in the current development of Asian societies.

EDLS101 Music Studies IA

This subject provides the student with the opportunity to learn to play guitar or extend performance in an already established instrument (e.g. piano), with special emphasis on this being a valuable and attractive asset for the classroom teacher. It includes a support study of associated theoretical, aural, and reading knowledge and skills, and explores the historical development of the chosen instrument from both crafting and playing points of view.

EDLS102 Music Studies IB

This subject will focus on the Australian flora and fauna and their relationship with the Australian environment. Particular emphasis will be placed upon unique species and groups found locally.

EDL201 Music Studies II

This subject provides the student with the opportunity to learn to play recorder or tuned percussion or extend performance skills on an already established instrument (e.g. piano), with special emphasis on this being a valuable and attractive asset for the classroom teacher. It includes a support study of associated theoretical, aural, and reading knowledge and skills, and explores the historical development of the instrument from both crafting and playing points of view.
This subject is a useful and attractive asset for the classroom teacher with some instrumental expertise. Students will divide the time for this study between practical workshops on their established instrument and development of theoretical background which will cover the tonality, harmony, style and interpretation of the set repertoire.

**EDLU202 Music Studies III**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (Lecture/ workshop/tutorial 2 hrs per week, and individual and group tuition on chosen instrument 1 hr per week)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments 10% each, 3 progressive practical assessments 10%, 10%, 20%, 1 examination 30%

**Pre-requisite:** EDLU101 or EDLU102

Students will continue to divide the time for this study between practical workshops on their established instrument and a development of those areas of theory which support musical literacy and skills in arrangement, as well as an expansion of their performance repertoire.

**EDLU301 Music Studies IV**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (Lecture/ workshop/tutorial 2 hrs per week, and individual and group tuition on chosen instrument 1 hr per week)*

**Assessment:** 3 Assignments 10% each, 3 progressive practical assessments 10%, 10%, 20%, 1 examination 30%

**Pre-requisite:** EDLU201 or EDLU202

**Co-requisite:** EDLU201

In order to enable students to develop an ensemble repertoire this subject requires students to:

- develop their established instrumental performance skills and repertory through an experimental program of ensemble playing.
- expand upon their developing aural sensitivity program and focus on the harmonic and melodic concepts of pitch and rhythm.
- consider the implication of the changing harmonic textures and tone colours across the periods of history studied and
- analyse selected examples of landmark compositions in order to gain an understanding of the various styles and forms available in the general repertoire.

An examination of the development of the Western Symphony orchestra from circa 1500 A.D. to the present day will also be required.

**EDLX101 Studies in Physical Activity IA**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr practical per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 Unit examinations 25% each, 1 practical assessment 50%

Participation in regular physical activity has a significant effect on individual quality of life, and consequently societal well-being. The process by which people become participants in physical activity is complex.

Students will identify factors specifically influencing physical performance, undertake laboratory experiences to examine further the factors identified and participate in the functioning of the factors identified.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDLX102 Studies in Physical Activity II**

*Spring session, 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 practical hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 Unit examinations 25% each, practical assessment 50%

An understanding of factors which influence human performance leads to the identification of principles which may be applied to modify human performance capacities.

This subject will provide knowledge, skills and experiences in identifying movement principles which can be applied as understanding increases. These principles will include social-cultural forces, sport skill acquisition and an understanding of basic coaching principles.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDLX201 Studies in Physical Activity II**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Examination 30%, assignments 30%, practical laboratories 40%

**Pre-requisite:** EDLX101 or EDLX102

This subject begins the study of the application of the principles involved in human movement which have been identified and examined in the laboratory situation. Students will experience a variety of circuit training techniques and examine the immediate effects of these on the development of muscular strength and cardiorespiratory endurance; undertake learning experiences in motor skill development in both laboratory and real life situation; and obtain an understanding of the basic body systems; skeletal, muscular, digestive, circulatory and respiratory.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDLX202 Studies in Physical Activity III**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 practical hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Unit examination 1:25%, unit examination 2:25%, practical assessment 30%, coaching assignment 20%

**Pre-requisite:** EDLX101 or EDLX102

This subject analyses sports psychology principles as part of the total coaching process. Students will complete a Level 1 Coaching Certificate as part of the general understanding of this process. There will also be practical participation in gymnastics or games.
EDMA202 Geometry
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: 5 Assignments 4% each, 1 examination 80%
Co-requirement: MATH101
This subject is designed to give a sound background in the important and recently neglected area of Euclidean geometry, together with more advanced work in the area of analytical geometry in two and three dimensional space. Problem solving skills in geometry will be developed.

TEXTBOOK

EDMA301 The History Of Mathematical Thought
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 Seminar 60%, 2 tutorial papers 20% each
Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-requirement: MATH201
This study of the development of mathematical thought takes into account the constraints imposed on it by sociological factors, contributions of individual mathematicians and the famous problems of mathematics.

EDPA402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Arts Education III
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/seminar hrs per week)
Assessment: Research assignment 30%, 1 seminar presentation 30%, curriculum for teaching 40%
This subject will involve a focal study which will survey the current literature on educational research in the area of the arts as it applies to teaching the pre-adolescent child. Students will be required to relate these findings to an evaluation of recent education curricula. The areas of study could include visual arts, music, movement, drama. Using data collected, each student will be required also to plan and develop a curriculum for teaching the particular arts area studied.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDPH331 Human Relations
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs laboratory per week)
Assessment: Major essay 40%, group analysis 20%, group activity 10%, minor essay 30%
Pre-requisite: EDPH231
This subject has been designed to assist the student to develop through research, lectures and group involvement an understanding of the processes of interpersonal communication, problem solving and the helping relationship. By the end of the subject students will have acquired the skills necessary to plan activities to foster psychological growth through group interactions.
EDPH32 Nutrition
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr seminar per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 20%, 1 seminar paper 35%, 2 worksheets 20%, 1 examination 25%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH212 and EDPH132

This elective has been designed to assist the student to investigate the relationship of diet and health. At the conclusion of this subject students will be familiar with the biological functions of nutrients, with food sources of nutrients and with the food requirements of the body. Students will have applied knowledge acquired in this area to an assessment of contemporary eating patterns and to an assessment of nutritional information and food products. The relationship between diet and health will also have been investigated as at the international level, with special attention to culturally determined food patterns, problems in Third World countries, the effects of technology, and possible future developments in meeting world-wide needs.

**TEXTBOOK**

EDPH422 Biomechanics III
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 3 hr practical per week)*
**Assessment:** Research proposal 15%, oral presentation 25%, written report 60%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH322 and EDEG305

This subject will extend knowledge of the application of pure and applied research in the field of biomechanics. Topics covered: current trends in biomechanics research; methodology in biomechanical studies; instrumentation for data collection. Students will design and complete an investigation in an appropriate area of biomechanics.

EDPH423 Motor Learning III
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)*
**Assessment:** Full details to be determined
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH323 and EDEG305

Through this subject students will examine current trends in motor learning research and will design and complete an investigation into a selected area of skill acquisition. Investigation will involve establishing a satisfactory research design to reach a conclusion and a review of literature in the selected area.

EDPH424 Exercise Physiology III
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 3 hr laboratory per week)*
**Assessment:** Research proposal 30%, oral presentation 20%, written report 50%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH324 and EDEG305

Students will study a selection of the following topics in depth: work capacity of children; children in sport; women in sport; stress testing; physical fitness and work capacity in adults; hypokinetistic diseases; exercises in post coronary rehabilitation; students will design and complete an investigation into an appropriate topic.

EDPH427 Physical Activity, Sport And Society
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper 35%, 1 reading review 25%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH427

Major sociological constructs will be applied to an analysis of physical education and sport. The functions of sport in society will be examined together with major issues in contemporary sport and their implications for practitioners in the area.

EDPH431 Health In Society
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 20%, 1 seminar 30%, reports 50%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH232

Students should regard this subject as a cumulative experience based on health information gained in other discipline studies and health electives. Students will be able to discuss society’s attitudes to health and health education. At the conclusion of the subject, students will be able to differentiate between the different philosophies of health that are current and be able to discuss the implications as they may influence the total community.

EDPH432 Progress And Issues In Health
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/ seminar hrs per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Examination 50%, 2 assignments 10%, 40%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH231 and EDPH232

Over the last decade man’s knowledge about, attitudes towards, and behaviour concerning health has dramatically altered; and, future decades appear to be equally dynamic with regard to further change. The progress has been determined by political, technological and sociological factors. Moreover progress has laid to rest certain health issues but identified and raised other issues. This subject will seek to identify political, sociological and technological factors associated with past developments, investigate the issues they have raised, but more importantly seek to identify future progress and the issues associated with further health developments.

EDPH434 Education For Human Sexuality
*First or second session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)*
**Assessment:** 1 Seminar presentation 35%, seminar summaries 30%, 1 assignment 20%, class contribution 25%
**Pre-requisite:** EDPH231 and EDPH232

Students will investigate the total concept of human sexuality with the objective of formulating a philosophy for education in human sexuality. At the conclusion of the subject students will have
examined and discussed current literature on the subject and will become more facile in regard to specific problem solving situations in relationships with others and in the students’ own sexuality.

**TEXTBOOKS**


OR


**EDPH436 Mental Health**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 Assignment 40%, 1 workshop presentation 35%, class contribution 25%

**Pre-requisite:** EDPH231 and EDPH232

This elective will give students opportunity to examine and interpret the mental transactions affecting health within and between people. The concept of mental health will be defined and investigated into its relationship of total well-being will help students understand the significance of mental illness. Students will be able to identify and evaluate various techniques in coping with stress and explain the reasons why individuals may deviate from good health practices.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPL101 Language Education I**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/ workshop hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 3 written assignments 30%, 30%, 40%

This subject is designed to develop in the students understanding about language and literacy. Topics covered will include: the nature of language; first and second language development; the reading and writing processes; literacy development in young children.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPL202 Language Education II**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/ 2 hr tutorial)*

**Assessment:** 1 Major assignment 50%, 2 minor assignments 25% each

**Pre-requisite:** EDPL101

This subject is an introduction to principles of evaluation that are involved in language and literacy development, as well as the associated teaching strategies that arise from an understanding of the learner’s development. It will explore the factors affecting language and literacy development in children of ESL and NESB and will assist in the development of an understanding of appropriate texts, strategies and resources appropriate to the needs of specific children.

**EDPL302 Language Education III**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/ seminar hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 or 3 assignments of equal value

**Pre-requisite:** EDPL101 and 90 credit points

**Co-requisite:** EDPH232

This subject is designed to assist students to apply the knowledge gained in earlier language education courses to the specific context of the classroom and will aim at extending the range of evaluative and teaching strategies they have at their disposal. Planning and programming for literacy instruction will be the focal topic in the course and particular attention will be given to the ways in which children’s literature can be used to enrich literacy programs in the primary school.

**EDPL401 Language Education IV**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/ workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 Assignments 60%, 40%

It is assumed that the students’ previous three years training has equipped them to become competent classroom teachers in the language area. This fourth year, then, is seen as an opportunity to reflect on issues which will confront them in their teaching and to develop positions with regard to these issues, based on research evidence, language learning theory and the experience of the students and their peers/colleagues.

However, issues need not be considered in a vacuum, divorced from the practical side of teaching and learning. To this end, the subject will remain flexible enough to accommodate any input which the students suggest arising out of their involvement in the schools. Whenever feasible and appropriate, the subject will also endeavour to support the research projects being carried out by the students. In addition, the students may identify areas of practical knowledge which they feel have been insufficiently covered in the previous three years and which they would like to pursue in greater depth.

**EDPL402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Role of Language in Education**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/ seminar hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 3 written assignments of equal value.

Australian society and Australian schools consist of people from a variety of backgrounds. Hence teachers can expect to encounter great diversity amongst their students. This subject examines some of the differences in linguistic ability which arise from cultural and class variations. It also examines some of the educational implications that result from this diversity. In particular it examines the proposition that the language experiences of some children, prior to school, equip them effectively to meet its demands. For other students there is a mismatch between their language experiences and the expectations and demands of the school — this is most likely to be the case for some aboriginal, working class and children from non English speaking backgrounds.
This subject seeks to provide teachers with the knowledge and skills to cope with situations in which these differences are significant.

**TEXTBOOK:** To be advised.

**EDPL412 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Children's Literature in Education**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDPE411 and EDPL401

*Assessment:* 3 Essays all of equal worth

This subject will explore readers' responses, reactions and feelings to a number of works of children's literature. Various theories of reader-response criticism will be explored to assess their value and effectiveness for classroom teaching.

**TEXTBOOK:** To be advised.

**EDPM401 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Mathematics Education III**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Assignment 50%, 1 seminar 15%, 1 seminar 25%, participation 10%

Changes in curriculum reflect changes in current thought with respect to the learning of mathematics. Accordingly, the N.S.W. Department of Education has developed and is soon to implement a new Primary Mathematics Curriculum. This curriculum takes into account the recommendations of the Cockcroft Report and the Van Heile and Piaget stages concerning geometry and arithmetic. Also the use of computers and calculating devices should be reflected in current Curricula. Above all it should satisfy the aims in the N.S.W. Department of Education Statement of Principles document. Students studying this subject will become familiar with these theories and documents and be able to understand their inter-dependence and their application to planning, implementation and evaluation in the study of mathematics in primary education.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPS402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: CAL and Educational Theory**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar/workshop/fieldwork per week)*

*Assessment:* One essay 20%, one curriculum development project 40% and a series of computer based workshops 40%.

This subject seeks to bring together students' knowledge of educational theory with the use of computers in educational settings. In particular, students will be required to investigate the theoretical underpinnings of the uses of information technologies in teaching and learning. Topics of study will include psychological, sociological and philosophical aspects of the use of computers as a teaching and learning device. For example, what styles of teaching and learning may be enhanced through the use of computers, what issues related to equity arise because of the use of computers in educational settings, and should our views of 'intelligence' be altered given contemporary developments in information technologies?

**TEXTBOOK:**


**EDPS102 Science in Education I**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hr lecture per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Health Education major assignment 30%, 1 Health Education examination 20%, 1 Physical Education minor assignment 10%, 1 Physical Education practical 20%, 1 Physical Education examination 20%

This subject will identify the role of the sciences (Social Science, Natural Science and Health Studies) in primary education. An examination will be made of the curriculum statements in each area, with special emphasis on the Health Studies document.

Attention will be given to the commonalities of the sciences, with particular regard being given to methodology. The role of each in cognitive, affective and psychomotor development will also be identified.

**EDPS201 Science Education II**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Major assignment 20%, 2 minor assignments 7.5% each, 1 minor assignment 5%, worksheets 5%, 1 examination 55%

*Pre-requisite:* 24 credit points at 100 level

This subject is primarily concerned with extending the student's knowledge of the curriculum documents 'Investigating Social Studies (K-6)' and 'Investigating Science (K-6)'. It emphasises the planning and implementation of units drawn from these curriculum areas for primary school children. The relevance of the unit structure to Health Studies will also be examined.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPS402 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Environmental Education**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 Major seminar 60%, 2 assignments 20% each

In this subject, students will focus their attention on the integration into the primary school curriculum of studies in, about and for the environment. An analysis will be made of the aims and methods of environmental education with special attention to the Belgrade Charter on Environmental Education. The main integrating themes will be location, structure and change and will draw upon experiences and content from across the curriculum. Special attention will be given to strategies to develop the affective domain and the relevance of the work of theorists in this area. Students will prepare programmes and units of study...
suitable for implementation in the primary school.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDPS412 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Health Education K-6
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Minor assignment 20%, 1 major assignment 50%, 1 seminar 30%

Changes in school health education policies have raised issues and created concern among teachers in the primary school situation. Programming is but one of these concerns. This subject builds on previous work in health education and is designed to assist students in developing the knowledge and skills necessary to programme effectively in Health Education. Subject content will focus on an examination of current departmental policies and guidelines statements for health education, as well as appraising selected programmes and programming approaches, from the S.H.E.S. Study. Based on these foundations, students will undertake a programming task which will enable them to plan, implement, evaluate and subsequently assess the Departmental model of programme development in health education. The subject will comprise the theoretical underpinnings of the programming task as well as gaining practical school based experience.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDPS422 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Physical Education
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 10%, 1 class presentation 25%, class participation 25%

In this subject the emphasis will be placed on developing programming techniques for primary school physical education. Students will design, implement and evaluate a physical education programme consistent with current policies and issues relevant to physical education in the primary school. The implementation will take place in a school setting and the focus will be placed on ongoing school visits, evaluation and seminars.

TEXTBOOK

EDPS432 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Social Studies Education
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lecture/school based activities hrs per week)
Assessment: 2 Assignments 25% each, 1 examination 50%

This subject required students to undertake several in-school research and development projects. The theoretical underpinnings for these will be provided through class work and required readings. The major tasks will include — assisting teachers to develop a school based curriculum in social studies and writing units which are needed as part of a school programme; conducting moral interviews with children and classifying their responses according to Kohlberg's stages; and constructing, implementing and evaluating a simulation game which can be used to teach a significant social situation.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDRP302 Research Methods in Physical and Health Education
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture hrs per week)
Assessment: written assignments 50% and examination 50%

Assuming that stated entry criteria are met students enrolled in the undergraduate degrees in education may be able to satisfy requirements be awarded their degree with honours. These students will be required to complete a Research Project in Physical and Health Education demonstrating academic research skill. As a basis for carrying out this project the student will undergo an introductory course in research methods. In this subject students will examine various research paradigms and appropriate measurement evaluation and statistical techniques associated with these paradigms. The development of hypothesis and research questions will also be examined. Qualitative and quantitative research models will be reviewed as will parametric, non-parametric and grounded theory data processing techniques. This subject will allow students to develop functional literacy of techniques of research design and analysis that could be applied to the formulation and answering of appropriate research questions. Students will thus be equipped to carry out programmes of research in formal education or in broader community environs.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDRP312 Educational Research Methods — Honours Seminars
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per week, 1 hr lecture, 1 hr workshop)
Pre-requisite/Co-requisite: Entry based upon outstanding performance in the 200 level of the program
Assessment: Seminar paper 25%, minor 20%, and major written assignments 30% and a project proposal 25%

Assuming that stated entry criteria are met, students enrolled in the undergraduate degrees in education may be able to satisfy requirements to be awarded their degree with honours. These students will be required to complete a Research Project in Education demonstrating academic research skill. As a basis for carrying out this project the student will undergo an introductory course in research methods. In this subject students will examine various research paradigms and appropriate measurement evaluation and statistical techniques associated with these paradigms. The development of hypotheses and research questions will also be examined. Qualitative and quantitative research models will be reviewed as will parametric, non-parametric and grounded theory data processing techniques. This subject will al-
low students to develop functional literacy of techniques of research design and analysis that could be applied to the formulation and answering of appropriate research questions. Students will thus be equipped to carry out programmes of research in formal education or in broader community environs.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor K. Gannicott
Lecturer: To be advised.

EDRP401 Education Research Methods
Assessment: 2 Written papers 20% and 30%, research proposal 50%
Assuming that stated entry criteria are met students enrolled in the undergraduate degrees in education may be able to satisfy requirements be awarded their degree with honours. These students will be required to complete a Research Project in Education demonstrating academic research skill. As a basis for carrying out this project the student will undergo an introductory course in research methods. In this subject students will examine various research paradigms and appropriate measurement evaluation and statistical techniques associated with these paradigms. The development of hypothesis and research questions will also be examined. Qualitative and quantitative research models will be reviewed as will parametric, non-parametric and grounded theory data processing techniques. This subject will allow students to develop functional literacy of techniques of research design and analysis that could be applied to the formulation and answering of appropriate research questions. Students will thus be equipped to carry out programmes of research in formal education or in broader community environs.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDRP402 Research Project in Education
Assessment: 1 Written paper 50%, additional work as required
Students will be assessed on their participation in the Research Project, in the completion of integral tasks and on a written report of the project 100%
Students, perhaps in collaboration with a colleague, a professional in the field, and the supervising lecturer, will conduct and report upon a field-based inquiry focused upon the learner and/or the learning environment. Students may be required to conduct a situation analysis, to define the problems, to generate hypotheses as relevant, and to design, implement and evaluate programmes aimed at improving a selected aspect of learning or the learning environment.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDRP493 Thesis
Assessment: Thesis 100%
The student will be required to complete a thesis, normally of 12,000 to 15,000 words, based upon a course of supervised study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Head of School.

EDTL101 Teaching and Learning Studies 1: Basic Principles
Assessment: Teaching strand: 2 assignments (each 15%) 30%, examination 45%. Computer strand: Assignment 1.9%, assignment 2.8%, examination 8%
This subject prepares students for the role and responsibilities they will assume as teachers. It introduces students to the practicalities of teaching, including lesson planning, questioning procedures and classroom management, together with the development of word processing skills essential for the use of computers in the classroom.
The subject prepares students for the first intersession teaching practice.

EDTL102 Teaching and Learning Studies II: Teacher Centred Strategies
Assessment: Teaching strand: 5 assignments (each 5%) 25%, examination 50%. Computer strand: Assignment 1:10%, assignment 2:15%
In this subject emphasis is placed on the development and practice of teaching strategies and management skills in whole-class situations. There will be a development from teacher centred to more interactive strategies. The subject also examines the use of computers in the classroom.
EDTL201 Teaching and Learning Studies III: Pupil Centred Strategies

Autumn session; 1 credit point (2 hrs per week involving a combination of lectures, tutorials and school-based practical experiences

Assessment: 1 Class test 5%, 1 assignment 15%, practical work 20%, 1 examination 60%

Pre-requisite: EDTL101 or EDTL102, EDTL100
Co-requisite: EDTL101

This subject expands the student's teaching competence through an exploration of pupil centred teaching procedures, situations and experience. Emphasis is placed on group and individual enquiry and creativity.

EDTL202 Teaching and Learning Studies IV: Organisation Strategies

Spring session; 1 credit point (2 hrs per week involving a combination of lectures, tutorials and school-based practical activities plus a two-day overnight field excursion.

Assessment: Assignment 1.5%, assignment 2.20%, assignment 3:15%, assignment 4:20%, examination 40%

Pre-requisite: EDTL101 or EDTL102
Co-requisite: EDTL102

Organisation and management skills are developed by the students experiencing structured whole class activities emphasising thematic work and outdoor activities.

EDTL301 Teaching and Learning Studies V: Support Skills

Autumn session; 1 credit point (2 hrs per week involving a combination of lectures, tutorials and school-based practical experiences.

Assessment: Assignment 1:40%, assignment 2.20%, examination 40%

Pre-requisite: EDTL201 or EDTL202
Co-requisite: EDTL201

The confidence and competence developed in basic skills and teaching strategies are extended in this subject through an emphasis on more complex planning procedures and decision-making which goes beyond the individual lesson.

Students will gain knowledge and experience of the process of programme planning across the curriculum, an understanding of the principles underlying class and school organisation and an awareness of the teacher's role in establishing the classroom as an educational environment.

EDTP108 Intersession Teaching Practice I
(15 days duration)

Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Pass or Fail.

The block practice, at this time, provides a type of learning experience which is a culmination of the preceding work, but in a new situation. The controlled micro teaching situation used to develop competency in basic skills, will be gradually relaxed in the first block practice teaching experience, where the transition to whole class teaching is attempted.

EDTP118 Intersession Teaching Practice II

Spring session; 1 credit point (15 days duration)

Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Pass or Fail.

The block practice, at this time, provides a type of learning experience which is a culmination of the preceding work in Teaching and Learning Studies, but in a new situation. It challenges the student to reflect upon the complexity of behaviours evident in the corporate life of the school, which will be studied in the subsequent semesters.

The controlled micro-teaching situation used to develop competency in basic skills, and confidence in contacts with children, will be gradually relaxed in the first block practice teaching experience, where the transition to whole class teaching is attempted. The on-going daily contact with a cooperating teacher, known children and sympathetic peers, is seen as the supporting setting for this transition.

EDTP208 Intersession Teaching Practice II

(15 days duration)

Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Pass or Fail.

The second block practice provides an experience for the students to practise and further develop the strategies studied in Teaching Theory and Practice. The ongoing daily contact with children and teachers provides a setting which encourages conceptualisation of a blend of curriculum studies, selection of strategies, and individual teaching style.

EDTP218 Intersession Teaching Practice III

Spring session; 1 credit point (15 days duration)

Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Pass or Fail.

The second block practice provides a new learning experience for the student to practise and further develop the strategies studied through the experiences provided in Teaching and Learning Studies II and III.

The specific task achievement which is emphasised throughout Teaching and Learning subjects changes in the block practice because of the nature of the experience.

The on-going daily contact with children and a teacher provides a setting which encourages conceptualisation of a blend of curriculum studies, selection of strategies, advice of the cooperating teacher, and individual teaching style appropriate to the needs of the particular children in that setting.

EDTP308 Intersession Teaching Practice III
(15 days duration)

Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Pass or Fail.
This third block practice of 15 days aims to extend the student's competence and confidence working in their specialisation in a secondary school.

EDTP318 Internship Teaching Practice
Spring session; 5 credit points (30 days duration)
Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as HD, D, C, P or F.
Pre-requisite: EDTP118 and EDTP218
This final practice session is designed as an internship that approximates the work of a full-time teacher.

It is an extended period of placement in the school with student responsibility for the teaching of the children, but with a lesser contact time with the children than that of a qualified teacher. Support for that responsibility is provided.

EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV
(15 days duration)
Assessment: Assessment is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as HD, D, C, P or F.
This fourth block practice of 15 days aims to extend the student's experience in their specialisation to that approximating the work of a full-time teacher.

EDUC213 Educational Psychology Of Typical Children
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)
Assessment: Tutorial paper 20%, mid-term test 40%, second test 40%
Note: Students are advised to study EDUC217 with this subject.
A treatment of the growth and behaviour of typical children in an educational setting, emphasising issues in perception, cognition, learning, motivation and environmental influences, with observation classes and practical experiences.

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC217 Educational Psychology Of Atypical Children And Introductory Educational Measurement
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)
Assessment: 1 Tutorial paper 20%, mid-term test 40%, second test 40%
Note: Students are advised to study EDUC213 with this subject.
An introduction to principles and practices of measurement and research in education, and an introductory study of atypical children, in relation to educational processes.

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC218 Class And Education
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Seminar presentation 20%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 1 major essay 50%
This subject will examine the relationship between class and education with a mainly sociological approach. Specific issues to be discussed will include how society is structured, changing power relations, the role of the school and the effect of class on pupils and minority groups.

This 2nd and 3rd year courses to be run concurrently.

EDUC225 Theories Of Education
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)
Assessment: 1 Tutorial paper 20%, 1 major assignment 40%, 1 seminar presentation 20%, attendance/participation 20%
This subject examines the educational ideas both of individual theorists and schools of educational thought from antiquity to the present day and the philosophical analysis of educational concepts. Topics to be considered include: the methodology of philosophical analysis in relation to educational ideas; the aims of education and their relationship to social and personal values; the nature of knowledge — how it is related to truth, belief and understanding; the ethics of education and the concepts of freedom, authority, discipline and punishment.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC229 Women, Work And Schooling, 1880-1980
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial and 1 hr group presentations per week)
Assessment: Attendance 15%, 1 tutorial presentation 10%, 1 tutorial paper 10%, 1 group presentation 15%, 1 major assignment 15%, 1 minor assignment 5%
This subject examines how the introduction of school systems transformed the experience of growing up female after 1880 in Australia. It explores the historical relationship between family, work and schooling and how these have changed in relation to each other and in relation to women's lives throughout this period of great social transition. Although the primary focus is on Australia the lecture topics are not limited to this but draw widely both from American and European history for broader explanations about women's role in Western society and the influence of gender on the schooling of girls and the training and working experiences of women teachers and educators.
EDUCATION

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC240 Language in Education: An Introduction
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per week)*
Assessment: 1 Essay 30%, 1 field study 40%, 1 position paper 30%
This subject examines language from a social and cultural viewpoint and shows how it is a resource which people use to grow and learn how to come to terms with their environment; language both shapes and is shaped by the culture. This cultural perspective provides a basis for the study of the way language develops from early childhood through to adult use. Language develops through the interaction of learners and more proficient users, and there is a pattern of development from family contexts to the school and other social institutions. All of these contexts contribute to a person's fuller and more extensive language capabilities. It will be shown that the ability to use language effectively is a crucial skill for success in most educational processes, whether in settings such as schools or elsewhere in the life of children and adults.

TEXTBOOKS: No set textbook.

EDUC241 Language and Learning
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr workshop, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
Assessment: 1 Essay 40%, text study 60%
Success at school is to a large extent dependent on the learner's ability to use language effectively. This subject explores the demands made on the learner by a range of educational institutions where the context of learning raises a number of issues about how language is used. The particular features of the learning situation mean that both teacher and learner must use a number of new language registers, such as the language that is used in different subjects and textbooks, or the written language of the various text forms. These register shifts carry with them many implications for the development of appropriate ways of interacting with learners and provide a basis for a better understanding of teaching and learning.

TEXTBOOKS: No textbook.

EDUC313 Developmental Principles In Education*
*Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials, and school-based laboratory exercises)*
Assessment: Examinations and assignments
Pre-requisite: 12 credit point of 200 level Education

* Not on offer in 1990.

This unit offers an opportunity to study the concept of human development, emphasising cognition, and a selection of contemporary theories of development within the context of contemporary society and education. Course work will include a child study.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC314 Sociology In Education: Ideology In Education And Schooling
*Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)*
Assessment: Practical session 20%, 1 seminar paper 30%, research project 50%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
This subject examines the way in which schooling is used to socialize pupils and students and power relations in education. Various sociological theories will be discussed together with the role of ideology in formulating theory and practice.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDUC317 Educational Research Methodology
*Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)*
Assessment: Mid-term test 40%, second test 40%, 1 project 20%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
This unit offers a study of the nature of educational research, surveys and experiments, and the evaluation of research, and report writing. Problems in designing conventional and action research programmes will be discussed.
Note: This subject is not to be taken with EDUC327. It is strongly recommended that intending Honours students should endeavour to take either EDUC317 or EDUC327.

TEXTBOOKS

Other textbooks to be advised.

EDUC318 Class And Education
*Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)*
Assessment: 1 Tutorial paper 30%, 1 major essay 50%, 1 seminar presentation 20%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
This subject will examine the relationship between class and education with a mainly sociological approach. Issues to be discussed will include how society is structured, changing power relations and the role of the school. Topics will include the education of women and girls, aborigines and migrants and the combined effects of class, race and education.
2nd and 3rd year subjects to be run concurrently. Third year students will be expected to undertake an extra assignment and/or a research project.

EDUC319 Principles Of Curriculum Theory
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1 lecture, 2 seminars)
Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, 2 seminar reports 20% each, exercises 20%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
An examination of the major educational concepts and principles related to the area of curriculum theory and development.

TEXTBOOKS
None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.

EDUC321 Cross-Cultural Development And Education
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, end of session test 60%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
A treatment of human, development in relation to education from an intercultural perspective. The subject will examine cultural and ecological influence upon development, and the relationship between various forms of schooling to developmental processes.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC322 Models Of Curriculum Development
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial)
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 2 seminar reports 20% each, exercises 20%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
An examination of several models of curriculum development that have been of major importance in influencing educational practice in Australia in the twentieth century; knowledge based models; child centred models and school (teacher and community) based models.

TEXTBOOKS
None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.

EDUC325 Theories Of Education
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorial)
Assessment: Written assignments, optional examination
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
This subject examines the educational ideas both of individual theorists and schools of educational thought from antiquity to the present day and the philosophical analysis of educational concepts. Topics to be considered include: the methodology of philosophical analysis in relation to educational ideas; the aims of education and their relationship to social and personal values; the nature of knowledge — how it is related to truth, belief and understanding; the ethics of education and the concepts of freedom, authority, discipline and punishment.
This subject cannot be taken with EDUC225 or EDUC326. Students will be expected to engage in more intensive study than in EDUC225, and may be expected to do extra preliminary reading.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC327 Approaches To Educational Research*
Double session (A); 8 credit points (1½ hours per week; lectures, seminars)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
This subject aims to introduce the student to qualitative and quantitative research methods appropriate to the various areas of educational study. Contrasts and comparisons will be made between the approaches used by researchers in a number of branches of education. Examples of different research studies will be examined and evaluated, and students will have the opportunity to practise designing research based on these examples.
Note: It is strongly recommended that intending Honours students should endeavour to take either EDUC327 or EDUC317. EDUC327 cannot be taken with EDUC317.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.
A range of research papers, reports and extracts from thesis will be made available for student use.

EDUC328 Schooling, Society and the State: The Twentieth Century Debate
Spring session; 8 credit points (1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Attendance/participation 20%, 1 seminar presentation 20%, 1 tutorial paper 20%, 1 major assignment 40%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
This subject considers the impact of increased government involvement in Australian education in the twentieth century. Particular attention is focused on the social changes affecting the schooling of women and the political influences that emerge from the 1930s depression, world war, changing workforce patterns, changing views of childhood and adolescence, the changing family and the growth in teacher unionism. Alternat-

* Not on offer in 1990.
EDUCATION

Topics will be selected from a historical analysis of education through the development of a small local or regional history project as part of their assessment.

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC329 The Family and the Education System
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education
Assessment: 1 Major assignment 45%, tutorial papers and presentation/attendance 55%
This subject will examine the family and the education system from the perspective of the impact of the history and process of migration on these two social institutions. In the first part attention will be paid to induced changes in family structure and interpersonal relationships and roles within the family. In this context there will be consideration of the role of the family in relation to social expectations, values, senses of identity, community practices and participation. In the second part there will be a detailed examination of factors affecting the relationship between the migrant family and the education system as well as the impact of cultural diversity on mainstream society in general. The content and relevance of educational responses to Australian cultural diversity will be explored including past and ongoing programs in the field of socio-cultural studies, English language provision and the offering of languages other than English.

TEXTBOOKS
Rizvi, F. Ethnicity and Multicultural Education. Storer, D. Ethnic Family Values in Australia plus a range of NACCME and OMA commissioned research papers.

EDUC330 Gender and Education
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial and 1 hr group presentation per week)
Assessment: Literature search 15%, 1 tutorial presentation 20%, 1 group presentation 15%, 1 major assignment 45%, attendance 5%
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Education.
This subject will focus on some important events in the education of girls. Of particular importance will be the examination of social class and the ideals of wifehood and motherhood and how these have structured how girls and women experienced education.
Topics will be selected from a historical analysis of patriarchy in long history, the rise of mass schooling, the changing position of women in society and the domestication of women’s education. A sociological perspective will explore gender differences and educational research, the interaction, co-education and single-sex schools and theoretical aspects of women and their education. Students will be encouraged to explore current gender relations within the school context with an evaluation of the classroom behaviour of students, teachers, parents and administrators and how these contribute to children’s perceptions of masculinity and femininity.

PRELIMINARY READING

EDUC341 Language and Ideology
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: 12 credit point of 200 level Education
Assessment: Two practical exercises 30% each, 1 major essay 40%
This subject aims to explore the ways in which the use of language contributes to the social construction of knowledge and social relations. Students will use the methodological tools provided by semiotics and systemic linguistics to explore the ways in which culture and individual identity is constituted by and through the linguistic behaviour of speakers/writers as they engage in the interactive process of making meanings. This will be done through an analysis of written and spoken texts.

TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDUC401 Education IV
Double session (A); 48 credit points, one year full-time
Assessment: Test in research design and methodology 20%, practical thesis 50% or 30% (see below), theoretical thesis 50% or 30% (see below)
Of the practical and theoretical theses, one will be for 50%, the other for 30%. This will be determined early in the course in consultation with the supervisor.

The research methodology and design course is intended to provide students with an adequate preparation for thesis work. Emphasis is on both quantitative and qualitative approaches to research.
(i) Quantitative methods employed in the selected educational discipline including, as appropriate:
- the logic of educational research
- descriptive and inferential principles and techniques
- sampling procedures
- validity of experiments
— hypothesis construction and testing
— statistical measures
— experimental and quasi-experimental designs
— generalisations and predictions
— applications of research to classrooms and schools
— application of research to education

(ii) Qualitative methods employed in the selected educational discipline related to the nature and theory of knowledge.
Thesis topics will normally be selected from the areas of:
  Cognitive studies and learning
  Curriculum theory
  Language development
  Measurement and evaluation
  Cross-cultural psychology
  History of education
  Gender studies
  Literacy processes
  Sociology of Education
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Associate Professor Noel Kennon
Sub Dean: Dr Maxwell Lowrey
Faculty Officer: Ms Lynne Shortt

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Engineering is made up of the following Departments:
- Civil and Mining Engineering
- Electrical and Computer Engineering
- Materials Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering

COURSES OFFERED
Bachelor or Engineering
The Regulations covering this degree are set out in the "Bachelor Degree Regulations" in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULES
   Engineering Schedules
   Joint Engineering Degree Schedules:
   - Engineering/Commerce
   - Mathematics/Engineering
   - Science/Engineering

2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   Civil Engineering
   Electrical and Computer Engineering
   Materials Engineering
   Mechanical Engineering
   Mining Engineering
ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

1. Bachelor of Engineering — Civil Engineering
2. Bachelor of Engineering — Civil and Mining Engineering
3. Bachelor of Engineering — Computer Engineering
4. Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering
5. Bachelor of Engineering — Materials Engineering
6. Bachelor of Engineering — Mechanical Engineering
7. Bachelor of Engineering — Mining Engineering

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — CIVIL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Civil Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course, students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Civil Engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Town Planning and Public Health Engineering.

During the final year, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

Professional or work-oriented experience is an essential part of the course. Full-time students must attain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of professional experience during the summer recesses. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally, the course requires the satisfactory completion of 49 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12(2).

On the following pages, the full-time and part-time programmes of study are presented.

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Practice electives in their programme should refer to the part-time programme allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All programmes are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.
General Pre-requisite:
Students may not proceed:
(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.
Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

*NOTE:* Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics and Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Mining Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261*</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE, Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* taken in lieu of MINE261
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Either GEOL261 or MINE261 to be taken, depending on which subject is currently on offer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL243</td>
<td>Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics II, Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Year Subjects**

| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2           | 4             | 1                     | CIVL251      |                                                                           |
| CIVL332 | Hydraulics 2                  | 4             | 1                     | CIVL231      |                                                                           |
| CIVL344 | Materials 3                   | 4             | 1                     |              |                                                                           |
| CIVL353 | Structures 1                  | 4             | 1                     | CIVL251, CIVL252 |                                                                           |
| CIVL362 | Soil Mechanics 1              | 4             | 1                     | CIVL251      |                                                                           |
| CIVL312 | Civil Engineering Design      | 4             | 2                     | CIVL111, CIVL226 | CIVL213                                                                 |
| CIVL314 | Structural Design 3           | 4             | 2                     | CIVL213      | CIVL316                                                                 |
| CIVL327 | Statistical and Numerical      | 4             | 2                     |              |                                                                           |
|         | Methods                       |               |                       |              |                                                                           |
| CIVL334 | Hydraulics 3                  | 4             | 2                     | CIVL332      |                                                                           |
| CIVL354 | Structures 2                  | 4             | 2                     | CIVL353      |                                                                           |
| CIVL363 | Soil Mechanics 2              | 4             | 2                     | CIVL362      |                                                                           |
| 3 Electives | 4 each | 1 and 2 |                      |              |                                                                           |

**4th Year Subjects**

| CIVL401 | Thesis                         | 20            | A                     |              | Completed 90% of 300-level subjects                                     |
| CIVL481 | Engineering Management         | 4             | 1                     |              | CIVL401 or equivalent as approved by Head of Department of Civil and Mining Engineering |

<p>| 7 Electives | 4 each | 1 and 2 |              |              | Normally 3 electives to be taken Session 1, 4 electives to be taken Session 2 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Accountancy — Counts as two electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering IA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>PHYS 142 or PHYS 143</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering IB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Urban Environments: Structure and Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Second Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

List of Electives which may be taken in Second or Third Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

*Not all Electives may be offered in any one year

---

**Remarks:**
- See General Schedule —
- Excludes GEOL103, 225
- Excludes GEOL223
- Not all Electives may be offered in any one year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE363</td>
<td>Surface Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives* which may be taken in Fourth Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417 Structural Design 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL434 Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445 Materials 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456 Structures 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL464 Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL486 The Civil Engineer and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL487 Town Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488 Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493 Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW160 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Law of Contract</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See General Schedule for Pre-Requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH492 Professional Orientation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365 Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Option Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL198 Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL198 through CIVL399 each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of one 400 level elective i.e. CIVL198 credited in lieu of one 400 level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL199 Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL199 credited in lieu of one 400 level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL298 Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL298 credited in lieu of one 400 level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL299 Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL299 credited in lieu of one 400 level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL398 Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL398 credited in lieu of one 400 level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department.

**PART-TIME PROGRAMME**

**Stage 1**
- CIVL122  Mechanics and Structures  3  1
- CIVL171  Surveying  1  1
- MATH101  Mathematics 1A  12  A
- CIVL111  Introduction to Design  3  2
- CIVL123  Dynamics  3  2
- CIVL198  Professional Option 1  3  A

**Stage 2**
- CIVL192  Construction 1  3  1
- CHEM103  Chemistry for Engineers  6  1
- PHYS143  Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers  6  A
- MATH101  MATH101
- MATL106  Materials for Engineers  3  1 or 2
- CIVL142  Materials 1  3  2
- CIVL194  Construction 2  3  2
- CIVL199  Professional Option 2  3  A

**Stage 3**
- CIVL251  Strength of Materials 1  4  1  CIVL122  MATH101
- CIVL295  Engineering Computing  4  1
- MATH287  Mathematics IIE, Part 1  5  1  MATH101  MATH287
- CIVL225  Mechanics 1  4  2  CIVL123  MATH287
- CIVL213  Structural Design 1  4  2  CIVL111  CIVL251  MATH287
- MATH288  Mathematics IIE, Part 2  5  2  MATH287
- CIVL298  Professional Option 3  4  A

**Stage 4**
- CIVL231  Hydraulics  4  1
- CIVL273  Surveying 2  4  1  CIVL171
- GEOL261  Engineering Geology 1  3  1
- CIVL226  Mechanics 2  4  2  MATH287
- CIVL243  Materials 2  4  2  CIVL251
- CIVL252  Strength of Materials 2  4  2  CIVL251
- CIVL299  Professional Option 4  4  A

2 electives 4 each 1 and 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL362</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Materials 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL398</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

(Year 6)

(Full-time or two Part-time stages).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL312</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL111, CIVL226</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL314</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL327</td>
<td>Statistical and Numerical Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 each 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: that part-time students will be exempted from one elective subject in Year 6 for satisfactory completion of each of CIVL198, 199, 298, 299, 398, 399.

List of electives which may be taken in Stage 4 subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Environments Structure &amp; Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of electives which may be taken in Year 6 subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

- CIVL374 Surveying 3 4 1 or 2 CIVIL273
- CIVL397 Construction 3 4 1 or 2 CIVIL194
- CIVL417 Structural Design 4 1 or 2 CIVIL314
- CIVL434 Hydraulics 4 1 or 2 CIVIL334
- CIVL445 Materials 4 1 or 2 CIVIL445
- CIVL456 Structures 3 1 or 2 CIVIL353
- CIVL464 Soil Mechanics 3 1 or 2 CIVIL363
- CIVL482 Special Topics in Civ. Eng. 1 4 1 or 2 CIVL482
- CIVL483 Special Topics in Civ. Eng. 2 4 1 or 2 CIVL483
- CIVL484 Special Topics in Civ. Eng. 3 4 1 or 2 CIVL484
- CIVL486 The Civil Engineer and the Environment 4 1 or 2 CIVL486
- CIVL487 Town Planning 4 1 or 2 CIVL487
- CIVL488 Traffic and Transport Systems 4 1 or 2 CIVL488
- CIVL491 Computer Applications 4 1 or 2 CIVL491
- CIVL493 Public Health Engineering 4 1 or 2 CIVL493
- CIVL496 Roads Engineering 4 1 or 2 CIVL496
- CIVL497 Introductory Modern Languages 4 1 or 2 CIVL497
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory & Policy 8 1 CIVL497
- GEOL352 Engineering Geology III 8 1 GEOL225 or GEOL262
- LAW160 Law in Society 6 1 LAW160
- LAW161 Law of Contract 6 2 LAW161
- MECH242 Thermodynamics 1 4 2 MATH101
- MECH391 Heat Transfer of Civil Engineers 4 2 MECH242
- MECH492 Professional Orientation 4 2 MECH492
- MINE465 Simulation of Mining Operations 4 1 or 2 CIVL295
- MINE368 Surface Mining 4 1 or 2 CIVL192

2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give general academic training for the professional Engineer who wishes to be employed in either or both of the fields of Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to civil and mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.
As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil and mining subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in Civil Engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. The course in mining engineering is completed by covering all mining engineering subjects from the BE in Mining Engineering.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full time professional employment.

Each student, whether completing the course in minimum time or longer is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialization.

The course offers a number of units, each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

A further feature of the course is that students may terminate after four years and take out the BE (Civil). If a student wishes to terminate the course and take out the BE (Mining) he/she must take a varied third year course.

Students who wish to study towards a combined degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects, a student may apply for transfer to the combined degree of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.

(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulations regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12(2).

NOTE:

(1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Head.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

### Full-time Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) first year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same 12 core subjects as for BE (Mining) second year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINE193 may be completed in a later year.

If second year Civil Engineering is taken then some additional subjects will be necessary in third year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>Structural Design I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year Subjects**

Same 11 core subjects as for BE (Civil) third year

- MINE368 Surface Mining 4 1 or 2
- MINE371 Underground Mining Methods 2 4 1 or 2
- 1 Elective

**Fourth Year Subjects**

Same 2 core subjects as for BE (Civil) fourth year

- CIVL456 Structures 3 4 1 or 2 CIVL353
- CIVL464 Soil Mechanics 3 4 1 or 2 CIVL363
- CIVL487 Town Planning 4 1 or 2
- CIVL493 Public Health Engineering 4 1 or 2
- MINE362 Environmental Engineering in Mines 1 4 1 or 2 MINE269 CIVL231
- MINE363 Environmental Engineering in Mines 2 4 1 or 2 MINE362 MECH242
- MINE369 Underground Mining Methods I 4 1 or 2
- 1 Elective

**Fifth Year Subjects**

- GEOL352 Engineering Geology III 8 1 GEOL225 or 262 Excluding GEOL103
- MATL431 Materials Processing B 4 1 or 2 or A
- MINE361 Mine Economics 4 1 or 2 MINE231
- MINE372 Transportation 4 1 or 2
- MINE467 Mine Planning and Development 1 4 1 or 2 MINE268, MINE361
- MINE468 Mine Planning and Development 2 4 1 or 2 MINE269, MINE361, MINE371
- MINE373 Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 1 4 1 MINE231, MINE269
- MINE374 Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 2 4 2 MINE373
- MINE465 Simulation of Mining Operations 4 1 or 2 CIVL295
- MINE375 Excavation Engineering 4 1 or 2 MINE231

† 1 Elective from those available for 4th year of the BE (Civil)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE269, MINE371</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE474</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE269, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mining Projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE293</td>
<td>Mining Exploration Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>GEOL262 or MINE262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Those students enrolled in the degree and wishing to terminate their studies after four years and graduate in Civil Engineering can take out the BE (Civil) after the fourth year of the course shown. If a student, after three years of the degree, wishes to graduate at the end of four years and take out the BE (Mining), then a special course must be taken in the fourth year.

**FOUR-YEAR COMBINED DEGREE**

A fast-track four-year combined degree is available in which three sessions per year are utilised. Due to the relatively fast and continuing pace of the course, students must be well above average in qualifications and performance.

Students, having HSC (or equivalent) aggregate score at least 60 above the minimum established for the normal Civil Engineering or Mining Engineering Degree courses, may apply to the Head of Department for inclusion in the programme.

Students, to remain within the programme, must maintain passing grades throughout. Those students who do not fulfil these requirements may convert to the normal programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See General or Mathematics Schedule for pre-requisite</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL123,</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2nd Year Subjects**

| CIVL231 | Hydraulics 1                          | 4              | 1               |               | CIVL171      | excludes GEOL103, 225               |
| CIVL344 | Materials 3                           | 4              | 1               |               | CIVL251      |                                     |
| MINE231 | Mining Engineering Operations        | 4              | 1               |               | CIVL251      |                                     |
| MINE273 | Mine Surveying                        | 4              | 1               |               | CIVL251      |                                     |
| GEOL261 | Engineering Geology 1                | 3              | 1               | MATH101       | PHYS142 or PHYS143 | not to count with ELEC 2 |
| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A | 4          | 1               | MATH101       |              |                                     |

**3rd Year Subjects**

<p>| CIVL312 | Civil Engineering Design             | 4              | 1               | CIVL111, 226  |              | CIVL213                              |
| CIVL332 | Hydraulics 2                          | 4              | 1               | CIVL231       |              |                                     |
| CIVL362 | Soil Mechanics 1                     | 4              | 1               |               | CIVL251      |                                     |
| MINE361 | Mine Economics                       | 4              | 1               | MINE231       |              |                                     |
| MINE362 | Environmental Engineering in Mines 1 | 4              | 1               | MINE231       |              |                                     |
| MINE369 | Underground Mining Methods 1         | 4              | 1               | MINE231       |              |                                     |
| MINE375 | Excavation Engineering               | 4              | 1               | MINE231       |              |                                     |
| CIVL314 | Structural Design 3                  | 4              | 2               | CIVL213       |              | CIVL316                              |
| CIVL334 | Hydraulics 3                          | 4              | 2               | CIVL332       |              |                                     |
| CIVL354 | Structures 2                         | 4              | 2               | CIVL353       |              |                                     |
| CIVL363 | Soil Mechanics 2                     | 4              | 2               | CIVL362       |              |                                     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE363</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE465</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4th Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL401 or equivalent as approved by Head of Department of Civil and Mining Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL225 or GEOL226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401**</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE374</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE467</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL431</td>
<td>Materials Processing B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*<em>4 Electives</em></td>
<td>4 each</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The ever-increasing number of applications of computers arising in primary and secondary industry, commerce, medicine, government, education and transport requires ever-increasing numbers of personnel who are knowledgeable in both the hardware and software fields. In order to provide an opportunity for those Electrical Engineering students who have a particular interest in the structure, design, programming and application of computers and digital systems generally, to undertake studies rather more specifically directed to these fields than the normal Electrical Engineering Course allows, the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering. This may be completed by four years of full-time study or by an equivalent amount of part-time study. The programme for the first year of the course is identical with that for electrical engineering. In each of the subsequent years appropriate subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science are taken in lieu of subjects (approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering) having an equivalent credit point value in the normal electrical engineering programme. Choice of final year elective topics will normally be restricted to those which are deemed by the Department to be relevant.

* Electives to be taken from third or fourth year electives on offer in BE — Civil Engineering or BE — Mining Engineering Degree courses.

** MINE401 Thesis may be substituted for CIVL401 Thesis. Students are to do 12 weeks professional experience during session 3 of third year.
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects or project. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

Details of the recommended programme for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); Section (ii) shows details of the preferred programme for students in approved, full-time industrial employment; while Section (iii) sets out a recommended programme for students holding appropriate T.A.F.E. certificates.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in a screening test organised by the Centre for Studies in Literacy. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the screening test the following year. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test during the first three years of study. Enrolment in and attendance of literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time programme before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time programme and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time programme before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time programme. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time programme before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time programme and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time programme before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time programme. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

(i) **RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME**

**Year 1**

As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131 or 135</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Lin. Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Option 2B</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Option 1A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Option 1B</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Eng.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC461</td>
<td>Communications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Final Year Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Final Year Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Option 1C</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Engineering Options, Professional Options, General Electives and Final Year Electives are as set out in the BE in Electrical Engineering Course.

**COMPUTER OPTIONS**

For 1990 the Computer Option subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:

**Year 3 (full-time)**

Computer Option 1A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Option 1B:</th>
<th>MATH231</th>
<th>Statistics 2A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>choice of:</td>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Approximate Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (full-time)**

Computer Option 1C:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 4 (part-time)</th>
<th>Computer Option 2A:</th>
<th>Statistics 2A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>choice of:</td>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Final Year Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6 (part-time)**

Computer Option 2B:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OR</th>
<th></th>
<th>1 Final Year Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.
Students wishing to undertake the course by part-time study and who also are in approved, full-time, industrial employment become eligible to include within their course three Professional Option subjects (see Section (ii) of the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course).

### Stage 1
As for STAGE 1 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

### Stage 2
As for STAGE 2 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131 or 135</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC253</td>
<td>Laboratory 2C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101, ELEC152</td>
<td>ELEC211, 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Lin. Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See General Schedule —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computing Science —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC356</td>
<td>Laboratory 3E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC221, 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Option 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI201  Computing Science 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322  E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343  Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC354  Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC355  Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC384  Professional Option 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At this stage, students may transfer to YEAR 4 of the full-time programme, excluding the General Elective, or complete STAGES 6 and 7 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI311  Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC461  Communications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Final Year Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Option 2B</td>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 7</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC457  Thesis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT AND HOLDING N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION ELECTRICAL OR ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING CERTIFICATES

**Year 1**
(Replacing Stages 1 & 2)
As for YEAR 1 of the part-time recommended programme for the BE in Electrical Engineering Course for holders of N.S.W. T.A.F.E. Certificates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI111  Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Computing Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The Department offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

Details of the recommended programme for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); Section (ii) shows details of the preferred programme for students in approved, full-time industrial employment, while Section (iii) sets out a recommended programme for students holding appropriate T.A.F.E. Certificates.

All BE students must sit for and pass a screening test organised by the Centre for Studies in Literacy. The test will be held during the first session of a student’s enrolment at the University. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the screening test the following year. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test during the first three years of study. Enrolment in and attendance of literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year of the full-time programme before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time programme and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time programme before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time programme. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time programme before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time programme and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time programme before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time programme. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Chemistry for Engineers</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>PHYS142, MATH101</th>
<th>See Science Arts Schedule, Chemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1A*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1B*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC135</td>
<td>Computers 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See General Schedule</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131 or 135</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Inter. Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251 ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELEC355: Engineering Option 3A* 4 1
Engineering Option 3B* 6 2
Mathematics Option 1A* 6 1
Mathematics Option 1B* 6 2

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC461 Communications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects, or equivalent, ELEC211, 302</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Final Year Electives* 12 1
4 Final Year Electives* 16 2
General Elective* 6 A

**Engineering Options**

For 1990 the Engineering Options subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:

**YEAR 1 (Full-time)/STAGE 2 (Part-time):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH123 Eng. Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH103 Statics 3 2</td>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 (Full-time)/STAGE 3 (Part-time):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL206 Materials for Engineers B 4 1</td>
<td>MECH103 Statics 3 2</td>
<td>MECH103 Statics 3 2</td>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL254 Strength of Materials 4 2</td>
<td>MECH103 Statics 3 2</td>
<td>MECH103 Statics 3 2</td>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 (Full-time)/STAGE 5 (Part-time):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI341 Programming for Engineers 6 2</td>
<td>ELEC135 or ELEC131</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI121</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH393 Heat Transfer 4 1</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI121</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics Options**

For 1990 the Mathematics Option subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:
### Year 3 (full-time)

Mathematics Option 1A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH231 Statistics 2A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics Option 1B:

- choice of:
  - MATH301 Approximate Methods
  - MATH302 Differential Equations 3
  - MATH341 Operations Research

### Stage 4 (part-time)

Mathematics Option 1A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH231 Statistics 2A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Final Year Electives

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only seven electives will be offered in any year.

**NOTE:** A pre-requisite of ‘YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT’ applies to EACH Final Year Elective in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

### Table of Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC401</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC402</td>
<td>Non-Linear &amp; Time Var. Syst.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC411</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322, 427</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC424</td>
<td>Electric Energy Syst. 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC425</td>
<td>Electric Energy Syst. 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC424</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC426</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322, 343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC427</td>
<td>Static Converters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC302</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC428</td>
<td>Adjust. Speed Drives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343, 427</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC434</td>
<td>Computer Comm.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, 332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC435</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Computers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td>Control 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC444</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC456</td>
<td>Laboratory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311</td>
<td>ELEC461, 463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC462</td>
<td>Communications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 461</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463</td>
<td>Signal Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC302</td>
<td>ELEC461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td>Digital Signal Proc.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, 343, 352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session | Pre-Requisite | Co-Requisite | Remarks
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
ELEC472 | Electrostatics | 4 | 1 or 2 | See above, ELEC302, PHYS220 or PHYS205 or PHYS215 |
ELEC473 | Robotics | 4 | 1 or 2 | See above, ELEC332, 343 |
ELEC475 | Composite Elective 1 | 4 | 1 or 2 | As appropriate |
ELEC476 | Composite Elective 2 | 4 | 1 or 2 | As appropriate |
ELEC477 | Composite Elective 3 | 4 | 1 or 2 | As appropriate |

With the approval of the Departmental Head, one Electrical Engineering Elective may be replaced by a suitable equivalent subject offered by another department.

**General Electives**

With the approval of the Departmental Head, subjects to the value of not less than 6 credit points may be selected from any Schedule.

**Professional Experience**

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth year.

(ii) **RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT**

Students in approved, full-time industrial employment become eligible to include Professional Options in their programme in place of selected subjects. Each Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Departmental Head, students may include Professional Option 1 in their programmes after they have completed at least one full year of suitable industrial experience. Similarly, Professional Options 2, 3 and 4 may be included after 2, 3 and 4 years respectively of approved experience. Thus students completing their courses after five years of part-time study and one year of full-time study could have included in their courses, Professional Options to the value of 24 credit points.

Professional Options are related to students’ current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisors, the students’ employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students’ employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers’ industries.

Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session | Pre-Requisite | Co-Requisite | Remarks
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
Stage 1 | | | | | | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC181</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1A*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1B*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131 or 135</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC253</td>
<td>Laboratory 2C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC211, 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Mathematics Option 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC356</td>
<td>Laboratory 3E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC221, 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Elective*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6**

At this stage, students may transfer to YEAR 4 of the full-time programme, excluding the General Elective, or complete STAGES 6 and 7 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC461</td>
<td>Communications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Electives*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Electives*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) **RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT AND HOLDING N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION ELECTRICAL OR ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING CERTIFICATES**

**Year 1**

(Replacing Stages 1 and 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Take digital section only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>See General and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Take electronics section only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See General and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>See General and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stages 4 and later are identical to those in the normal part-time programme.

* See "Notes" at the end of Full-time programme

**NOTE:** Engineering Option subjects and Electives are as for Full-time Course except that one of the second year Engineering Options has been replaced by a Professional Option.

5. **BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

A course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Materials Engineering is offered by the Department of Materials Engineering over four full-time years, seven part-time years or a five year combination of full-time and part-time study. The objective of the course is to provide an understanding of the engineering of materials by control of the properties for gainful use by society.

Early training in sciences, mathematics and computing provides the basis for studies of the structures and associated properties of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials, of the ways they are produced and processed, and how they behave in service. Senior work is concerned with the design and selection of materials and with developments in materials, properties, processing, forming and utilisation.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to gain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. Part-time candidates in approved full-time employment may be exempted from up to five specific subjects thereby enabling them to complete the course in seven years.
Only after satisfactory completion of either two or four years of study will part-time candidates be permitted to transfer to the full-time course. Except with approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may not proceed to subjects in the third year of the full-time programmes until the subjects comprising the first year have been completed satisfactorily, nor proceed to subjects in the fourth year of the full-time programmes until subjects comprising the second year have been completed satisfactorily. In addition, candidates must satisfactorily complete a sufficient number of subjects each year to meet the minimum rate of progress requirement set out in Bachelor Degree Regulation 12. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the course.

At the conclusion of the course a candidate may be awarded honours for superior performance in the complete course.

### FULL-TIME PROGRAMMES

#### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>See General Schedule</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL101</td>
<td>Materials Science 1</td>
<td>A, 1, 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td>Materials Science 2</td>
<td>A, 1, 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Materials Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL201</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM103, MATL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL102, MATL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td>Phase Transformations 1</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL101, MATL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL231</td>
<td>Materials Production Processes</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL306</td>
<td>Ceramic Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td>Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td>Phase Transformations 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL351</td>
<td>Fracture of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3 300-Level Electives (2)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL441</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL471</td>
<td>Materials Selection</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306, MATL307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL472</td>
<td>Materials Design</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306, MATL307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL491</td>
<td>Materials Project 400-Level Electives (3)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A specialisation in process metallurgy is available in this course by replacement of one 300-Level MATL subject approved by the Head of Department with the subject MECH344 Heat Transfer, inclusion of appropriate 300-Level and 400-Level elective subjects in the programmes for years 3 and 4, and undertaking a relevant investigation in the subject MATL491 Materials Project.

**PART-TIME PROGRAMMES**

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL101</td>
<td>Materials Science 1</td>
<td>A, 1, 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL181</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td>Materials Science 2</td>
<td>A, 1, 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MECH103, MATL101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL281</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics II, Part 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Dynamics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101, MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL201</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM103, MATL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH203</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td>Phase Transformations 1</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL101, MATL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL282</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Materials Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL306</td>
<td>Ceramic Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td>Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL381</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td>Phase Transformations 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL351</td>
<td>Fracture of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL382</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level Elective (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL441</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306, MATL307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL472</td>
<td>Materials Design</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306, MATL307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level Electives (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 7</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL471</td>
<td>Materials Selection</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306, MATL307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL491</td>
<td>Materials Project</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL325</td>
<td>Primary Forming Processes</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL326</td>
<td>Secondary Forming Processes</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL327</td>
<td>Joining of Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL332</td>
<td>Surface Engineering</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL335</td>
<td>Process Metallurgy 1</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL336</td>
<td>Process Metallurgy 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL402</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Materials</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING – MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The aim of the course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering is to give high academic training in Mechanical Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years (8 sessions). The course can also be taken on a part-time basis. This is a new course to be offered in 1990 and is the result of a full review of the course, taking into account the rationalisation of the subjects offered, the student loading and new directions towards improved manufacturing.

Introductory subjects form the first year of the course after which the course is divided into streams consisting of the following Mechanical Engineering subjects: Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Design, Dynamics, Mechanics of Solids, Materials and Control Systems. The last two years of the course consist of a selection of electives allowing students to choose subjects within the two strands: Applied Mechanics and Process Engineering strand and Manufacturing strand. These electives include the subjects mentioned above, together with subjects of an applications nature including Materials Handling Systems, Manufacturing Systems Technology, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration, Lubrication, etc. The range of electives in any one year is subject to review in the light of the funding situation for the Department in that year.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition exempts graduates from examinations for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

Industrial training and experience is an essential part of the course at Wollongong. Full-time students are required to obtain an aggregate of at least 12 weeks of practical experience during the summer recesses. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time industrial employment from Stage 2 onwards will be credited as one elective up to a maximum of five electives.

On the following pages three programmes of study are presented: a full-time programme; a part-time programme; and a further part-time programme for those students entering the University with a Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the N.S.W. Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All study programmes are subject to approval by the Head of Department. In general, students must satisfy pre- and co-requisites and are not permitted to enrol in subjects spanning more than two years of the full-time course. In particular, a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed all subjects in the first year of the prescribed four year course will not be permitted to proceed to study third year subjects; under exceptional circumstances approval to proceed may be given by the Head of the Department.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulations regarding Minimum Rate of Progress: Regulation 12(3).
Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Head of the Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FULL-TIME PROGRAMME</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Computation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisite</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH131</td>
<td>Eng. Processes and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143 Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mech. Eng. Applns. of Computers I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended

Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisite

Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH288</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 3 Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Management for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 7 electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the following electives subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

*List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH314</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Mech. Eng. Applns. of Computers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH406</td>
<td>Manufacturing Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH408</td>
<td>Factory Simulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH410</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence in Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH411</td>
<td>Computer Aided Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH412</td>
<td>Computer Control of Machines and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH424</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MECH332, MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332, MATH288, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201, MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Fluid Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Coal Technology I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH478 Civil &amp; Mining Engrs.: CIVL401 or equivalent as approved by Head of Dept. of Civil and Mining Eng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH407</td>
<td>Design for Manufacture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH443</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Heat Transfer II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342, MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH451</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Systems Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH363, MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisite</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Computation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Professional Option I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298</td>
<td>Professional Option II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143 Not to count with ELEC291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mech. Eng. Applns. of Computers I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288, MECH231</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Professional Option III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223, MATH288</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH398</td>
<td>Professional Option IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Full-time or two Part-time Stages)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Management for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH399</td>
<td>Professional Option V</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least ten (10) electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that part-time students will be allowed a maximum of five (5) elective exemptions for satisfactory completion of MECH199, 298, 299, 398, and 399.

**List of Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH314</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Mech. Eng. Applns. of Computers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH406</td>
<td>Manufacturing Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH407</td>
<td>Design for Manufacture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH408</td>
<td>Factory Simulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH410</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence in Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH411</td>
<td>Computer Aided Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH412</td>
<td>Computer Control of Machines and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH424</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MECH361, MECH332, MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MECH322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332, MATH288, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH443</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Heat Transfer II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342, MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH451</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Systems Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201, MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Fluid Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Coal Technology I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY WITH A COMPLETED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY PART-TIME STUDY WITH THE N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT.

Stage 1
(To replace Stages 1 and 2 of the normal Part-time Programme)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC

MECH101 Statics 3 1
MATH101 Mathematics IA 12 A See General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites
MECH102 Dynamics 3 2 MATH101 MECH101
MECH199 Professional Option I 4 A

Stages 3, 4 and 5, and Year 6 will be identical to the normal part-time programme (listed above).

7. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Mining Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Mining Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design.

Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Mining Engineering subjects and the design of Engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Regulation and Safety Aspects of Mining.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

Professional or work orientated experience is an essential part of the course. Full time students must attain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of professional experience during the summer recesses. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally the course requires the satisfactory completion of 48 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subject which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course. All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12(3).

On the following pages the full-time programme of study is presented:

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Option electives in their programme should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.
Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All programmes are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

NOTE: Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Head of the Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics &amp; Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE192</td>
<td>Construction and Mining Equipment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See General Schedule Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE273</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology I*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*taken in lieu of MINE261
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology II†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE, Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE293</td>
<td>Mining Exploration Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>GEOL262 or MINE262</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3rd Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE332</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL225 or 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL431</td>
<td>Materials Processing B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231 or CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE363</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE192 or CIVL192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE372</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE374</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†taken in lieu of MINE262
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE375</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4th Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE465</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE467</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE369, MINE361, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE474</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of Mining Projects</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE269, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics and Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE192</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE273</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE198</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE293</td>
<td>Mining Exploration Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Elec. Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE332</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE199</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE375</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE298</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE363</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE374</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE299</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage 6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE465</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE467</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE474</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL431</td>
<td>Materials Processing B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL231 or MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** MINE398 and MINE399 may be taken in lieu of the two electives in Stage 6.

List of Electives which may be taken subject to approval of the Head of Department is the same as for that prescribed for full-time students.

List of Electives which may be taken in Second, Third or Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCY101</th>
<th>Accounting 1</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Refer to General Schedule for Pre-requisite</th>
<th>See General Schedule — Accountancy — Counts as two electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Second or Third Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

| ECON101 | Introductory Macroeconomics | 6  | 1 | | See General Schedule — Economics |
|---------|-------------------------------|----|---||--------------------------------|
| ECON111 | Introductory Microeconomics  | 6  | 2 | | See General Schedule — Economics |

List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIVL327</th>
<th>Mechanics 3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>CIVL226, MATH288</th>
<th>See General Schedule — Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL362</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL491</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH288, CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINE485</th>
<th>Application of Expert Systems in Engineering</th>
<th>4</th>
<th></th>
<th>CIVL295, MATH288</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE486</td>
<td>Ore Reserve Estimation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL261, CIVL295, MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH492</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL344+</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL346+</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Option Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full time employment.

- MINE198, 199, 298, 299, 398, 399 each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as shown.

- MINE198 Professional Option 1 3 A
  MINE198 credited in lieu of MINE192

- MINE199 Professional Option 2 3 A
  MINE199 credited in lieu of CIVL194

- MINE298 Professional Option 3 4 A
  MINE298 credited in lieu of a 2nd year elective

- MINE299 Professional Option 4 4 A
  MINE299 credited in lieu of one 3rd year elective

- MINE398 Professional Option 5 4 A
  MINE398 credited in lieu of one 3rd year elective

- MINE399 Professional Option 6 4 A
  MINE399 credited in lieu of one 4th year elective

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department.
1. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce — Civil Engineering and Management Studies
2. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce — Mining Engineering and Management Studies

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE — CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give specialised academic training for the professional Civil Engineer in Management Studies. The course normally extends over ten sessions.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil engineering subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in civil engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce schedule of Management Studies.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student’s full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory. Some of the Management Studies subjects are core subjects whilst the majority are electives.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12(2).

Students who wish to study towards a combined degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects, a student may apply for transfer to the combined degree of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

GENERAL PRE-REQUISITE:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Head of the Department.
(2) For subjects listed below, prerequisites and corequisites are indicated where applicable.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FULL-TIME PROGRAMME</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Same 12 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule, Accountancy for Pre-Requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Same 11 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW160 Law in Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW161 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See General Schedule for Pre-Requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BE (Civil) 3rd year. Normally CIVL491, CIVL496.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Same 2 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BE (Civil) 4th year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fifth Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer General Schedule, Accountancy for Pre-Requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Four-Year Combined Degree

A Fast-track Four-year Combined Degree is available in which three sessions per year are utilised. Due to the relatively fast and continuing pace of the course, students must be well above average in qualifications and performance.

Students, having HSC (or equivalent) aggregate score at least 60 above the minimum established for the normal Civil Engineering or Mining Engineering Degree courses, may apply to the Head of Department for inclusion in this programme.

Students, to remain within the programme, must maintain passing grades throughout. Those students who do not fulfil these requirements may convert to the normal programme.

### FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

#### First Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics and Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See general or mathematics schedule for pre-requisite</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Materials 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL362</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 unit General English (53/100) or 2 unit English (50/100) or 3 unit English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL243</td>
<td>Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL327</td>
<td>Statistical and Numerical Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL312</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL111, CIVL256</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL314</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MGMT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Electives to be taken from third year electives on offer in B.E. — Civil Engineering Degree course
Fourth Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy/Organisational Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MGMT212 or MGMT220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ACCY101 or ACCY221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Electives**</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 each</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE — MINING ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The Engineering course offered is designed to give general academic training for the professional Mining Engineer and to meet all statutory requirements, together with a training in Management Studies.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to the mining engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures. The course in mining engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of mine management, and regulation and safety aspects of mining. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce Schedule of Management Studies.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student’s full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory. Some of the Management Studies subjects are core subjects whilst the majority are electives.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulations regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12(2).

Students who wish to study towards a combined degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects, a student may apply for transfer to the combined degree of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

GENERAL PRE-REQUISITE:
Students may not proceed:

** Electives to be taken from fourth year electives on offer in B.E. — Civil Engineering Degree Course

Students are to do 12 weeks professional experience during session 3 of third year.
(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.

(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Head of the Department.

(2) For subjects listed below, prerequisites and corequisites are indicated where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FULL-TIME PROGRAMME**

**First Year Subjects**

Same as for BE (Mining)

**Second Year Subjects**

Same 12 core subjects as for BE-Mining — second year

ACCY101  Accounting I

1 Elective

**Third Year Subjects**

Same 14 core subjects as for BE-Mining — third year

**Fourth Year Subjects**

Same 8 core subjects as for BE-Mining — fourth year

LAW160  Law in Society

LAW161  Law in Contract

**Fifth Year Subjects**

As for BE/BCom — CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

ECON101  Introductory Macroeconomics

MGMT212  Business Organisation and Policy

Refer to General Schedule for Pre-Requisite

Refer General Schedule

See General Schedule for pre-requisite

See General Schedule — Legal Studies

See General Schedule for pre-requisite

See General Schedule — Legal Studies

Refer General Schedule

Refer General Schedule
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS/BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students who have completed, at Honours II(ii) level or better, the recommended first year programme of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or the Head of the Department of Computing Science as the case may be, undertake a programme of study leading to the degree BMath/BE.

The programme, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to combine additional mathematics or computing science with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The Degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects or project. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

All BMath/BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in a screening test organised by the Centre for Studies in Literacy. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the screening test the following year. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test during the first three years of study. Enrolment in and attendance of literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

Year 1
As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131 or 135</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>or ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>or ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points Mathematics/Computing Science**</td>
<td>100/200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics/Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC302 Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332 Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC352 Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS220 Inter. Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>See General Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1A*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Mathematics/Computing Science**</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Mathematics/Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ELEC311 Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322 E.C. &amp; D.2.</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343 Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or Year 1 subjects or 2 equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or Year 1 subjects or 2 equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Mathematics/Computing Science** 300-level</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Year 5 **
As for Year 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**
All BMath/BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.

* See 'Notes' at end of B.E. — Elec. Eng. full-time programme.

** The choice of subjects will be constrained by the regulations for a Bachelor of Mathematics Degree as set out in Part III of the degree regulations and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or the Head of the Department of Computing Science as the case may be.

Note: Either the subject MATH251 or both the subjects MATH203 and MATH204 must be included in Year 2 or Year 3.
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students who have completed, at Honours II(ii) level or better, the recommended first year programme of the course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics undertake a programme of study leading to the degree of BSc/BE.

The programme, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The Degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects or project. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

All BSc/BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in a screening test organised by the Centre for Studies in Literacy. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the screening test the following year. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test during the first three years of study. Enrolment in and attendance of literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A or 1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131 or 135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points Physics**</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>ELEC302 Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332 Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC352 Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td>ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Option 1A*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Option 1B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Physics**</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td>ELEC311 Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322 E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343 Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC354 Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC355 Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Physics**</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See General Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Year 5
As for YEAR 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE
All BSc/BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.

* See ‘Notes’ at the end of BE(Elec) full-time programme.

** Note: The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a Bachelor of Science Degree as set out in Part III of the degree regulations and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics.
### CIVIL ENGINEERING

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule with the exception of CIVL114*.

Subjects which also appear in other Schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL114</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 100-LEVEL

**CIVL111 Introduction To Design**

*Spring session; 3 credit points (16 hrs lectures; 15 hrs laboratory; 11 hrs drawing practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination (50% of total assessment) and continual assessment of practical assignments (50% of total assessment)

(a) Introduction to structural design, design loads, factor of safety, codes of practice.

(b) Engineering drawing practice with examples taken from structures; orthographic projections, sectioning, dimensioning, pictorial drawings and descriptive geometry. Introduction to CAD.

(c) Workshop practice including elementary workshop exercises and practice in the use of simple machine tools and welding.

**CIVL114 Surveying***

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Use of surveying instruments, method of plane traverse, plane table surveying, levelling, setting out, instrument selection and adjustment of surveying errors.

**CIVL122 Mechanics And Structures**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Two-dimensional statics: concurrent and non-concurrent force systems; analytical and graphical methods. Three-dimensional statics. Analysis of structures: axial forces in plane trusses; shear forces and bending moments in beams. Geometric properties of plane sections: centroids and moments of inertia.

* CIVL114 Surveying is included in the General Schedule only.

### TEXTBOOK


**CIVL123 Dynamics**

*Spring session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL142 Materials I**

*Spring session; 3 credit points (12 hrs lectures; 6 hrs tutorials; 24 hrs laboratory)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination and assessment of laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory. Any other assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Structure and properties of metallic and non-metallic engineering materials, mechanical properties of materials, types of mechanical tests, material response and testing procedures for: static tension and compression, shear, bending, torsion, impact, hardness; use of test results in design.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL171 Surveying 1**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Principles of surveying; surveying instruments; linear measurement including chaining, optical methods, E.D.M.; angle measurement; theodolite and compass traversing; levelling including simple or direct levelling, precise levelling, trigonometric or indirect levelling and profile levelling; topographic surveying and tacheometry.

**CIVL192 Construction 1**

*Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorials and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

The classification, selection and use of plant, its organisation and costs; site establishment, drilling, blasting, quarrying, tunnelling, pipe lines, pile driving, hoisting and conveying. Project planning, construction and analysing networks. Estimating. Preservation of structures.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — CIVIL ENGINEERING 445

TEXTBOOKS

CIVL194 Construction 2
Spring session 3 credit points (27 hrs lectures; 23 hrs tutorials plus field work)
Assessment: Tutorial and other material may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Basic construction problems; components and construction methods; construction aspects of transportation, river and coastal engineering, railways and pipelines; engineering problem solving. Fortran.

200-LEVEL
CIVL213 Structural Design 1
Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.
Steel structures, bolted and welded connections; simple and built up beams; trusses and columns.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL216 Design M
Autumn or Spring session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and continual assessment of the practical assignments. Other short examinations may be taken into account.
(a) Engineering Drawing.
Fundamental concepts of descriptive geometry including projections, reference systems, representation of point, line and plane; Engineering drawings. Interpretation of working drawings.

(b) Strength of Materials.
Concept of stress and strain; Hooke’s Law; Axial tension and compression; Shear stress and strain; Bending moment and Shear stress in beams; Deflection of beams; Combined bending; Principal stress; Plane stress; Mohr’s circle method.

CIVL225 Mechanics 1
Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Single degree-of-freedom systems: free vibration; damping; harmonically forced vibration; transient vibration. Two degrees-of-freedom systems. Microcomputer programs for single and two-D.O.F. systems.

CIVL226 Mechanics 2
Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Introduction to systems modelling and analysis, optimisation techniques, linear programming, network analysis, queueing theory, maximal flow and shortest path analysis, flowgraphs. Applications of Fortran Programming to these methods.

CIVL231 Hydraulics 1
Autumn session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 8 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL243 Materials 2
Spring session 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures; 11 hrs tutorials; 9 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration.
Failure and fracture theories; fatigue; stress concentration; notch sensitivity; welding processes and residual stresses; experimental work.

CIVL251 Strength Of Materials 1
Autumn session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Concepts of stress and strain; problems in direct stress; analysis of plane stress and plane strain; principal moments of inertia; stresses due to bending and shear in beams; deflection of beams; torsion of circular and thin-walled sections; combined loading; introduction to statically indeterminate beams.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL252 Strength Of Materials 2
Spring session 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures; 11 hrs tutorials; 9 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration.
Strain energy; principles of superposition and reciprocity; buckling of compression members; impact loading; inelastic bending; experimental
methods including strain gauge rosette analysis, photoelasticity, brittle coating; experimental work.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL254 Strength Of Materials**

*Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Concepts of stress and strain; problems in direct stress; analysis of plane stress and plane strain; statics of beams and frames; geometric properties of plane sections; stresses due to bending and shear in beams; deflection of beams; torsion of circular sections; combined loading.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL273 Surveying 2**

*Autumn session 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 6 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Simple curves, transition curves, vertical curves; areas and volume of earthwork; mass haul diagram; theory of errors; triangulation surveys; hydrographic surveys; introduction to field astronomy; computer application in surveying.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL295 Engineering Computing**

*Autumn session 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorial laboratory)*

**Assessment:** Compulsory projects. Other forms of assessment may be taken into consideration.

Computer languages: FORTRAN 77, BASIC. Application to basic numerical techniques used in engineering analysis: linear systems, matrices, iteration, curve fitting, plotting of experimental data. Use of Univac mainframe and Sperry P.C. facilities: program and data files, editing, graphics.

**300-LEVEL**

**CIVL312 Civil Engineering Design**

*Autumn session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination, other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Topics to be selected from:

(a) Location and design of earth and rock-fill dams, pipelines and treatment works.

(b) Design of timber, brick, and masonry structures.

(c) Designing with aluminium and plastic materials.

**CIVL314 Structural Design 3**

*Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.

Multistorey reinforced concrete flat-plate building structures; theory and design of prestressed concrete beams; design of steel mill-type industrial buildings; multistorey steel frames — case studies; composite beams; reinforced concrete footings and earth retaining structures.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL316 Structural Design 2**

*Autumn session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Ultimate strength analysis and design of reinforced concrete rectangular beams and flanged sections including shear, torsion and stress development; deflection and crack control of flexural members; ultimate strength theory for columns; design of one-way and two-way slabs.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL327 Statistical and Numerical Methods**

*Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

(a) Statistical methods including Probability Theory, discrete and continuous data, probability density functions. Statistical parameters, correlation and regression analysis, sampling theory, Statistical inference, data generation using mathematical models, analysis of variance, goodness of fit tests.

(b) Numerical methods including Linear systems, differential equations, Finite difference methods.

**CIVL332 Hydraulics 2**

*Autumn session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 8 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Dimensional analysis. Similarity, hydraulic models. Flow of real fluids, flow about immersed objects, lift and drag forces, boundary layer concepts. Hydrodynamics, stream function, velocity

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL334 Hydraulics 3**

*Spring session 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 4 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.


**TEXTBOOK**

Institution of Engineers Australia


**CIVL344 Materials 3**

*Spring session 4 credit points (33 hrs lectures; 9 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration

Non-destructive testing; properties of concrete — plastic and hardened; structure and composition; cement; aggregates; mix design; additives; concrete manufacture, field control and acceptance. Introduction to highway materials; experimental work.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL353 Structures 1**

*Autumn session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


**CIVL354 Structures 2**

*Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Advanced beam theory; unsymmetrical bending; shear centre; composite and curved beams; beams on elastic foundations. Limit analysis of structures. Beam-columns. Experimental structural analysis: similarity and use of models; Muller-Breslau principle.

**CIVL362 Soil Mechanics 1**

*Spring session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Principle types of soil; mechanical analysis and index properties of soils, permeability and Darcy's law of flow; isotropic and anisotropic soil; compressibility; settlement computations; shearing resistance and conditions of failure for soils; desiccation of soil; flow nets and quantity of seepage; introduction to the one-dimensional theory of consolidation; simple approaches to slope stability; experimental work.

**CIVL363 Soil Mechanics 2**

*Spring session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Concepts of active and passive earth pressure; Rankine and Coulomb theories; earth pressures due to cohesionless and cohesive soils; bearing capacity of shallow footings, piers and piles; earth pressure against bracing in cuts; stresses beneath loaded areas; contact pressure and subgrade reaction; construction and use of Newmark's chart; cantilever sheet piles; experimental work. Introduction to reinforced earth.

**CIVL374 Surveying 3**

*Spring session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination and compulsory laboratory projects.

Note: A quota may be applied.


**CIVL397 Construction 3**

*Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

To encompass coffer dams; underpinning and dewatering systems; design of formwork, modular building.
Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The subject of a thesis may cover:
(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Civil Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Civil Engineering Design.

CIVL198 Professional Option 1
CIVL199 Professional Option 2
CIVL298 Professional Option 3
CIVL299 Professional Option 4
CIVL398 Professional Option 5
CIVL399 Professional Option 6

Double session (A)

For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time programme, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Head of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units are allowed.

A Corporate member of the Institution of Engineers representing the organization where the Professional Option was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject, the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Departmental Assessment Committee. Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Each elective completed will normally be created in lieu of one 400-level elective i.e.

CIVL198 credited in lieu of one 400-level elective
CIVL199 credited in lieu of one 400-level elective
CIVL298 credited in lieu of one 400-level elective
CIVL299 credited in lieu of one 400-level elective
CIVL398 credited in lieu of one 400-level elective
CIVL399 credited in lieu of one 400-level elective.

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of the Department.

CIVL417 Structural Design 4
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (A course of 42 hrs design work)

Assessment: No formal examination will be held. Submitted design work will be assessed.
Structural designs in steel, reinforced and prestressed concrete of buildings and other civil engineering structures using the relevant Australian Standards.

TEXTBOOKS

CIVL434 Hydraulics 4
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and design projects.

TEXTBOOK
Chadwick, A. and Morfett, J. Hydraulics in Civil Engineering, Allen and Unwin.

CIVL445 Materials 4
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and assignments.
Properties and applications of timber, plastics and polymers; composites; adhesives; construction materials, fibre-reinforced materials.

CIVL456 Structures 3
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs computer programming)
Assessment: One 1 hr mid-session examination, one 2 hr final examination. Designated tutorial exercises will be included in the final assessment. Matrix methods and their application to skeletal structures. Finite elements and finite strip methods. Computer applications.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL464 Soil Mechanics 3
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.
Confined and unconfined seepage; rapid and slow drawdown in earth dams; seepage studies; excess or transient pore pressures; analysis of slopes for different conditions; comparison of limit equilibrium methods; methods for the determination of settlement; analysis of anchored sheet piles; design of footings, rafts and piles; soil exploration; experimental work.

CIVL481 Engineering Management
Autumn session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Theory and practice of organisation, management and control; introduction to industrial law and law of contract; project finance and cost control methods; industrial relations; the use of human and physical resources.

TEXTBOOKS

CIVL482 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 1
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL483 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 2
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL484 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 3
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL486 The Civil Engineer And The Environment
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Economic and social evaluation of engineering projects. The interdependence of the roles of the Civil Engineer and Architect, with their responsibilities to the community.

Problems of development and use of resources. Excess waste material. Air pollution, water pollution and noise. Case studies of Civil engineering works, e.g. freeway construction, irrigation vs. flood mitigation, development of unstable areas.

CIVL487 Town Planning
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Urbanisation past and present. The modern city in its regional context. Planning processes and techniques. Plans and planners; planning law and administration in New South Wales.

CIVL488 Traffic And Transport Systems
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Theory of traffic flow; traffic management schemes; accident studies; congestion; transport planning; transportation studies; competing transport modes.

CIVL491 Computer Applications
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: No formal examination will be held. Submitted projects will be assessed.

The use of available engineering software on the Univac Mainframe and the Sperry P.C. The software used on the Univac may include: STRUDL, for 2D and 3D Structures, member selection, finite elements and plotting; NASTRAN, for 2D and 3D Structures; FORTRAN PLOT PACKAGE

The software used on the Sperry P.C. may include:
BASIC for problems associated with colour graphics;
FORTRAN 77 for numerical techniques and solutions;
PRENASTRAN, for NASTRAN input file preparation;
DATA BASE, creation and interrogation;
PROJECT MANAGEMENT and chart/graph preparation.

TEXTBOOK
Department of Civil and Mining Engineering
ICES Manuals.

CIVL493 Public Health Engineering
Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and major assignments.

CIVL496 Roads Engineering
*Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and fieldwork material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Road location and surveys, road design standards, types and functions of pavements, construction methods, earthworks and earthmoving machinery. Construction planning and scheduling. Road drainage requirements. Economic analysis and costing. Transport systems and communication networks.

*TEXTBOOK*

CIVL497 Introductory Modern Languages
*Autumn or Spring session 4 credit points*

Depending upon the availability, the subject offered will be selected from: French, Italian or any other language offered by the Department of European Languages.
ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Assessment
All subjects offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are normally assessed by means of a final examination. In addition, set project work, laboratory reports and tutorial problems undertaken by the student throughout the session may also be taken into account. Lecturers in the individual subjects will provide details at the beginning of each session. All BE (Computer Engineering/Electrical Engineering), BMath/BE and BSc/BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in a screening test organised by the Centre for Studies in Literacy. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the screening test the following year. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test during the first three years of study. Enrolment in and attendance of literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering, Mathematics/Engineering and Science/Engineering Schedules (with the exception of ELEC191, 192, 291, 295, 298, 299, 391, 392 and 394). Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

Subject     Schedules
ELEC191 General
ELEC291 General and Materials
ELEC394 General

1. CORE MATERIAL

ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1
Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials and 42 hrs of practical)
Introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, electronic devices and circuits. Basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments. Characteristics and measurement of circuit elements. Digital and analogue signals.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1
Autumn session or Double session (A); 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Development of circuit analysis from field descriptions; validity of KCL and KVL; topological properties of networks; mesh current, node voltage and cut-set analysis; classical solution of network equations; special case of sinusoidal steady state, phasor and impedance concepts.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC302 Circuit Theory 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Generalised network analysis via Laplace transforms. Network theorems, sinusoidal steady state, 3 phase systems. Further analysis in the S-domain. Fourier series and transform applications; two-port networks; state space and matrix methods.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC211 Electronics 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Semi-conductor devices and device models; current transport in semi-conductors, diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors, circuit modelling, biasing, single-stage wideband amplifiers, frequency response, design procedures.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC311 Electronics 3A
Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Analysis and design of multi-stage amplifiers, feedback amplifiers, and sinusoidal oscillators. Applications of integrated circuits as building blocks for linear and non-linear analogue systems. Analysis and design of digital, switching and power circuits; IC logic gates, combinational digital circuits; discrete-component multi-vibrators and IC flip-flops, sequential circuits; basic methods for analogue/digital conversions; stabilised power supplies, thyristor regulators.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC221 Energy Conversion and Distribution 1
Double session (A); 4 credit points
Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of lectures and tutorials. The details for the above two subjects are as follows: Recapitulation of basic laws in electro and magnetostatics and dynamics. Properties of ferromagnetic materials and magnetic circuits. Energy conversion principles, with emphasis on electro mechanical devices. Coupled circuits, polyphase and instrument transformers; dynamic circuit theory; transducers. Steady state and transient performance of d.c. machines. Steady state performance of synchronous and induction machines.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC322 Energy Conversion and Distribution 2
Double session (A); 4 credit points
Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of lectures and tutorials. The details for the above two subjects are as follows: Recapitulation of basic laws in electro and magnetostatics and dynamics. Properties of ferromagnetic materials and magnetic circuits. Energy conversion principles, with emphasis on electro mechanical devices. Coupled circuits, polyphase and instrument transformers; dynamic circuit theory; transducers. Steady state and transient performance of d.c. machines. Steady state performance of synchronous and induction machines.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC135 Computers 1A
Double session (A) or Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical work)
Fundamental concepts — the evolution of computers, number systems, codes, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and computer logic, truth functional calculus.

High level programming languages, FORTRAN in particular.

Introduction to engineering applications of computers.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

**ELEC231 Computers 2**

*Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

Combinational logic, simplification of logic expressions, Karnaugh map, Quine-McCluskey minimisation. Sequential logic, flip-flops, registers, clock, timing and synchronisation problems. Sequential machines, Mealy and Moore machines, timing diagrams and state tables.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

**ELEC332 Computers 3**

*Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

Computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices. Basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages — instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Interrupt, I/O bus and interface, direct memory access, I/O communication protocol. Introduction to hybrid computers, simulation and modelling of engineering systems on computers.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

**ELEC343 Control Systems**

*Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Description of physical systems by differential equations — Lagrange's equations; the convolution integral, transfer functions, block diagrams and signal flow graphs; feedback and its effects; analogue computer simulation; stability by Routh-Hurwitz criteria; frequency response on polar and rectangular plots; stability by Nyquist criterion and its extension to Bode Plots; system types and performance with standard inputs. Root locus methods, frequency response and transient response from root locus diagram; performance criteria and their application to design; synthesis of single-input single-output linear systems by root locus, and Bode diagram; minor loop design.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

**ELEC353 Laboratory 3B**

*Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points*

**ELEC354 Laboratory 3C**

*Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points*

**ELEC355 Laboratory 3D**

*Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points*

Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of practical work and tutorials. The details for the above six subjects are as follows:

Topics covered will include:

- Measuring equipment and techniques relevant to electric, magnetic and electro-mechanical circuits and systems.
- Response of first and higher order systems; characteristics of sinusoidally excited circuits; harmonic analysis; amplifiers; regulated power supplies; wave shaping circuits; oscillators, digital circuits.
- Transformers, d.c., induction and synchronous machines, dynamic characteristics; control circuits and simulation, frequency response, effects of feedback.

**ELEC253 Laboratory 2C**

*Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (42 hrs of practical work)*

Selected experiments from ELEC251 Laboratory 2A and ELEC252 Laboratory 2B.

**ELEC356 Laboratory 3E**

*Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (42 hrs of practical work)*

Selected experimental work from ELEC353 Laboratory 3B, ELEC251 Laboratory 2A and ELEC252 Laboratory 2B.

**ELEC461 Communications 1**

*Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Basic structure of communication systems; analogue modulation and detection, analysis and methods of signal processing, performance of AM and FM systems in presence of noise; binary PCM, quantization, error probability. Comparison of information — transmission systems.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

**ELEC457 Thesis**

*Double session (A); 22 credit points*

This comprises a single project, or in special circumstances two smaller projects, involving a minimum of 154 hours in each of Autumn session and Spring session.

Projects normally involve the design and construction of experimental apparatus and the development of software together with extensive testing. Where possible the projects are related to the research programme of the Department and are chosen to develop the students' initiative. Each student is required to deliver both a mid-year and final seminar paper and to prepare a
mid-year report and a final thesis on the result of the project work.

PROFESSIONAL OPTIONS

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Professional Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

ELEC181 Professional Option 1
ELEC282 Professional Option 2
ELEC283 Professional Option 3
ELEC384 Professional Option 4

Each of the above subjects is worth six credit points.

A student enrolled in a Professional Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A person eligible for Corporate Membership of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation wherein the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

2. ELECTIVES

All single session subjects (3 hrs per week)

ELEC401 Circuit Theory 3
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Selected topics from filters, optimal design of filters, introduction to random signal theory, correlation functions, power density spectrum, probabilistic network analysis, network functions, analysis and synthesis techniques, computer-aided design, large scale analysis, state space methods, network optimisation, non-linear network analysis.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC402 Non-Linear And Time-Varying Systems
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Analytical techniques, approximation methods, perturbation analysis, stability, power frequency relationships.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC411 Power Electronics
*Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Power semiconductor devices, power amplifiers, voltage regulators, power transistor switching. Diagnostics in electrical design, technical evaluation of systems, documentation, and functional specifications; maintenance, and serviceability considerations; project planning and control techniques.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems 1
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Power system components, load flow, symmetrical and unsymmetrical fault analysis and stability.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC425 Electric Energy Systems 2
*Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Topics selected from system modelling, application of the computer to load flow analysis, optimum operating conditions, frequency and voltage control, economic aspects of power transmission, interruption theory, surges, transient stability and characteristics of synchronous machines, system protection.

ELEC426 Machine Dynamics
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Generalised machine theory, space phasors, transient performance and control of machines.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC427 Static Converters
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Characteristics of rectifiers, inverters, pulse and cycloconverters; introduction to their application to a.c. and d.c. variable speed drives.

ELEC428 Adjustable Speed Drives
*Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Characteristics of machines, converters and of specific combinations of these.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC432 Computer Systems
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Advanced features of memory architecture (memory interleaving, cache memory and hierarchy of memories), micro-programming, microprocessors and micro-computer hardware (bus system, multiplex bus system organisation), interface design. Programming of micro-computers with reference to appropriate micro-computers. Micro-computer applications.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC433 Real-Time Computing
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Interrupt programming, multi-task operating systems, real-time clocks, interval timers, analogue to digital conversion, direct digital control, hybrid computers.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC434 Computer Communications
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*
Coding, error detection and correction, serial communications, packet switching, protocols, modems, computer networks.
**ELEC435 Electronics And Computers**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Logic families, bus design, computer-aided analysis and design of electronic circuits, VLSI design.  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC443 Control 3**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Concepts of state and state variables. Linear analysis. Concepts of controllability and observability. State feedback. Introduction to nonlinear and optimal control and signal modulated systems.  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC444 Optimal Control**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Performance measures, dynamic programming, calculus of variation and Pontryagin’s minimum principle, numerical techniques for finding optimal control.  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC456 Laboratory 4**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (24 hrs of laboratory work and tutorials)*  
Advanced modern measurement equipment and techniques. Selected topics may include: circuit measurement with deterministic and random signals, R.F. and microwave measurements, digital and analogue circuits and systems, advanced control circuits for machines.  
*TEXTBOOKS To be advised.*

**ELEC462 Communications 2**  
*Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Scope: analysis and design of communication circuits for analogue signal processing and frequency-domain multiplexing  
*TEXTBOOKS To be advised.*

**ELEC463 Signal Transmission**  
*Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Wave propagation in cables, waveguides and atmosphere, radiation and antennas.  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC464 Digital Signal Processing**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC472 Electrostatics**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Topics selected from: field calculations, dielectrics, contact electrification, discharges in solid, liquid and gaseous dielectrics, electrostatic charging and forces, electrostatic precipitation.  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC473 Robotics**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Survey of commercially available industrial robot types and their application areas; strengths and weaknesses of actual robots: the robot as a component of automation; automation and labour relations. Theory and operation of vision, tactile and other sensors; design criteria for robots, materials, drives, servo-motors and arm configurations; kinematics and dynamics of manipulator arms.  
*TEXTBOOK To be advised.*

**ELEC475 Composite Elective 1**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.  
*TEXTBOOKS Reading as appropriate.*

**ELEC476 Composite Elective 2**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.  
*TEXTBOOKS Reading as appropriate.*

**ELEC477 Composite Elective 3**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*  
Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.  
*TEXTBOOKS Reading as appropriate.*

3. **SERVICING SUBJECTS**

**ELEC191 Computer Engineering 1**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical work)*  
Fundamental concepts — the evolution of computers, number systems, codes, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and computer logic, truth functional calculus. High level programming languages, FORTRAN in particular. Introduction to engineering applications of computers.

**ELEC193 Introduction to Digital Computation**  
*Autumn session; 3 credit points (1 hour/week lectures, 2 hours/week supervised computer access)*  
Programming techniques using FORTRAN or other high level languages. Programme develop-
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — ELECT & COMPUTER ENGINEERING

ment, testing and documentation. Introduction to a typical microcomputer operating system. Brief familiarisation with computer hardware.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC231 Computers 2
Plus 42 hrs of appropriate tutorial and practical work.

ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B
Spring session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC332 Computers 3
Plus 42 hrs of appropriate tutorial and practical work.

ELEC392 Computer Engineering 3A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Aspects of: mini-computers, peripherals, interfaces, data conversion, microprocessors, memory elements and organisation.

ELEC394 Computer Engineering 3B
Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Selected topics in fields of circuit theory, electronics and control computing.

ELEC192 Introductory Electronics
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials; 42 hrs of practical)
Topics selected from circuit theory, electronic devices and their application in linear and digital circuits.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC291 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1
Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 hrs of lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Topics selected from circuit theory, electronic devices and their application in linear and digital circuits.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC296 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Topics in electric circuit theory and electronics.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC297 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs of lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Topics in electronics and magnetic circuits.
MATERIALS ENGINEERING

SCHEDULE ENTRIES AND MAJOR STUDY: A major study in Materials Engineering may be undertaken as a second major study for the BA or BMath degrees and consists of at least 48 credit points selected from the following subjects. These subjects are listed in the General Schedule.

MATL101 Materials Science 1
MATL102 Materials Science 2
MATL191 Materials Laboratory 1
MATL208 Phase Transformations
MATL211 Mechanical Behaviour 1
MATL291 Materials Laboratory 2
MATL305 Metallic Materials
MATL306 Ceramic Materials
MATL307 Polymeric Materials
MATL308 Phase Transformations 2
MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2
MATL351 Fracture of Materials
MATL352 Degradation of Materials
MATL391 Materials Laboratory 3

TEXTBOOKS: Students will be advised at enrolment of the textbooks required for each subject in the course.

MATL101 Materials Science 1
Autumn, Spring or double session (A); 6 credit points (84 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.)
Assessment: Examination 80%, assignments 20%
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge

MATL102 Materials Science 2
Autumn, Spring or double session (A); 6 credit points (84 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory.)
Assessment: Examination 80%, assignments 20%
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

MATL106 Materials For Engineers A
Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignments/class tests 50%
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. T. Chandra

MATL191 Materials Laboratory 1
Double session (A); 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: Logbook 80%, assignments 20%
Introduction to materials laboratory practice; experimental studies of the methods of laboratory investigation and of structures and properties of metals, ceramics and polymers. Recording and presentation of experimental data; essentials of technical writing, nature of reports.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Kennon

MATL201 Physical Properties Of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 80%, assignments 20%
Electrons in solids, zone and band theory: conductors, semi-conductors and insulators. Magnetic behaviour, magnetic materials.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Kennon

MATL203 Thermodynamics
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examinations 100%
Introductory thermodynamics, thermodynamical quantities, Ellingham diagrams. Application of the principles of thermodynamics to an understanding of the extraction and refining of metallic materials, refractory materials and phase equilibria.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. G. W. Delamore

MATL206 Materials For Engineers B
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examinations 100%
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. T. Chandra
MATL207 Materials and Design
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge

MATL208 Phase Transformations 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examinations 100%
Review of binary phase equilibria; ternary phase equilibria; nucleation in the liquid and solid states; crystallisation and glass formation; solidification and cast structure development; solute redistribution; constitutional supercooling and interface structure.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. G. W. Delamore

MATL211 Mechanical Behaviour 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignment, laboratory, seminar presentation, class tests 50%
Strain hardening, slip, twinning, deformation of single, multicrystals and polycrystals, grain boundary effects, dislocation multiplications, dislocation sources, dislocation reaction pile-up, jogs, dislocation-point defect interactions, dislocation climb cross slip, strain ageing, necking, decohesion and fracture. Dislocation motion in ceramics. Deformation of polymers — molecular chain straightening and stretching, effect of cross linking and crystallinity, the glass transition.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. T. Chandra

MATL231 Materials Production Processes
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials);
Assessment: Practical 25%, report 25%, examinations 50%
Properties of solids, fluids, powders, pastes and slurries; temperature and pressure effects; unit processes; sintering, melting, reduction, fusion, polymerisation, autoclaving, etc.; production of metals, composites, ceramics and polymeric materials; case studies.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. F..Setter

MATL291 Materials Laboratory 2
Double session (A); 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: Reports 40%, logbook 40%, seminars 20%
Experimental studies of the physical and mechanical behaviour of metals, ceramics and polymers. Oral communication, essentials of lecture preparation and presentation; lecture aids.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. F. Setter

MATL305 Metallic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 60%, assignments 40%
Ferrous alloys; binary and ternary alloy systems involving iron and carbon; commercial steels, non-ferrous alloys; laboratory projects.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

MATL306 Ceramic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%
Atomic bonding, crystal structures; glasses, nucleation and growth in glass; sintering mechanisms; cements, refractories; physical properties; measurement and testing.
Subject Co-ordinator: Mrs S. Nightingale

MATL307 Polymeric Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%
Step growth and radical addition polymerisation; ionic and copolymerisation; polymer solutions; analysis techniques; engineering polymers; applications and selection; recycling.
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge

MATL308 Phase Transformations 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 80%, assignments 20%
Solid state diffusion, theory and analysis of Fick's laws; diffusion mechanisms; sintering; mechanisms of diffusionless solid state processes; consideration of diffusional and diffusionless transformations.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. F. Setter

MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignment, seminar presentation and report, class test 50%
Stress-strain fundamentals; time and temperature dependent behaviour; flow instability at high temperatures; deformation of ceramics, polymers and composites at high temperatures.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. T. Chandra

MATL325 Primary Forming Processes
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assessments, quiz 50%
Melting and casting of metals; hydraulics and heat transfer in moulds; moulding and casting of ceramics and polymers; sintering and firing processes; testing and quality control.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. G. W. Delamore
MATL326 Secondary Forming Processes
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, seminars, class test 50%
Classification of forming processes; flow stress determination; rolling, extrusion, forging and wire drawing; deformation zone geometry, residual stresses; hydrostatic pressure; advances in secondary forming operations.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. T. Chandra

MATL327 Joining of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 70%, assignments 30%
Riveted and bolted joints; brazing, soldering and welding processes; other joining techniques.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

MATL332 Surface Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 70%, assignments 30%
Types of coating processes; surface heat treatment, metallic, ceramic and polymeric coatings; quality and performance.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

MATL335 Process Metallurgy 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignments 25%, practical 25%
Review of basic thermodynamic relations and thermochemistry; solutions; slag-metal equilibria; activity and activity coefficients; Gibbs-Duhem relations; multicomponent systems; interaction parameters; gases in metals; pressure and temperature effects; calculations in iron and steelmaking; partition of elements between slag and metal; deoxidation.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Standish

MATL336 Process Metallurgy 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignments 25%, practical 25%
Review of homogeneous kinetics; heterogeneous kinetics; rate expressions; pressure and temperature effects; mass transfer with chemical reaction; pore diffusion; gas-solid, liquid-liquid and gas-liquid systems; rate enhancement; contacting pattern, catalysis; calculations in iron and steelmaking.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Standish

MATL351 Fracture Of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: Examination 60%, assignments, presentation 40%
Ductile and brittle fracture; crack propagation; fracture at high temperatures; fatigue; environmentally-assisted fracture.
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge

MATL352 Degradation Of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%
Electrochemical principles of aqueous corrosion; thermodynamics; anodic and cathodic protection; protective coatings; dry corrosion, internal oxidation; degradation of polymers and ceramics; wear and abrasion.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. G. W. Delamore

MATL391 Materials Laboratory 3
Double session (A); 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: Reports 70%, logbook 20%, seminars 10%
Advanced experimental studies of selected topics in the behaviour of materials.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Kennon

MATL402 Advanced Topic in Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 75%, assignments 25%
Detailed study of some advanced topic in materials.
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge

MATL403 New Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 45%, seminar 10%, assignments, quiz 45%
Considerations of the structures, properties, technology and applications of advanced materials.
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge

MATL404 Solidification
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: Examinations 100%
Detailed study of solidification and crystal growth; solute redistribution and morphological stability; polyphase solidification; crystal growth techniques; semiconductor preparation techniques.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. G. W. Delamore

MATL406 Electrical Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: Examination 75%, assignments 25%
Consideration of the origins of electrical and magnetic behaviour of materials; electrical and magnetic properties; dependence of properties on structure. Electrical materials; preparation of conductors, semi-conductors, insulators; applications. Magnetic materials; preparation, applications.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor N. Kennon

**MATL421 Sheet Metal Formability**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%, examinations 50%
Flow behaviour of sheet metals under uniaxial and biaxial stress; deep drawing; cutting, piercing andblanking; press forming, wall ironing and spinning; special techniques.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Professor W. J. Plumbridge.

**MATL431 Mineral Processing B**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Examination 50%, practicals 50%
Flow charts and material balances; liberation, sieving; crushing and grinding; screening, separation techniques; classification, flotation, thickening, drying and filtration; process control and optimisation.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor N. Standish

**MATL432 Chemical Reaction Engineering**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Examinations 50%, assignments 25%, practical 25%
Single and multiple reactions, elementary and non-elementary reactions; kinetic models; reactions of shifting order; reactor design; mixed flow reactors, design for multiple reactions; temperature and pressure effects; packed bed and fluidised bed reactors.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor N. Standish

**MATL434 Mechanical Processing**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Examination 50%, laboratory experiments, seminars 50%
High temperature materials problems; classification of mechanical processing; thermomechanical processing; effects of temperature, time and die design on mechanical processing; defects in mechanical processing.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Dr. T. Chandra

**MATL435 Process Metallurgy 3**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)*

**Assessment:** Examination 50%, assignments 25%, practicals 25%
Ironmaking. Sintering and pelletising; time-temperature effects; phase composition; strength-reducibility relationships; mix selection; cokemaking; fundamental relations; coke strength and reactivity; blast furnace process; Rist and Reichert diagrams; burden design and distribution; stack, bosh and hearth processes; DRI.

**Steelmaking.** Hot metal pretreatment — thermodynamic and kinetic aspects; BOF steelmaking; top and bottom blowing; thermodynamics and kinetics of refining; vacuum methods; alloy recovery; deoxidation; continuous casting; solidification.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor N. Standish

**MATL436 Iron and Steelmaking**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)*

**Assessment:** Examinations 50%, assignments 25%, practical 25%
Fundamentals of solution thermodynamics and heterogeneous kinetics; basic concepts of ironmaking in the blast furnace and steelmaking in BOS vessels; principal slag-metal reactions; deoxidation practice; principles of continuous casting.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor N. Standish

**MATL441 Professional Practice**
*Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

**Assessment:** As for CIVL481 in Autumn session and MECH491 in Spring session.
Professional responsibility; ethics. Theory and practice of organization, management and control. Industrial law; industrial relations. Business finance and economics. Use of human and physical resources.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor N. Kennon

**MATL461 Advanced Techniques For Materials Analysis**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)*

**Assessment:** Examination 60%, assignments 40%
Light and X-ray diffraction; interaction of electron beams with solids; scanning and transmission electron microscopy; electron diffraction; energy and wavelength dispersive analysis; Auger spectroscopy and other techniques.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

**MATL462 Quantitative Microstructural Analysis**
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory)*

**Assessment:** Examination 60%, assignments 40%
Basic concepts, symbols and measurements; the topographical features of structure; statistically exact expressions for points, lines, surfaces and volumes; particle and grain characteristics; oriented structures; projected images; specification of particle shapes; applications.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

MATL471 Materials Selection
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 75%, assignments 25%
Classification of materials; properties of materials; specifications and Standards. Property requirements of materials for particular applications. Bases for choice of materials, testing and evaluation; environmental, manufacturing and economic constraints. Case studies.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Kennon

MATL472 Design of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 60%, assignments 40%
Relationship between structure and industrially significant properties of metallic, ceramic, polymeric and composite materials; control of structure by chemistry and processing treatments; consideration of developments in design of advanced materials for engineering applications.
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D. P. Dunne

MATL181 Professional Option 1
3 credit points
Assessment: Report 100%

MATL281 Professional Option 2
8 credit points
Assessment: Report 70% and presentation 30%

MATL282 Professional Option 3
4 credit points
Assessment: Report 70% and presentation 30%

MATL381 Professional Option 4
6 credit points
Assessment: Report 70% and presentation 30%

MATL382 Professional Option 5
4 credit points
Assessment: Report 70% and presentation 30%
Each subject comprises one year of full-time supervised relevant employment, the experience to be described in an appropriate report submitted before the end of the academic year.
Subjects Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N. Standish

MATL491 Materials Project
Double session (A); 20 credit points (280 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: Thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 20%
Literature survey, extensive experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in materials engineering.
Subject Co-ordinator: Professor W. J. Plumbridge
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule with the exception of MECH285, which is included in the Environmental Science Schedule only.

100-LEVEL

MECH101 Statics

*Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Introduction to statics; force systems; equilibrium; structures; distributed forces; friction.

**TEXTBOOK**


MECH102 Dynamics

*Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Mid-session examination and tutorial assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Kinematics of particles; kinetics of particles; equations of motion; dynamic equilibrium; work and energy; impulse and momentum; kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies.

**TEXTBOOK**


MECH103 Statics

*Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment and syllabus are similar to MECH101 Statics.

MECH121 Engineering Drawing And Graphics

*Autumn session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and class assignments.

(a) Engineering Drawing and Design

Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; the production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design.

(b) Descriptive Geometry

Fundamental principles of projection; visibility; applications of the fundamental principles of orthographic projection including true length of a line segment, bearing and grade of a line, point view of a line, edge view of a plane surface and true shape of a plane surface; angle between plane surfaces; angle between intersecting and skew lines; angle between a line and a plane.

Developments including prisms, cylinders, pyramids, cones, and transition pieces; intersection of solids bounded by plane surfaces; intersection of conics.

**TEXTBOOKS**


MECH122 Introduction To Design

*Spring session; (28 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*

Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and a creative design project.

The phases of design; design processes; design models; design economics; decision processes; creative design; advanced exercises in drawing analysis; advanced exercises in orthographic projection; Computer Aided Design (CAD).

**TEXTBOOK**


MECH123 Engineering Drawing And Graphics

*Autumn session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and class assignments.

(a) Engineering Drawing and Design

Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; the production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design. Introduction to Electrical and Electronic Drawing Standards.

(b) Descriptive Geometry

Applications of the fundamental principles of orthographic projection including true length of a line segment and point view of a line. Developments including prisms, cylinders, pyramids, cones and transition pieces; intersection of solids bounded by plane surfaces; intersection of conics.

**TEXTBOOKS**


SAA Electrical and Electronic Drawing Practice For Students SAA — HB3, 1986.

MECH131 Engineering Processes And Practice

*Spring session; (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and practical work)*

Assessment: Assignments and practical work during session and one 2 hour final examination.

This subject is presented by the N.S.W. Department of Technical and Further Education and much of the time is devoted to "hands on" practical work by the students. The subject includes the topics of fitting and machining, welding and metal fabrication, and founding and pattern making.
MECH199 Professional Option I
MECH298 Professional Option II
MECH299 Professional Option III
MECH398 Professional Option IV
MECH399 Professional Option V

For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time programme, each year of appropriate employment will be credited as one elective with a maximum accreditation of five electives for the course.

In the last week of Session 2 of each stage of the course students must submit a report on their industrial activities during the foregoing year. The report should be approximately 1000 words long. Accreditation is granted if the report is passed as satisfactory by the Head of Department.

200-LEVEL

MECH201 Mechanics Of Solids I

*Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Analysis of stress and strain for ductile and brittle materials. Axial loading and deformation; Torsion; Bending; Plane stress-strain analysis; Combined stresses; Deflection of beams.

*TEXTBOOK*


MECH202 Engineering Materials I

*Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Mechanical testing; failure analysis and fracture mechanics; fatigue; creep; deformation processes; sheet-metal working; advanced materials processing and limitations; surface treatments; materials evaluation; non-destructive testing analysis; materials selection and design aspects; codes and standards; case studies.

*TEXTBOOK* To be advised.

MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design I

*Spring session; (42 hrs lectures/tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One two hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Limits and fits; Bolted and welded connections; Power screws; Keys; Spur gear design; Brakes; Clutches; Rolling contact bearings.

*TEXTBOOK*


MECH223 Engineering Dynamics

*Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One two hour final examination. Other class assignments, examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Kinematics and kinetics of simple mechanisms and rigid bodies in plane motion.

*TEXTBOOK*


MECH231 Fluid Mechanics I

*Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Fluid properties and definitions; hydrostatics; conservation of mass, momentum and energy for steady state incompressible flows; Bernoulli equation; dimensional analysis; fluid flow measurements.

*TEXTBOOK* To be advised.

MECH241 Thermodynamics I

*For Mechanical Engineers*

*Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Concepts and definitions; Properties of a pure substance; Work and heat; The Autumn Law of Thermodynamics; The Second Law; Entropy.

*TEXTBOOKS* To be advised.

MECH242 Thermodynamics I

*For Civil Engineers*

All details are identical with MECH241 Thermodynamics I.

MECH251 Experimental Engineering I

*Spring session; (12 hrs lectures; 30 hrs laboratory)*

*Assessment:* Assessment will be based on laboratory reports and oral examination.

Instrumentation; datalogger; recorders; error analysis; curve fitting. Experimental works are involved with measuring techniques as applied to temperature, pressure, stress, displacement, velocity, acceleration, fluid flow, heat transfer, sensing elements and recording instruments.

MECH264 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers I

*Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs laboratory)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Applications of Fortran C languages in Mechanical Engineering problems; graphics; CAD; database; numerical simulation.
MECH285 Experimental And Environmental Engineering

Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures; 42 hrs tutorials and laboratory)

Assessment: MECH281 Component. Assignments, one 2 hour class examination and one 3 hour examination at end of course

Experimental Component. No formal examination. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory.

This subject includes all of MECH281 Environmental Engineering 1 plus a number of experiments related to the environment. A number of plant visits are arranged during the Session.

300-LEVEL

MECH305 Manufacturing Technology I

Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs laboratory/tutorials)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Machining processes; machinability; machining of advanced materials; jigs and fixtures design; design considerations and geometric tolerancing; joining and adhesive bonding processes; welding and weldability; residual stresses and distortion; process capability; basic quality control; CIM and Advanced manufacturing trends.

MECH313 Mechanical Engineering Design II

Spring session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)

Assessment: One individual assignment, one group assignment, a group oral presentation and an individual quiz.

Design of helical gears, worm gears and epicyclic gears. Shaft design; Design of springs; Curved beam design.

TEXTBOOK


MECH314 Mechanical Engineering Design III

Autumn or Spring session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)

Assessment: Two assignments and one 3 hour class examination during the session.

Application of the design of machine elements to mechanical engineering systems using codes of practice such as the Crane and Hoist Code.

MECH325 Machine Dynamics

Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Advanced dynamics of simple mechanisms; kinematics of involute gears; balancing of rotors; plane cam mechanisms; vibration.

TEXTBOOK


MECH332 Fluid Mechanics II

Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Analysis of flow in pipe systems; elementary boundary layer flows; flow around immersed bodies; one dimensional compressible flows; elements of hydraulic and pneumatic machinery.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH342 Thermodynamics II

Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)

Assessment: One two hour final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles; mixtures; psychometry; basic air conditioning.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH344 Heat Transfer I

Spring session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

One- and two-dimensional heat conduction; radiation; forced and free convection; heat exchangers; applications.

TEXTBOOK


MECH361 Control Systems I

Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of feed-back control systems with particular application to industrial processes; system modelling; basic control actions; time and frequency domain analysis of linear systems; stability analysis techniques; introduction to root locus techniques.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH362 Control Systems II

Spring session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Design and compensation techniques; introduction to non-linear systems and methods of analysis; discrete time systems and the Z transform; introduction to state-space methods; PLC programming.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH363 Systems Analysis I**
*Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Linear programming; network analysis; dynamic programming; queueing theory.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH364 Mechanical Engineering Applications Of Computers II**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Review of Fortran programming including engineering applications; graphics; numerical methods; computer packages; data acquisition; application of computers to industry including process control.

**MECH381 Environmental Engineering I**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*
**Assessment:** Assignments, one 2 hour mid-session examination and one 3 hour final examination.
An introduction to the causes and control of air pollution, water pollution and noise pollution.

**MECH391 Heat Transfer For Civil Engineers**
*Spring session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
One- and two-dimensional heat conduction; radiation; forced and free convection; heat exchangers; applications in Civil Engineering.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH393 Heat Transfer**
*Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures/laboratory; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, laboratory reports/assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
One- and two-dimensional steady-state conduction; fluid dynamics; laminar and turbulent flow; dimensional analysis; forced and free convection; radiation heat transfer.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**400-LEVEL**

**MECH401 Thesis**
*Double session (A);*
**Assessment:** Assessment of a submitted written thesis and a seminar paper on the results of the thesis work.
Computer usage according to project's nature.
During the final year of study for the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Head of the Department. Two bound copies of the completed thesis must be lodged with the Head of the Department by the due date posted.
The subject of a thesis may cover:
(a) A critical literature survey of a topic, design or installation in the Mechanical Engineering field,
(b) a theoretical, computational and/or experimental investigation of a Mechanical Engineering problem,
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mechanical Engineering design.
The aim of the thesis is for the student to learn how to examine published and experimental data, set objectives, organize a programme of work, and analyse results and evaluate these in relation to existing knowledge. Each student is required to deliver a seminar paper on the results of his/her thesis work. The thesis will be judged on the extent and quality of the students' work, and particularly how critical, perceptive and constructive they have been in assessing their own work and the work of others.

**MECH402 Engineering Materials II**
*Autumn or Spring second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Phase equilibrium; alloying; diffusion; grain growth; heat treatment; thermal, magnetic and special properties of engineering materials; selection of materials for special application, high strength, high temperature, wear, bearing, impact and corrosion resistance; use of specifications; composite materials.

**MECH404 Mechanics Of Solids II**
*Autumn or Spring second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*
**Assessment:** Assignments, one 2 hour class examination and one 2 hour final examination.
Two or three dimensional elasticity; dynamic loading; columns; inelastic bending; plastic analysis method; unit load method; strain energy; virtual work; flexibility and stiffness methods.
TEXTBOOK

MECH405 Manufacturing Technology II
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Manufacturing process analysis and modelling; manufacturing economics; productivity and quality in manufacture; computer assisted process planning; optimisation of manufacturing processes; advanced manufacturing technologies.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH406 Manufacturing Planning
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

General planning concepts in manufacturing; plant layout and facility planning; project management; inventory control; production control and scheduling; production forecasting and planning; just-in-time approach; quality control (TQC/TQM, QCC).

TEXTBOOK

MECH407 Design for Manufacture
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Product design; designing for machining, forming, casting, welding and assembly; manufacturability concepts; design efficiency; application of GD & T in manufacture; industrial ergonomics.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH408 Factory Simulation
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Assignments and projects may be incorporated in the final assignment.

Concepts of modelling and simulation; simulation language; production planning simulation; job scheduling simulation; machine balancing simulation; inventory control simulation; maintenance policies simulation.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH410 Artificial Intelligence in Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratories)

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

An overview of Prolog, programming style and techniques; advanced free representations; problem solving strategies; knowledge based systems; expert systems; trends and applications.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH411 Computer Aided Manufacturing
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

CNC Machine tools and programming; adaptive control in machining; on-line monitoring; automated guided vehicles (AGV); automated storage and retrieval techniques and automatic identification techniques.

TEXTBOOK

MECH412 Computer Control of Machines and Processes
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Analysis; synthesis and implementation of digital control systems for machines and processes; discrete modelling; Z transformation; discrete controller design; control computers; computer interfacing; command generations in machine and process control.

TEXTBOOK

MECH424 System Dynamics
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

System modelling and classification; system representation and reduction; equations of motion; system excitation; system transfer function; linear systems; free and forced time response of simple linear systems; system response using Laplace Transforms.

MECH425 Hydraulic And Pneumatic Systems
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment.
Analysis of hydraulic, pneumatic and vacuum power units for the provision of power and/or control in machines; circuit component characteristics; safety features, synthesis of systems.

**MECH433 Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication And Wear**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH434 Fluid Mechanics III**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Application of potential flow theory, forces on slender bodies and lifting surfaces, dynamics of vorticities, computational techniques for fluid flow.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Vallentine, H. R. *Applied Hydrodynamics.* Butterworths

**MECH435 Fluid Mechanics IV**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Applications of fluid mechanics to the following engineering systems: Air flow equipment; ventilation systems; fluid power systems; hydraulic machinery; pipe networks.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH4344 Heat Transfer II**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, assignments, tutorials and laboratory reports may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Conduction: Review of one-dimensional heat conduction and fin theory. Analysis of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and transient heat conduction using analytical and numerical methods; Convection: Review of fundamentals of laminar and turbulent heat transfer; Free convection; Flow over tube banks; Design and selection of heat exchangers; Two phase heat transfer: Nucleate and film boiling; Pool boiling and boiling in tubes; Film and dropwise condensation.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH445 Air Conditioning and Refrigeration**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/laboratory)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations, laboratory reports and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Air conditioning of buildings; design heat load calculation; plant sizing and design; refrigeration plant and components; thermodynamic analysis and design.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH447 Solar Thermal Energy Systems**
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of solar thermal energy systems. Basic solar radiation; solar thermal collectors; thermal energy storage; solar process economics.

**TEXTBOOK**
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment. Probabilistic models; simulation; reliability and inventory theory; non-linear programming.

TEXTBOOK

MECH465 System Identification
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Random signal analysis; experimental identification; analytical modelling; solution of equations; optimisation; computer applications.

TEXTBOOK

MECH466 Mechanical Vibrations
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

MECH467 Mechanical Engineering Applications Of Finite Element Techniques
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

MECH473 Materials Handling Systems I
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Principles of granular mechanics; flow patterns in hoppers and bins; measurement of flow properties in relation to hopper design; feeders; flow rate prediction; prediction of pressures on bin walls.

MECH474 Materials Handling Systems II
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment. Advanced techniques for predicting bin loads; methods for improving hopper flow characteristics; flow of fine powders from storage; considerations of failure criteria for granular materials; solids mixing and segregation, mechanical conveyors and feeders.

MECH475 Fluid Transport Of Bulk Solids
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Classification of systems for the pneumatic transport of bulk solids; fluid/solid flow studies; friction losses; conveying equipment; system design; economics; wear of plant and degradation of materials.

MECH478 Coal Technology I
Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Coal formation, constituents, properties, extraction, transportation, preparation and beneficiation, storage, stockpiling, blending and reclaiming; coal utilization, coal combustion for steam generation, combustion products, properties, ash collection and disposal, coal utilization economics.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH479 Coal Technology II
Autumn or Spring session subject; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Coke production, by-products; fluidized bed combustion; hybrid generation plants; cogeneration; co-production; coal conversion, pyrolysis, hydrogenation, gasification, liquefaction, by-products; MHD generation; methane extraction; spontaneous combustion; advanced coal beneficiation; economics of new coal technology.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MECH481 Special Topics In Mechanical Engineering I
Autumn or Spring session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH482 Special Topics In Mechanical Engineering II
Autumn or Spring session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

**MECH483 Environmental Engineering II**

*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2½ hour final examination together with one 2½ hour class examination held during the course.

The course aims to examine in detail industrial water pollution identification and control.

**MECH484 Environmental Engineering III**

*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination together with one 2 hour class examination held during the course.

The course aims to examine in detail the causes and control of air pollution.

**MECH485 Environmental Engineering IV**

*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination together with a number of tutorials and assignments.

The course aims to discuss in detail the causes and control of noise pollution.

**MECH486 Special Topics In Mechanical Engineering III**

*Autumn or Spring session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it will normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

**MECH491 Professional Orientation**

*Spring session; Lectures, seminars and debate.*

*Assessment:* Three 2000-word essays and three-seminar presentations, a debate.

Professional responsibility, social effects and ethical aspects of engineering practice; history of engineering and famous engineers; general engineering topics.

**MECH492 Professional Orientation**

*All details are identical with MECH491 Professional Orientation.*
MINING ENGINEERING

MINE198 Professional Option 1
MINE199 Professional Option 2
MINE298 Professional Option 3
MINE299 Professional Option 4
MINE398 Professional Option 5
MINE399 Professional Option 6

Double session (A)

Assessment: Assessment based on a submitted practice report not less than 5000 words.

For students in full time employment in the mining industry and enrolled in the part-time course, each year of practical experience gained may be credited as one elective. A maximum of three (3) professional practice subjects may be credited to qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division I. In the last week of session 2, the students are required to submit a report on their professional practice activities. A corporate member of the Aus.I.M.M. or I.E. Aust., representing the organization when the professional experience was obtained must examine and sign for such practice work.

TEXTBOOK

Professional Experience and Practice Subjects for Mining Engineering Students. Departmental manual.

100-LEVEL

MINE192 Construction And Mining Equipment

Autumn session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and field trips)

Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz.

Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

The classification and use of mining plant; its management and costs; site establishment; earthworks; drilling; blasting; surface mining; tunneling; water, gas and compressed air lines; hoisting and conveying. Project management, including: construction and analysing networks; cost analysis; preservation of structures. Field trips.

Weighting 3/48

200-LEVEL

MINE231 Mining Engineering Operations

Spring session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and field trips)

Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi.

Assessment: One 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/56.

TEXTBOOK


MINE261 Engineering Geology 1

Autumn session (20 hrs lectures, 22 hrs tutorial plus field work)

Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz.

Assessment: By examination and practical work.

Geology in Engineering; structure of the earth; Petrology-igneous sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; Geological time; introduction to stratigraphy, mapping, structure-joints, folds, faults; geophysics; weathering-processes and products, soils.

Weighting 3/56

MINE262 Engineering Geology 2

Spring session (42 hrs)

Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz.

Assessment: By examination and practical work.

Structural geology; stratigraphy; fossil fuels — coal, oil shale, petroleum; economic geology; palaeontology; detailed geological mapping.

Weighting 4/56

MINE273 Mine Surveying

Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field practice)

Subject Co-ordinator: I. Porter

Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Simple curves, triangulation surveys, underground mine field work. Correlation of surface and underground surveys, shaft plumbing, underground traversing, the gyro-theodolite, optical plumbing. Integrated survey grid, transition curves, vertical curves, theory of errors.

Weighting 4/56.

MINE293 Mining Exploration Project

Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi

Assessment: By reports.

A three day field exercise conducted in a New South Wales Metallic Mineral Area. To include; Location of alluvial and primary deposits; Sampling; Topographic surveying; Laboratory analysis; Feasibility report.

Weighting 2/56

300-LEVEL

MINE332 Mine Waters

Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorials)

Subject Co-ordinator: V. U. Nguyen

Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

mine. Mine drainage design and calculations. Elements of tailings dam construction.

**MINE361 Mine Economics**

*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

**MINE362 Environmental Engineering**

*In Mines 1*

*Autumn or Spring session; (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

**MINE363 Environmental Engineering**

*In Mines 2*

*Autumn or Spring session; (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs laboratory experiments and tutorials)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: I. Porter*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

**TEXTBOOK**


**MINE368 Surface Mining**

*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and field trips)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

**MINE369 Underground Mining Methods 1**

*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examination and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Fundamentals of mining methods to include bord and pillar, longwall, shortwall, thick seam, multi-seam and horizon mining of steep seams. Coal face mechanisation, face and roadway support systems. Design of access roadways to working areas, and pillar stability. Elements of petroleum engineering. Field visits.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE371 Underground Mining Methods 2**

*Autumn or Spring sessions (28 hrs lectures; 14 tutorials plus field visits)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Fundamentals of underground metalliferous mining methods for regular and irregular deposits, to include, open and supported stoping, cuts and fill stoping, shrinkage stoping, block caving etc. Design of metalliferous mining layouts. Solution mining. Field visits.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE372 Transportation**

*Autumn session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Transport of materials and personnel. Conveyors, winders, bins tracked and trackless vehicles, shaft

TEXTBOOK
Weighting 4/60

MINE373 Rock Mechanics And Ground Control 1
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz*
Weighting 4/60

MINE374 Rock Mechanics And Ground Control 2
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: I. Porter*
Weighting 4/60

MINE375 Excavation Engineering
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz*

chinery. Water jet cutting. Elements of rock cutting pick design.*
Weighting 4/60

400-LEVEL

MINE465 Simulation Of Mining Operations
*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi*
*Assessment: By completed projects submitted. Simulation by digital computer of the complete operation of a mine including methods of mining, equipment and transport. Personal Computer (PC) applications including graphics, word processing, spreadsheet and database management system.*
Weighting 4/60

TEXTBOOK
Upfold, R. W. *Departmental Laboratory Manual.*

MINE467 Mine Planning And Development 1
*Autumn or Spring session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi*
*Assessment: No formal examinations, assessment by assignments. Fundamentals of mine planning. Modes of access to mineral deposits; shafts, drafts, etc. Calculation of ore reserves. Planning mine workings; mining method selection, roadway construction, pit bottom layout, mine ventilation, transportation, equipment selection, mine power services, surface layout, mine water handling and manpower requirement. Management and organisation of the planning operations. Economics of mine planning. Elements of Geostatistics.*
Weighting 4/60

MINE468 Mine Planning And Development 2
*Autumn or Spring session; (42 hrs of project planning)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: I. Porter*
*Assessment; Assessment will be based on the submission of a mine project report. Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and output. The student will be required to design a detailed mine plan and submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.*
Weighting 4/60

MINE471 Power And Control
*Autumn session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)*
*Subject Co-ordinator: N. I. Aziz*
*Assessment: One 2 hour examination at the end of session. Assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration. Electrical safety, transformers, AC and DC rectification and use, faults, thermal problems. Compressed air supply. Hydraulic supply. Water

Weighting 4/60

MINE473 Regulations And Safety
Autumn session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; court visits and others)
Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi
Assessment: A 2 hr examination at the end of session; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

MINE474 Management And Organisation Of Mining Projects
Autumn session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. W. Upfold
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Theory and practice of organisation, management and control; introduction to industrial law and law of contract; project finance and cost control methods; industrial relations; the use of human and physical resources.

Weighting 4/60

TEXTBOOKS

MINE482 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 1
Autumn or Spring session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Weighting 4/60

TEXTBOOK

MINE483 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 2
Autumn or Spring session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Weighting 4/60

MINE484 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 3
Autumn or Spring session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Weighting 4/60

MINE485 Applications Of Expert Systems In Engineering
Autumn or Spring session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Subject Co-ordinator: Y. U. Nguyen

Historical development of artificial intelligence and expert systems. Uncertainty modelling; probability theory. Baye's theorem, Fuzzy sets. Approximate reasoning in engineering and predicate calculus. Description of expert systems available, and to include MYCIN, PROSPECTOR and SPERIL. Introduction to symbolic language programming. Expert systems shells and engineering applications.

Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and projects may be taken into consideration.

Weighting 4/60

TEXTBOOK
To be advised in class.

MINE486 Ore Reserve Estimation
Autumn or Spring session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Subject Co-ordinator: E. Y. Baafi


Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and projects may be taken into consideration.

Weighting 4/60

TEXTBOOK

MINE491 Thesis
Double session (A)
Subject Co-ordinator: I. Porter

Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department. The subject of a thesis may cover:

(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering design.
Weighting 20/60

TEXTBOOK

Preparation and Submission of Undergraduate Thesis in Civil and Mining Engineering, Departmental Manual.
FACULTY OF HEALTH
AND BEHAVIOURAL
SCIENCES

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Associate Professor Christine Ewan
Sub Dean: Dr Graham Ward
Faculty Officer: Vacant

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences is made up of the following Departments:
  - Human Movement Science
  - Nursing
  - Psychology
  - Public Health and Nutrition

COURSES OFFERED
  - Diploma in Nursing
  - Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement)
  - Bachelor of Nursing
  - Bachelor of Science

The Regulations covering these degrees are set out in the “Bachelor Degree Regulations” in the first section of this Calendar. The Regulations for the Diploma are set out in the Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations and are also set out in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULES
   - Applied Science Schedule
   - Health and Behavioural Science Schedule
   - Nursing Schedule

2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   - Human Movement Science
   - Nursing
   - Psychology
   - Public Health and Nutrition
## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td>Psycho-Social Bases of Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM104</td>
<td>Biophysical Bases of Movement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM110</td>
<td>Movement Studies I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM112</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may elect to specialise in one of the following: Exercise Science, Psycho-Social aspects of Sport and Recreation, Recreation and Sports Management, and Sports Medicine; or other programme of study approved by the course co-ordinator.

| **Year 2** |                                              |               |                 |               |                      |                                  |
| HSHM210   | Movement Studies II                          | 6             | 1 or 2          | HSHM110      |                      |                                 |

| **Year 3** |                                              |               |                 |               |                      |                                  |
| HSHM310   | Movement Studies III                         | 6             | 1 or 2          | HSHM210      |                      |                                 |

### FURTHER SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN EXERCISE SCIENCE

#### Year 1
An additional 12 credit points approved by the course co-ordinator may be chosen from the Applied Science (Human Movement), and/or General Schedules.

| **Year 2** |                                              |               |                 |               |                      |                                  |
| HSHM211   | Qualitative Biomechanics                     | 6             | 1               | HSHM111      |                      |                                  |
| HSHM212   | Exercise Physiology                           | 6             | 1               | HSHM112      |                      |                                  |
| HSHM214   | Psychological Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity | 6 | 2 | HSHM103 |                      |                                  |
| HSHM216   | Skill Acquisition                             | 6             | 2               | HSHM101, 112 |                      |                                  |

Plus at least 12 credit points selected from the following subjects:

<p>| <strong>Year 3</strong> |                                              |               |                 |               |                      |                                  |
| HSHM213   | Introduction to Sports Medicine              | 6             | 1               | HSHM111      |                      |                                  |
| HSHM215   | Fundamentals of Leisure and Recreation Services | 6 | 1 | HSHM103 |                      |                                  |
| HSHM217   | Sociology of Sport                           | 6             | 1               | HSHM103      |                      |                                  |
| HSHM218   | Musculoskeletal Basis of Disorders           | 6             | 2               | HSHM213      |                      |                                  |
| HSHM219   | Measurement and Statistics in Human Movement | 6             | 2               | HSHM103, 104 |                      |                                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSHM235</td>
<td>Administration and Delivery of Sport and Recreation Services</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104 or HSHM101, 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM251</td>
<td>Nutrition, Drugs and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM112 or BIOL103 and BIOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>and</em> Plus a further 6 credit points chosen from the Applied Science (Human Movement), and/or General Schedules.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 24 credit points from the following subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM301</td>
<td>Advanced Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM341</td>
<td>Quantitative Biomechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM343</td>
<td>Exercise Management and Prescription</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM344</td>
<td>Social Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM346</td>
<td>Advanced Skill Acquisition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 12 credit points chosen from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM313</td>
<td>Diagnosis in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM345</td>
<td>Recreation and Sport Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM347</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM318</td>
<td>Therapeutic Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM320</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Human Movement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM219, 300 level subject in area of project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM333</td>
<td>Field Experience in Exercise Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 300 level in exercise science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus a further 6 credit points from the Applied Science (Human Movement) and/or General schedules.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECOMMENDED FURTHER SUBJECTS FOR A SPECIALISATION IN PSYCHO-SOCIAL ASPECTS OF SPORT AND RECREATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM214</td>
<td>Psychological Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM217</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus a further 18 credit points from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM211</td>
<td>Qualitative Biomechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM212</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM213</td>
<td>Introduction to Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM215</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Recreation and Leisure Services</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM216</td>
<td>Skill Acquisition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101, 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM219</td>
<td>Measurement and Statistics in Human Movement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM235</td>
<td>Administration and Delivery of Sport and Recreation Services</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM251</td>
<td>Nutrition, Drugs and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM112 or BIOL103</td>
<td>and BIOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and a further 12 credit points from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC233</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC242</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC243</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM333</td>
<td>Field Experience in Exercise Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM314 OR 317</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM344</td>
<td>Social Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus a further 12 credit points from the 200 level and 6 credit points from the 300 level Applied Science (Human Movement) schedule and a further 12 credit points at 200 or 300 level from the Arts schedule.

RECOMMENDED FURTHER SUBJECTS FOR A SPECIALISATION IN RECREATION AND SPORTS MANAGEMENT

Year 1

Either

ACCY101 Accountancy 1 12 1 and 2

or

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics 6 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM215 Fundamentals of Leisure and Recreation Services</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organization and Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus a further 18 credit points from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM211 Qualitative Biomechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM212 Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM213 Introduction to Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM214 Psychological Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM216 Skill Acquisition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101, 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM217 Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM219 Measurement and Statistics in Human Movement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and a further 12 credit points from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT101 Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT215 Small Business Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM215, MGMT212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT217 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM345 Recreation and Sport Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM215, MGMT212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM330 Field Experience in Recreation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus a further 12 credit points from the 200 level and 6 credit points from the 300 level Applied Science (Human Movement) schedule and a further 12 credit points at 200 or 300 level from the Commerce schedule.

**FURTHER SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN SPORTS MEDICINE**

**Year 1**
An additional 12 credit points may be chosen from the Applied Science (Human Movement), and/or General Schedules.

**Year 2**
<p>|       | Qualitative Biomechanics                      | 6             | 1               | HSHM111       |              |                          |
|       | Exercise Physiology                            | 6             | 1               | HSHM112       |              |                          |
|       | Introduction to Sports Medicine                | 6             | 1               | HSHM111       |              |                          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSHM214</td>
<td>Psychological Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td>HSHM216, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM216</td>
<td>Skill Acquisition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSMH101, 112</td>
<td>HSHM213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM218</td>
<td>Musculo-Skeletal Basis of Disorders</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM213</td>
<td>HSHM103, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus a further 6 credit points chosen from the Applied Science (Human Movement) and/or General schedules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM313</td>
<td>Diagnosis in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM218</td>
<td>HSHM313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM318</td>
<td>Therapeutic Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM313</td>
<td>HSHM319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM319</td>
<td>Clinical Practicum in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM313</td>
<td>HSHM323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM329</td>
<td>Clinical Management in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM323</td>
<td>HSHM328</td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM341</td>
<td>Quantitative Biomechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM211</td>
<td>HSHM221</td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM212</td>
<td>HSHM222</td>
<td>Not to be counted with HSHM222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus a further 6 credit points chosen from the Applied Science (Human Movement), and/or General Schedules.
HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES SCHEDULE

The four units within the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences are the Departments of Human Movement, Nursing, Psychology and Public Health and Nutrition. The Departments of Human Movement, Psychology and Public Health and Nutrition offer major studies for the award of the Bachelor of Science degree, the Department of Human Movement offers a prescribed program for the Bachelor of Applied Science degree, the Department of Nursing offers studies for the awards of the Diploma of Nursing and the Bachelor of Nursing degree and the Department of Psychology also offers studies for the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree. Details are given in the preambles to the Description of Subjects.

The Bachelor of Science (Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences) degree regulations (see Bachelor Degree Regulations Part III, section 24) and the Bachelor of Arts regulations provide for single, joint and double major studies in subjects approved by the Faculty.

The single, joint and double major programs are as follows:

(a) **Specialisation in a single Health and Behavioural Sciences Department**

(1) SINGLE MAJORS

At least 90 credit points from the Health Sciences Schedule: specific programs are given in each Department's section.

(2) DOUBLE MAJORS

A double major degree shall include either two single major study programs offered by the one Department or an extension of a single major program approved by the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences.

(b) **Specialisations in a Health and Behavioural Sciences Department and another Department**

(3) JOINT MAJORS

A joint major degree shall include a single major program offered by a Department in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences and an approved program offered by another Department, either in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences or in another Faculty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduates with a nutrition major at a satisfactory standard (normally credit level or better in 300-level Nutrition subjects) may be allowed to proceed to MSc in Nutrition and Dietetics, or to an honours program.

Students may elect to take a single major in nutrition or a joint major. Subjects at 200-level which are recommended for a single major program include CHEM212 and BIOL215, and recommended 300-level subjects include CHEM320, BIOL320 and BIOL332.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (JOINT MAJOR, NUTRITION AND BIOLOGY)**

**100-LEVEL** As in single major in Nutrition

**200-LEVEL** As in single major in Nutrition plus the following additional subjects:

- **BIOL215** Basic Genetics 6 2
- **CHEM212** Organic Chemistry II 6 2
- **GEOG226** Food, Nutrition and Hunger; a Global Perspective 8 2

**300-LEVEL** As in single major in Nutrition plus the following additional subjects:

- **BIOL320** Cell and Molecular Biology 8 1
- **BIOL321** Molecular and Cellular Differentiation 8 2
- **BIOL332** Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 8 1

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (JOINT MAJOR, NUTRITION AND CHEMISTRY)**

**100-LEVEL** As in single major in Nutrition

**200-LEVEL** As in single major in Nutrition plus the following additional subjects:

- **CHEM212** Organic Chemistry II 8 2
- **CHEM213** Physical Chemistry II 6 2
- **GEOG226** Food, Nutrition & Hunger 8 2

**300-LEVEL** As in single major in Nutrition plus the following additional subjects:

- **CHEM320** Biological Chemistry 8 2
- **CHEM321** Organic Chemistry III 8 1
- **CHEM327** Environmental & Toxicological Chemistry 8 2

or

- **CHEM323** Physical Chemistry III 8 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (JOINT MAJOR IN NUTRITION AND PSYCHOLOGY)
This joint major program combines a Nutrition major with a major sequence in Psychology (see BSc major program in Description of Subjects — Psychology entry. For further information contact the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)
HSCH401 Health Sciences Honours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NURSING SCHEDULE

The School of Health Sciences offers opportunities for nurses to convert from Certificate to Diploma and from Diploma to Degree. Regulation 6 of the Bachelor Degree and Diploma Regulations governs entrance to the courses. Numbers enrolling in the courses are limited and intending entrants must be confirmed by the Head of the Department of Nursing.

To meet requirements for the conversion course leading to the degree of BNursing, students must complete subjects to the value of 48 credit points. Twenty-four credit points come from the four compulsory core subjects, and a further 24 from the subjects taken in one of the elective areas of study. Additionally, in order to meet the requirements for certification as a midwife, students taking the midwifery elective must complete HSNS425: Midwifery Practice, which has a value of 12 credit points.

BACHELOR OF NURSING

Core Subjects leading to Bnursing are compulsory for all students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSNS401</td>
<td>The Nursing Role:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical &amp; Theoretical Dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS402</td>
<td>The Nursing Role:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS403</td>
<td>The Nursing Role:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethical &amp; Legal Dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS404</td>
<td>The Nursing Role:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research &amp; Innovation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clinical Electives: all students are to take four sequential subjects in one of the four topic areas.

TOPIC AREA 1. Medical/Surgical Nursing

| HSNS410 | Gas Transport Dysfunction                  | 6             | 1               | RN(NSW) and experience               | HSNS901. Employment as a pupil midwife in approved facility. |
| HSNS411 | Metabolic Dysfunction                      | 6             | 2               | RN(NSW) and experience               | HSNS424. Employment as a pupil midwife in approved facility. |
| HSNS412 | Integrative and Sensorimotor Dysfunction   | 6             | 1               |                                      |                                       |
| HSNS413 | Protective and Reproductive Dysfunction    | 6             | 2               |                                      |                                       |

TOPIC AREA 2. Midwifery Nursing*

| HSNS424 | Midwifery Theory                           | 24            | A               | RN(NSW) and experience               |                                       |
| HSNS425 | Midwifery Practice                         | 12            | A               | RN(NSW) and experience               |                                       |

* Satisfactory completion of the Midwifery Nursing elective should normally lead to certification as a Midwife by the Nurses Registration Board.
TOgef AREA 3. Community Nursing
HSNS430 Community Structure and Processes 6 1
HSNS431 Clinical Casework I 6 2
HSNS432 Social Structures and Processes 6 1
HSNS433 Clinical Casework II 6 2
HSNS390 Comparative Nursing Practice 6 Summer HSNS231 or 232 and
HSNS251 or 252

TOgef AREA 4. Gerontological Nursing
HSNS440 Ageing in Australia 6 1
HSNS441 Introduction to Gerontology 6 2
HSNS442 Bioageing 6 1
HSNS443 Psychosocial Ageing 6 2

TOgef AREA 5. Developmental Disabilities
HSNS450 Fundamental Concepts of Developmental Disability 6 1
HSNS451 Applied Behavioural Science for Developmental 6 2
Disability Practice
HSNS452 Multiple Disability 6 1
HSNS453 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Disability 6 2

TOgef AREA 6. Mental Health
HSNS460 Mental Health Nursing: Trends and Developments in 6 1
Mental Health Nursing
HSNS461 Mental Health Nursing: Nurse-Client Interactions 6 2
HSNS462 Mental Health Nursing: Theory and Practice of 6 1
Mental Health Nursing
HSNS463 Mental Health Nursing: Client Service Perspectives 6 2

DIPLOMA IN NURSING
The following subjects are available for students undertaking the Diploma in Nursing on a three year full-time basis:

HSNS102 Health Studies IA 4 1 — —
HSNS103 Health Studies IB 4 2 — —
HSNS112 Biological Science IA 8 1 — —
HSNS113 Biological Science IB 8 2 — —
HSNS124 Behavioural Science IA 4 1 — —
HSNS125 Behavioural Science IB 4 2 — —
HSNS127 Behavioural Science II 8 A — —
HSNS126 Ethical and Political Studies 4 1,2 — —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSNS132</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS112, HSNS124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS133</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS152</td>
<td>HSNS152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS232</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSNS153</td>
<td>HSNS113, HSNS125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS233</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IIIB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>HSNS153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS332</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IIIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>HSNS253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS333</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IIIB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>HSNS253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS152</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>First Aid Cert.</td>
<td>HSNS132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS153</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS152</td>
<td>HSNS133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSNS153</td>
<td>HSNS232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS253</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>HSNS233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS352</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IIIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>HSNS332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS353</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IIIB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
<td>HSNS333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS390</td>
<td>Comparative Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSNS231 or 232 and HSNS251 or 252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIPLOMA OF NURSING CONVERSION COURSE**

*Conversion course for hospital trained nurses leading to the Diploma in Nursing:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSNS160</td>
<td>Biological Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS112, HSNS124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS161</td>
<td>Biological Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS170</td>
<td>Behavioural Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS113, HSNS125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS171</td>
<td>Behavioural Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS180</td>
<td>Nursing Studies A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS181</td>
<td>Nursing Studies B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS373</td>
<td>Nursing Studies C: Medical/Surgical Nursing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS374</td>
<td>Nursing Studies D: Maternal &amp; Child Care</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS375</td>
<td>Nursing Studies E: Developmental Disability</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS376</td>
<td>Nursing Studies F: Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS377</td>
<td>Nursing Studies G: Gerontological Nursing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS378</td>
<td>Nursing Studies H: Community Nursing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE

Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement)

The Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement) is offered by the Department of Human Movement Science. The course involves three years full-time study. The degree structure utilises a credit point system involving satisfactory completion of 144 credit points with a minimum of 90 credit points, including 24 credit points at 300-level, constituting a major study in Human Movement Science. The design of the course takes into account the need for core studies; specialisation (major) in one of four Human Movement subject areas; and related subjects from other University Departments.

Core Studies

These units are designed to provide foundation knowledge in the behavioural and biological sciences related to human movement and to establish a base for a student's specialisation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psycho-social Bases of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biophysical Bases of Movement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Studies I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Studies II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Studies III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Areas of Specialisation (Major)

Exercise Science

Involves the study of physiological, kinesiological, and mechanical bases of movement, with particular references to intrinsic and extrinsic stress during exercise. Attention will be given to the limiting factors of performance, performance evaluation and techniques for modifying performance.

Exercise Therapy/Sports Medicine

Grouped under this heading are two areas of study: Sports Medicine and Therapeutic Exercise. The former is concerned primarily with management and prevention of sporting and recreational injuries. Therapeutic Exercise examines the role and scope of movement re-education. The course will emphasise identification and classification of problem areas, understanding disability and service programmes.

Psycho-social aspects of Sport and Recreation

Emphasis in this area of study will focus on human behaviour and performance in sport, physical education and recreation. Topics covered will include acquisition of physical skills, behaviour and performance modifiers, and the nature and social significance of activity in modern society.

Recreation and Sports Management

Recreation as a professional field has a range of functions which includes the organisation and leadership of recreation activities, the planning and management of recreation resources and programmes, and applied recreation research.

Related Studies

A student’s area of specialisation will be complemented by subjects chosen from other University degree schedules. These courses will provide additional information from the humanities and from the biological and social sciences as they relate to human movement science.

It is anticipated that a provision may be made for the expansion of these studies into a second major sequence as approved by an academic adviser.

Opportunity may exist for a student to complete a general course without major specialisation or to specialise further than the course models, provided that the chosen subject grouping meets the approval of the academic adviser.

Honours Degree candidates shall have qualified for the award of the degree B.App.Sc. (Human Movement) from this University. Entry shall be determined by Academic Senate and is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

During the Honours Year the candidate must successfully complete two subjects totalling 16 credit points and a research project of 32 credit points. Both subjects, Research Methods and Statistics in Human Movement Science and Advanced Reading in Human Movement Science will be taken during the first session.

General Statement of Assessment Methods

Human Movement Sciences subjects may be assessed on work done during the session and/or a final examination. Work done during the year/session could encompass laboratory or field work, and may include essays, presentations, assignments, written tests, tutorial and laboratory reports. The weighting of the various components of assessment will be stated in the subject outline or laboratory manual issued for each subject at the beginning of the session.

100-LEVEL

HSHM101 Human Anatomy

Autumn session, 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Laboratory practical, and written examination

A study of the Gross Anatomical structure which comprise the human body from a systemic approach. Major topics include the skeletal, arthrological, muscular, nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive and urogenital systems.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM103 Psychosocial Bases Of Performance
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations
A knowledge of psychological and sociological aspects of physical activity and leisure are essential to an understanding of human performance. This subject provides a foundation for further studies in psychosocial aspects of human performance.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

HSHM104 Biophysical Bases Of Movement
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations
A foundation in biological and physical principles is essential to understanding factors affecting human movement. This subject examines these principles as a basis for further studies in the human movement sciences. Topics covered will include an overview of scientific method applied to human movement and performance. Human physical growth and development, perceptual motor development, elements of physics, chemistry and biology as they relate to human movement, limiting factors in human performance, and an introduction to the specialist areas of human movement science.

TEXTBOOKS
Because of the diverse nature of this subject, no texts have been prescribed. Students will be directed to selected references from a variety of sources.

HSHM110 Movement Studies I
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignment, topic tests, practical work
Movement Studies units are designed to provide a means of integrating theoretical knowledge gained from other subjects with movement-based activities. Students will develop a knowledge of the principles, skills and skill progressions associated with specific activities and the organisation and administration of these activities. These units will also provide students with an opportunity to gain an appreciation of, and valuable experience in, movement activities which may be used in future instructional, therapeutic and community recreation programmes, as well as assisting in the attainment and maintenance of their own personal fitness levels.
Movement Studies I deals with fundamental motor skills involved in the various forms of locomotion, gymnastics and dance.

HSHM111 Functional Anatomy
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM101
Assessment: Major assignment, laboratory tests and examinations
Along with a knowledge of the anatomical structures of the human body a sound understanding of how these structures function is essential to the study of human movement. This subject examines general properties of the human body, mechanics of the musculoskeletal system and functional aspects of gross body movements, sporting skills, daily living and fitness activities. Study will be through lectures, laboratory sessions and tutorials.

REFERENCES

HSHM112 Human Physiology
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Co-requisite: HSHM101
Assessment: Laboratory practical, and written examination
Topics include the biological controlling systems (Neural, Neuromuscular and Hormonal), the Transporting Mechanisms (cardiovascular and renal dynamics) and the Exchange Systems (respiratory, digestive and metabolic) which are cumulatively responsible for maintenance of homeostasis.

TEXTBOOK

200-LEVEL

HSHM210 Movement Studies II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hours practical per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM110
Assessment: Assignment, topic tests and practical work
Continuing the method of presentation in Movement Studies I (HSHM110) students will become involved in a range of practical study units that emphasise the interactive nature of various team sports such as basketball, football and netball.

HSHM211 Qualitative Biomechanics
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM111
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations
This subject applies knowledge of scientific principles and human structure and function for earl-
ier units and will provide a basis for a study of the courses and effects of molar function and human movement. Emphasis will be on qualitative analysis of movement and to establish the role of biomechanical analysis in human movement and physical education. Topics covered will include: introduction to the analysis of motion, physical characteristics and performance, and biomechanics of fundamental movement skills.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HSHM212 Exercise Physiology**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: HSHM112*

*Assessment: Assignments, examinations.*

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardio-respiratory physiology.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HSHM213 Introduction to Sports Medicine**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: HSHM111*

*Assessment: Assignments, topics assignments and tests, laboratory reports and examination*

History and development of sports medicine; legal and professional responsibility; nature and basic mechanisms of injuries; preventive medicine; crisis procedures; repair processes; on-field assessment; therapeutic and preventive modalities; management techniques.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HSHM214 Psychological Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: HSHM103; or PSYC111, PSYC112; or PSYC141, PSYC142; or permission of the course co-ordinator.*

The general aim of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of how psychology can be applied to sport in order to facilitate performance and influence other factors such as arousal control. Subject material specifically deals with the relationship of personality to sports performance. Motivation and self-regulation strategies are also examined with particular emphasis upon enhancing a healthy lifestyle. In addition, discussion centres upon the role of attention and biofeedback applications for performance enhancement.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HSHM215 Fundamentals of Leisure and Recreation Services**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: HSHM103, or permission of course co-ordinator.*

*Assessment: Assignments, practical exercises, projects, fieldwork and examination*

This subject is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of leisure and recreation from historical and sociological perspectives; to examine the place and role of leisure, recreation and work in modern society; to identify the potential and actual range of community recreational involvement, and to examine the factors affecting such involvement. This subject aims to provide the student with a foundation for future study.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HSHM216 Skill Acquisition**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: HSHM101, 112*

*Assessment: Laboratory reports, assignments, examination(s)*

The successful acquisition of motor skill is a prerequisite of satisfactory participation in many recreational and sporting experiences. For persons involved in physical education and active recreation, or understanding of how their movement skills are acquired and learned is of prime importance. Topics will include the nature and classification of skill; the nature and state of the learner; the learning process and conditions of learning.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

**HSHM217 Sociology Of Sport**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: HSHM103*

*Assessment: Assignments, tutorial reports, examination(s)*

A sociological look at sport and leisure with particular attention to the values associated with Australian Sport at both adult and junior levels. Other topic areas draw from the major issues in sport such as the role of women in sport, the past, present and future of the Olympics, sport, leisure and the media.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.
HSHM218 Musculo-Skeletal Basis of Disorders

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM111 and HSHM213
Assessment: Assignment(s) and examination(s).
This topic covers congenital abnormality, orthopaedic dysfunction and hypokinetic diseases and other pathologies affecting the musculo-skeletal system. In addition to lectures, tutorials and practical sessions students will be required to spend at least 2 hours/week in observation of clinical practice.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSHM219 Measurement and Statistics in Human Movement

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM103, 104
Assessment: Assignments, examinations
This subject covers the purpose and methods of measurement, criteria for test selection and procedures for test administration in Human Movement Science. Statistical analysis procedures will include descriptive statistics, correlation and prediction, probability, inferential statistics, parametric and non-parametric tests.


HSHM235 Administration and Delivery of Sport and Recreation Services

Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM103
Assessment: Assignments, practical exercises, projects and examination
In order to become efficient and effective professionals in any of the branches of Human Movement and Sports Science, students require knowledge and skills in administration and management of the services typically provided. This unit aims to provide the understanding and skills needed to successfully administer a small work until or organisation involved in the delivery of sport, recreation and allied health services.

TEXTBOOKS

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

HSHM250 Physiology

Autumn Session: 6 credit points (6 hours per week)
Pre-requisites: BIOL103 & 104 or HSHM101 & 102
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination.
Basic topics to be covered in background reading, tutorials or lectures include the following:
Some topics, chosen to illustrate important physiological principles, will be treated in greater depth. Examples are likely to include the autonomic nervous system and its central control, the electrical activity, function and control of the heart, the regulation of the composition of extracellular fluid and the functions of selected hormones.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM251 Nutrition, Drugs and Physical Activity

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM112 or BIOL103 and BIOL104
Assessment: Assignments, project reports, mid-session and final examination
The subject will deal with the nutritional requirements of physically active individuals as well as the potential hazards of psychological considerations associated with drug abuse in sport. The topics covered will include pre and within competition diets, body weight control, nutritional needs of special populations, blood doping and the effects of stimulants, sympathomimetic amines, narcotic analgesics, anabolic steroids, diuretics and beta blockers on health and exercise performance.

TEXTBOOKS: A list of recommended readings will be provided
Co-ordinators: K. Chad, M. Anshel
Lecturers: As above, as well as additional staff from Health Sciences

300-LEVEL

HSHM301 Advanced Functional Anatomy

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM111
Assessment: Research Report, examination
The aim of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to apply the principles of functional anatomy to human movement problems. Topics for discussion and investigation include mechanical testing of biological materials, anatomy and physiology of the joints, musculoskeletal analysis of posture and locomotion, and structural correlates of performance.

TEXTBOOK Selected Readings from periodicals.
HSHM310 Movement Studies III
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM210
Assessment: Assignment, topic tests and practical work
Continuing the method of presentation in Movement Studies II students will become involved in a range of practical study units that emphasize individual sports such as squash, tennis, golf and weight lifting. Some emphasis will be placed on outdoor education and leadership activities and students may be expected to attend a field camp.

TEXTBOOKS Students will be issued with a reading list for each activity.

HSHM313 Diagnosis in Sports Medicine
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM218
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examination(s).
This subject deals intensively with diagnosis of soft tissue disorders and musculo-skeletal dysfunction with a focus on Sports Medicine Practice. Students are introduced to the fundamentals of differential diagnosis and prognosis. In general, this topic deals with patient examination techniques.


HSHM318 Therapeutic Sports Medicine
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM313
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory and/or tutorial reports and examination(s).
The role of exercise and other therapies in current clinical management in sports medicine will be addressed. Rehabilitation, planning treatments, and modification of exercise programmes for patients/athletes with specific needs such as those sustaining injury, immobilisation, ischemia, myocardial infarction, exercise in relation to coronary atherosclerosis, cardiac rehabilitation, chest disease and other medical conditions and physical disability will be presented.


HSHM319 Clinical Practicum in Sports Medicine
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM318
Assessment: Clinically based project(s) and work casebook histories, and written report(s).
This subject will provide the student with a special opportunity to observe and engage in an in-depth practicum, with a view to develop clinical competence. The supervised clinical practicums will be taken in hospitals, rehabilitation centres, and clinics where sports medicine, therapy, exercise and related management techniques are practised.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSHM320 Directed Studies in Human Movement
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM219, 300 level subject in area of project.
Assessment: Major project proposal, written and oral report
This subject aims to provide the student with an opportunity to propose and conduct a research project in one of the areas of specialisation in human movement. The findings of a laboratory or field study will be presented in written form and under seminar conditions.

TEXTBOOK Nil.

HSHM329 Clinical Management in Sports Medicine
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (100 hours per session)
Pre-requisite: HSHM323.
Assessment: Clinically based projects and work casebook histories, and written report(s).
The intent of this subject is to develop hands-on supervised management and practical opportunities for students. The clinical setting will be in hospitals, sports injury clinics, rehabilitation centres and other similar institutions.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM330 Field Experience in Recreation
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (min. 120 hours)
Pre-requisite: HSHM225.
Assessment: Written student and employer reports and at least 120 hours participation.
This subject provides an opportunity for students to experience a realistic form of practical application for Recreation and Recreation and Sport Management. Students will be required to select and organise an employment situation, prepare an experience plan and objectives and complete a minimum of 120 hours of supervised and documented field experience.

HSHM333 Field Experience in Exercise Science
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (min. 120 hours)
Pre-requisite: Either HSHM221, or HSHM222, or HSHM224, or HSHM226.
Assessment: Written student and employer reports and at least 120 hours participation.
This subject provides an opportunity for students to experience a realistic form of practical applica-
tion of their chosen area of specialisation within the Human Movement course. Students will be required to select and organise an employment situation, prepare an experience plan and objectives and complete a minimum of 120 hours of supervised and documented field experience.

**HSHM341 Quantitative Biomechanics**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** HSHM211  
**Assessment:** Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations

This subject aims to extend the knowledge of biomechanics and to further apply these principles in the understanding of human movement activities. It will consist of three major areas: mechanical principles of motion, and introduction to quantitative methods, and analysis of applied movement skills.

**TEXTBOOK**  

**HSHM342 Advanced Exercise Physiology**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** HSHM212  
**Assessment:** Laboratory reports, laboratory attendance, literature reviews, examination

Through this subject, students will extend theoretical knowledge of the physiological principles relating to exercise and relate this knowledge to human performance situations. Topics of study will include applied environmental physiology, aging and physical performance, the female athlete, sports nutrition and ergogenic aids.

**TEXTBOOK**  

**HSHM343 Exercise Management and Prescription**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** HSHM212 Exercise Physiology  
**Assessment:** Examination, topic tests and assignments

This subject provides the student with the opportunity to gain skills in the practical application of theoretical material provided in Exercise Physiology and Sports Medicine. It encourages the linking of theoretical constructs from related discipline areas in the formation of a coherent plan of management for specific activity and sport related problems evident within selected populations found in the community.

**TEXTBOOKS:** To be advised.  
**Co-ordinator:** Mr Owen Curtis

**HSHM344 Social Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** HSHM214, or permission of course co-ordinator.  
**Assessment:** Laboratory reports, assignments, examination(s)

The purpose of this subject is to extend upon the body of knowledge gained in Sport Psychology I. However, the principal thrust of the subject will be an understanding of the process of social influence upon individuals involved in physical activity. Specific topics include leadership, cohesion, aggression, and women in sport. The process of competition, audience effects upon sports participation and how the group influences individuals will also be examined.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSHM345 Recreation and Sport Management**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week; up to six days field work)*  
**Pre-requisite:** HSHM215 or permission of course co-ordinator.  
**Assessment:** Assignments, class presentations, seminars and field work

This subject aims to extend the philosophical and theoretical foundations of leisure and recreation and to develop an understanding of, and practical expertise in, recreation planning, programming and delivery. More specifically, it aims to identify and examine the theories, functions and components of recreation planning, programming and delivery systems; examine methods of assessing recreation demand and the application of related data in establishing objectives and design strategies; develop practical expertise in the analysis and incorporation of relevant recreation information into the overall planning process; relate the elements of design to management criteria in the provision of leisure opportunities, and to critically evaluate the outcomes of planning and design decisions.

**TEXTBOOKS**  

**HSHM346 Advanced Skill Acquisition**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*  
**Pre-requisite:** HSHM216  
**Assessment:** Assignments, laboratory reports, examinations

After initial introduction to basic concepts contained in Skill Acquisition I further development may be of interest to the student. Increase in knowledge would enable better application in the coaching and teaching of physical skills. Subject content will specifically centre upon a deeper understanding of information processing models. Consideration will also be given to the neurological bases of movement. Students will also participate in a research study designed by the lecturer in charge of the unit. The results from the study will provide...
students with the experience to make inferences from research data concerning skill acquisition.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM347 Advanced Sociology Of
Sport
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM217
Assessment: Assignments, tutorial reports, examination(s)
Major areas of study include: sport and leisure from various ideological perspectives; social forces and the development of major Australian sports; further major issues such as politics and sport, sport and money, sport and minority groups, spectator behaviour.

400-LEVEL

HSHM401 Research Methods and Statistics in Human Movement Science
Autumn session; 8 credit points (28 hours lectures, 43 hours tutorials)
Assessment: Assessment will be based on examination performance and seminar presentations.
The subject will cover the range of different types of research and statistical analyses techniques likely to be encountered in human movement and sports science. This will include descriptive and experimental research methods and design as well as the theory and procedures of descriptive and inferential statistics.

TEXTBOOK

HSHM402 Advanced Reading in Human Movement Science
Autumn session; 8 credit points
This subject will involve a detailed review of the scientific literature available on a selected topic. Assessment will be based on submission of a major assignment and the presentation of a seminar in the area of study.

HSHM410 Human Movement Science Honours Project
Double session (A); 32 credit points
The student will be expected to present a research proposal on a thesis topic approved by a supervisory staff committee by the end of April in the Honours year. The topics available for study in any year will be provided by the School of Health Sciences. Two unbound copies of the completed project must be presented for marking by the commencement of the final examinations.
### NURSING
#### Bachelor of Nursing

A Bachelor of Nursing degree is now being offered to enable Registered Nurses holding a Diploma in Nursing, or other approved tertiary award, to obtain undergraduate degree level qualifications. The course will enhance the student’s existing nursing knowledge, and provide a foundation for higher studies in nursing theory, practice and research.

**General Aims of the Course**

Because the Bachelor of Nursing is a conversion course, the course units will not introduce new skills and knowledge, but rather will both broaden and deepen the understandings and competences gained in previous studies, either for the Diploma in Nursing or for a hospital based nursing certificate.

**Entry Requirements**

Entrants to the course will be Registered Nurses in New South Wales, with approved clinical experience, or in current appropriate employment, who hold the Diploma in Nursing or equivalent qualification.

Registered nurses from hospital based courses will be offered the opportunity to gain the Diploma in Nursing by part-time study. For registered nurses who have obtained a registrable qualification subsequent to 1972, the course will be of 4 sessions duration. For registered nurses with registration qualifications prior to 1972, the duration of the course will be determined by Council, based upon consideration of qualifications and experience.

The course will enable registered nurses to attain standards of knowledge in the biological, behavioural and nursing sciences that are the equivalent to those of the full-time Diploma in Nursing course.

**Duration of the Course**

The course will be available only in the part-time mode. For entrants with the Diploma in Nursing from The University of Wollongong, the course will be of four sessions duration (i.e. one year full-time equivalent). For registered nurses with tertiary qualifications other than the Diploma in Nursing, or for those with the Diploma in Nursing from an institution other than The University of Wollongong, the duration of the course will be determined on an individual basis by the School of Health Sciences.

**Course Structure**

The course will consist of a core component of 4 Nursing Studies subjects: HSNS401, HSNS402, HSNS403 and HSNS404. These will be complemented by 4 subjects in Clinical Nursing Studies which will allow students to apply the concepts of the Nursing Studies subjects to specific clinical context and problems. Students will select from a range of clinical options, and will normally pursue four sequential subjects in that clinical area. Two clinical electives, in medical/surgical and midwifery nursing will be offered annually. Further electives, in developmental disability, mental health, community and gerontological nursing, will each be available as student members and staff permit. Intending students are advised to contact the Head of Department of Nursing.

### Diploma in Nursing

The Diploma in Nursing is designed to prepare course graduates for professional nursing practice. The course offers a wide range of clinical experience to prepare graduates to take up positions as beginning registered nurses in a variety of settings, such as community health care, acute hospital wards, nursing homes and mental health facilities.

Registered nurses from hospital based courses will be offered the opportunity to gain the Diploma in Nursing by part-time study. For registered nurses who have obtained a registrable qualification subsequent to 1972, the course will be of 4 sessions duration. For registered nurses with registration qualifications prior to 1972, the duration of the course will be determined by Council, based upon consideration of qualifications and experience.

**Course Structure**

The course is based on the credit point system, which allocates a specific number of credit points for each area of study. A total of not less than 144 credit points is required for the award of the Diploma. With full-time study, it will normally take three years to complete the course. A part-time option may be available in subsequent years.

**Course Units**

1. **Foundation Studies**

   **First Year**
   - Health Sciences
   - Biological Science
   - Behavioural Science
   - Total: 8 credit points

   **Second Year**
   - Behavioural Science
   - Total: 8 credit points

   **Third Year**
   - Political Studies
   - Total: 4 credit points

2. **Nursing Studies:**

   **First Year**
   - Introduction to Nursing
   - Maternal and Infant Care
   - Gerontological Nursing
   - Total: 16 credit points

   **Second Year**
   - Medical/Surgical and Paediatric Nursing
   - Total: 14 credit points

   **Third Year**
   - Mental Health Care
   - Advanced Nursing Studies
   - Total: 26 credit points

3. **Clinical Nursing Studies:**

   This unit provides clinical experience in each of the areas listed for nursing studies. Students spend one day per week in a clinical area. In addition, each of the six sessions includes one or two three week clinical placements. Clinical studies likewise total 44 credit points.
4. Liberal Studies
In the second year of the course only, students should select at least 12 credit points not directly related to nursing. They may select from the subjects offered in the Arts Schedule, provided they meet any necessary pre-requisites and timetabling does not conflict with the core subject commitments.

100-LEVEL

HSNS102 Health Studies IA
Autumn session; (3 hrs per week) 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject, the first of two in foundation studies in health, will emphasise the need that nurses, as health care professionals, should also have a responsibility both to evaluate their own health problems and adopt a positive approach to preventive health. The modern concept of health will be examined and the important risk factors that relate to the major causes of morbidity and mortality, will be identified. The physical, social and mental dimensions of health will be described and students will develop insight into their own personal health. Positive and negative aspects of consumer health will be analysed and the subject will develop the student’s awareness of the consumers ability to use a variety of health products, services and information, wisely.

TEXTBOOKS

HSNS103 Health Studies IB
Spring session; (3 hrs per week) 4 credit points
This subject further examines health as a foundation study for nurses. Going beyond basic epidemiological aspects of health, students will define the characteristics and functions of a community and identify problem areas in community health promotion. Safe living and environmental quality are concepts of health that will be expanded as students study the action and reactions of individuals in their environment. Health education from an ecological perspective may include closer examination of drug abuse, nutrition, healthy lifestyle, fitness, and human sexuality as they relate to community health services and health promotion.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS112 Biological Science IA
Autumn session: 8 credit points (4 hours lectures, 3 hours practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 mid-session quiz, 1 final examination, practical reports.
This subject provides an introduction to normal body structure and function, and to the principles of chemistry that underlie biological processes.

TEXTBOOKS

Physics text to be advised.

HSNS113 Biological Science IB
Spring session: 8 credit points (4 hours lectures, 3 hours practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 mid-session quiz, 1 final examination, practical reports.
The systematic study of body structure and function is continued in this subject. Also included are concepts from the fields of chemistry and physics that support understanding of human anatomy and physiology.

TEXTBOOKS As for Biological Science IA.

HSNS124 Behavioural Science IA
Autumn session; 4 credit points (4 hours per week)
This subject, taught by the Department of Psychology, parallels the content of PSYCIII. There is an overview of the discipline of psychology, but with less emphasis on research methodology than is the case in PSYCIII.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS125 Behavioural Science IB
Spring session; 4 credit points (4 hours per week)
This subject continues the overview of psychology begun in Behavioural Science I, and parallels the subject PSYC112 offered by the Department of Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS126 Ethical and Political Studies
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 1500 word essay; tutorial participation including one tutorial presentation.
This subject deals with moral and political aspects of nursing. It explores the main moral issues which arise in nursing and the moral philosophies by means of which such issues can be resolved. It also describes the responsibilities of government for health services and the means government has for funding them. It describes the health care policies of the major Australian political parties and relevant pressure groups and identifies and critically examines their philosophical bases. The subject aims to give students an understanding of the political context of health care and to expand their skills in analysing and reasoning about moral and political aspects of complex health care issues.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS127 Behavioural Science II
Double session (A); 8 credit points (4 hours per week)
There is increasing recognition that social factors play an important role in the health of a community. This subject, taken in the second year of the course, examines the role of social institutions such as the family, social class, education and the media in determining health care practices within a community.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.
HSNS132 Nursing Studies IA
Autumn session; 4 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: Formal examination; written assignments.
This course unit introduces students to normal patterns of growth, development and ageing, and to basic human needs throughout the life-cycle. There is an examination of the nursing process, and of significant historical and contemporary issues that have shaped the development of the profession.

TEXTBOOKS

HSNS133 Nursing Studies IB
Spring session; 4 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: Formal examination, written assignments.
The study of growth, development and ageing is continued, emphasising the nurse’s role in the care of those with needs arising from their position in the life cycle, rather than from illness. There is an introduction to the legal bases of nursing practice.


HSNS152 Clinical Nursing Studies IA
Autumn session; 4 credit points (5 hours per week and 3 week practicums)
Pre-requisite: FIRST AID CERTIFICATE
Assessment: Written assignments; tutorial presentations; mastery of clinical skills; satisfactory grading in Clinical Competence; attendance at all required clinical sessions.
This unit is designed to introduce the student to the application of nursing knowledge and processes to clinical practice. Students are allocated to study either maternal and infant care or gerontological nursing. There is a beginning study of the use of communication within a professional relationship.

Rice, V. Community Nursing Practice. Williams & Wilkins, Sydney, 1985.

HSNS153 Clinical Nursing Studies IB
Spring session; 4 credit points (5 hours per week and 3 weeks practicums)
Pre-requisite: HSNS150 or HSNS152
Assessment: As for HSNS152.
The student will continue to develop communication and observational skills, and apply the nursing process in maternal and infant care or gerontological settings. Students are allocated to the alternate area of clinical practice to that in which they worked in Clinical Nursing Studies I.

TEXTBOOKS As for Clinical Nursing Studies IA.

200-LEVEL

HSNS232 Nursing Studies IIA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSNS153
Assessment: Formal examinations.
This unit begins the examination of pathophysiological process, and the resultant changes in homeostasis and psychosocial needs. General concepts of surgical intervention and the special problems associated with neoplasia are introduced.

TEXTBOOKS

HSNS233 Nursing Studies IIIB
Spring session; 8 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSNS232
Assessment: Formal examinations.
Pathophysiological changes within the body modify the individual’s ability to satisfy basic needs. This unit continues the examination of the altered need states that arise through disease processes.

TEXTBOOKS As for HSNS232.

HSNS252 Clinical Nursing Studies IIA
Autumn session; 8 credit points (5 hours per week, and 3 week practicum)
Pre-requisite: HSNS153
Assessment: Written assignments, tutorial presentations, mastery of Clinical Skills, satisfactory grading in Clinical Competence, attendance at all required clinical sessions.

TEXTBOOKS As for HSNS232.

HSNS253 Clinical Nursing Studies IIB
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week, and 3 week practicum)
Pre-requisite: HSNS253
Assessment: As for HSNS252.
The clinical skills needed to provide nursing care for those with physiological dysfunction are further expanded in this unit.

TEXTBOOKS As for HSNS232.

300-LEVEL

HSNS332 Nursing Studies IIIA
Autumn and Spring session; 10 credit points (6 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSNS253
Assessment: Formal examination; written assignment.
This unit provides an examination of nursing
needs that arise because of psycho-social dysfunction. The unit is made up of two major strands: The role of the nurse in (i) the care of the psychiatrically ill and (ii) the developmentally disabled. The major aim of the unit is to provide a conceptual framework of nursing as it relates to the care of individuals whose social functioning is impaired either by psychiatric illness or developmentally disability. Study centres around causation, assessment and treatment modalities, as well as the social, ethical and legal issues that arise in mental health care.

**TEXTBOOKS**


HSNS333 Nursing Studies IIIB

*Autumn and Spring session; 12 credit points (8 hours per week)*

Pre-requisite: HSNS253

Assessment: Formal examinations, written assignment.

The knowledge of previous course units will be integrated and expanded to bring an understanding of the nurses’ role in caring for high dependency patients and in coping with medical and psychosocial crises. Specialised nursing roles in the care of the critically ill, trauma management, civil emergencies and occupational health care will be explored. Students will be introduced to the educative and administrative aspects of the nurses’ role in non-critical health care settings and will extend their skills in the critical analysis of nursing research.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

HSNS352 Clinical Nursing Studies IIIA

*Autumn and Spring session; 10 credit points (5 hours per week and 2 x 3 week practicums)*

Pre-requisite: HSNS253

Assessment: Written assignments, tutorial presentations, mastery of Clinical Skills, satisfactory grading in Clinical Competence, attendance at all required clinical sessions.

This unit provides clinical experience in the nurse’s role in mental health care. Students will observe and participate (under supervision) in the care and treatment of both mentally ill and developmentally disabled clients. The experience includes both community and institutional based care.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for HSNS332

HSNS353 Clinical Nursing Studies IIIB

*Autumn and Spring session; 12 credit points (5 hours per week and 2 x 3 week practicums)*

Pre-requisite: HSNS253

Assessment: Written assignments, tutorial presentations, mastery of Clinical Skills, satisfactory grading in Clinical Competence, attendance at all required clinical sessions.

In this unit, students will gain clinical experience to support their studies in Nursing Studies VI. There will be opportunities to observe and participate in the nursing care delivered in the special care units of acute hospitals and in accident and emergency departments. In the general wards, students will give application to their understandings of patient education techniques and will be introduced to the practicalities of the management aspects of the nurses' role. Visits will be arranged to allow observation and discussion of occupational health services.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

HSNS390 Comparative Nursing Practice

*Summer session; 6 credit points*

**Assessment:** Written assignment based on major theoretical issues in transcultural nursing; community health profile of Fijian village; satisfactory clinical competence as demonstrated during placement in Fiji.

This course is intended as an elective in either the Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) course or the Bachelor of Nursing course. Students will complete an 8 week placement in a Fijian village, working with local health care providers. Areas of study will include Fijian village lifestyle and its implications for health; health care services in Fiji; nursing practice in Fiji; predominant health threats in rural Fiji; health teaching and health promotion.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Nil. Students will be referred to current serials and monographs.

**CONVERSION COURSE FOR HOSPITAL TRAINED NURSES:**

HSNS160 Biological Science A

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial)*

**Assessment:** Mid-session written examination 10%; end of session written examination 40%; tutorial presentation 25%; written assignment 25%.

A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications. It is designed to provide an introduction to the principles of chemistry and physics as they apply to physiological processes, and to begin the study of cellular biology. Content areas include energy, matter, molecular movements, acid-base balance, cells and tissues.

**TEXTBOOKS**


HSNS161 Biological Science B

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial)*

**Assessment:** Mid session written examination 10%; end of session written examination 40%; tu-
torial presentation 25%; written assignment 25%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is designed to follow HSNS161 Biological Science A. It applies the principles covered in that subject to a detailed study of the systems of the body, and their role in maintaining homeostasis.

TEXTBOOKS

HSNS170 Behavioural Science A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures; 1 hour tutorial)
Assessment: End of session written examination 50%; essay 30%; tutorial presentation 20%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of session.

This subject introduces registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications to the study of behavioural science at a tertiary level. The concept of holistic nursing care demands that nurses review and extend their knowledge of the relevant behavioural disciplines. Content areas include developmental psychology, personality, learning, motivation, attitude formation and change, grief and loss.

TEXTBOOKS

HSNS171 Behavioural Science B

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures; 1 hour tutorial)
Assessment: End of session written examination 50%; essay 30%; tutorial presentation 20%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of session.

This subject is designed to follow HSNS170 Behavioural Science A. It will help the student to identify social factors that influence his/her behaviour, and that of the patients with whom he/she is relating. The subject includes the study of socialization and social roles, the self, family, power, deviance.

TEXTBOOKS

HSNS180 Nursing Studies A

Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar)
Assessment: Two essays, each 35%; one survey of research litterature 30%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in maternal and child care nursing. The subject includes study of physiological and psychological changes in pregnancy, preparation for parenthood, special needs of the pregnant woman, maternal/child bonding, and mother/child bonding.
sociocultural factors in child care, health care services in pregnancy, early childhood and childhood.

TEXTBOOK

HSNS375 Nursing Studies E:
Developmental Disability Nursing
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)
Assessment: 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in developmental disability nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in developmental disability nursing. The subject includes study of the morbidity, epidemiology and demography of developmental disability; health care services for the developmentally disabled; normalisation as a philosophy and as a policy; major treatment modalities.

TEXTBOOK

HSNS376 Nursing Studies F:
Psychiatric Nursing
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)
Assessment: 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in psychiatric nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in psychiatric nursing. The subject includes study of the morbidity, epidemiology and demography of mental illness; models of mental illness, nursing process in psychiatric care, mental health care services.

TEXTBOOK

HSNS377 Nursing Studies G:
Gerontological Nursing
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)
Assessment: 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in gerontological nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in gerontological nursing. The subject includes study of the ageing process; social factors in ageing; special needs of the aged; sociocultural aspects of ageing; organisation of aged health care.

TEXTBOOK

Core Subjects Bachelor of Nursing

HSNS401 The Nursing Role: Historical and Theoretical Dimensions
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
This subject examines the historical influences which have shaped the nursing profession, and the theoretical models which have been developed to serve as a means of defining the unique and autonomous role of the nurse.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS402 The Nursing Role: Social Dimension
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
The nature of social forces impinging on health, health care systems and the role of the nurse are studied in this unit. Major concepts include social roles and socialisation, power and authority and organisational structures and processes. These are examined with reference to the public image of the nurse, the professionalisation of nursing and the relationships between nurses and other health workers, the health care system and political structures.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS403 The Nursing Role: Ethical and Legal Dimensions
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
This subject examines selected issues from both a legal and an ethical perspective. The legal responsibilities of the nurse in the areas of tort, contract and criminal law are studied. These concepts are then applied to areas of ethical concern such as euthanasia, abortion and suicide, in vitro fertilisation and medical experimentation.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSNS404 The Nursing Role: Research and Innovation**  
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)*  
This subject provides a sound grounding in descriptive statistics, and in the analysis and evaluation of nursing research. The process of change is examined, together with a study of the ways in which technological and social innovation have impacted upon health care and the role of the nurse.  
**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**Clinical Elective: Medical/Surgical Nursing**

**HSNS410 Medical/Surgical Nursing: Gas Transport Dysfunction**  
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)*  
This is the first of four sequential subjects which will broaden and deepen the student’s knowledge of nursing roles in adult medical-surgical nursing. The course will include a detailed study of pathophysiological processes, and apply this information to dysfunction of the body’s gas transport mechanisms. The primary nursing roles: protector, assessor, evaluator, educator, rehabilitator, communicator, comforter and advocate, will be examined as they apply to patient needs arising from gas transport dysfunction. The course unit is not limited to a study of diseases of the respiratory and cardiovascular systems. It focuses instead on the disruption to gas transport which may co-exist in many disease states, affecting all body systems.  
**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSNS411 Medical/Surgical Nursing: Metabolic Dysfunction**  
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)*  
This subject describes the nursing roles in relation to dysfunctions associated with nutrition and elimination, and major metabolic and homeostatic mechanisms, arising from a variety of disease states across all body systems.  
**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSNS412 Medical/Surgical Nursing: Integrative and Sensorimotor Dysfunction**  
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)*  
The integrative and sensory motor needs associated with various pathophysiological processes will be studied.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSNS413 Medical/Surgical Nursing: Protective and Reproductive Dysfunction**  
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)*  
Disease processes in almost any of the body’s systems can impair the individual’s ability to maintain protective and reproductive function. The nurse’s roles continue to form the basis of study, as they apply to these areas of dysfunction.  
**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**Clinical Elective: Midwifery Nursing**

**HSNS424 Midwifery Theory**  
*Session: Annual: 24 credit points*  
*Pre-requisite: RN(NSW) with approved clinical experience*  
*Co-requisite: HSNS901. Employment as a Pupil Midwife by IAHS*  
*Assessment:* Assessment will include written assignments, case studies, tutorial presentations and formal examinations.

This subject will include study of the biological and behavioural sciences relevant to midwifery nursing, and legal and professional issues of concern to the practising midwife. Students will study the pre-natal care of the pregnant woman and her family, the birth process and after care of the mother, infant and family. The subject deals with normal, at risk and complicated pregnancy.

**HSNS901 Midwifery Practice**  
*12 credit points (A)*  
*Pre-requisite: RN(NSW) with approved clinical experience*  
*Co-requisite: HSNS424. Employment as a pupil midwife by IAHS*  
*Assessment:* Students will be required to witness prescribed procedures and to demonstrate mastery of defined clinical skills.

This subject is designed to equip students with the skills necessary for midwifery practice. Students will observe and participate in pre-natal care, labour and post-natal care.

**Clinical Elective: Community Health**

**HSNS430 Community Nursing: Community Structures and Processes**  
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)*  
This subject is designed to present a macroscopic view of the community, from the perspective of the health worker. The defining characteristics of a community will be identified, and discussed in relation to the particular features of the Illawarra Region. Definitions of health, as they emerge from specific communities, will be examined, together with the environmental and social factors which affect health. The community’s resources for meeting its health needs will be identified and evaluated, again with particular reference to the Illawarra Region. Government policies, as they
impinge on community health care, will also be studied.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS431 Community Nursing: Clinical Casework I
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)
This subject is designed to develop expertise in assessing and meeting the nursing needs that arise as a result of medical/surgical conditions that are commonly encountered in community care. Students will examine evidence of demographic and epidemiological trends, and will study the application of the nursing process in a community context to such conditions as cerebrovascular, cardiovascular and endocrine dysfunction, communicable and neoplastic disease.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS432 Community Nursing: Social Structures and Processes
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)
This subject examines social groups, and the ways in which group membership, or social isolation influences individual and community health. There is a detailed study of group structures, dynamics and leadership, including an introduction to the use of group processes for specific therapeutic goals. The role of the family in relation to health and care needs is given special consideration.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS433 Community Nursing: Clinical Casework II
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)
The nursing needs generated by psychosocial dysfunction are the focus of this unit. Students will study the assessment and management of the needs of the mentally ill and developmentally disabled and their families in the community. Skills in counselling and crisis intervention will be developed.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS390 Comparative Nursing Practice
Summer session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Written assignment based on major theoretical issues in transcultural nursing; community health profile of Fijian village; satisfactory clinical competence as demonstrated during placement in Fiji.
This course is intended as an elective in either the Diploma in Nursing course or the Bachelor of Nursing course. Students will complete an 8 week placement in a Fijian village, working with local health care providers. Areas of study will include Fijian village lifestyle and its implications for health; health care services in Fiji; nursing practice in Fiji; predominant health threats in rural Fiji; health teaching and health promotion.

TEXTBOOKS
Nil. Students will be referred to current serials and monographs.

Clinical Elective: Gerontological Nursing
HSNS440 Gerontological Nursing: Ageing in Australia
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
Sociocultural, economic and political factors that affect the aged are examined, together with demographic data, to present an informed view of the position of the aged in Australian society.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS441 Gerontological Nursing: Introduction to Gerontology
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
This subject studies the philosophy and scope of gerontology and in particular of gerontological nursing. The health resources which communities make available for the care of the aged will be surveyed and evaluated.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS442 Gerontological Nursing: Bioageing
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
This subject examines the physiological changes that occur with ageing, and selected theories of ageing. The nursing needs that arise as a result of these changes, and common disease processes affecting the aged, will be studied to give students skills in assessment and nursing diagnosis, nursing interventions and evaluation of care.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS443 Gerontological Nursing: Psychosocial Ageing
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week)
The ways in which the ageing process affects psychological and social needs will be studied, together with the assessment and management of behavioural problems and psychiatric illness in the aged.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

Clinical Elective: Developmental Disability
HSNS450 Fundamental Concepts of Developmental Disability
Autumn session: 6 credit points (4 hours seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 written assignments, 1 tutorial presentation
This subject will provide a detailed analysis of the concept of developmental disability, including causes and preventative measures. The philosophical basis of practice will be discussed and the
social context and social effects of developmental disability considered.

**TEXTBOOKS**
No required text. Students will be referred to selected material from the current literature.
Co-ordinator: Margaret Gerry

**HSNS451 Applied Behavioural Science for Developmental Disability Practice**
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hours seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 written assignments, 1 tutorial presentation
This subject is designed to provide the nurse practising in the developmental disability field with relevant knowledge and competencies from the behavioural sciences. Specific topics to be covered will include assessment of clients, behaviour modification, programming and special education.

**TEXTBOOKS**
No required text. Students will be referred to selected material from the current literature.
Co-ordinator: Margaret Gerry

**HSNS452 Multiple Disability**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hours seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 written assignments, 1 tutorial presentation
This subject will study those developmentally disabled clients who have additional complicating problems or disabilities. It will also address the issue of appropriate management techniques for a selected range of such clients.

**TEXTBOOKS**
No required text. Students will be referred to selected material from the current literature.
Co-ordinator: Margaret Gerry

**HSNS453 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Disability**
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hours seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 written assignments, 1 tutorial presentation
This subject will involve the student in critical analysis of selected contemporary issues in developmental disability. It will include evaluation of the effectiveness of current service provision and a consideration of alternative models.

**TEXTBOOKS**
No required text. Students will be referred to selected material from the current literature.
Co-ordinator: Margaret Gerry

**Clinical Elective: Mental Health**

**HSNS460 Mental Health Nursing: Trends and Development in Mental Health Nursing**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)

Assessment: Progressive assessment in form of written assignment, seminar presentation and research activities
This subject provides an expansion of the core subjects as they apply in the mental health nursing setting. The unit includes a review of current mental health nursing issues of significance, and an analysis of the impact of history on contemporary mental health nursing. The concept of professional maturity in mental health nursing will also be examined.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Co-ordinator: Felix Yuen

**HSNS461 Mental Health Nursing: Nurse-Client Interactions**
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hours seminar per week)
Assessment: Progressive assessment in form of written assignment, seminar presentation and research activities.
This subject focuses on the processes of communication, the health professionals and interpersonal skills. Effective helping approaches and stress coping skills in practice are studied in detail.

**TEXTBOOK**
Co-ordinator: Felix Yuen

**HSNS462 Mental Health Nursing: Theory and Practice of Mental Health Nursing**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)
Assessment: Progressive assessment in form of written assignment, seminar presentation and research activities.
This subject examines nature and scope of contemporary mental health nursing, mental health-illness continuum and adaptation to altered mental health states. The multiplicity of the problems experienced by the clients and appropriate interventions modalities will be studied.

**TEXTBOOK**
Co-ordinator: Felix Yuen

**HSNS463 Mental Health Nursing: Client Service Perspectives**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials per week)
Assessment: Progressive assessment in form of written assignment, seminar presentation and research activities.
This subject aims to allow the participant to progress from broader and more general planning is-
sues of mental health nursing to those factors which are seen to be more specific to the actual day to day management of staff and service provision in a mental health caring setting. Macro and micro issues of service management will be studied.

**TEXTBOOK**

Co-ordinator: Felix Yuen

**Subjects leading to Diploma in Nursing for Hospital Trained Nurses**

**HSNS160 Biological Science A**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial)*

**Assessment:** Mid-session written examination 10%; end of session written examination 40%; tutorial presentation 25%; written assignment 25%.

A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications. It is designed to provide an introduction to the principles of chemistry and physics as they apply to physiological processes, and to begin the study of cellular biology. Content areas include energy, matter, molecular movements, acid-base balance, cells and tissues.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS161 Biological Science B**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial)*

**Assessment:** Mid-session written examination 10%; end of session written examination 40%; tutorial presentation 25%; written assignment 25%.

A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is designed to follow HSMS 161 Biological Science A. It applies the principles covered in that subject to a detailed study of the systems of the body, and their role in maintaining homeostasis.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS170 Behavioural Science A**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial)*

**Assessment:** End of session written examination 50%; essay 30%; tutorial presentation 20%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is designed to follow HSNS 170 Behavioural Science A. It will help the student to identify social factors that influence his/her behaviour, and that of the patients with whom he/she is relating. The subject includes the study of socialization and social roles, the self, family, power, deviance.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS180 Nursing Studies A**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours seminar)*

**Assessment:** Two essays, each 35%; one nursing care plan 30%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications. It introduces the health related focus of the nurse's role and consolidates and develops knowledge of contemporary trends in nursing. Content includes lifestyle and health, health education, nursing diagnoses, nursing care plans, evaluation of nursing care, legal aspects of nursing.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Nil. Students will be referred to current serials and monographs.

**HSNS181 Nursing Studies B**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours seminar)*

**Assessment:** Two essays, each 35%; one survey of research literature 30%. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications, and follows HSNS 180 Nursing Studies A. It extends the students' knowledge of recent trends in nursing by
introducing concepts of nursing research. The evaluation of the role of the professional nurse is traced from its historical origins to current conceptual models of nursing.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Nil. Students will be referred to current serials and monographs.

**HSNS373 Nursing Studies C:**
**Medical/Surgical Nursing**
*Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)*
*Assessment:* 2 written assignments, 2 case studies, dealing with major theoretical concepts and issues in medical/surgical nursing.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who lack approved experience in medical/surgical nursing. It introduces the nurse to theoretical aspects of medical/surgical nursing. The content will focus on pathophysiological processes and the nursing interventions and medical treatments that are appropriate to those processes.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS374 Nursing Studies D:**
**Maternal and Child Care Nursing**
*Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)*
*Assessment:* 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in maternal and child care nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in maternal and child care nursing. The subject includes study of physiological and psychological changes in pregnancy, preparation for parenthood, special needs of the pregnant woman, maternal/child bonding, sociocultural factors in child care, health care services in pregnancy, early childhood and childhood.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS375 Nursing Studies E:**
**Developmental Disability Nursing**
*Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)*
*Assessment:* 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in developmental disability nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in developmental disability nursing. The subject includes study of the morbidity, epidemiology and demography of developmental disability; health care services for the developmentally disabled; normalisation as a philosophy and as a policy; major treatment modalities.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS376 Nursing Studies F:**
**Psychiatric Nursing**
*Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)*
*Assessment:* 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in psychiatric nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in psychiatric nursing. The subject includes study of psychiatric terminology, defence mechanisms, classification of mental illness, models of mental illness, nursing process in psychiatric care, mental health care services.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS377 Nursing Studies G:**
**Gerontological Nursing**
*Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)*
*Assessment:* 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in gerontological nursing. A detailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in gerontological nursing. The subject includes study of the ageing process; social factors in ageing; special needs of the aged; sociocultural aspects of ageing; organisation of aged health care.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HSNS378 Nursing Studies H:**
**Community Health Nursing**
*Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours seminar each alternate week)*
*Assessment:* 2 written assignments, 2 case studies which will deal with significant theoretical issues and concepts in community health nursing. A de-
tailed written description of assessment procedures will be distributed to each student at the beginning of the session.

This subject is intended for registered nurses with hospital certificate qualifications who have not had approved experience in community health nursing. The subject includes study of goals and philosophy of community health; epidemiologic and demographic factors affecting health care; structure of community health services.

TEXTBOOKS
Rice, V. Community Nursing Practice. Sydney: Williams & Wilkins, 1985.
PSYCHOLOGY

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Bachelor of Arts Major
A major study in Psychology can be obtained by successfully completing 54 credit points made up of the following subjects:
12 credit points of Psychology at 100 level i.e. PSYC111 — Psychology IA, PSYC112 — Psychology IB.
18 credit points of Psychology at 200 level. This must include:
PSYC232 — Research Methods and Statistics; one of either
PSYC231 — Personality, PSYC242 — Social Psychology; and one of either
PSYC243 — Learning and Memory, or
PSYC244 — Cognitive Psychology.
24 credit points of Psychology at 300 level which must include:
one of either
PSYC349 — Visual Perception, PSYC341 — Psychophysiology, PSYC345 — Advanced Cognition, and one of either
PSYC315 — Psychology of Abnormality, PSYC316 — Individual Differences, PSYC347 — Assessment and Intervention, or
PSYC350 — Advanced Social Psychology; or
PSYC351 — Industrial and Organizational Psychology.

A joint major in Psychology is also available for the BSc degree. This can be combined with a second joint major from the Science schedule. A useful joint major combination is Psychology and Biology. Students planning a joint major should consult with the academic advisors in each department.

The Psychology joint major programme is as follows:

B.Sc. Major
A joint major study in Psychology can be obtained by successfully completing at least 60 credit points made up of the following subjects:
12 credit points of Psychology at 100 level i.e. PSYC111 — Psychology IA and PSYC112 — Psychology IB.
18 credit points of Psychology at 200 level. This must include:
PSYC232 — Research Methods and Statistics; and one of either
PSYC231 — Personality, or
PSYC242 — Social Psychology; and one of either
PSYC243 — Learning and Memory, or
PSYC244 — Cognitive Psychology.
24 credit points of Psychology at 300 level i.e. 2 of either
PSYC349 — Visual Perception, PSYC341 — Psychophysiology, or

100-LEVEL
PSYC111 Psychology IA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 2 laboratory/tutorials)
Convenor: Mr. D. Cornford/Ms. N. Ronan
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay, and one exam. Course assessment 60%, examination 40%.

The subject will introduce students to the science of studying people and human experience. The basic research methods and content areas of psychology will be introduced, with focus on the way the individual's biological and psychological systems function. In particular the subject will examine the way we sense and perceive the world, the way we develop as human beings and the ways we learn and think.

TEXTBOOKS

PSYC112 Psychology IB
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 2 laboratory/tutorials)
Convenor: Mr. D. Cornford/Ms. N. Ronan
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay, and one end-of-session exam. Course assessment 60%, examination 40%.

This subject continues the overview of psychology commenced in PSYC111. Greater emphasis is placed on the individual's adaptive behaviours: the ways we cope with our own needs and with social demands, the maladaptive and deviant behaviours people might use, the growing popularity and use of 'personal growth' programmes, and the ways in which psychologists may intervene in the life of the individual or of the community will be explored.

TEXTBOOKS As for PSYC111.

200-LEVEL
PSYC231 Personality
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/week; 18 hrs seminar/laboratory/session)
Convenor: Dr. B. Walker.
Assessment: Examination, essay and seminar papers and participation. This subject comprises two closely related strands. The lecture course introduces the major theories of personality. Detailed critical analysis and comparison will be made of the principal paradigms — the psychoanalytic, behaviourist, and existential — as well as theories that have evolved from such as ego-psychology, social learning theory and self theory. Consideration will also be given to more empirically based theorists. The laboratory work will include class exercises and seminar projects based on work covered in the theoretical strand. This subject is a pre-requisite for many 300 level subjects.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC232 Research Methods And Statistics
Double session (A); 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 tutorial each week for 48 weeks)
Convenor: Dr D. Brown
Assessment: Assignments 50%, mid-term exam 25%, and final examination 25%
A general introduction to research methodology and related statistical techniques and their application to selected problems in psychology. The research-methods lectures progress from general ideas about research, scientific method, and experimental inference to special problems of psychology as a science, formulation of a research problem, choice of a method or design, interpretation and explanation of data, significance and generality of the findings, and communication to the public.
The main aspects of statistical analysis covered are: exploratory data analysis; probability theory; regression and prediction; normal and binomial distributions; statistical inference with two independent samples; statistical inference with correlated samples; one-way analysis of variance; power of a test and types of errors; nonparametric tests with categorical and ordinally scaled variables (binomial test, chi-squared, Mann-Whitney U-test, Wilcoxon test).

TEXTBOOK
Other text to be advised.

PSYC233 Development
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 contact hours; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory/tutorial)
Convenor: Mr J. Wragg
Assessment: Seminar papers, reports, examinations
This subject considers theory and research relevant to development throughout the lifespan. The course will focus on development trends in cognition, personality and socialization in infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood and old age.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC235 Psychological Assessment
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures/week; 12 hrs practicals per session)
Convenor: Dr. S. Srinivasan
Assessment: Essay, participation, practical report, examination.
The subject introduces students to a conceptual framework on which to base various psychological assessment procedures. The psychometric basis of tests will be discussed. Rationales for various procedures, understanding of some individual tests and intervention procedures will be included. Ethical issues related to the above will be stressed.

TEXTBOOKS

PSYC242 Social Psychology
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 contact hours; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory/tutorial)
Convenor: Dr G. Huon
Assessment: Essay, laboratory report and examination.
This course will follow the text book’s exposition which moves from social influences on individuals to the contexts of their social interaction. It will also introduce recent developments in ethogenics and rule-based action, attitudes and social representation theory, as well as group identity and coherence.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC243 Learning And Memory
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, 18 hours laboratory/tutorial per session)
Convenor: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Laboratory reports 50% and examinations 50%
Lecture topics will include fundamental principles of Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning, basic contiguity, practice and reinforcement principles, learning theories, biological constraints on learning, extinction, generalization, discrimination, verbal learning, memory, information processing, concept learning and language learning. The laboratories will be devoted to exercises and projects on the work covered in the lectures.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

PSYC244 Cognitive Psychology
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 contact hours; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory/tutorial)
Convenor: to be announced.
Assessment: Essay, examinations and laboratory participation.
This course is an introduction to the study of human mental processes, such as perception, attention, learning, memory, comprehension and thinking, by experimentation. Obviously, the students will be introduced to what psychologists have to say about these mental processes. The student will, however, also be introduced to the following dilemmas. Autumn, these mental processes are not observable in the way a table is observable. Yet one of the important features of experimentation is that events have to be quantified and measured. How can psychologists measure something they cannot observe? The second dilemma is due to the fact that there are frequently several competing theories for the same mental phenomenon. How do cognitive psychologists decide which is the more satisfactory one when all theories appeal to unobservable mental structures or processes? The third dilemma is one about ecological validity. The very nature of experimentation imposes constraints on how cognitive psychologists collect their observations. For example, introspective and anecdotal data are not used. Moreover, experimental data are collected in very artificial settings. How can cognitive psychologists claim to know anything about mental events in the real world? In other words, the students have to understand how cognitive psychologists go about their business, as well as how they justify their conclusions.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

300-LEVEL

PSYC315 Psychology Of Abnormality
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)
Convenor: Dr J. M. de Wet
Assessment: Seminar paper, essay and examinations
This course involved a systematic examination of the variety of mental disorders found in adults and children. In addition to the descriptive psychopathology, necessary to identify the disorders, contemporary issues relating to theories of causation and treatment are examined. In addition clinical assessment and methods of therapeutic intervention make up an important component of this course.


PSYC316 Individual Differences
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hour lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)
Convenor: Dr B. M. Walker
Assessment: Seminar papers and examination
The nature of the individual is of central concern to psychology. Typically, however, psychology has studied group differences and made inferences from there to individuals. The adequacy of such an approach will be examined, with reference to intelligence, creativity, cognitive styles, personality, racial and sex differences. Alternatives to the more traditional approaches will be explored.

TEXTBOOK No set textbook.

PSYC341 Psychophysiology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)
Convenor: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Examination 33½%, seminar paper 33½%, laboratory report 33½%
Psychophysiology refers to the recording of physiological responses from the surface of a (typically human) subject and the observation of changes in these responses as a consequence of environmental stimulation. Lecture topics will include: the Physiological basis of psychophysiology, general methodology and response measures, theories of emotion, activation and arousal theory, attention and orienting reactions, stimulus response specificity and individual response stereotypy, Pavlovian conditioning of psychophysiological responses, and instrumental conditioning and bio-feedback of psychophysiological responses. The laboratory component will be concerned with techniques of recording, electrodes, response measures and methodological, procedural, measurement, and statistical problems. The seminar component will be devoted to consideration of the application of psychophysiology to more traditional content areas of psychology, such as clinical, developmental and social psychology.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

RECOMMENDED READING

PSYC345 — Advanced Cognition
Autumn session: 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 24 hours seminars per session)
Convenor: To be announced.
Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports and examinations
Students will be introduced to the rationale, procedures and issues in experimental psychology. Important concepts and issues in experimentation will be illustrated with selected topics in attention, perception, learning, memory thinking and psycholinguistics.

TEXTBOOK To be announced.

PSYC347 — Assessment And Intervention
Spring session; 8 credit points (45 hours lectures/seminars per session)
Convenor: Dr. S. Srinivasan
Assessment: Practical reports, participation.
This subject extends the model presented in PSYC346 to community, organizational, institutional and societal applications. This is done by studying the assessment/intervention/evaluation procedures used in various settings (eg. drug abuse prevention and treatment programs; employment counselling; rehabilita-
TEXTBOOKS To be announced.

PSYC348 — History And Metatheory Of Psychology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)
Convenor: Dr. N. Mackay
Assessment: Essay, seminar participation, examination

The course deals with two aspects of psychology (1) the origins and development of some major approaches in modern psychology, and (2) some important conceptual issues in psychology. It introduces to the concepts needed to evaluate the theories, methods, accounts and practices that we encounter in psychology, and goes on to apply these concepts to various psychological problems. Topics covered include materialist and casual views of psychology, behaviourist analyses of mental processes, psychoanalytic explanation, rationalist and phenomenological accounts of mind and ethical and ideological considerations in psychology.

TEXTBOOK None.

PSYC349 Visual Perception
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, 24 hours laboratory per session)
Convenor: Prof. W. J. Lovegrove
Assessment: Assignment and examination

This course will introduce students to the study of visual perception by considering both major theoretical issues and experimental procedures used to study them. The following topics will be covered: The structure and function of the visual system, the eye and central visual pathways; spatial vision and pattern perception, feature detection versus Fourier analysis, sustained and transient subsystems, clinical studies in spatial vision; colour perception, theories of colour vision and abnormalities of colour vision; depth perception, stereopsis and monocular visual depth cues; motion perception, psychophysics of motion, physiology of motion and perception of events; knowledge and perception, top-down versus bottom-up theories of vision, familiarity and perception; reading and vision, visual processing and normal reading, visual processing and specific-reading-disabilities.

The practical classes associated with this course will introduce students to a number of basic measurement procedures currently used in perceptual research. In addition students will have the opportunity to learn to conduct computer-controlled experiments. Students will be required to conduct experiments on theoretical issues and to write reports based on those experiments. Considerable emphasis will be placed on experimental methodology in these practical classes.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC350 Advanced Social Psychology
Single session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/seminar contact hours)
Convenor: Dr. D. L. Mixon
Assessment: Seminar paper and/or research project.

One or more alternatives to experimental social psychology (e.g. communicational analysis, symbolic interactionism, and ethnographic, hermeneutical, narrative, contextual, and historical psychology) will be intensively examined in terms of the adequacy of their rationale, the kinds of research questions asked, and the sorts of methods available to answer the questions.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PSYC351 Industrial and Organisational Psychology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hours lecture/tutorial per week, 18 hours laboratory/tutorial/per session).
Convenor: Dr. P. Smith.
Assessment: Seminar papers submitted during the session (40%) and one three hour examination at the end of session 2 (60%).

The course will introduce the study of people at work. Three broad themes — the individual at work; psychology in organizations; the job and work environment — which characterise Occupational Psychology will be covered. Specific topics will include: personnel training; job satisfaction and the quality of work; supervision and leadership; work schedules and fatigue; stress; task and job design; organizations. The main emphasis will be to illustrate the interplay of theoretical, practical and methodological issues that are characteristic of applied psychology.

TEXTBOOK

MATH354 Design and Analysis
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures/seminars per week, 1 hr practical per week)
Convenor: To be advised.

Applications of statistical techniques in psychological research, including the analysis of experimental and quasi-experimental designs, evaluation of psychological tests and analysis of social survey data. Topics covered will include the analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; discriminant analysis; nonparametric statistics and models for the evaluation of psychological tests. Students will be introduced to the SPSS-X package.

400-LEVEL
See pre-requisite column and note in the General Schedule concerning entry into the Honours year.
PSYC499 Psychology IV Honours

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Convenor: Dr. D. Mixon

Assessment: Varies according to the path taken

In addition to fulfilling university requirements for the B.A. degree to satisfy requirements for entry for a B.A. Honours (at fourth year level) candidates must successfully complete 84 credit points made up of the following courses:

12 credit points of Psychology at 100 level i.e. PSYC. 111 — Psychology 1A, PSYC. 112 — Psychology 1B

A minimum of 24 credit points of Psychology at 200 level which must include:
PSYC. 232 — Research Methods and Statistics, and one of
PSYC. 231 — Personality;
or
PSYC. 242 — Social Psychology, and one of
PSYC. 243 — Learning and Memory, or
PSYC. 244 — Cognitive Psychology

36 credit points of Psychology at 300 level which must include:
MATH 354 (the 8 credit points of which can be included in the 36 credit points required), and
PSYC. 348 — History and Metatheory in Psychology and one of
PSYC. 349 — Visual Perception,
PSYC. 341 — Psychophysicsology, or
PSYC. 345 — Advanced Cognition, and one of
PSYC. 315 — Psychology of Abnormality,
PSYC. 316 — Individual Differences,
PSYC. 346 — Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I,
PSYC. 347 — Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II,
PSYC. 350 — Advanced Social Psychology,
PSYC. 351 — Industrial and Organizational Psychology.

Candidates must obtain a minimum of 72 credit points in total at 200 and 300 level.

In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200 and 300 levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 16 credit points of 200/300 level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 72.

In addition to the above credit point requirements, MATH354 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending Honours students should have gained a credit average in psychology subjects at 100, 200 and 300 levels.

There are two paths to Psychology Honours. In Path A there are five components. Each candidate will be required to complete a supervised thesis (Theoretical Essay) of "between 8,000 and 10,000 words dealing with a theoretical issue in psychology." A second requirement (Empirical Thesis) will consist of a supervised research project to be summarised and presented as a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis. Each candidate will also be required to contribute to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar, and to the seminars Topics in Data Analysis, as well as another ongoing seminar. Candidates intending to complete this programme as part-time students will generally do the coursework and theoretical essay in their first year and complete the empirical thesis in their second year.

There are six components to Path B, in which the Theoretical Essay is replaced by coursework. The requirements of each candidate then are: a major thesis (12,000 to 15,000 words), contribution to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar, contribution to the Topics in Data Analysis seminars, successful completion of two post-300 level subjects and participation in an ongoing seminar.

Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>Sociology Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* major programme course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.

In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

Psychology subjects accredited by the Department of Sociology as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme.

PSYC346 Assessment And Intervention in Psychology I (8 credit points).
PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II (8 credit points).
PSYC346 History and Metatheory Of Psychology (8 credit points).
PSYC350 Advanced Social Psychology (8 credit points).

Sociology subjects accredited by the Department of Psychology as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme.

SOC317 Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction (8 credit points).
SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points).
SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points).
SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points).

Plus

MATH354 Design and Analysis (6 credit points).

PSYC450 Joint Honours In Psychology And Sociology

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:
1. Complete a joint Psychology/Sociology thesis (theoretical and empirical) of about 15,000 words.
2. Attend Psychology Seminars.
3. Audit the Psychology coursework programmes.
4. Attend SOC400 Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology Seminars.
5. Audit SOC400 Research Works in Progress Seminars.
6. Complete a theoretical essay in Psychology of about 6,000 words.

Joint Honours In Psychology And Geography

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>Geography Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
<td>at least 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30+</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATH354 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

PSYC460 Joint Honours In Psychology And Geography

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:
1. Complete a thesis incorporating the results of a theoretically based empirical investigation in a field acceptable to and jointly supervised by both Departments. The word limit of this thesis: 15,000-25,000 words.
2. Attend for credit the seminar Theory and Methodology of History and Philosophy of Science.
3. Attend Psychology seminars and complete coursework requirements as for PSYC499.

PSYC470 Joint Honours In Psychology And History And Philosophy Of Science

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:
1. Complete a thesis incorporating the results of a theoretically based empirical investigation in a field acceptable to and jointly supervised by both Departments. The word limit of this thesis: 15,000-25,000 words.
2. Attend for credit the seminar Theory and Methodology of History and Philosophy of Science.
3. Attend Psychology seminars and complete coursework requirements as for PSYC499.

Joint Honours In Psychology And History And Philosophy Of Science

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>As determined by the Chairman of the HPS department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
<td>of the HPS department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* MATH354 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.
PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

Bachelor of Science — Majoring in Nutrition

A Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Nutrition is offered by the Department of Public Health and Nutrition. This single major combines subjects from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences together with some subjects from non-Science Departments.

To qualify as a professional dietician the BSc degree should be followed by a two year Master of Science degree in Nutrition and Dietetics (see Vol III, Postgraduate Handbook).

Students may choose to combine a Nutrition major with other subjects of general offer at the University (ie subjects selected from the General Schedule) or with a second or “joint” major in Biology, Chemistry or Psychology. (See Descriptions of Subjects entries for Biology, Chemistry and Psychology).

Single Major Programme — Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health and Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCH303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RECOMMENDED EXTRA SUBJECTS:

CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II

GEOG226 Food, Nutrition and Hunger: a Global Perspective

300-level Community Health subjects:

HSCH301 Nutrients and Metabolism

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr seminar, 3 hrs practical laboratory)

Pre-requisite: BIOL213 and BIOL214 or HSHM250

Assessment: End of session written exam (60%); written assignment during session (10%); practicals (20%); tutorial presentations (10%)

Human nutrient requirements and their role in metabolism will be discussed under the following topics: Energy requirements; Carbohydrate needs, insulin and glucagon effects; Protein, amino acids, deficiency and other clinical syndromes eg phenylketonuria; Lipids, lipoprotein, fatty acid, sterol metabolism, fasting, starvation and refeeding; Vitamins, metals, water, alcohol; “Fibre”, past and present concepts, non-digestible components of diet; Disordered nutrition.

TEXTBOOK To be notified.

HSCH302 Human Nutrition in Health and Disease

Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr seminar, 3 hrs practical laboratory)

Pre-requisite: HSHM250 or HSCH301

Assessment: End of session written exam (60%); practical work (40%)

Nutritional needs through the life cycle — foetus, childhood, pregnancy, middle and old age.

Clinical conditions and their nutritional implications eg metabolic disease, renal disease, diseases of the digestive tract, coronary heart disease, trauma, burns, eating disorders (bulimia, anorexia nervosa), AIDS, alcoholism, allergy; Drugs, basic principles of pharmacology.

TEXTBOOKS To be notified.

HSCH303 Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition

Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials)

Pre-requisite: Normally 6 credit points Psychology/Sociology or HSHM103 and at least 24 credit points of 200 level subjects

Assessment: Assignments (50%) and seminar presentation and reports (50%)

Social, cultural and psychological determinants of health-related behaviour. Basic concepts of sociology and anthropology illustrated by health-related examples. Models of individual behaviour and behaviour change. Models of social change: community development, legislative action, healthy public policy.

The nutritionist’s role in public health and health promotion.

TEXTBOOKS To be notified.

For detailed descriptions of other Nutrition Major subjects, see the Description of Subjects section for each Department.

HSCH401 Health Sciences Honours

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Pre-requisite: An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Dept. of Public Health and Nutrition

Assessment: Each student will have an examining committee to advise and examine. Each committee will include the supervisor and two other members of staff. Students will have assignments throughout the year (typically three essays pertinent to the research field and one essay on a broader field or with a philosophical/ethical bias). They will also produce a written thesis on their experimental work. All details of the assessment procedure including essay topics will be given to the student in writing within three weeks of commencement.
A research project with thesis plus other assignments. Some coursework subjects may be included to correct deficiencies in the academic background of the candidate. It is not possible to specify such subjects because the academic backgrounds of candidates in the multidisciplinary area of Health Sciences may differ greatly. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Departmental Head as soon as possible.

TEXTBOOKS: N/A

Co-ordinator: Professor G. D. Calvert
FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Associate Professor Martin Bunder
Sub Dean: Dr Grahame Morris
Faculty Officer: Mr Paul McGuire

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences is made up of the following Departments:
- Computing Science
- Mathematics

COURSES OFFERED
Bachelor of Mathematics
The Regulations covering this degree are set out in the “Bachelor Degree Regulations” in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULE
   Mathematics Schedule
2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   Computing Science
   Mathematics
### MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

**Mathematics**

Set out below in the Mathematics Schedule are the subjects that may be taken in the Bachelor of Mathematics degree. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

### SUBJECTS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>COMPUTING SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI100</td>
<td>Computing Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI313</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming and the User-Interface</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI315</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI335</td>
<td>Data Bases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organisation of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computing Science IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A, B*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH141</td>
<td>Data Analysis and Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Approximate Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH315</td>
<td>Applied Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Measure and Integration</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH325</td>
<td>Further Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH335</td>
<td>Experimental Design &amp; Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPUTING SCIENCE

Courses offered by the Computing Science Department may be included in the Bachelor of Mathematics, the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Arts degrees. The Computing Science Department offers:

(i) a mainstream sequence of subjects for students who intend to study a major sequence in computing science. Currently available mainstream subjects are listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

(ii) honours and graduate courses in computing science.

A student wishing to obtain a Bachelor of Mathematics degree with a major sequence in Computing Science must obtain at least 36 credit points at 300-level of which at least 24 credit points must be from subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science. (See Major Study requirements below.)

The only additional requirement relating to compulsory subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics is that a student must take:

either at least 84 credit points of subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule or 72 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule (24 of which must form a major study at the 300-level) provided a further minimum of 48 credit points are taken from subjects offered by or on behalf of one other department of the university (24 of which must form a major study at the 300-level).

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule.

TEXTBOOKS

Students will be advised of the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated all subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science will be assessed by a combination of formal examinations, class tests and assignments.

Major Study in Computing Science

A major in Computing Sciences will consist of at least 48 credit points of Computing Science subjects, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level, of which

CSCI100 Computing Studies

Assessment: Assignments, in session exam, and final exam.

The objectives of this subject are:

to provide an introduction to the study of Computing Science for those students who have no previous experience of computing studies in their school education and who propose to follow a programme of computing studies at University, and
to serve as a Computer Literacy subject for those students who want more than the University's current minimum computer literacy requirements.

Topics will include: computer systems organisation including both main hardware and software components, data manipulation in spreadsheets and databases, the use of declarative programming languages to specify rules for data manipulation, introductory topics related to "Expert Systems".

REFERENCES

There will be several references, most still to be advised. One is:


CSCI111 Computing Science IA

Autumn session, Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 3 hrs laboratory per week)

Assessment: Assignments, in session exams, final exam.

The objectives of this subject are to provide a foundation for subsequent computing science studies and to develop basic skills in problem solving, algorithm design and programming style.

The content of the subject is divided into three main strands: programming concepts; implementation in a programming language and practical exercises.

Modula 2 is the programming language for the subject. The laboratory sessions are conducted in Skylab, a laboratory of 50 Apple MacIntosh which provide a friendly user interface for the computing Science novice. Students will have access to Modula 2 and wordprocessing and picture processing software for the completion of their assignments. The subject covers computer systems, problem solving and algorithm development, program structures, data types, and program development techniques. Programming assignments comprise a substantial part of the student workload, with an increasing level of complexity as the subject progresses.

TEXTBOOK

Students will be required to purchase software disks.

REFERENCES


**CSCI121 Computing Science IB**

*Spring session, Summer session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 3 hrs laboratory per week)*

**Assessment:** laboratory assignments, final exam.

The objective of this subject is to develop the knowledge, skills and techniques introduced in CSCI111 Computing Science IA so that students will have a firm foundation for subsequent studies.

Elements of data abstraction, program specification and correctness proofs will be introduced in an informal way. Skill in analysing the performance of algorithms will also be developed.

The subject will cover data structures and their implementations, including, in particular, sorting, searching and hashing. As with CSCI111, the implementation language will be Modula 2 on the Macintosh, and programming assignments will be a major part of the student workload.

**REFERENCES**


**CSCI131 Introduction to Computer Systems**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 2 hrs laboratory per week)*

**Assessment:** assignments, in session exams, final exam.

The objective of this subject is to provide some basic concepts of computer architecture, the machine language as determined by the architecture, assembly languages, assembler construction, linkers, loaders and related operating software.

Topics to be covered will include: computer organization, addressing techniques, instruction types, representation of data, flow of control, machine and assembly languages, two-pass assemblers, macros, linkers and loaders, input/output processing, supervisor calls and an introduction to the role of the operating systems.

**REFERENCES**


**CSCI201 Computing Science II**

*Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hrs laboratory work per week)*

**Assessment:** assignments, session exam, final exam.

The objectives of this subject are to develop problem-solving skills and programming style so that non-trivial problems of moderate size can be solved quickly, correctly and with confidence. Emphasis will be placed on developing well-designed, well-structured, and well-documented programs that are demonstrably correct. Skill in analysing algorithms will also be developed. Students are taught to use effectively the software tools available under the UNIX operating system.

The content is as follows:

(a) Methods — predicate calculus for program specification, program development and proof of correctness; dynamic data structures and their implementation: lists, files, trees, balanced trees; algorithms for sorting and searching; recursion; key transformations.

(b) Tools — C and the UNIX operating system.

(c) Laboratory work using VDU terminals attached to the Department's Pyramid computers.

**REFERENCES**


**CSCI212 Operating Systems**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs of lectures and 3 hrs scheduled laboratory classes.)*

**Assessment:** assignments, final exam

The objectives of this subject are to provide a study of operating systems concepts, and to show the realisation of these concepts in existing systems.

The topics to be studied will include sequential and concurrent processes, synchronisation of independent processes, memory management, scheduling algorithms, resource allocation and file systems.

**REFERENCE**


**CSCI223 Business Data Processing**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week)*

**Assessment:** assignments, laboratory assignments, final exam.

The objectives of this subject are to introduce students to techniques applicable to business data processing and to the solution of non-trivial problems using the programming language COBOL.

The topics to be studied will include: sequential, random and indexed files; sorting procedures; report writer; the programming language COBOL and programming techniques applied to COBOL.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

**TEXTBOOK**

REFERENCES

CSCI235 Databases
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: assignments, in session exam, final exam
The purpose of this subject is to develop an appreciation of the data resource and the issues in managing data. In order to achieve this purpose, the subject provides technical background on database management systems (DBMS). Emphasis is on providing "hands-on" experience with the full range of tools of a typical commercial DBMS, such as ORACLE. Lectures are complemented by frequent assignments, issued every week or fortnight. The DBMS tools used in the assignments are introduced in the lectures, but the student is expected to be quite independent in gaining practical knowledge of tools operation.

TEXTBOOK
REFERENCES

CSCI311 Software Engineering
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs lectures/tutorials, 2 hrs laboratory per week)
Assessment: assignments, laboratory assignments, final exam
The objective of this subject is to introduce students to the design and development of large programs and systems.
Topics to be covered will include:
(a) Software tools: operating system commands; essential system utilities; program packages.
(b) The programming language C; modular programming; software quality.
(c) Specification of a problem; design of a program package; testing and error handling.
(d) Documentation tools such as Nassi-Schneiderman diagrams, structure diagrams, state space diagrams, Warnier-Orr diagrams.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.
REFERENCES

CSCI312 Operating Systems
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: assignments, final exam
The objectives of this subject are to provide an intermediate study of operating system concepts and to show the realization of these concepts in existing systems.
The topics to be studied will include sequential and concurrent processes, synchronisation of independent processes, memory management, scheduling algorithms, resource allocation and file systems.

TEXTBOOK

CSCI313 Object-Oriented Programming and the User-Interface
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs of lectures and 2 hrs scheduled laboratory work).
Assessment: assignments, project work
This subject will (1) give practical experience in the writing of applications that provide sophisticated user-interface support, and (2) introduce students to the techniques of object-oriented programming.
The user-interface is one of the natural areas for the application of object-oriented programming techniques and serves as an illustration when these techniques are introduced.
Other applications of object-oriented techniques will be reviewed, as will the advantages of the object-oriented approach to the structuring of large software projects.
Topics covered include: the study of user interface issues and support software such as the "Macintosh Toolbox", simple object-oriented extensions to standard programming languages ("Object Pascal"), the use of an extensive object library ("MacApp") and the C++ language.
REFERENCES

CSCI315 Database Design and Implementation
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs of lectures and third year students schedule their own laboratory time in the Unix laboratories).
**DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — COMPUTING SCIENCE**

**CSCI333 Comilers**

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
The objectives of this subject are to introduce students to the basic theories of compiler and interpreter construction.
The topics to be studied will include: lexical analysis, parsing techniques, run-time system, code generation, optimization, symbol-tables and error detection.
Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

**REFERENCE**

**CSCI334 Microcomputers**

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: assignments, in session exam, final exam.
This subject will provide a detailed study of computer architecture as applied to microprocessors and the interaction between software and the hardware on which it runs with particular emphasis on programmable interface circuits.
Topics to be covered will include: structure of computers, processor architecture, microprocessors, memory, instruction sets, microcomputer programming, number systems, codes, logic, peripheral interfaces, interface drivers, data collection devices, communication protocol.
Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

**TEXTBOOK**
Fulcher, J. *CSCI334 Course Notes* (sold by Department)

**REFERENCES**

**CSCI336 Computer Graphics**

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: Assignments, final exam.

**REFERENCES**

**CSCI337 Organization Of Programming Languages**

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
Assessment: To be advised.
The objectives of this course are: (a) to develop an understanding of the organization of program-
ming languages, especially the run-time behaviour of programs; (b) to introduce the formal study of programming language specification and analysis; and (c) to continue the development of problem solution and programming skills introduced in the elementary level material. This applied course in programming language constructs provides background for more advanced level courses involving formal and theoretical aspects of programming languages and the compilation process. Topics may include Language Definition and Syntax, Data Types and Structures, Control Structures and Data Flow, Run-time Consideration, Interpretive Languages, and Lexical Analysis and Parsing.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

CSCI370 Special Topics In Computing Science A
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.
Assessment: students to be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in process communication, concurrency, distributed processing, or parallel computations.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

CSCI371 Special Topics In Computing Science B
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.
Assessment: students to be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in computer communications, local and wide area networks, signal processing, computer vision, or computer speech.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

CSCI372 Special Topics In Computing Science C
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.
Assessment: students to be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in data processing such as 4th Generation Languages, distributed data bases, or data base query systems.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

CSCI373 Special Topics In Computing Science D
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.
Assessment: students to be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in programming languages, science of programming, advanced compiling techniques, logic programming, or Expert Systems.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

CSCI401 Computing Science IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 48 credit points
The honours programme is designed to develop a deeper understanding of Computing Science and to provide practical experience in at least one application area.
The Honours degree in Computing Science is achieved by the successful completion of a full year of comprehensive study following a pass degree. The minimum requirement for entry into the honours programme is the completion of a major study in Computing Science at the 300-level with examination results significantly above pass level.
A student taking honours would normally take a selection of Computing Science and/or Mathematics topics at fourth year level (subject to approval by the Head of the Department) and undertake a substantial programming project supervised by a member of departmental staff.

CSCI411 Computing Science Honours Seminar
Double session (A); 12 credit points
The Honours Seminar, which is available as a separate subject for Master of Science (Honours) or Diploma in Computing Science candidates only, requires the undertaking of a reading course in an appropriate field of study and the presentation of a research report as well as a seminar to the Department of Computing Science.
Assessment of the honours seminar will only be on the quality of the research report and of the seminar and will be made by the relevant departmental staff.
MATH101 Mathematics IA

Double session (A) or Double session (B)*; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week)

Assumed knowledge for the subject Mathematics IA is the 3 unit N.S.W. H.S.C. course.

Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris

Calculus: Functions, differentiation, integration and applications.

Algebra: Complex numbers, matrices, determinants, systems of equations, i, j, k vectors.

Further Calculus: Polar co-ordinates, introduction to sequences and series, first and second order differential equations.

MATH121 Foundations of Mathematics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris


REFERENCE


MATH141 Data Analysis and Mathematical Modelling

Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris

Statistics: An introduction to statistics. The DOS operating system and the SPIDA computer package.


MATH151 General Mathematics IA

Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris

This subject is intended for students who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subject MATH101 Mathematics IA. Noting that students cannot count this subject with MATH101, students who meet the pre-requisite for MATH101 and who wish to do more Mathematics, are strongly advised to enrol for MATH101.

Contents include an introduction to topics in algebra, trigonometry, two-dimensional co-ordinate geometry, vectors, functions, and differential and integral calculus.

* Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
MATH152 General Mathematics 1B
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris
This subject is intended for students who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subject MATH101 Mathematics 1A. In conjunction with MATH151, this subject will bring students to a level of competence in Mathematics sufficient for entry to MATH101. Noting that students cannot count this subject with MATH101, students who already meet the pre-requisite for MATH101 and who wish to do more Mathematics, are strongly advised to enrol for MATH101.

Contents include further topics in algebra, coordinate geometry, functions, and differential and integral calculus, with applications in the Natural Sciences. Introduction to computational mathematics, probability and statistics.

REFERENCE

MATH201 Multivariate And Vector Calculus
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke
Multivariate Calculus: Partial differentiation, chain rule, maxima and minima, applications, multiple integrals, Jacobians, applications in two and three dimensions.
Vector Calculus: Vector functions of several variables, line, surface and volume integrals, general integral theorems, applications to geometrical problems.

REFERENCE

MATH202 Differential Equations II
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris
Linear second and higher order differential equations, variation of parameters, systems of differential equations, solution by Laplace transforms, Fourier series, solution by series (Taylor series and Frobenius method), simple partial differential equations.

REFERENCE

MATH203 Linear Algebra
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Williams
Linear Algebra: Vector spaces, independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations and their matrix representations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, similar matrices, diagonalization, Jordan normal form, quadratic forms.

Further Topics: Inner product spaces, symmetric transformations, Cayley-Hamilton theorem, some applications.

REFERENCES

MATH204 Complex And Real Analysis
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Nillsen
Complex Analysis: Complex functions, power series, analytic functions, Laurent series, singularities, residues, contour integration, Cauchy's theorem, Residue theorem and applications, conformal transformations.

Real Analysis: Sequence and series, continuous functions, uniform convergence.

REFERENCES

MATH211 Numerical Analysis II
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke
Error analysis, interpolation, evaluation of functions (Taylor's series, rational functions, Chebyshev polynomials), evaluation of definite integrals (Newton-Cotes, Gaussian formulae).

Solution, by direct and iterative methods, of the following types of equations: general functional equations (bisection method, secant method, Brent's method, Newton's method), systems of linear algebraic equations (Gaussian elimination, Jacobi, Gauss-Seidel, relaxation methods), differential equations (Taylor's series, Euler's method, predictor-corrector methods, Runge-Kutta methods).

REFERENCE

MATH212 Applied Mathematical Modelling II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Coleman
Elementary Mechanics: Kinematics, particle dynamics, orbital motion, two dimensional problems in rigid body dynamics.


Fluid Mechanics: Steady flow of a perfect fluid, concept of a continuum, kinematics, conservation of mass and momentum, Bernoulli's equation,
d'Alembert's paradox, inviscid two-dimensional motion, vortex flows, applications to bubbles, aerodynamics, water waves.

REFERENCES
Hunter, S. C. Mechanics of Continuous Media. Ellis Horwood (Division of John Willey and Sons), 1979.

MATH221 Group Theory
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: F. Prokopp
Basic properties of groups, cosets, Lagranges Theorem, products of groups, quotient groups. Finite groups of small order and simple groups.

REFERENCES

MATH223 Predicate Logic
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: M. Bunder
Informal statement calculus based on truth tables with applications including electrical circuit theory. Axiomatic statement and predicate calculus (in natural deduction and Hilbert style forms), interpretations and models. The use of predicate calculus in particular in specifying and verifying computer programs. Alternative logics, higher order logics, type theory with applications. Formal arithmetic and axiomatic set theory based on predicate calculus.

REFERENCES

MATH231 Statistics IIA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
What is statistics?; data presentation; introduction to statistical computing; exploratory data analysis.
Probability; random variables; discrete and continuous distributions; expectation, moments, generating functions; joint, marginal and conditional distributions.
Transformations; sums of random variables; central limit theorem.
Pseudo-random numbers; simulation.
Concepts of estimation and hypothesis testing; fitting distributions.

REFERENCE

MATH232 Statistics IIB
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Sparks
Sampling distributions; Chi-square, t-and-F-distributions.
Properties of point estimators, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests; likelihood, minimum variance bound, likelihood ratio tests.
Non-parametric methods, permutation tests; contingency tables, Chi-Squared Goodness-of-Fit.
Regression: exploratory analysis, least squares, analysis of residuals; analysis of variance; smoothing, splines.
Quality control.

REFERENCES

MATH241 Discrete Mathematics
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti
Number theory: Approximation theory, the computer as a rational number machine, diophantine equations, division and its functions.
Recurrence relations: Fibonacci numbers and the golden section, Generating functions.
Graph theory: Strong components and matrices, trees, tournaments, orientability, food webs, intersection graphs, group decision making, probability chains.

REFERENCE

MATH251 Complex Analysis And Linear Algebra
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2½ hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R Nilsson
Complex Analysis: Complex functions, power series, analytic functions, Laurent series, singularities, residues, contour integration, Cauchy's theorem, Residue theorem and applications, conformal transformations.
Linear Algebra: Vector spaces, independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations and their matrix representations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, similar matrices, diagonalization, Jordan normal form, quadratic forms.

REFERENCES

MATH252 Statistics For The Natural Sciences
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Davy
Collection and presentation of data. Use of the computer package MINITAB. Summarising the data: measures of central tendency and of spread. Elementary probability. Random variables. The Binomial, Poisson and Normal distributions. Sampling distributions: t, χ² and F. Point estimation and confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing, including various parametric and non-parametric tests. Regression and correlation.

REFERENCE

MATH253 Statistics For Materials Engineers
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Gulati
Introduction to probability, normal distribution, sampling, mean and variance, statistical modelling, multiple linear regression, residual analysis, regression using statistical packages, one way analysis of variance. Discrete probability distributions (binomial, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson), continuous probability distributions (exponential, chi-square and gamma), hypothesis testing, non-parametric tests, chi-square test.

REFERENCE

MATH270 Special Topics In Mathematics II
Autumn or Spring session or annual subject; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week if sessional)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics from any area of Mathematics. Consult Chairman of Department of Mathematics concerning topics to be presented.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH287 Mathematics IIE PART 1
Autumn session; (5 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: N. Smyth
Partial differentiation, multiple integrals, ordinary differential equations, power and Fourier series methods, matrix algebra and elementary numerical methods.

MATH288 Mathematics IIE PART 2
Spring session; (5 hrs per week)
Subject co-ordinator: N. Smyth

MATH301 Approximate Methods
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Coleman
Lagrange multiplier methods, variational problems with fixed and moving boundaries, direct methods, order symbols, asymptotics, algebraic equations, integral equation methods of Laplace and stationary phase, WKB method, regular expansion, Linstedt-Poincare and KBM methods, introduction to boundary layers, series improvement and Padé approximation.

MATH302 Differential Equations III
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner
Fourier transforms, special functions, orthogonality, completeness, self-adjoint equations, first and second order partial differential equations, boundary value problems.

REFERENCE

MATH311 Numerical Analysis III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner
Extension of the topics of MATH203, together with a selection of topics from the following list: Curve fitting and linear optimization techniques, the representation of functions using orthogonal polynomials, splines and rational approximations, numerical methods for finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix (power method, LR and QR algorithms, inverse iteration, special methods of symmetric matrices), the singular value decomposition of a matrix, finite difference and finite element methods for solving differential equations.

REFERENCES

MATH312 Applied Mathematical Modelling III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill
Elementary Continuum Mechanics: Material and spatial descriptions, deformation, motion strain measures, conservation of mass, Reynolds' transport theorem, stress vectors, stress tensors, conservation of momentum and angular momentum. Linear Elasticity: Stress-strain relation, simple solved problems, Saint Venant's theory of torsion, soap film analogy, Rayleigh and Love waves, solution of linear elastic problems by means of po-
tentials, biharmonic functions and two-dimensional linear elasticity.
Incompressible Viscous Fluid Mechanics: Stress components in a real fluid, Navier-Stokes equations of a viscous fluid, stream function equations, scaling, similarity, Reynolds number, exact solutions, low Reynolds number flows, boundary layer theory, Blasius solution.

REFERENCE
Hunter, S. C. Mechanics of Continuous Media. Ellis Horwood (Division of John Wiley and Sons).

MATH313 Industrial Mathematical Modelling
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Coleman
Application of differential equations to problems arising in science and industry. Casebook study of selected problems involving elementary mechanics, heat transfer, deformation of materials and fluid mechanics. Appropriate computational and analytical techniques.
Assessment includes a mini-project on a mathematical modelling problem.

MATH314 Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke
Equations of motion for the oceans, computer simulations, waves, currents and circulation, computer models for local ocean regions and estuarine waters beach behaviour, storms, storm centres, hindcasting, sea versus swell waves, data analysis and interpretation, meteorological factors.

REFERENCES

MATH315 Applied Partial Differential Equations
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: N. Smyth
Advanced topics in partial differential equations. Classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic. Method of characteristics, expansion waves, shocks, Dirichlet, Neumann and mixed boundary value problems. Green’s functions, boundary integral methods. Methods of solution will be illustrated by solving equations arising from areas of science and engineering, such as traffic flow, erosion, fluid mechanics, oceanography and electromagnetism.

MATH321 Functional Analysis
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Nillsen
Assessment:
Inner products, Hilbert and Banach spaces, dual spaces, linear operators, spectral theorem for compact self adjoint operators, application to linear differential equations (Green’s function, Sturm-Liouville problems, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions for boundary value problems).

REFERENCE

MATH322 Rings And Fields
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Laird
Rings, integral domains and fields, extensions of rings and fields, factorization theory-groups with operators, modules and ideals and either Galois theory, Boolean algebras and Boolean rings or partially ordered sets and lattices.

REFERENCES

MATH323 Topology
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T.B.A.
Metric spaces, continuous functions between metric spaces, topological spaces, neighbourhoods, bases, continuous functions, compactness, connectedness, application to fixed points, approximation theory, curves, winding numbers.

REFERENCE

MATH324 Measure And Integration
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Williams
Lebesgue measure and more general measures; measurable functions; Lebesgue integral and its properties; dominated convergences; Fubini’s Theorem.

REFERENCES
MATH325 Further Logic
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: M. Bunder
Recursive Functions Godel's incompleteness theorems, Turing Machines, An Introduction to Lambda Calculus and Combinatory Logic.

REFERENCES

MATH331 Applied Probability Models
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: C. Gulati
Branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes, queuing theory.

REFERENCES

MATH332 Multiple Regression And Analysis Of Variance
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Linear regression, multiple regression, Gauss Markov Theorem, stepwise regression, model building, analysis of residuals, analysis of variance and covariance.

REFERENCES

MATH333 Statistical Inference
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: S. Ghahreman
Classical inference, including minimal sufficiency, completeness, exponential families and optimal unbiased estimation. Bayesian inference, nonparametric methods, order statistics, contingency table analysis, likelihood ratios.

REFERENCES

MATH335 Experimental Design And Multivariate Analysis
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: R. Sparks
The multivariate normal distribution.
Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomised designs, factorial designs, block designs, Latin Square designs, random and mixed models, hierarchical designs.
The multivariate analysis of variance. A survey of other techniques, including discriminant analysis, cluster analysis, etc.

REFERENCES

MATH341 Operations Research
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths

REFERENCES

MATH354 Design And Analysis Of Experiments
Double session (A); 8 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Applications of statistical techniques in psychological research, including the analysis of experimental and quasi-experimental designs, evaluation of psychological testing and analysis of social survey data. Topics covered will include the analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; discriminant analysis; nonparametric statistics and models for the evaluation of psychological tests. Students will be introduced to the SPSS-X package.

MATH370 Special Topics In Mathematics III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics from any area of Mathematics.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH371 Special Topics In Applied Mathematics III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in ad-
advanced differential equations, mathematical models, fluid mechanics or continuum mechanics.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH372 Special Topics In Pure Mathematics III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in analysis, algebra, logic or number theory.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH373 Special Topics In Probability And Statistics III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in probability theory, time series, decision theory and population dynamics.

REFERENCE To be advised.

400-LEVEL

MATH401 Mathematics IV (Honours)
Double session; 48 credit points
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Preliminary

Students with high grades in their undergraduate Mathematics subjects (i.e. averaging Credit, Distinction or High Distinction) are strongly encouraged to undertake an Honours Degree in Mathematics. The Honours year is seen as a prestigious level of study available to better students at the end of their undergraduate programme. An Honours degree will considerably widen the job opportunities of a graduate, and is also the normal entry for higher research studies toward either a Masters Degree or a PhD Degree. Students in their second or third year who are contemplating an Honours Degree are strongly advised to discuss this prospect with the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

A wide range of topics in the areas of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics is available for students to study in the 48 credit point Annual subject MATH401 Mathematics IV (Honours). The subject consists of two components, one being coursework, the other a project. A breakdown of the requirements of each component is given below.

Course requirements

A student must select 8 lecture topics from those on offer at the 400-level to satisfy the requirements of this part of the course. The topics are sessional, and a student will normally take 4 topics each Session although in special circumstances a 5-3 or a 3-5 split may be allowable. A further possibility is that, in certain circumstances, up to 2 of these topics may be replaced by 300-level subjects that may be considered appropriate to complement a particular student's previous undergraduate studies. Some students will select topics to major in one of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, or Statistics, while others may attempt a more general programme. A list of topics available in a given year may be found by consulting the notice board in the Department. Intending students should consult the Head of Department for information about the following year.

The coursework component of the subject MATH401 is weighted 75% of the total assessment, and will be based on marks in the "best" 4 topics, including at most one from the 300-level. Satisfactory completion (i.e. as defined in the University's Bachelor Degree Regulations) of the remaining topics is required.

Project requirements

A student will complete a Project in an area of interest under the close supervision of a member of staff of the Department of mathematics. The Supervisor and the Project topic are chosen after consultation with several members of staff. Final approval must be sought from the Head of the Department before work in commenced.

Students contemplating undertaking MATH401 are encouraged to speak to members of staff in the Department in the Session 2 prior to enrolment to determine the general area of the project. Preliminary work on the Project may be commenced in either late January or early February, prior to lectures commencing in Session 1.

A seminar on the topic of the Project is to be given early in Session 2, and the Project is to be written up and bound in preprint format (at Departmental expense), and submitted no later than the Friday before the long weekend in October. It will be kept in the Departmental Library.

The Project component of the subject MATH401 is worth 25% of the total assessment.

General

Students are encouraged to attend Departmental Seminars, at least in their discipline area. They will also be encouraged to organise their own seminar series, possibly in collaboration with the Mathematical Sciences Society.

Students are encouraged to discuss their work widely. Apart from their supervisor, they will be asked to discuss their progress with at least the Head of Department and the appropriate discipline head.

Areas of Study

The areas of study for MATH401 may include topics from at least the following selection.

MATH411 Mathematics Honours Seminar

Double session; 12 credit points
Subject co-ordinator: D. Griffiths

The Honours Seminar, which is available as a separate subject to candidates for MSc (Hons) or GDipSci only, requires the undertaking of a reading course in the appropriate field of study and the presentation of a substantial essay together with a Seminar to the Department of Mathematics.

The method of assessment of the Mathematics Honours Seminar will be on the quality of the essay and of the Seminar and will be made by the relevant departmental staff.

SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN MATHEMATICS

The following information is intended as a guideline to the student in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to do to make a reasonable pattern for Mathematics degrees in the various fields of Mathematics.

All students are expected to consult with the Mathematics Department and Faculty advisers before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not. It is emphasised that the following programmes are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.

PROGRAMME 1: APPLIED MATHEMATICS (INCLUDING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS AND OCEAN DYNAMICS)

First Year — MATH101 (and 36 other credit points possibly being MATH121, MATH141, CSC111, CSC121, PHYS141 and PHYS142).

Second Year — EITHER MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, MATH211 and MATH212 (and 12 other credit points) OR MATH201, MATH202, MATH211, MATH212 and MATH251 (and 16 other credit points)

Third Year — MATH301, MATH302, and 3 of MATH311, MATH312, MATH313, MATH314 and MATH315 (and 18 other credit points)

PROGRAMME 2: PURE MATHEMATICS

First Year — MATH101, MATH121 and MATH141 (and 24 other credit points)

Second Year — MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, MATH221 and MATH223 (and 18 other credit points)

Third Year — At least 4 of MATH321, MATH322, MATH323, MATH324 and MATH325 (and 24 other credit points)

PROGRAMME 3: STATISTICS

First Year — MATH101, MATH121 and MATH141 (and 24 other credit points, possibly including CSC111 and CSC121)

Second Year — MATH201, MATH202, MATH231, MATH232 and MATH241 (and either 18 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule or 12 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule, and 6 other credit points, or 6 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

Third Year — At least 4 of MATH331, MATH332, MATH333, MATH335 and MATH341 (and 24 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule possibly including MATH321 and/or MATH373).

PROGRAMME 4: MATHEMATICS/GEOGRAPHY

(a) Physical Geography

First Year — MATH101, MATH121, MATH141, GEOG102 and GEOG112 (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year — MATH201, MATH202, MATH211, MATH251, GEOG212 and GEOG207 (and 6 other credit points, e.g. GEOG230)

Third Year — A major study in Applied Mathematics, including the subject MATH314 together with GEOG3142 and GEOG313

(b) Human Geography

First Year — MATH101, MATH121, MATH141, GEOG102 and GEOG112 (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year — MATH201, MATH203, MATH231, either MATH232 or MATH241, GEOG202 and GEOG251 (and 6 other credit points, which could be achieved by doing GEOG230)

Third Year — A major study in Statistics and Operations Research, together with GEOG320 and GEOG324.

A student wishing to take this combined programme (e.g. under degree regulations 21(3)(a) and 21(3)(b) should consult jointly with the Departments of Mathematics and Geography to determine other possible combinations of 200- and 300-level subjects depending on the type of employment the student may be requiring at the completion of the degree.
PROGRAMME 5: MATHEMATICS

First Year — MATH101, MATH121, MATH141 (and 24 other credit points, possibly including CSCI111 and CSCI121)

Second Year — At least 36 credit points of 200-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and at least 12 other credit points)

Third Year — At least 36 credit points of 300-level subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and at least 12 other credit points).

PROGRAMME 6: B.MATH/B.E.

First Year — Refer to the Mathematics/Engineering Schedule in the calendar for details of the compulsory subjects

Second Year The recommended Mathematics subjects to complete the optional sections of the programme are:

EITHER
Year 2: either MATH251 or both MATH203 and MATH204
Year 3: MATH211 and 18 credit points of 300-level Mathematics
Year 4: 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics

OR
Year 2: either MATH251 or both MATH203 and MATH204
Year 3: MATH121, MATH141, MATH211 and 6 credit points of 300-level Mathematics
Year 4: either 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics or 18 credit points of 300-level Mathematics and 6 credit points of 200-level Mathematics.

Fifth Year — Prescribed Electrical Engineering subjects.
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Dean: Associate Professor Peter Bolton
Sub Dean: Dr Adrian Hutton
Faculty Officer: Ms Pat Macquarie

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Science is made up of the following Departments:
  Biology
  Chemistry
  Geography
  Geology
  Physics

COURSES OFFERED
  Bachelor of Environmental Science
  Bachelor of Science

The Regulations covering these degrees are set out in the “Bachelor Degree Regulations” in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT
1. SCHEDULES
   Environmental Science Schedules
      (a) Schedule for students enrolled prior to 1990;
      (b) Schedule for new students.
   Science Schedule

2. SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
   Biology
   Chemistry
   Environmental Science
   Geography
   Geology
   Physics
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SCHEDULE – 3 YEAR DEGREE – FOR CANDIDATES ENROLLED PRIOR TO 1990

The course consists of a three year full-time, or equivalent part-time, programme leading to a pass degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Ecology, Land Resource and Management, Pollution or Engineering/Physics. The honours degree involves a fourth year of full-time study or equivalent part-time, entry to which must be approved by Degree Co-ordinator and the Head or Heads of the Department(s) in which the research project (ENVI401) is to be completed. Details of the honours year programme must be finalised no later than the time of enrolment of the Honours Year.

PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECOLOGY

Permission to undertake options, other than those listed in the following schedule, may be granted by the degree Co-ordinator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td>BIOL103 General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 unit Science Course at NSWHSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td>BIOL104 General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 unit Science Course at NSWHSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM102 Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL103 Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220 + BIOL230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Sampling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG112, or GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 or 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>one subject approved by the Degree Co-ordinator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240 &amp; 241,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Environmental Science)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>1 subject selected from the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of GEOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of GEOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212</td>
<td>or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of GEOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL392</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td></td>
<td>four 200-level subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry: Apply to Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR 2</td>
<td>subjects from the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**

**CORE**

The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-Requisite Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990
## Prescribed Subjects for the Specialisation in Land Resources and Management

Permission to undertake options, other than those listed in the following schedule, may be granted by the degree Co-ordinator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong> CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Year 2** CORE | | | | | | |
| CHEM214 | Analytical Chemistry II | 200 | 1 | | CHEM101, 102 | |
| or | | | | | | Excludes MECH251/281 |
| MECH285 | Experimental and Environmental Engineering | 200 | 1 | | | |
| GEOG207 | Environmental Hazards | 200 | * | | Normally GEOG112 or 1 subject of Biology or Geology | |

*Not offered in 1990*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262, 334, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220 + BIOL230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL225 Application of Geology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Sampling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL223 Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ONE subject chosen from the following options OR a subject approved by the Degree Co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td>BIOL240 Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG211</td>
<td>Hydrology; Water in the Environment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GENE261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262, 334, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Applications of Geology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics. Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL241 &amp; MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td>GEO212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscapes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GENE207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL342</td>
<td>Palaeontology and Sedimentology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points 200 level Geology, Geography or Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL344</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL345</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Tectonics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**

The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up as follows:

| ENVI401 | Research Project | 400 | A             | Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree |
| ENVI402 | Ethics and the Environment | 400 | 1             | Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree |

*Not offered in 1990.
PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN POLLUTION

Permission to undertake options, other than those listed in the following schedule, may be granted by the degree Co-ordinator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTIONS</strong></td>
<td>2 of the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA†</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remarks**

- 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102
- 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102
- Completion of at least 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.

† Students who wish to take ENVI383 or ENVI384 must do MATH101 in first year, and CIVL231 and MECH241 in second year.

Note 1: NSW HSC examination:
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Sampling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220 + BIOL230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sciences: A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics. Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics. Excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sciences: B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 1 of the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 1 subject of Biology or Geology</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG213</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262, 334, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG225</td>
<td>Application of Geology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>These subjects are prerequisites for ENVI383 and ENVI384</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240 &amp; BIOL241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes BIOL204/304. Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 2 subjects selected from the following options OR 2 subjects from the list of Year 2 options:

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212 or BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI383</td>
<td>Water Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MECH285, MECH241, CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI384</td>
<td>Air Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH285, MECH241, CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**

The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree
**PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ENGINEERING/PHYSICS**

Permission to undertake options, other than those listed in the following schedule, may be granted by the degree Co-ordinator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS215, PHYS235, MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI211</td>
<td>Environmental Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: NSW HSC examination:
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CIVL231 Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>MECH241 Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MECH285 Experimental and Environmental</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287 Mathematics IIE Part 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH288 Mathematics IIE Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 2 subjects selected from the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td>BIOL240 Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL241 Biological Diversity: Classification</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Environmental Sampling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 1 subject of Biology or Geology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS205 Modern Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS221, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td>CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS301 The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH483, CIVL493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVI383 Water Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MECH285 and either ENVI211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENV1211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVI384 Air Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>MECH285 and either ENVI211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENV1211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVI385 Noise Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>MECH285 or MECH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240 &amp; BIOL241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI387</td>
<td>Town Planning and Mining Projects</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Enrolment in predominantly 300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or GEOG261 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**

The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Science Degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SCHEDULE – 4 YEAR DEGREE – FOR CANDIDATES ENROLLED FROM 1990

This course, commencing with a first year intake in 1990, consists of a four year full-time, or equivalent part-time, programme leading to a pass or honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Earth Sciences, Land Resources, Life Sciences or Pollution. The awarding of an honours degree is based on the student’s performance in selected subjects offered in third and fourth years of the schedule.

NB. Only students with a minimum HSC aggregate of 300 will be immediately admitted to the degree. Other students will enrol in a BSc degree and be considered for transfer to a BEnvSc at the end of 1st year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMON 1st YEAR PROGRAMME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMON 2nd YEAR PROGRAMME (PRESCRIBED COURSE for all strands for students enrolled in BEnvSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1A (if required)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Note 1 and Note 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 24 cps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM216</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24cp at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Application of Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3rd and 4th YEAR* — SPECIALISATION IN ONE OF FOUR STRANDS:

(1) LAND RESOURCES
(2) EARTH SCIENCES
(3) LIFE SCIENCES
(4) POLLUTION

Note 1: Students who have attained the following standard at the NSW HSC Examination are exempt from MATH151:
- 2 unit Maths (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Maths (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Maths (no mark restriction)

Note 2: Students exempt from MATH151 will, after consultation with the Degree Co-ordinator, select an approved 6 credit point subject (which will normally be PHYS131 — Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A) to replace MATH151.

LAND RESOURCES STRAND:

3rd year subjects
MECH385 Environmental Engineering 8
BIOL356 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems 8
STS301 The Environmental Context 8
GEOG209 Remote Sensing the of the Environment 6
GEOG261 Environmental Impact of Societies 6

PLUS
Two subjects chosen from the following:
GEOG207 Environmental Hazards 6
GEOG208 Climate Process and Change 6
GEOG214 Environmental Prehistory 6

4th year subjects
ENVI309 Management for Environmental Scientists 6
LAW367 Environmental Law (see attached subject description) 6
ENVI402 Research Report 20

PLUS
Two subjects chosen from the following:
GEOG311 River Environments 8

* Not available until 1992
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Soils and Landscapes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EARTH SCIENCES STRAND:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd year subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One subject chosen from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Climate Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th year subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI309</td>
<td>Management for Environmental Scientists</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW367</td>
<td>Environmental Law (see attached subject description)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL343</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Petrology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL344</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LIFE SCIENCES STRAND:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd year subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Basic Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Pre-Requisite Offered</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th year subjects</td>
<td>Management for Environmental Scientists</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI309</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW367</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>Two subjects chosen from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Population Biology (Session 2)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL322</td>
<td>Applied and Environmental Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLLUTION STRAND:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd year subjects</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH385</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th year subjects</td>
<td>Management for Environmental Scientists</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI309</td>
<td>Environmental Law (see attached subject description)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW367</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>Two subjects chosen from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL322</td>
<td>Applied and Environmental Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The joint major would suit students whose interest lies in the overlapping areas of two disciplines and who wish to keep their options (to proceed with further studies in one or in the other discipline) open or proceed in an interdisciplinary area.

Joint majors may also be taken in disciplines outside the Faculty, subject to approval by the Faculty.

Students should be aware that the testamur awarded on graduation will be inscribed with the name or names of the approved major or majors completed. Certain combinations of subjects and the study of specified subjects to prescribed levels are required by many professional societies for the degree to be recognised by that society. The single/double/joint major patterns are intended to facilitate this professional recognition. Students seeking to obtain a degree having professional recognition in a particular branch of Science should consult the Department or Departments of their specialisation for advice on prescribed patterns.

Single, double and joint major programmes for the BSc degree are offered by the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, and Physics. A joint major programme is offered by the Department of Psychology and a single major by the School of Health Sciences (in Nutrition). These programmes are set out in the Description of Subjects entries for each Department.

The joint major programme offered by the Department of Computing Science is as follows:

100-LEVEL
CSCI111 Computing Science 1A 6
CSCI121 Computing Science 1B 6 12

200-LEVEL
CSCI201 Computing Science II 12
CSCI211 Introduction to Computer Systems 6
CSCI223* Business Data Processing 6 24

300-LEVEL
CSCI311 Software Engineering 6
CSCI321 Software Project 12
EITHER**
CSCI335 Data Bases 6 24

OR
CSCI334 Microcomputers 6 60

** Students taking this programme as support for a Science major are recommended to take the CSCI334 option. Those taking this proposal as a "stand-alone" data processing course should take the CSCI335 option.

* From 1990 it is anticipated that an alternative more Science-oriented subject will be available to replace CSCI223 in this stream.

NOTE: Successful completion of the above Computing Science programme gives automatic eligibility for membership of the Australian Computer Society.

A joint major degree shall include one major study offered by one of the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology or Physics, and a second major study comprising subjects approved by the Faculty of Science.

Recommended courses are given in each Department's section.

** Stand-alone data processing course should take the CSCI335 option.**

** From 1990 an alternative more Science-oriented subject will be available to replace CSCI223 in this stream.**

NOTE: Successful completion of the above Computing Science programme gives automatic eligibility for membership of the Australian Computer Society.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL210 or BIOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; CHEM102</td>
<td>2 Unit Science Course at N.S.W. H.S.C. recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Basic Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL210, BIOL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL250, BIOL315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and Environmental Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220 + BIOL230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May be waived for joint majors — see Head of Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH102 or MATH231 or MATH232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or PSYC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL210 or BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will be required for students taking new 3rd year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>— Comparative Physiology course to be introduced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM102 &amp; HSHM122</td>
<td>in 1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology: the biochemistry and function of microorganisms and eukaryotes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL213, BIOL215, BIOL240 and either BIOL214, BIOL241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Molecular and Cellular Differentiation: immunity, viruses and gene technology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL322</td>
<td>Applied and Environmental Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL213, BIOL215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Biochemistry &amp; Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL213, BIOL240, MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Population Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL215, MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities &amp; Ecosystems (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL215, MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL360</td>
<td>Concepts &amp; Techniques in Modern Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Four subjects from BIOL213, BIOL214, BIOL215, BIOL240, BIOL241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biology subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-level Biology subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL392</td>
<td>Advanced Biology Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Application to the Head Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept. of Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL402</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept. of Biology</td>
<td>A 24 credit point Honours programme in another department with formal provision for joint honours</td>
<td>Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head of the Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL403</td>
<td>Biotechnology Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td>BIOL410, BIOL411</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL410</td>
<td>Antibody Technology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL411</td>
<td>Nucleic acid Technology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at N.S.W. H.S.C. recommended. Not to count with CHEM103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, CHEM102 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212 or BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Four 200-level Chemistry subjects Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM420</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Climate Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100 level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG211</td>
<td>Hydrology; Water in the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 102, or 207, or 261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 102, or 207, or 261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 102, or 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL261, 262, 334, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping &amp; Structures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL103 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Application of Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL331 and GEOL338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL226</td>
<td>Geological Research Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL332 and GEOL337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL341</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL334 and GEOL335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL342</td>
<td>Palaeontology and Sedimentology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 cp 200-level Geology, Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL343</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Petrology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL222 and GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL344</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL345</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Tectonics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
† Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected (a) to have completed the following minimum programme
   (i) GEOG102 and GEOG112
   (ii) at least 3 of the subjects GEOG207, 208, 209, 212
   (iii) at least 2 of the subjects GEOG311, 312, 313, 314
   and (b) to have achieved an average of Credit or better in 300 level subjects and to have performed at Distinction level in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL346</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 cp of 200-level Geology or GEOL103 and 12 cp of 200-level Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL225 or 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL401</td>
<td>Geology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 48 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL402</td>
<td>Geology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard and 24 credit points of 300-level subjects from another department</td>
<td></td>
<td>This joint Honours subject would normally be taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department (usually a Science department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142 &amp; PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142 MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves &amp; Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142 MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS221 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS221</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Joint Majors</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201 MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS245</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS301</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism &amp; Plasma Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Project in Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum &amp; Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS205, PHYS215,</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS225, &amp; PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS321</td>
<td>Nuclear &amp; Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS322</td>
<td>Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear &amp; Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS245 or PHYS348</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and same as for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics &amp; Electromagnetism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS415 and 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS405</td>
<td>Honours in Physics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completion of a 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>credit point Bachelor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Pass) Degree which</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>includes PHYS302, 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as PHYS405</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS425</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro- and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJECTS OFFERED BY NON-MEMBER DEPARTMENTS OF THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

*100-Level*

| HSHM101 | Human Anatomy                     | 6             | 1               |              |              |                                                                         |
| HSHM104 | Biophysical Bases of Movement     | 6             | 1               |              |              |                                                                         |
| HSHM111 | Functional Anatomy                | 6             | 2               | HSHM101      |              |                                                                         |
| HSHM112 | Human Physiology                  | 6             | 2               | HSHM101      |              |                                                                         |

*200-Level*

| HSHM250 | Physiology                        | 6             | 1               | BIOL103 and BIOL104 or HSHM101 and HSHM112 |              |                                                                         |

*300-Level*

<p>| HSCH301 | Nutrients and Metabolism          | 8             | 1               | BIOL213 and BIOL214 or HSHM250              |              |                                                                         |
| HSCH302 | Human Nutrition in Health and Disease | 8           | 2               | HSHM250 or HSCH301                          |              |                                                                         |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics Note 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI233 or AICA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: N.S.W. H.S.C. Examination.
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Note 2: N.S.W. H.S.C. Examination.
- 2 unit Mathematics in Society (no mark restriction)
- 2 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Note 3: Not to count with MATH101.
Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for MATH101 are strongly advised not to enrol in this subject.
BIOLOGY
The Department of Biology offers two degree courses:

(i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours year (BSc(Hons)).

(ii) a four year Bachelor of Biotechnology degree which is awarded either with Honours (B.Biotech(Hons)) or without Honours (B.Biotech) at the conclusion of the fourth year.

Both degrees can also be taken on a part-time basis.

The aim of the degree courses offered by the Department of Biology is to provide students, regardless of previous background with a basic understanding of the major principles, concepts and technologies of modern Biology. This training will equip a graduate for a range of employment in industrial sectors; biological, medical, agricultiral or veterinary research; teaching; environmental agencies and government service. Any prospective student with specific interest is encouraged to discuss their subject choice with the academic staff in Biology.

(i) Bachelor of Science (Biology)
A BSc major study in Biology consists of an approved contribution of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Biology with a value of at least 24 credit points. Specific subjects must be taken in the earlier years of study to provide the student with the relevant basis.

First year (BIOL103, 104) offers a general self contained introduction to Biology as well as essential background for future years. There is no requirement for any prior study in Biology.

Maths 151 is a requirement for any student who has not obtained a pass of 72/100 in 2 unit Maths or 35/50 in 3 unit maths at the HSC. This is a basic course to provide science students with the skills in Mathematics relevant to their future studies. Students majoring in Biology must take a 100-level, General Biology A and B (BIOL103 and 104) and Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102). They are strongly recommended to take Physics for the Life Sciences.

Second year Biology subjects provide a foundation in biochemistry, genetics and the function and classification of micro-organisms, plants and animals.

Major students are required to take the four 200-level biology subjects BIOL213,214, 240, 241 except that BIOL241 may be replaced by BIOL214 as a core 200-level course by those students with a special interest in Biochemistry, such students being encouraged to take a joint major in Biology and Chemistry. However students omitting BIOL241 will not be able to proceed to BIOL351 or BIOL355.

Students wishing to take a stream of study in animal physiology are advised to take HSHM250 (Physiology) and BIOL332 (Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology). MATH252 (Statistics for the Natural Sciences) or an equivalent course is a prerequisite for 300-level Biology subjects except for specific joint major programmes.

There are two major 'streams' within the third year syllabus. Cellular and Molecular Biology, which is the basis of Biotechnology and Population and Community Biology, which are important components of ecological and environmental biology. Each stream consists of two subjects. Comparative Physiology and Biochemistry links the two 'streams'. All students majoring in Biology will also be required to take Current Topics and Techniques in Biology, thereby ensuring that the students have up-to-date knowledge in relevant biological issues and technologies.

Advanced Biology project (BIOL392) is an 8 credit point project based subject and Advanced Biology, (BIOL391) is a 16 point project based subject available for those high quality students wishing to complement one 'stream' of coursework with research projects. Major students required to take a minimum of 3 subjects at the 300-level and hence will generally pursue one or other of the major streams.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year are encouraged to proceed to the Honours year, a fourth year of study which provides a training in independent research.

Single, joint and double major programmes:
Single, joint and double major programmes for the BSc degree, offered by the Department of Biology are set out below. (For an explanation of the different types of major programmes, see the Science Schedule).

(i) Single and Joint Major Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(MATH151 if required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Basic Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classification and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for Natural Sciences†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or other Math/Statistics subject recognized by the Department of Biology as equivalent to MATH252)</td>
<td>30 or 24†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional courses appropriate for a Biology major are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# This can be replaced by BIOL214 under appropriate circumstances.

* For students taking a joint major in Biology and Chemistry, BIOL214 may replace BIOL241 as a core 200-level course.

† MATH252 may be waived for some joint major programmes.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — BIOLOGY

300-LEVEL

BIOL360 Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology 8
and any two subjects taken from the following list:
BIOL320 Cell and Molecular Biology: the biochemistry and function of micro-organisms and eukaryotes 8
BIOL321 Molecular and Cellular Differentiation: immunity, viruses and gene technology 8
BIOL322 Applied and Environmental Microbiology 8

BIOL332 Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 8
BIOL351 Population Biology 8
BIOL355 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems 8

Joint Major study total: 72‡ or 78

For a Single Major study additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling 12 credit points 12

(ii) Double Major Programme

100-LEVEL

BIOL103 General Biology A 6
BIOL104 General Biology B 6
CHEM101 Chemistry 1A 6
CHEM102 Chemistry 1B 6

200-LEVEL

Core Courses
BIOL213 Basic Biochemistry 6
BIOL215 Basic Genetics 6
BIOL240 Organisms and their Life Cycles 6
BIOL241 Biological Diversity: Classification and Environmental Sampling 6

MATH252 Statistics for Natural Sciences† 6

† (or other Math/Statistics subject recognized by the Department of Biology as equivalent to MATH252)

Additional courses appropriate for a Biology major are:
BIOL214 Metabolic Biochemistry 6
HSHM250 Physiology 6

300-LEVEL

BIOL360 Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology 8
and subjects totalling 40 credit points taken from the following list:
BIOL320 Cell and Molecular Biology: the biochemistry and function of micro-organisms and eukaryotes 8

BIOL321 Molecular and Cellular Differentiation: immunity, viruses and gene technology 8
BIOL322 Applied and Environmental Microbiology 8
BIOL332 Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 8
BIOL351 Population Biology 8
BIOL355 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems 8
BIOL391 Advanced Biology 16 48

Double Major study total: 114

(ii) Bachelor of Biotechnology

This degree is a four year professional qualification awarded either with or without Honours. Successful completion of prescribed subjects (set out in the following course structure) with a total of 192 credit points plus the required work experience is necessary for the award of either the pass or honours degree.

Students with an HSC aggregate of 300 or above will be allowed to enrol in the degree programme. Other students may be permitted to enter the programme at the end of subsequent years of study if they have obtained a suitable standard in the designated subjects at this University or similar subjects at other Institutions.

First Year — Common with BSc students

BIOL103 General Biology A 6
BIOL104 General Biology B 6
CHEM101 Chemistry 1A 6
CHEM102 Chemistry 1B 6
MATH151 General Mathematics A (if required)

Other subjects to give credit point value of 48, at least 6 of which should be a first year Physics subject

Second Year

BIOL213 Basic Biochemistry 6
BIOL214 Basic Genetics 6
BIOL215 Metabolic Biochemistry 6
BIOL240 Organisms and Their Life Cycles 6
MATH252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences 6
CHEM212 Organic Chemistry 6
CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry 6
STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology 8

Third Year

BIOL320 Cell and Molecular Biology 8
BIOL321 Cellular and Molecular Differentiation 8
BIOL360 Concepts and Techniques of Modern Biology 8
BIOL322 Applied and Environmental Microbiology 8
MGMT309 Business Organization & Manufacturing Management 6
CHEM320 Biological Chemistry 8

SUMMER SESSION WORK EXPERIENCE
- PROJECT
(to include a component on research methodology)

NB. Students who decide not to proceed with the summer session project have sufficient credit points to graduate with a BSc majoring in Biology

Fourth Year
BIOL410 Antibody Technology 8
BIOL411 Nucleic Acid Technology 8
STS371 Law and Technological Change (taught jointly by LAW and STS) 8
BIOL403 Biotechnology Project 24
Students graduate either with or without Honours

General Statement of Assessment Methods
All Biology subjects are assessed on work done during session and final written and practical examinations. Work during session includes laboratory or field work and may include essays, short written tests and tutorials. The weightings of the various components of assessment is stated in the laboratory manual, or other written material, issued for each subject at the beginning of session.

Schedule Entries
Refer to Biology Entries in the Science or General schedules for further details of individual subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions.

BIOI32 will not necessarily be offered in 1990. Please confirm with Department.

100-LEVEL
BIOL103 General Biology A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Practical reports, essay and practical exam 45%, theory exam 55%
TEXTBOOK

BIOL104 General Biology B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Practical reports, project essay and practical exam 45%, theory exam 55%


TEXTBOOK

200-LEVEL
BIOL213 Basic Biochemistry
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL103 & 104, CHEM101 & 102
Assessment: Practical reports and exam quiz 50%, theory exam 50%
The major topics include the structure and biological functions of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids and their subunits; protein and nucleic acid synthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes; membrane structure; enzymes and their regulation; intermediary metabolism.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL214 Metabolic Biochemistry
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hrs practical/week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL210 or BIOL213
Assessment: Practical report quizzes and practical exam 55%, theory exam 45%
The emphasis in this course is on the regulatory events controlling the major biochemical pathways including catabolism and the synthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleotides.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL215 Principles of Genetics
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL210 or BIOL213
Assessment: Problems, practical reports and exam quiz 55%, theory exam 45%
Genetic variation in eukaryotic populations, the source of variation and techniques of measurement; factors maintaining and changing gene frequencies (selection, integration, random drift); regulation of gene activity; microbial genetics including transformation, conjugation and phage replication; mechanisms for the rearrangement and exchange of genetic material including plasmids, recombination, transposons and genetic engineering.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

BIOL240 Organisms And Their Life Cycles
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL103, 104
Assessment: Essay, quizzes, practical reports and exam 50%, theory exam 50%
Diversity of organisms; evolution and phylogeny; homology and analogy; life cycles of prokaryotes, protista, fungi, algae and higher plants; plant structure — cells, tissues and organs; plant nutrition, reproduction and dispersal; animal diversity; gametes, sex and asex; embryology; animal nutrition; the evolution of the nervous system and behaviour.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL241 Biological Diversity: Classification and Environmental Sampling
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL240
Assessment: Project, assignment, quiz, practical exam 60%, theory exam 40%
Introduction to biological diversity; the species concept; principles of classification (numerical and biochemical tools); pitfalls in classification (coevolution, physical and evolutionary constraints); the use of keys; making and curating a collection of selected groups of organisms; environmental surveys: quantification and importance of biological diversity.

TEXTBOOKS As for BIOL240.

MATH252 Statistics for Natural Sciences
See Descriptions of subjects — Mathematics.

HSHM250 Physiology
See Descriptions of subjects — Health Sciences.

300-LEVEL
BIOL320 Cell and Molecular Biology: the biochemistry and function of microorganisms and eukaryotes
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hr practical/week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL213, BIOL215, BIOL240
Assessment: Exercises submitted during session (55%) and a final examination (45%)
The biochemistry of the major macromolecular components in microbial and eukaryotic cells including synthesis and regulation of synthesis; the assembly of the molecular components into organelles and other functional units in the cell; the role of the organelles the major cell functions — homeostasis, movement, energetics and recognition. The specific topics covered include proteins and nucleic acids, membranes, cytoskeleton, extracellular matrices, energetics. Practical work and tutorials cover plant and animal cell culture as well as a variety of separation techniques — amino acid analysis, electrophoresis, centrifugation and chromatography.

TEXTBOOKS

BIOL321: Molecular and Cellular Differentiation: immunity, viruses and gene technology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hr practical/week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL320
Assessment: Exercises submitted during session (55%) and a final examination (45%)
The immune system as a model for cellular division and differentiation; the role of factors and the cellular interactions required to generate antibodies and cell-mediated responses; the molecular basis of immunity; the molecular biology of viruses; plasmids and transposons; recombinant DNA technology and genetic engineering of microorganisms, plant and animal cells; oncogenes and tumour biology. The practical course will cover labelled antibody technology, affinity chromatography, density gradient separation of cells and nucleic acids, nucleic acid analysis and autoradiography.

TEXTBOOKS

BIOL322 Applied and Environmental Microbiology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hr practical per week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL213, BIOL215
Assessment: Exercises submitted in session 60%, exam 40%
The role of micro-organisms in the degradation of industrial waste-products; sampling and detection of microbial pollutants; symbiotic relationships between plants, aquatic organisms and micro-organisms

TEXTBOOK: Journal Articles
Co-ordinator: Professor H. Garnett

BIOL332: Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Pre-requisite: BIOL213, BIOL240, MATH252
Assessment: Exercises submitted during session (60%) and one final examination (40%)
Physiology and biochemistry of whole organisms with emphasis on response to environmental

TEXTBOOKS

BIOL351: Population Biology  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per week) 
Pre-requisite: BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL215, MATH252 
Assessment: Major project reports, literature review, practical exercises and seminar (70%); Final examination (30%).

This subject includes two, 2-day field excursions on weekends during the session.

Describing populations — demography, life tables, genetic structure; Factors regulating population growth — competition (intra- and inter-specific competition, behavioural interactions), herbivory, predation, environmental disturbance; Natural selection; Frequency-dependence and density-dependence; Phenotypic plasticity; Sex, recombination and breeding systems; Localized adaptation; Sexual selection; Genetic basis of behaviour; Hybrids and hybrid zones; Mechanisms of evolution and speciation; Population biology in relation to conservation — minimum population sizes, inbreeding depression, genetic tolerance of extreme conditions.

TEXTBOOKS

BIOL355: Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems  
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per week) 
Pre-requisite: BIOL351 
Assessment: Major project reports, literature review, practical exercises and seminar (70%); Final examination (30%).

This subject includes a 3-day field camp in the mid-session break.

Structure of ecosystems; Characteristics of typical ecosystems; The physical environment and its interactions with the biotic component; Energy input and transfer; Nutrients and the major biogeochemical cycles; Describing community structure — biomass, productivity, dominance and diversity; Community function — regulation of diversity, trophic relationships (herbivory, predation, decomposers), disturbance and recovery processes (e.g. succession, nutrient recapture); Applied community ecology — rehabilitation of disturbed sites, maintenance of species diversity, management of natural and man-made ecosystems.

TEXTBOOKS

BIOL356: Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems (Environmental Science) 
[Note: This subject is open only to students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree.] 
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per week) 
Pre-requisite: BIOL240, BIOL241, MATH252 
Assessment: Major project report and seminar, review of environmental impact statement, practical exercises (70%); Final examination (30%).

This subject includes a 3-day field camp in the mid-session break.

Lecture content as for BIOL355. Tutorial and practical components of this subject provide professional experience for Bachelor of Environmental Science students. A substantial amount of the practical work will be ecological projects conducted as "consultancies" for particular clients in the Illawarra region.

TEXTBOOKS

BIOL360: Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology  
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs tutorial and 3 hrs practical/week) 
Pre-requisite: Four subjects from BIOL213, BIOL214, BIOL215, BIOL240, BIOL241 
Assessment: Exercises submitted during session (50%) and a final examination (50%).

This subject is compulsory for all students majoring in Biology and will be run on a seminar and practical basis with emphasis on student led discussion. The aim of the subject is to analyse some major concepts fundamental to contemporary biology and to further develop expertise in the use and interpretation of a range of techniques currently used in the major areas of biology. These will include molecular biology techniques, chromatography, electrophoresis, microscopy and the use of isotopes, as well as sampling techniques, experimental design and the computer analysis of data. The subject will also examine the implications of modern biological techniques (e.g. gen-
etic engineering, environmental management and the use of animals in research).

**TEXTBOOK**
SA reading list will be supplied.

**BIOL391 Advanced Biology**
*Autumn, Spring or double session (A); 16 credit points (12 hrs practical per week plus all departmental seminars)*

**Pre-requisite:** Four 200-Level Biology subjects
**Co-requisite:** Two 300-Level Biology subjects

**Assessment:** Two seminars, an essay based on a reading list, two written project reports, one 3-hour written examination based on research methods and evaluation of scientific literature.

Two research projects are to be undertaken with different supervisors, chosen after consultation with academic staff. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. The reading list is intended to introduce the student to areas of biology not treated elsewhere in the Biology syllabus. Tutorials will be given by academic staff on assessing scientific literature. Students must attend these and also the departmental seminar programme. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Head of Department before enrolment.

Reading lists will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**TEXTBOOKS**
The reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**BIOL392 Advanced Biology Project**
*Autumn session or Spring session or Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 hrs practical plus all departmental seminars)*

**Pre-requisite:** Four 200-level biology subjects
**Co-requisite:** Two 300-level biology subjects

**Assessment:** One essay, one seminar, one project report and one 2 hr written examination on the interpretation of a specific scientific paper and essay questions of relevance to the project undertaken.

Under the supervision of staff appointed by the Head, Department of Biology the student will undertake a research project. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student.

**400-LEVEL**

**BIOL401 Biology Honours**
*Double session (A); 48 credit points*

**Pre-requisite:** Passing a major sequence in biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept. of Biology.

A research project with thesis plus other assignments. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the departmental Head as soon as their interest in doing so is known.

**BIOL402 Biology Joint Honours**
*Double session (A); 24 credit points*

**Pre-requisite:** Passing a major sequence in biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept. of Biology

**Co-requisite:** a 24 credit point honours programme in another department with formal provision for joint honours

A research project with thesis taken jointly with the Department of Biology and another Department in the Faculty of Science. Other assignments are also required.

Students wishing to proceed to joint honours should consult the Departmental Head as soon as their interest in doing so is known.

**BIOL403 Biotechnology Project**
*Autumn session or Spring session or Double session (A); 24 credit points*

**Pre-requisite:** BIOL410, BIOL411

**Assessment:** Written dissertation

Under the supervision of staff appointed by the Head, Department of Biology the student will undertake a research project in the field of biotechnology and present a written report and seminar on the chosen topic.

**BIOL410 Antibody Technology**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points (84 hrs of tutorials/practicals)*

**Pre-requisite:** BIOL321

**Assessment:** Seminars and mini-Project 60%, exam 40%


Dot-spot and radioimmunoassay. Background to monoclonal antibody technology.

The subject will provide the scientific background behind the listed topics, the practical knowledge to undertake them and an understanding of their applications.

**TEXTBOOK:** Journal Articles

**Co-ordinator:** Professor H. Garnett

**BIOL411 Nucleic Acid Technology**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points (84 hrs of tutorials/practicals)*

**Pre-requisite:** BIOL321

**Assessment:** Seminars and mini-Project 60%, exam 40%

Plasmid growth and purification. Extraction of nucleic acid from prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Purification of DNA, and restriction enzyme analysis. Consideration of the various labelling techniques for DNA and the use of 1 labelled DNA probes.

The subject will provide the scientific background behind the listed topics, the practical knowledge to undertake them and an understanding of their applications.

**TEXTBOOKS:** Journal Articles

**Co-ordinator:** Professor H. Garnett
CHEMISTRY

The Chemistry Department offers three 100-level, four 200-level, and eight 300-level single session subjects. 400-level studies in Chemistry are also available for single or joint BSc Honours Degrees.

Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102) provide a basic introduction to Chemistry for 200- and higher level Chemistry subjects. They are also suitable for students who do not wish to specialise in Chemistry. Chemistry 1C (CHEM103) is designed specifically for Engineering students, and is not to be taken by students proceeding to BSc or BA degrees.

A "major study" in Chemistry consists of the four 200-level subjects CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, and CHEM214, together with an approved combination of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry with a value of at least 24 credit points. Before enrolling in a third 300-level Chemistry subject, a student must have completed (or be enrolled in) four 200-level Chemistry subjects.

CHEM215 (Food Chemistry) is designed as a core subject in the BSc (Nutrition) program. It is also available to other BSc students, and is frequently taken by Chemistry majors in addition to the four core 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214).

Single, joint and double major programs:

Single, joint and double major programs for the BSc degree, offered by the Department of Chemistry are set out below. (For an explanation of the different types of major programs, see the Science Schedule).

(i) Single and Joint Major Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102 Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any three subjects taken from the following list:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314 Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320 Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Joint Major study total: 60

For a single major study additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling 30 credit points. 30 90

A maximum of one Pass-terminating (PT) grade is permitted in the above 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214). Grades of Pass or above are required in the 300-level Chemistry subjects contributing to the "major".

The above "major" qualifies graduates for admission as a member of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute.

(ii) Joint Major Programme in Chemistry and Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103 General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104 General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102 Chemistry 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM101 Human Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111 Psychology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112 Psychology 1B</td>
<td>6 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213 Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214 Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHM250 Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215 Food Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226 Food, Nutrition and Hunger</td>
<td>8 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHC301 Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHC302 Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSHC303 Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320 Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8 136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Double Major Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102 Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any six subjects taken from the following list:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314 Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320 Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327 Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM340 Chemistry Laboratory Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327 Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>8 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A maximum of one Pass-terminating (PT) grade is permitted in the above 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214). Grades of Pass or above are required in the 300-level Chemistry subjects contributing to the "major".

The above "major" qualifies graduates for admission as a member of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute.
One additional subject taken from the Science Schedule having a value of 6 credit points.

Entry to the Chemistry IV single Honours course normally requires the completion of at least four 300-level Chemistry subjects (32 credit points at 300-level). For entry to a joint Honours program at least three 300-level Chemistry subjects (24 credit points) should have been completed.

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of CHEM103) are included in the Science and General Schedules. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Metallurgy, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Metallurgy, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-LEVEL**

**CHEM101 Chemistry IA (Introductory Physical and General Chemistry)**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 42 hrs practical)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

**Assessment:** Practical assignments (20%), quizzes (20%), plus written examination (60%).


**TEXTBOOKS**


**CHEM102 Chemistry IB (Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry)**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 42 hrs practical)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

**Assessment:** Practical assignments (20%) and quizzes (20%), plus written examination (60%).


**TEXTBOOKS**


**CHEM103 Chemistry IC (Introductory Chemistry for Engineers)**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (35 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials/problem sessions, and 21 hrs practical)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

**Assessment:** Practical assignments (20%) and quizzes (15%), plus written examination (65%).

Atomic theory, chemical bonding, structure. Simple organic molecules and reactivity. Thermodynamics and thermochemistry. Chemical basis of engineering materials such as cement, adhesives, polymers, fuels, metals and semiconductors. Environmental chemistry-pollution and pollution control.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**200-LEVEL**

**CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical)*

**Pre-requisite:** CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102

**Assessment:** Practical assignments (20%) and quizzes (20%), plus written examination (60%).

Introduction to modern coordination chemistry. The coordinate bond; types of ligands; hard and soft acid-base theory; coordination numbers and geometries; isomerism. Factors controlling the thermodynamic stability of transition metal complexes. Crystal Field theory, and its use in rationalising the magnetochemistry and u.v.-visible spectra of transition metal complexes. Infra-red and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of metal compounds.

Symmetry and symmetry point groups in molecules. Molecular orbital theory of bonding with particular reference to inorganic molecules. The chemistry of the noble gases and the transition metals iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, silver and gold.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)*

**Pre-requisite:** CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Pre-requisite: CHEM101, CHEM102 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement.
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Chemical thermodynamics: the laws of thermodynamics, energy, entropy, free energy and chemical potential. Activity. Chemical equilibrium including phase and electrochemical equilibria.
Molecular structure and spectroscopy: introduction to quantum theory. Vibrations and rotations of simple molecules. IR, Raman and microwave spectroscopy. NMR spectroscopy.
Chemical dynamics: rates of chemical reactions, rate laws and temperature dependence. Experimental methods and applications. Reaction mechanisms.
Colloids and emulsions: sols, emulsions, association colloids and their applications in foodstuffs and industry.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Pre-requisite: CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement.
Assessment: Practical assignments (35%), quizzes (15%), plus written examination (50%).
Modern practice of basic analytical techniques. Sampling, errors and elementary statistics. Acid-base theory, precipitation and complex-ion equilibria; titrimetric and gravimetric analysis. Solvent extraction.
UV-visible spectroscopy, spectrophotometry and colimetric analysis. Atomic emission and absorp-

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM215 Food Chemistry
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Pre-requisite: CHEM101, CHEM102

TEXTBOOK

CHEM216 Analytical Chemistry of the Environment*
Single session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 27 hrs practical classes)
Pre-requisite: CHEM101, CHEM102 (not to be taken with CHEM214)
Assessment: Practical and essay assignments (35%), quizzes (15%), plus written examination (50%). Modern practice of basic analytical techniques. Sampling errors and elementary statistics. Solution and precipitation equilibria: applications to natural systems and to chemical analysis. Solvent extraction.

TEXTBOOKS

Subject Co-ordinator: Dr. P. Crisp
Lecturers: to be advised.

* This subject is only available to BEnvSc candidates and is not being offered until 1991.
CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Pre-requisite: CHEM211

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

UV-visible spectra of transition metal complexes — theoretical basis and interpretation. Magnetochemistry and electron spin resonance spectroscopy of transition metal complexes.


TEXTBOOKS

CHEM314 Analytical Chemistry III
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Pre-requisite: CHEM214

Assessment: Practical assignments (25%), quiz (10%), plus written examination (65%).

Techniques of trace analysis, sampling, separation and preconcentration. Selection of method of analysis.

Mass spectrometry, atomic absorption and emission techniques, x-ray fluorescence spectrometry, liquid and gas chromatography, potentiometric, voltammetric and polarographic methods.

TEXTBOOK

CHEM320 Biological Chemistry
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hours lectures and tutorials, 42 hours practical)

Pre-requisite: CHEM212 or BIOL210

Assessment: Practical assignments (20%), quizzes (20%), and written examination (60%).

Chemical properties of amino acids, peptides and proteins, including end group analysis, sequencing and synthesis. Reactions and stereochemistry of pentoses, hexoses and polysaccharides. Introduction to chemical ecology. Secondary metabolism and natural products. Structure determination and biosynthesis of polyketides, terpenes and alkaloids.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical)

Pre-requisite: CHEM212

Assessment: Practical (20%) and project (10%) assignments, quiz (10%) and written examination (60%).


TEXTBOOKS

CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Pre-requisite: CHEM213

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination


TEXTBOOK
or
CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology

Spring session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures and tutorials, 28 hrs practical)

Pre-requisite: any 12 credit points of 200-level Chemistry

Assessment: Laboratory work (20%). Literature review (20%). Written examination (60%).

The environment as we know it depends on complex interactions on chemical, physical and biological processes both natural and anthropogenic in origin. Environmental chemistry interprets these processes and applies this understanding to such areas as pollution measurement, pollution control and the recycling and conservation of resources. A chemical description of evolution and behaviour in the environment: rates and equilibria, transport processes, natural regulatory mechanisms, geochemical cycling of the elements. Chemical pollution arising from exploitation of resources and disposal of wastes. Environmental trace analysis: detection and measurement of pollutants in air and water. Chemistry of water and air pollution control.

TEXTBOOKS


CHEM340 Chemistry Laboratory Project

Autumn, Spring or summer session; 8 credit points (6 hours practical per week, plus all departmental seminars plus other studies as directed).

Pre-requisite: Four 200-level Chemistry subjects

Co-requisite: Two 300-level Chemistry subjects

Assessment: One written report (50%) and one seminar (25%) on project. An essay based on a reading list (25%).

Research projects are to be undertaken under the direct guidance of an academic supervisor, chosen after consultation with academic staff and the Head of Department. The projects will be designed to introduce students to a range of advanced experimental techniques, and familiarise them with the scientific approach to research. Tutorials will be given by academic staff on assessing scientific literature. Students must attend these and also the departmental seminar program. Selection for advanced Chemistry is based on merit, and intending students should consult with the Head before enrolment.

TEXTBOOKS

The reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

400-LEVEL

CHEM411 Selected Topics in Chemistry

Double session (A); 16 credit points (56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials)

Pre-requisite: Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard

Assessment: Written examination (60%), essay (20%), and seminar (10%).

Marine chemistry. Organic and Inorganic Geochemistry and its effects on the environment; Synthesis of biologically important compounds; Plant secondary metabolism; The Bioinorganic Chemistry of Iron; Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms; Physical Mass Spectrometry; Analysis of Atmospheric Particles; Computers in Chemistry; Gas Lasers; and other topics added as required.

TEXTBOOKS

A reading list will be provided by the Department at the beginning of each year.

CHEM420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students

Double session (A); 32 credit points

Pre-requisite: Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM421 Chemistry Honours Project for Part-time Students

Double session (A); 24 credit points (Contact: 8 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard

Assessment: Written report

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM422 Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students

Double session (A); 24 credit points (Contact: 24 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard

Assessment: Minor thesis and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM425 Chemistry Joint Honours

Single or Double session (A); 24 credit points (note that another 24 credit point program provided by another Department, usually a member Department of the Faculty of Science, is also required and no award will be made until the requirements of both Departments are fulfilled).

Pre-requisite: Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard

Assessment: 1 written examination, 1 seminar and a thesis. The thesis is usually integrated with the thesis required by the other cooperating Department. However, by agreement with the two rel-
evant Departmental Heads, separate theses may be submitted.
The subject consists of one half of the CHEM411 — ‘Selected Topics in Chemistry’ plus one half of the CHEM420 — ‘Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students’. A reading list and a list of topics available will be provided by the Department.
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
For descriptions of subjects offered within the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree course refer to individual departments. Refer to the schedule entries for details including prerequisites and exclusions. Subjects with the ENVI prefix which appear in the Engineering/Physics strand are set out below.

ENGINEERING/PHYSICS STRAND
OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
DEGREE

200-LEVEL

ENVI211 Environmental Dynamics
Double session; (112 hours lectures and 56 hours practical)
Assessment: Each section (see below) will be assessed separately and a final evaluation determined using a weighting factor based on contact hours. The individual assessments will be made using an appropriate combination of performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory and sessional examinations.
The subject consists of the lecture content of PHYS215 and PHYS235 plus Fluid Mechanics as described in MECH231. The laboratory programme is selected from the experimental part of the above two physics subjects.
For a full description of these topics, including textbooks, refer to PHYS211 and MECH231.

300-LEVEL

ENVI383 Water Pollution
Double session; (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
This subject consists of the two subjects CIVL493 and MECH483. For further details of these subjects refer to the descriptions of subjects for CIVL493 and MECH483

ENVI384 Air Pollution*
Single session; (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)

ENVI385 Noise Pollution
Single session: (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
This subject consists of the subject MECH485 and a number of noise experiments. For details of the MECH485 subject refer to the description of subjects for Mechanical Engineering.

ENVI387 Town Planning and Mining Projects*
Double session; (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)

400-LEVEL

ENVI401 Research Project
Double session; (contact hours — to be advised)
Research topics will be selected by candidates after consultation with degree co-ordinator.

ENVI402 Ethics And The Environment
Single session; (2 hr lecture — seminar per week for 14 weeks)
The subject will consist of two strands (i) A course on ethics in its relation to the environ-

*Not offered in 1990.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY

Students enrolled for the Pass BA, BSc or BCom degrees may include a major in Geography in their programme. Honours in Geography may be obtained in the BA and BSc degrees; BCom students may enrol for the Joint Honours programme in Economics and Geography.

The Science Major:
Single and joint major programmes for the BSc in Geography are set out in detail at the end of this entry. At present there is no double major programme available in the Science degree but a second strand including a substantial and coherent study in Human Geography may be included in the B.Sc.

The Arts Major:
Students wishing to major in Geography within the BA degree should complete 12 credit points of Geography at 100-level, at least 16 credit points at 200-level, and a minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level from the subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. At 200 and 300 levels students may choose to emphasise either the Human or the Physical aspects of the discipline, or to combine them. Students anticipating a career in teaching would be well advised to choose options from both areas.

Entry to Honours:
Students wishing to enter the Honours programme should have completed a major in Geography and, as well, normally GEOG383. At 300-level an average of credit level performance or better is required. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both disciplines.

Assessment:
In all subjects assessment may include essays, tutorials, seminars, projects, periodic tests, field and practical work, as well as final examinations. In all subjects, the latter will comprise at least 40% of the total assessment. The precise weighting to be given each component will be discussed with classes early in the session.

Field Classes:
In any subject field classes may be required as a normal part of the work load. For details consult the descriptions of individual subjects.

(i) Single and Joint Major Programmes

100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level

Any four subjects from the following:

- GEOG207 Environmental Hazards
- GEOG208 Climate Process and Change
- GEOG209 Remote Sensing of the Environment
- GEOG212 Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere
- GEOG214 Environmental Prehistory of Australia
- GEOG261 Environmental Impact of Societies

300-level

Any two subjects from the following:

- GEOG311 River Environments: Process & Management
- GEOG312 Biogeography II
- GEOG313 Coastal Environments
- GEOG314 Evolution of Landscape

Joint major study total: 60

For a single major study additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling 30 credit points: 90

(ii) Double Major Programme

At this stage there is no double major study programme in Geography for the BSc degree.

The following Geography subjects may be included as options in the BSc: GEOG202, GEOG204, GEOG226, GEOG323, GEOG325, GEOG326, GEOG327, GEOG382, GEOG383.

Other recommended Science options are:

- BIOL103, 104, 240, 241, 350
- CHEM101, 102, 327
- GEOL103, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 332
- PHYS131, 132, ENV211

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule.

100-LEVEL

GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems And Change

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, up to 3 hrs workshop/tutorial per week, field work as required)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: Tutorial papers, workshop reports, tests, final examination.

This subject examines the development of human environments, focusing on evolutionary
processes, patterns of adjustment to change and the problems associated with adjustment. In particular it deals with questions relating to changes in metropolitan environments, settlement systems, and agricultural and industrial areas.

**GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems And Processes**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week, field work)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

*Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, 1 field report, practical work*

The nature and development of the environments of the Australian continent and of the surrounding oceans is the major concern of this subject. Three themes are developed. Autumnly, Australian environments are considered in the global context of plant and animal evolution and dispersal, of climatic pattern and change, and of landform types and history. Springly, attention is directed to the interaction of physical and biotic aspects of major environments. Thirdly, the cultural modification of environments is reviewed both regionally and historically. Special emphasis is given to Australian arid and tropical lands, to coral reefs and to the southern ocean. Laboratory classes, which concentrate on map and air photo interpretation, are closely integrated with the course of lectures.

**200-LEVEL**

**GEOG202 Living in Cities**

*Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical/tutorial per week, up to 2 days field work may be required)*

*Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG102*

*Assessment: Tutorial/practical papers; essay; final examination*

Australia is one of the most urbanised environments in the world. This course examines what is meant by urban living, the experience of living in cities, and the importance of the image of the city. Explicit attention is focused on the mosaic of social worlds which exist within the city, including urban villages, neighbourhoods and ghettos. Problems relating to contemporary urban structure are examined, such as inequitable access to resources and the location of disadvantaged groups. The impact of contemporary processes of change, gentrification, mobility and redevelopment are considered in relation to urban patterns and problems. This course explicitly considers a variety of perspectives on urban living; behavioural, ecological, and problem-orientated. Practical work will include a consideration of data sources and basic techniques of urban analysis.

**TEXTBOOK**


**GEOG204 The Geography of Economic Restructuring***

*Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures; 2 hours workshop/tutorial per week; up to 2 days field work may be required)*

*Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG102 or ECON111*

*Assessment: Essays; seminar/workshop/tutorial papers; final examination*

In the 1980s, the structure, organisation, health, and location of agricultural, industrial and tertiary sector activities are changing profoundly, with important effects upon individuals, firms, regions, and nations alike.

This subject seeks to provide an understanding of the nature of these changes and the associated issues of job loss and job creation, in agriculture, industry, and the servicing sectors, particularly in Australia. Of necessity, a global perspective will be adopted but the causes and the consequences of economic restructuring will also be pursued at a variety of scales ranging from the enterprise to the regional and international. Public policy considerations will provide a recurrent theme throughout the course.

**GEOG207 Environmental Hazards***

*Single session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week, field work)*

*Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology*

*Assessment: End of session examination; practical/research reports; essays*

Despite our increasing technological control over the environment, natural hazards continue to have disastrous consequences. Major questions have still to be answered concerning the magnitude and frequency of hazards, their physical causes, their social cost, community perception of and adjustment to them. This course considers these aspects of a wide range of environmental hazards, including climatic extremes, accelerated erosion of soils and deposition of sediment, bushfires, earthquakes and volcanism, and regional slope instability.

Field work will be a major component of the course, and practical classes will deal with the aerial photographic, cartographic and statistical analysis of hazards.

**GEOG208 Climate Process and Change**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practicals)*

*Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100 level subjects*

*Assessment: Essays, practical reports, final examination*

This course presents the basic processes of the Earth’s climatic system and addresses the causes of climate change which the Earth appears to be undergoing at present. The particular emphasis is upon circulation patterns affecting Australia and the processes causing these patterns to shift or intensify. These processes include astronomical effects, the Southern Oscillation and Greenhouse gases. Finally, present change will be set within the historical context of past climates.

*Not offered in 1990.*
TEXTBOOKS

GEOG209 Remote Sensing of the Environment
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; field trip)
Assessment: Essays, practical reports, final examination.
This subject introduces the principles and techniques for remotely measuring the environment using visible and non-visible wavelengths in the electromagnetic spectrum. The physical aspects of those wavelengths and the characteristics of the earth’s atmosphere and surface are discussed. While basic photogrammetric techniques are introduced the main emphasis is upon satellite sensing. Sensor and image information for the following platforms are covered; LANDSAT, SKYLAB, Geodynamics Experimental Ocean Satellite (GEOS), Geostationary Meteorological Satellite (GMS), SEASAT and Shuttle Imaging Radar (SIR). These various systems are illustrated using case studies covering a wide range of environmental topics including rural and urban land use inventory, vegetation and coastal mapping, mineral exploration, and water quality evaluation. The practical component is divided between photogrammetric techniques, and the analysis of satellite imagery (mainly LANDSAT). Field excursions will be arranged to centres processing and computer analysing satellite images.

TEXTBOOK:

GEOG211 Hydrology; Water in the Environment
Single session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week; field classes)
Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology
Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports, field work, final examination.
This subject provides an introduction to the hydrological cycle and the principles of hydrology as a basis for understanding the dispersion of pollutants in surface and ground water. Particular attention is paid to the factors affecting precipitation, run-off, evaporation, evapotranspiration, surface and groundwater storage and flows, extreme events such as flooding and droughts, and to irrigation. Practical work will focus upon measurement, analytical and modelling techniques and their applications.

GEOG212 Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial, 4 day residential field class)
Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG112 or BIOL101
Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports, research report, final examination.
Biogeography is the study of the distributions of plants and animals, and their interaction both with each other and with the physical environment. The response of plant communities to variations in climate, microclimate, hydrology and soils is examined with a view to understanding the character and distribution of vegetation both on a global and a local scale. Population dynamics, plant succession, species diversity and climax associations are studied in the light of traditional and contemporary theories in these fields, and particular attention is given to the unique characteristics of island communities. Present knowledge of glacial events, continental drift and the formation of land bridges are used to interpret the distribution of land vertebrates and plants, and late glacial changes in climate are related to associated changes in plant species and their abundance. Field work concentrates on local coastal and rainforest communities.

GEOG214 Environmental Prehistory Of Australia
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; field classes).
Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG112 or 102, or 207, or 261
Assessment: Essays, field report, final examination.
Recent advances in prehistory indicate that Aborigines first reached Australia perhaps as early as 50,000 years ago, and that Aboriginal society not only had to adjust to major environmental changes, but had a major impact on the varied environments of the continent. This course reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines, and provides an introduction to the techniques of dating and interpreting aboriginal cultural sites. It also reviews the evidence and the geomorphological and biogeographical techniques used for reconstructing Late Quaternary environments. The third main theme of the course is the development and variety of aboriginal economies, and their impact on the environment; special reference will be made to the impact of fire and to the extinction of giant marsupials. Emphasis will be given to field and laboratory techniques used in the environmental impact assessment of Aboriginal sites.

GEOG226 Food, Nutrition And Hunger: A Global Perspective
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs seminar/tutorial)
Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG102
Assessment: Essays, tutorial papers, final examination.
The disparity between the needs of an increasing global population and decreasing food resources constitutes one of humanity’s most intractable problems. Although the worst affected areas are in the Third World, the problem is having an increasing impact on developed countries. This subject attempts to bring into focus the historical, biological and geographical aspects of world food problems. It will examine demographic, cultural, environmental and economic factors affecting the
supply, consumption and distribution of food and nutrition in the world.

**GEOG261 Environmental Impact Of Societies**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/practical per week; up to 2 days field work may be required)*

*Pre-requisite: Normally GEOG102 or 112*

*Assessment: Essays/field/practical assignments; final examination*

The rise of environmental lobby groups and the continuing debate over such matters as wilderness preservation, resource development and pollution testify to the present concern about the impacts of human communities on the environment. This subject considers these impacts from the following broad perspectives - community attitudes towards the environment and the control of environmental modification, technological and planning means of minimising adverse impacts and the resolution of conflicts between competing land uses. Specific emphasis is given to the use of Australian examples, including air pollution in cities, conservation of natural resources, the impacts of coal mining and environmental legislation.

**300-LEVEL**

**GEOG311 River Environments: Process And Management**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hrs practical per week, up to 2 days field work may be required)*

*Pre-requisite: GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200 level Geology*

*Assessment: Essays, final examination*

Rivers play a dynamic and vital role both in shaping the earth’s landforms and affecting human use of the earth’s surface. Consequently they deserve careful environmental study. This course examines processes forming and modifying stream channels and drainage basins. Rivers are studied as natural systems within which variables adjust to each other, to natural external variables, and to human interference. Specific topics include flood hydrology, flood prediction and river floodplains; channel shape, river meanders and braided channels; channel erosion, sediment transport and deposition.

Particular attention is given to human modification and management of rivers, with concentration where possible on local urban and rural streams. Techniques include field measurements, sediment analysis and aerial photograph interpretation.

**GEOG312 Biogeography II**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; 4 day residential field class)*

*Pre-requisite: GEOG212*

*Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports, research report, final examination*

This subject extends the work covered in GEOG212. The techniques of surveying, describing and analysing biogeographical communities are considered in detail. Particular emphasis is given to interpreting the patterns and distribution of these communities using remote sensing techniques (aerial photographs and satellite imagery).

**GEOG313 Coastal Environments: Process And Management**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr seminar/tutorial per week, field work)*

*Pre-requisite: GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200 level Geology*

*Assessment: Essays, seminar/laboratory/field reports, final examination*

This subject examines sedimentary and ecological processes on the coast. Coastal management is considered from geomorphological and ecological perspectives. Topics include the morphology and development of coastal landforms, particularly estuaries, deltas, chenier and beach ridge plains, beaches and dunes, and coral reefs. Emphasis is placed on interpreting Holocene morphostratigraphy and morphodynamics, reconstructing sea-level changes and the effect of sea-level changes on coastal environments, and on understanding present ecological and geomorphological processes in relation to their longer term development.

**GEOG314 Evolution Of Landscape**

*Spring session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar per week, field work 6 days)*

*Pre-requisite: GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200 level Geology*

*Assessment: Examination, essays and reports*

The interaction of time and place in the evolution of landscape is the prime focus of this subject. Emphasis is placed firstly on the functional interdependence of landform, vegetation and soil, and secondly on the transformation of relationships among these phenomena arising both from natural causes and from societies’ impact on their environments. Topics include: problems in interpreting the denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; development of depositional landscapes; variations among landforms - vegetation relationships; the transformation of soils - vegetation - landform assemblages over the last 40,000 years; a critical review of scientific perception of landscape. Relevant case studies will be drawn mainly from Australia, North America and Eurasia.

Practical classes will include advanced photographic and cartographic analysis and the macro- and micro-scopic study of palaeosols and weathering profiles.

**GEOG323 Urban and Regional Policy**

*Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/practical/seminar per week)*

*Pre-requisite: GEOG202, GEOG204, or 8 credit points of 200 level Economics or Sociology*

*Assessment: Essays, seminar papers, research report, final examination*

* This subject is not offered in 1990.
This subject considers the ideas, methods and practices of urban and regional policy since the Second World War. Urban problems and inequalities are examined, such as access to housing, and a variety of planning and policy solution. The course will focus on the interest groups involved in policy making, and the ways in which conflicting interests, for example between residents and developers, may be resolved. The appropriateness of spatial and physical planning policies will be assessed.

Regional problems, issues of regional development, economic colonialism, and regional separatism will be considered, drawing examples from overseas as well as from Australia. Urban and regional policies will be related to contemporary processes of change, particularly economic restructuring and urban deconcentration.

The research report will involve consideration of a topical issue of urban and regional policy. The practical work will include use of census data, and of techniques of urban and regional analysis.

GEOG324 Environmental Prehistory of Australia

Spring session; 12 credit points (2 lectures; 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; field classes)
Assessment: Essays, field report, final examination

Recent advances in prehistory indicate that Aborigines first reached Australia perhaps as early as 50,000 years ago, and that Aboriginal society not only had to adjust to major environmental changes, but had a major impact on the varied environments of the continent. This course reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines and provides an introduction to the techniques of dating and interpreting Aboriginal cultural sites. It also reviews the evidence and the geomorphological and biogeographical techniques used for reconstructing Late Quaternary environments. The third main theme of the course is the development and variety of Aboriginal economies, and their impact on the environment; special reference will be made to the impact of fire and to the extinction of giant marsupials. Emphasis will be given to field and laboratory techniques used in the environmental impact assessment of Aboriginal sites.

GEOG325 Population and Society

Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/workshop/seminar per week)

Pre-requisite: GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200 level Economics or Sociology
Assessment: Essays/seminars papers; research report/project; final examination

In all societies questions relating to population size, growth rates, composition, distribution and redistribution are important.

This subject attempts to provide a basis for understanding such problems by examining, in their 'developed' and 'less developed' socio-cultural contexts, the processes which contribute to demographic change and compositional variation (fertility, mortality, migration). Attention will also be paid to population regulating policies and programmes, to data sources in population studies and to some of the more important techniques used in demographic analysis.

GEOG326 Food, Nutrition And Hunger: A Global Perspective

Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs seminar/tutorial)

Pre-requisite: Normally 8 credit points of 200 level Geography
Assessment: Essays, research report, final examination

The disparity between the needs of an increasing global population and decreasing food resources constitutes one of humanity's most intractable problems. Although the worst affected areas are in the Third World, the problem is having an increasing impact on developed countries. This subject attempts to bring into focus the historical, biological and geographical aspects of world food problems. It will examine demographic, cultural, environmental and economic factors affecting the supply, consumption and distribution of food and nutrition in the world.

GEOG327 Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations*

Single session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/workshop/seminar per week)

Pre-requisite: GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of Economics or Sociology
Assessment: Essays/seminars papers; research report/project; final examination

Economic development varies greatly within and between countries. This has aroused much interest and concern throughout the modern world. This course provides an introduction to the problems of development in Asia and, by extension, other Third World countries. It will discuss the ways in which inequalities, both within and between countries, are propagated and perpetuated; and will examine the geographical implications of development theories, processes, and planning in the Asian countries.

GEOG381 Directed Studies In Geography A

Autumn, Spring or double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required)

Pre-requisite: Normally 12 credit points of 300 level Geography
Assessment: Seminar presentation, essays, research report

This subject consists of directed reading, field and laboratory work (as required) and writing leading to the production of a major research essay/project report in a field selected by the student and approved by the Supervisor. Normally enrollment will be restricted to students who have satisfactorily completed, or are concurrently enrolled in, at least 12 credit points of 300-level Geography.

* This subject is not offered in 1990.
GEOG382 Directed Studies In Geography B
Autumn, Spring or double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required)
For pre-requisite, assessment and description: See GEOG381

GEOG383 Research Design And Methodology*
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points; (3 hrs/week lecture/tutorial/practical/field work as required)
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points of 200 level Geography subjects
Assessment: Seminar paper; project
This subject provides a formal introduction to research design and methodology and the preparation of research reports. In the second half of the session students will be expected to undertake and write up a research report under supervision.

400-LEVEL

GEOG402 Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Final year Honours students are required to write a thesis of approximately 20-25,000 words on an approved topic embodying the results of a piece of supervised research and to participate in a seminar programme.

In the first session the seminar programme is concerned with questions of methodological and philosophical significance to research in modern Geography. In addition candidates will be involved in a directed reading/seminar course which explores a particular research field and culminates in the preparation of a research proposal. The second session is devoted mainly to research but participation in a workshop seminar is also required.

Assessment is based upon seminar papers and thesis: the thesis is examined both externally and internally.

GEOG451 Joint Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Assessment: Seminar papers, examinations, thesis
Students enrolling in this subject must
(1) have completed a programme meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Geography and a cognate discipline;
(2) write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;
(3) complete such course work as shall be determined by the Chairman of each Department.

* This subject is not offered in 1990.
The three year pass degree in Geology is normally taken within the BSc degree requirements. A second major in the BA degree may be taken in Geology provided it accompanies a major in a discipline in the Arts Schedule. 400-level studies in Geology are available for the BSc Honours Degree or the BA Honours Degree.

The double-session GEOL103 subject provides a basic grounding in Geology for 200-, 300- and 400-level Geology subjects, but is also suitable for students who do not wish to specialize in Geology. The 200- and 300-level subjects are single session subjects. Students are advised to satisfactorily complete four 200-level Geology subjects before enrolling in 300-level Geology subjects. Students wishing to specialize in Geology should take six out of the seven 300-level Geology subjects. Entry to the Geology honours year normally requires completion of six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level in Geology) except that, when a joint Honours programme is approved, students must have completed at least three 300-level subjects in Geology (at least 24 credit points at 300-level in Geology).

Field work is an integral part of Geology courses. Details of the field work required are listed for each subject. In addition, students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the University of Wollongong Geological Society, especially field excursions. Subjects are assessed on the basis of a formal examination taken in the examination period(s) after the session(s) in which the subject is taught, together with assessment of essays, assignments, seminars, field and practical work, practical examinations and other examinations which are prescribed. (Note: formal examinations for GEOL103 will be held in the examination periods following both Autumn Session 1 and Spring Session 2). The way the marks are arranged to make up the complete assessment in each subject will be advised early in the first session in which the subject is taught.

Single, joint and double major programmes:

Single, joint and double major programmes for the BSc degree, offered by the Department of Geology are set out below. (For an explanation of the different types of major programmes, see the Science Schedule).

(i) Single and Joint Major Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Double Major Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level

Any three subjects taken from the following list:

- GEOL341 Mineralogy and Petrology 8
- GEOL342 Palaeontology and Sedimentology 8
- GEOL343 Geological Mapping and Petrology 8
- GEOL344 Resource Geology 8
- GEOL345 Structural Geology and Tectonics 8
- GEOL346 Geophysics 8
- GEOL352 Engineering Geology III 24

Joint Major study total: 60

For a single major study additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling 30 credit points: 30 90

(ii) Double Major Programme

100-level

Any four subjects taken from the following list (noting prerequisites for later subjects)

- GEOL221 Mineralogy 6
- GEOL222 Petrology 6
- GEOL223 Geological Mapping and Structures 6
- GEOL224 Palaeontology I 6
- GEOL225 Application of Geology 6

300-level

Any six subjects taken from the following list:

- GEOL341 Mineralogy and Petrology 8
- GEOL342 Palaeontology and Sedimentology 8
- GEOL343 Geological Mapping and Petrology 8
- GEOL344 Resource Geology 8
- GEOL345 Structural Geology and Tectonics 8
- GEOL346 Geophysics 8
- GEOL352 Engineering Geology III 8

One additional subject taken from the Science Schedule having a value of 6 credit points. 6 90

Schedule Entry

All subjects in this section (except GEOL261, GEOL262) are listed in the General and Science schedules. The schedules give details of the session in which the subjects are offered and provide pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

100-LEVEL

GEOL103 Introductory Geology

Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical per week and 4 days of field work)

Assessment: Theory and practical examinations, multiple choice tests, exercises and/or essays, field tutorial reports.

The science of Geology is concerned with: understanding the origin, age and structure of the earth; minerals and rocks; plate tectonics; the
geological cycle; earth resources; and the origin and evolution of life.

The study of symmetry, forms and systems of crystals provides the basis for describing the physical properties of minerals. The mode of occurrence, lithological characters and classification of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks is presented. The study of fossils and rocks leads to an interpretation of the stratigraphy and geological history of the Australian continent and, more specifically, of New South Wales and the Sydney Basin. Landscape evolution is described in the context of introducing an understanding of our environment.

**Practical Work:** This involves the study of crystals, the identification and description of common minerals, rocks and fossils in hand-specimen, the interpretation and preparation of geological maps and cross-sections and the use of simple geological instruments. Four days (two in Autumn session and in Spring session) of field tutorials will be conducted to illustrate lecture and practical work.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Wollongong Sheet Geological Map 1:250,000. Mines Dept., N.S.W.

Handbooks prepared by the Department of Geology.

**200-LEVEL**

**GEOL221 Mineralogy**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* GEOL103

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

The subject provides an introduction to crystallography and mineralogy and shows how these topics can be used to understand the structure, chemistry and physical properties of minerals. Topics covered include zones and the zone law, stereographic projection, point groups and Bravais lattices. Internal symmetry and space groups are discussed and the use of spherical triangles and the equation to the normal are outlined.

An introduction is made to the determination and use of the optical properties of minerals. Properties studied include refractive indices, pleochroism, extinction, birefringence and optic sign.

The chemical composition and unit cell content are related to the bonding of atoms and the effect of ionic radius on crystal structure. Isomorphism, atomic substitution and solid solution, polymorphism and classification of minerals are discussed and the physical and chemical properties of various mineral groups, particularly silicates, are outlined.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL222 Petrology**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week; up to 2 days field work)*

*Pre-requisite:* GEOL221

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

The aim of this subject is to enable students to identify rocks in thin-section and hand-specimen and to give them an outline of the elementary aspects of theoretical petrology. The subject discusses the classification of rocks in general and some classifications of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks.

Topics discussed in igneous petrology include textures, CIPW and Niggli norms, variations in associated igneous rocks and consolidation of magma. The main igneous rock types are discussed and some synthetic silicate systems are studied. The occurrence of clastic and sedimentary minerals, heavy minerals, clay minerals and organic matter in sedimentary rocks is outlined. Textures of terrigenous and carbonate rocks and the diagенesis of these rocks are discussed. An outline of sedimentary provenance is given.

**Metamorphic Rocks** are described and defined and types of metamorphism are discussed. The following topics are then presented: the facies classification of metamorphic rocks, contact metamorphism, progressive regional metamorphism, dynamic metamorphism.

**TEXTBOOKS**


GEOL223 Geological Mapping And Structures

Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical work per week; up to 11 days field work)

Pre-requisite: GEOL103

Assessment: 1 theory examination, 2 reports, field mapping assignments, practical exercises, seminars.

This subject will provide a basic course in field geology techniques and the interpretation of geological structures.

Geological Mapping: Field work for the main mapping assignment is carried out in the vacation. Map compilation and progress reports may be required after each day’s field work. The final interpretation and preparation of the field report and maps are carried out in the laboratory after the field tutorial.

Structural Geology: This deals with aspects of the deformation of rocks. An introduction to rheology, stress and strain is presented followed by an analysis of folding and faulting. The structure and tectonic evolution of orogenic belts is also discussed. Practical work covers advanced subsurface methods used in structural geology.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL224 Palaeontology I

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, 2 days field work)

Pre-requisite: GEOL103 or BIOL103 and BIOL104

Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 practical examination; 1 essay; 1 seminar; practical exercises in the field and laboratory.

This subject is designed to provide a basis for using the characteristics of fossils and their evolution in "geology".

The major invertebrate groups and trace fossils will be studied, with emphasis being placed on their morphology, classification, ecology and evolution. Theoretical aspects, including biostratigraphy, will be discussed where appropriate.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL225 Application of Geology

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week and 2 days of field work)

Pre-requisite: GEOL103

Assessment: Theory examinations, essays and/or field tutorial reports, practical work, practical examination.

This subject will provide an introduction to economic, petroleum, engineering and environmental geology.

Economic Geology: An outline of the occurrence, uses and mining of major industrial, refractory and ceramic materials will be presented. An introduction to methods of exploration for, reserve estimation of, and mining of selected Australian metallic deposits will be given stressing tectonic controls on their occurrence.

Petroleum Geology: The generation, migration and accumulation of petroleum will be discussed and integrated with an assessment of the sedimentary facies and tectonic settings of petroleum accumulations. Petroleum exploration methods and the evaluation of petroleum deposits will be included.

Engineering Geology: The relationship between geological properties of rocks and major engineering works such as road cuttings, bridges, tunnels and dams will be discussed.

Environmental Geology: This topic will include a discussion of man's influence on the environment due to extractive industries — exploration, mine development and subsidence, and waste disposal.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL226 Geological Research Project

Summer session; 6 credit points (84 hrs tutorial and practical work; attendance at all departmental seminars; field work as required).

Pre-requisite: GEOL103

Assessment: 1 research report; 1 seminar.

This subject provides the opportunity for a student to undertake a research project in a field of relevant specialization under the direct guidance of an academic supervisor. Emphasis will be placed on developing competence in a range of modern laboratory and field techniques, and to familiarize the student with the scientific approach to research. Selection for Geological Research Projects is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Head of Department before enrolment.

TEXTBOOKS

A reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.
GEOL261 Engineering Geology I
*Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs practical and 1 day field tutorial)*
*Pre-requisite:* Nil
*Assessment:* Theory examination, essays and/or field tutorial reports, practical work, practical examination.

This course provides an introduction to applied geology for civil and mining engineers. Topics to be studied comprise: geological time; rock forming minerals; petrology and physical properties of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; weathering; basic geological structures; geophysics and geological mapping. The relationship between geology and various engineering works such as excavations, tunnels, dams and foundations will be discussed.

*Not to count with GEOL103 and GEOL225. The subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL) or BE(MINING).*

**TEXTBOOKS**


GEOL262 Engineering Geology II
*Spring session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical and 1 day field tutorial)*
*Pre-requisite: GEOL 261*
*Assessment:* Theory examination, essays and/or field tutorial reports, practical work, practical examination.

This subject continues the introduction to applied geology for civil and mining engineers. Topics covered include additional petrology and geological mapping plus tectonics, and applied aspects of economic geology (coal, petroleum and metallic minerals) including reserve estimations.

*Not to count with GEOL103 and GEOL225. This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL) or BE(MINING).*

**TEXTBOOKS**


**300-LEVEL**

GEOL341 Mineralogy and Petrology
*Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 2 days field work)*
*Pre-requisite: GEOL222*
*Assessment:* 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

This subject advances the foundation in mineralogy and igneous and metamorphic petrology established at 200-level and provides an outline of modern methods in determinative mineralogy and theories of petrogenesis.

Order-disorder reactions and crystal pathology are described and discussed in terms of the phase relationships of various mineral groups, with particular emphasis on feldspars and garnets.

Current ideas in *Igneous Petrology* on primary and derivative magmas, partial melting and magma generation are discussed. The tholeitic, calcalkaline, shoshonitic and alkaline rock series are outlined and the main rock types and their tectonic settings are discussed.

In *Metamorphic Petrology* topics presented include metamorphic zones and isograds; stable metamorphic microstructures; P-T estimates using synthetic experimental data and chemical data for co-existing phases in equilibrium; and prograde and retrograde metamorphism.

**TEXTBOOKS**


GEOL342 Palaeontology and Sedimentology
*Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 6 days field work)*
*Pre-requisite: 12 cp 200 level Geology, Geography or Biology*
*Assessment:* 1 theory examination, practical exercises and assignment; 2 seminars.

**Palaeontology:** This section will be concerned mostly with microfossils, especially foraminifers, conodonts and palynomorphs; vertebrates and plants will also be discussed. Where appropriate, lectures will be used to illustrate theoretical aspects of palaeontology.

**Sedimentology:** The aim of this section is to provide students with an understanding of sediment transport and the generation of sedimentary structures. The latter form the basis for subsequent interpretation of ancient sedimentary deposits and for sedimentary basin analysis. Field examination of sedimentary structures, analysis of vectorial properties and the environmental interpretation of Permian and Triassic rocks in the Illawarra form an important part of this course.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL343 Geological Mapping and Petrology**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures; 4 hrs practical per week; up to 8 days field work).*

Pre-requisite: GEOL222 and GEOL223

Assessment: 1 theory examination; assignments; 1 seminar; 1 practical examination.

This subject extends the concepts of geological mapping covered in GEOL223 and integrates the mapping with petrological analysis of rocks encountered in the field, especially the volcanic and sedimentary sequences.

The mapping will be carried out in a structurally complex area and the report will be expected to incorporate and integrate information from other geology subjects.

**Geological Mapping**: Field work will normally be conducted in the summer vacation plus at least 1 weekend. Aerial and satellite photographs will be used to assist in the field work leading to the compilation of a detailed geological map of a geologically complex area. Map compilation and progress reports are required after each day of field work. The geological interpretation of the area will be undertaken in the laboratory on the basis of petrographic, structural and facies analysis.

**Petrology**: The origin, characteristic features and alteration of volcanic, volcanioclastic, clastic and carbonate rocks will form the basis of this section.

The relationship of volcanic and sedimentary petrological associations to tectonic settings will be discussed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL344 Resource Geology**

*Spring session: 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures; 4 hrs practical per week; up to 4 days field work).*

Pre-requisite: GEOL225

Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

This subject continues the assessment of natural geological resources given in GEOL225. It provides an analysis of the exploration, assessment, production, concentration and use of coal, oil shale and economic mineral deposits.

Coal: The formation and occurrences of peat and coal will be described. Rank and type concepts in coal studies will be emphasised. Discussion of macerals and minerals in coals and the microcopy of coal and coal products will outline the role of coal petrography in coal assessment.

Oil Shale: Discussion of the formation, environmental significance and petrography of oil shales will lead to an assessment of their viability as a source of fuel. Possible retorting processes are outlined.

Ore deposits: The main types and occurrences of ore deposits in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks are described, with particular reference to major Australian occurrences. Metallogenic analysis and the exploration for ore deposits using geochemical techniques will be outlined.

Assessment: Problems of geographic distribution, exploitation and processing of resources — including environmental impact and alienation of reserves — will be considered in the light of present economies and societies. Limits to world reserves, reserves assessment techniques, aspects of infrastructure costs, marketing procedures and cash flow considerations are important components of this part of the subject.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL345 Structural Geology and Tectonics**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures/tutorials, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 6 days field work).*

Pre-requisite: GEOL223

Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises and assignments; tutorial papers; 1 seminar.

The importance of stress and strain is considered in relation to the development of faults, folds and foliations in rocks. Multiple deformation, interference fold patterns and styles of faulting in different tectonic environments are treated in detail.

Practical work will deal with aspects of stress, strain and structural analysis. Topics covered in tectonics include: analysis of plate margins, subduction zones, terrane analysis and continental collision. Examples of plate tectonic settings are examined in ancient orogens.

Field work will include examination of a folded and faulted terrain at Bungonia and analysis of an Ordovician subduction zone on the South Coast.
TEXTBOOKS

GEOL346 Geophysics
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 4 days field work)
Pre-requisite: 12 cp of 200 level Geology or GEOL103 and 12 cp of 200 level Physics
Assessment: 1 theory examination, 2 essays, 1 seminar, practical exercises.
This subject outlines the geophysical characteristics of the Earth and describes most of the techniques used in Exploration Geophysics. The topics covered include: aspects of seismic exploration; gravity — the study of the shape of the Earth and its gravitational field and gravity exploration; geomagnetism — the Earth’s magnetic field and its variation in space and time and its use in exploration; radiometric exploration; electrical and electromagnetic methods of exploration using natural and artificial fields; geophysical well logging; geothermy — thermal properties of the Earth and heat flow.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL352 Engineering Geology III
Autumn session; 8 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 56 hrs practical and 2 days field tutorial)
Pre-requisite: GEOL225 or GEOL262
Assessment: Theory examinations, essays and/or field tutorial reports, practical work, practical examination.
This subject provides a detailed course of structural geology and its application to major engineering works, especially mining. The course also includes aspects of geophysics used in exploration and mine development. Examples of opencut and underground mines will be discussed along with associated environmental problems.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL401 Geology Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points
Pre-requisites: Students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satisfactorily completed at least four 200-level and at least six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level).
Assessment: 1 or 2 theses; 4 theory examinations; seminars.
Description: The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least four courses to be offered each year from the following: biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; metamorphism; geophysics; sedimentology; volcanology; structures and tectonics; organic geochemistry; petroleum geology. The other parts of the course will be field and laboratory projects, seminars and study of selected references. Where appropriate, the field and laboratory components may be submitted as a single thesis or as two separate theses.

GEOL402 Geology Joint Honours
Double session (A); 24 credit points (Note 24 credit points will be required from the honours programme of another Department, normally a member Department in the Faculty of Science.)
Pre-requisite: Students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satisfactorily completed at least three 300-level Geology subjects (24 credit points at 300-level).
Description: The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least two courses to be offered each year from the following: biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; metamorphism; geophysics; sedimentology; volcanology; structures and tectonics; organic geochemistry; petroleum geology. The other parts of the course will be a field or laboratory project as appropriate, seminars and study of selected references.
PHYSICS

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of PHYS143) are included in the Arts Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Engineering and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A major study in Physics can be obtained by successfully completing the following sequence in Physics: PHYS141, PHYS142, PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS235, PHYS302, PHYS311 and PHYS322. Any variation on this programme must be discussed with the Head of the Department of Physics.

Single, joint and double major programmes:

Single, joint and double major programmes for the BSc degree, offered by the Department of Physics are set out below. (For an explanation of the different types of major programmes, see the Science Schedule).

(i) Single and Joint Major Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-level

200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS211</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Joint Majors</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS301</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS321</td>
<td>Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Joint Major study total: 86

For a single major study additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling 6 credit points: 6 92

(ii) Double Major Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-level

200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS245</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS322</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommended Option: CSCI233

100-LEVEL

PHYS131 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs of lectures, 42 hrs of practical and 14 hrs of tutorials)

Pre-requisites: Nil

Assessment: Sessional written examination, written tests, one essay/poster paper, performance in laboratory and tutorials.

This course provides an awareness of the physical principles underlying locomotion, structural morphology, gas and fluid transport and temperature control, in living organisms. In addition principles relating to the environmental impact of human activities, i.e., thermal pollution, mechanical impact, etc., are discussed.

Forces and Motion

The description of motion, forces, work and energy, conservation of energy and momentum, conditions for equilibrium and stability, elasticity.

Fluids and Flow

Pressure in stationary and moving fluids.

Molecular Motion and Heat

Kinetic theory with applications to diffusion and heat transfer, changes of state, heat engines and thermal pollution.
PHYSICS

The study of physics includes the law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics; heat and the first law of thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work; performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations.

Assessment: The same as for PHYS141.

TEXTBOOKS

Tipler, P. A. Physics. 2nd ed. Vol. 1 Worth

PHYS142 Fundamentals Of Physics B

Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)

Co-requisite: MATH101

Assessment: The same as for PHYS141.

Vectors and their applications; Change and matter; electric field; Gauss' Law; electric potential; capacitance; current and resistance; Emf and circuits; magnetic fields; Ampere's Law; Faraday's Law; inductance; waves; reflection and refraction; interference; diffraction; polarization; optical instruments; quantum physics; waves and particles; atomic physics; the Bohr atom; special relativity; nuclear physics.

TEXTBOOKS


NOTE: For students taking both PHYS141 and PHYS142:

Tipler, P. A. Physics. Combined ed. Worth

PHYS143 Physics For Civil, Mechanical And Mining Engineers

Double session (A); 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)

Co-requisite: MATH101

Assessment: The same as for PHYS141.

Vectors, review of mechanics; electromagnetic force; oscillations; waves in elastic media; sound; temperature; thermodynamics; light; optical instruments; interference and diffraction; polarisation; modern physics.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

200-LEVEL

The assessment of all 200-level subjects is determined from the assessment of each section of the subject separately, the final assessment being determined by a weighting factor based on the contact hours of each section. Assessment will be based on performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory work and sessional examinations. Students seeking to enrol in 200-level Physics are advised to discuss their enrolment with the Head of the Department of Physics.

PHYS205 Modern Physics

Double session (A); 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)

Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142, MATH101

Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects.

Special theory of relativity; the experimental basis of relativity; alternate theories; Lorentz transformations; consequences for the measurement of length, time, energy and mass; quantum effects; constituents and structure of the atom; wave-particle duality; black body radiation; photo-electric effect; pair production; bremsstrahlung; Compton effect; production, scattering and absorption of X-rays; de Broglie hypothesis, diffraction of particles; quantum mechanics; wave packets; uncertainty principle; Schrodinger Equation; correspondence principle; particle in a box; qualitative description of the wave functions of the hy-
drosen atom; discovery and properties of particles of nuclear physics; decay laws; binding energies of nucleons; nuclear reactions; fission and fusion; cosmic rays; origin of the elements; statistical distribution functions; particle in a periodic potential; energy bands; impurity states; physics of the p-n junction and transistor.

**TEXTBOOK**

**PHYS215 Vibrations, Waves And Optics**
*Double session (A); 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)*

*Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142*

*Co-requisite: MATH201, MATH202*

*Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects*

Simple harmonic motion; two body oscillations; damped harmonic oscillator; power dissipation; quality factor; driven harmonic oscillator; superposition principle; superposition of vibrations; Fourier analysis; waves; Huygen's principal; laws of reflection and refraction; analytical treatment of wave motion; sinusoidal waves; group velocity; dispersion; Young's experiment; interference; coherence; Stokes' treatment of reflection and refraction; interference involving multiple reflections; applications; standing waves; Fabry-Perot interferometer; Michelson interferometer; Fourier spectroscopy; Fresnel diffraction; Fraunhofer diffraction; resolving power of optical instruments; chromatic resolving power; diffraction grating; holography; polarization of waves; double defraction; interference of polarized light.

**TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised.

**PHYS220 Intermediate Physics For Engineers**
*Double session (A); 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures and 84 hrs practical)*

*Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142*

*Co-requisite: MATH201, MATH202*

*Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects*

The lecture content of this subject consists of selected topics from PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225.

Students intending to take PHYS220 as part of a joint major program should consult with the Departmental Head before enrolling.

**PHYS221 Intermediate Physics For Joint Majors**
*Double session (A); 12 credit points (112 hours lectures and 56 hours practical)*

*Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142*

*Co-requisite: MATH201, MATH202*

*Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects*

The lecture content of this subject consists of the lecture content of the subjects PHYS205, PHYS215 AND PHYS225.

Note: Entry into this subject is by special permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.

**PHYS225 Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics**
*Double session (A); 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)*

*Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142*

*Co-requisite: MATH201, MATH202*

*Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects*

Electricity and Magnetism: 28 hours lectures.

Vector algebra and calculus; electrostatics; electric field and potential; electric dipole; charge cluster; integral and differential forms of Gauss' Law; Poisson's and Laplace's Equations; method of electrostatic images; dielectric theory; polarization fields; electrical susceptibility and dielectric constant; boundary conditions; cavities; Clausius-Mossotti Equation; electro-static energy; forces on charge distributions; magneto-statics; Ampere's Law; B; Lorentz force; magnetic vector potential; integral and differential form of Ampere's Law; magnetic dipole; magnetic properties of matter; magnetization; H; diamagnetism; paramagnetism; boundary conditions; electromagnetic induction; differential form of Faraday's Law; self and mutual induction; electric current; equation of continuity; Maxwell's Equations; direct current circuits; transients.

Electronics: 14 hours lectures.

Alternating current theory; diodes and diode circuits, bipolar and field effect transistors; the h-parameter and other transistor models; transistor amplifiers; feedback; the operational amplifier and op-amp circuits. The 42 hours of practical work will consist of electronics experiments run concurrently with the 14 hours of electronics lectures.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**PHYS235 Mechanics And Thermodynamics**
*Double session (A); 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 7 hrs tutorials and 21 hrs practical)*

*Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142*

*Co-requisite: MATH201, MATH202*

*Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects*

Vector calculus; kinematics of a particle; dynamics of a particle; moving reference systems; central forces; dynamics of a system of particles; mechanics of rigid bodies; Lagrange's Equations.

Thermodynamic systems; equations of state; work; the first law of thermodynamics and its consequences; the second law of thermodynamics; entropy; combined first and second laws; thermodynamics potentials; applications of thermodynamics including black bodies, voltaic cells and thermo-electric effects; kinetic theory of the ideal gas; the distribution of molecular velocities.

**TEXTBOOKS**

PHYS245 Astronomy
Double session (A); 6 credit points (42 hours lectures, 14 hours tutorials and 28 hrs practical)
Pre-requisite: PHYS141, PHYS142
Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects
Deep-sea navigation; the celestial sphere; position lines; the computation of the deep-sea position; celestial mechanics; Newton's Laws; derivation of Kepler's Laws; position and motion in an orbit; the solar system; the sun, stellar positions, distances and masses; photometry and spectroscopy; stellar spectral classification; nuclear reactions in stars; formation of elements; Hertzsprung-Russell diagram; equations of stellar structure; stellar evolution; galactic and extragalactic astronomy; structure of our galaxy; classification and evolution of galaxies; exploding galaxies; quasars and black holes; cosmology; outstanding problems.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHYS251 Concepts Of The Modern Universe
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 14 hrs laboratory and one 3 hour field trip to the University Observatory)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level
Assessment: Will be based upon performance in tests, written assignments and one 2 hour examination
NOTE: No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.
Astronomy is the most ancient of all sciences. Present-day astronomers are on the verge of great discoveries and the relationship between man and the universe is gradually being revealed. This course will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A field trip to the University's Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed.
The birth of astronomy; the development of astronomy as a science; the planets — a description; the formation of the solar system; the space programme — moon; to the planets; the search for life; future of the space programme; the sun as a star; the violent sun; aurorae; eclipses; starlight; the message of starlight; the visible stars; the variation in stars; the birth and death of stars; telescopes, big and small; the milky way; the universe of galaxies; the universe in perspective.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

300-LEVEL
The assessment of all 300-level subjects, except PHYS306, is determined from the assessment of each separate section of the subject, the final assessment being determined by a weighting factor based on the contact hours of each section. Assessment will involve performance in sessional examinations, laboratory work, tests and homework assignments.
Note that the only major 24 credit point programme at 300-level consists of PHYS301, PHYS311 and PHYS321. Students planning to enrol in this programme must consult with the Head of the Department of Physics. Students planning to proceed into the Honours Year are normally required to have successfully completed PHYS302, PHYS311 and PHYS322. See also "Preamble to 400-level subjects".

PHYS301 Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism
Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hours lectures, 42 hours practical)
Pre-requisite: PHYS225, PHYS235
Co-requisite: MATH251
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.
The subject consists of lecture topics and laboratory experiments selected from PHYS302.
Note: Entry into this subject is by special permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.

PHYS302 Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism And Plasma Physics
Autumn session; 12 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials and 84 practical)
Pre-requisite: PHYS225, PHYS235
Co-requisite: MATH251
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.
The subject consists of Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics and Practical classes with the following syllabus:

CLASSICAL MECHANICS (28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials)
Vectors and matrices; the special theory of relativity; motion in a non-inertial frame; dynamics of rigid bodies; Euler's Angles; Euler's Equations and applications; small oscillations; normal modes; perturbation theory, wave equation; dispersion.

TEXTBOOKS

ELECTROMAGNETISM AND PLASMA PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials)
Maxwell's equations; boundary conditions; wave propagation in free space; free and bounded media and plasmas; potential due to moving points charge; dipole and synchrotron radiation.

TEXTBOOKS

EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)
Selection of experiments appropriate to the course. Of the 168 hrs of 300-level laboratory work, 42 hrs will consist of an experimentally based course on digital electronics and computer interfacing.

PHYS306 Project In Physics A
Double session (A) or Autumn session or Spring session; 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of Physics at 200 level
Assessment: This will be based on the satisfactory progress of the project and the adequacy of the written description of the project.

The student will be required to design and construct an experiment or experiments at the level of those encountered in the 200- and 300-level laboratories. The number and type shall be determined by two members of the academic staff of the Department of Physics.

PHYS311 Quantum And Statistical Mechanics

Double session (A); 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures, 84 hrs practical)
Pre-requisite: PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225 & PHYS235 or PHYS221 & PHYS235
Co-requisite: MATH251
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.

This subject consists of two topics with the following content:

QUANTUM MECHANICS (42 hrs lectures)
Operators in co-ordinate and momentum space with applications; spherically symmetrical potentials; spherical harmonics; angular momentum operators; uncertainty relations for angular momentum operators; Stern-Gerlach experiments and their impact on the meaning of measurement; topics of significance to spectroscopy — 3-D symmetric harmonic oscillator; rigid rotator, molecular spectra, hydrogen atom, normal Zeeman effect, spin, spin-orbit interaction, vector model for addition of angular momentum, anomalous Zeeman effect. L-S coupling, j-j coupling, excited state of helium, selection rules, hyperfine structure; periodic table; time independent perturbation theory; Stark effect; matrix treatment of the harmonic oscillator.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

STATISTICAL MECHANICS (42 hrs lectures)
Review of thermodynamics, concepts of quantum statistical mechanics; sharply peaked distributions, ensembles; systems in thermal contact — entropy and temperature; systems in diffusive contact — the chemical potential; Gibbs and Boltzmann factors — partition functions; fluctuations; pressure and thermodynamic identity; Boltzmann definition of entropy; identical particles — fermion and boson distribution functions; applications to electrons in metals; blackbody radiation and Debye theory of vibrations in solids; classical limit of the quantum distribution functions; monatomic ideal gas; Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution; kinetic theory; transport processes.

TEXTBOOKS

EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)
Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

PHYS321 Nuclear And Solid State Physics

Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical)

Pre-requisite: Same as for PHYS311
Co-requisite: PHYS311
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.

This subject consists of the lecture content of Nuclear and Solid State Physics sections of PHYS322 together with selected experiments from that subject.

PHYS322 Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear And Solid State Physics

Spring session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures and 84 hrs practical)
Pre-requisite: PHYS245 (or PHYS348) and same as for PHYS311
Co-requisite: PHYS311
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.

The contents of this subject are as follows:

ASTROPHYSICS
Library projects and seminars aimed at ascertaining the frontiers of knowledge in currently active fields, e.g. formation of the solar system; solar research; star formation; late stages of stellar evolution; neutron stars; black holes; supernovae; infrared astronomy; interstellar medium; evolution of galaxies; intergalactic matter; cosmology.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

NUCLEAR AND HIGH ENERGY PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Rutherford scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nuclei; excited states; nuclear models; semi-empirical mass formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conservation of parity; internal conversion; theory of alpha decay; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances; conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplets; the eightfold way; quarks, colour and charm.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

INTRODUCTORY SOLID STATE PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Symmetry operations; the lattice; crystal systems; Bravais lattice; crystal structure; Miller indices; the reciprocal lattice, the Laue equations; bonding; molecular spectra; lattice vibrations; monatomic linear chain, Einstein's theory of specific heat; free electron theory of metals; electrical conductivity and Ohm's law; Hall effect; electronic specific heat; Fermi-Dirac statistics; the band theory of solids; nearly free electron approximation; extended and reduced zones; metals, insulators and semi-conductors; tight binding approximation; effective mass; Bloch's theorem; the positive hole; semi-conductors; intrinsic conductivity; electron and hole concentrations; superconductivity.

Textbook Special notes.

EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)
Selection of experiments appropriate to the course. Of the 168 hrs of 300-level laboratory work, 42 hrs will consist of an experimentally
based course on digital electronics and computer interfacing.

400-LEVEL

The honours degree in physics for a BSc is achieved by the successful completion of a full year of comprehensive study following qualification for a BSc pass degree. Assessment is based entirely on the honours year programme, a programme designed to provide a formal coverage of the core subjects of physics and also involve the student in one or more of the active areas of research in the department.

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman (who will be advised by the Departmental Assessment Committee). Each student will be assessed individually for entry into each subject. This assessment will replace the pre- and co-requisite requirements. The normal requirements for a student to enrol in the Honours programme is that he/she should have completed a 144 credit point BSc (Pass) degree which included PHYS302, 311 and 322, and that a significant number of examination results should be better than Pass Level in these 300-level subjects.

PHYS401 Theoretical Mechanics And Electromagnetism

Autumn session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)

Pre-requisite: See preamble to Honours level subject
Co-requisite: See preamble to Honours level subjects
Assessment: See assessment PHYS405 Honours in Physics

This subject consists of the lecture content of Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism sections of PHYS404.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

Subject Co-ordinator: Staff of Department of Physics.
Lecturers: Staff of Department of Physics.

PHYS405 Honours in Physics

Double session (A); 48 credit points

Pre-requisite: Completion of a 144 credit points Bachelor (pass) Degree which includes PHYS302, 311 and 322
Assessment: Each topic (see below) is assessed separately. The individual assessments are based on assigned problems, tests and sessional examinations.

The following topics are a mandatory part of the course:

THEORETICAL MECHANICS (28 hrs lectures)

Lagrange Equations with applications including generalized potentials, dissipation, holonomic and integral constraints; gauge transformation of Lagrangian; conservation theorems; Hamilton's principle; principle of least action; Hamilton's formulation of mechanics; canonical transformation; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; Poisson brackets; canonical invariants; Liouville's theorem.

TEXTBOOKS


ELECTROMAGNETISM (28 hrs lectures)

Poisson's and Laplace's Equations; Green's theorem and functions; method of images; method of inversion; Green's function for sphere; boundary value problems in common coordinate systems; eigenfunction expansions; multipoles; dielectrics; magnetostatics; time varying fields; plane electromagnetic waves in media with dielectric interfaces in conducting media including plasmas; wave guides and resonant cavities; radiating systems and diffraction.

TEXTBOOKS

Jackson, J. D. Classical Electrodynamics. Wiley, 2nd ed.

QUANTUM MECHANICS (Double session topic; 56 hrs lectures)

Relationship between operators, basis sets and matrices; change of basis sets; commutator algebra, raising and lowering operators, exponentiated operators; commutation rules for angular momentum operators; orbital angular momentum; application of various spherically symmetric potentials; scattering theory, Born approximation; partial waves and phase shifts; time independent degenerate and non-degenerate perturbation theory; time dependent perturbation theory, Femi's golden rule, photo-emission, multipole transitions probabilities; Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; variational methods, identical particles, Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory, Koopman's theorem; addition of angular momentum, Clebsch-Gordon coefficient, spin-orbit interaction.

TEXTBOOKS


Honours Project

Assessment: Based on contribution to the project and written and oral presentations of thesis. (see below)

The student is required to participate in an existing research programme under staff supervision. It is expected that the student will contribute to the successful development and/or productivity of the programme.

A preliminary report on the project is to be delivered at one of the formal departmental colloquia in the latter part of the academic year.

The clarity of this presentation will form part of the assessment of the subject. A thesis is to be compiled by the student and submitted to the Department for examination not later than the end of the tenth week of Session II.

The Honours Project will represent 1/3 of the total assessment of the Honours programme.

The remaining of the subject will be comprised of 112 hrs of lectures with material selected from the following topics:
ASTROPHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Detailed study of one or more topics of modern astrophysics.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

NUCLEAR PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Nuclear wave functions and potentials; the deuteron; exchange forces (Wigner, Bartlett, Majorana, Heisenberg); angular momentum coupling; analog states and the charge independence of nuclear forces; nuclear reactions — compound nucleus formation, resonances, optical model, direct reactions; theory of fission; theory of fusion; elementary particles and Cosmic Rays.

TEXTBOOKS

SOLID STATE PHYSICS (56 hrs lectures)
Crystallography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electronic specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect. Cyclotron resonance; band theory of solids; Bloch's theorem; nearly free electron approximation; tight binding approximation; properties of Bloch functions; metals; effective mass; the hole; semiconductors, intrinsic and extrinsic, superconductivity.

TEXTBOOKS

STATISTICAL MECHANICS
Boltzmann transport equation with applications to transport properties; Boltzmann's H theorem; Liouville's theorem and its application to classical statistical mechanics; conservation laws; the classical ensembles with applications; the generalised equipartition theorem; density fluctuations and phase transitions; imperfect gases; the density matrix; quantum ensembles; classical limit of the partition function; further applications of quantum distribution functions to systems of interest in modern physics.

TEXTBOOKS

PHYS415 Honours in Physics: Part-time A
Double session (A); 24 credit points
Pre-requisite: Same as PHYS405
Assessment: Same as for PHYS405. Also see below.
The content of this subject is as follows:
Theoretical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Quantum Mechanics.
The description of these subjects is given under that for PHYS405.
In addition, the first half of an Honours Project is to be completed. The content of this entire subject is given under PHYS405. In the event that the project cannot have a completion an assessment of its potential outcome will be used to provide the weighting this section will have in assessing the entire subject. This part of the Honours Pro-
ject will represent ⅟₃ of the assessment of PHYS415.
The level of Honours will not be declared for this subject. A letter grade will be provided as the assessment.

PHYS425 Honours in Physics:
Part-time B
Double session (A); 24 credit points
Pre-requisite: PHYS415
Assessment: Same as for PHYS405. Also see below.
This subject will consist of 112 hrs of lectures with material selected from the following topics: Astrophysics, Nuclear Physics, Solid State Physics and Statistical Mechanics, as described under PHYS405.
In addition, the second half of the project carried out in PHYS415 will be completed. The assessment will be that detailed under Honours Project in PHYS405 including the presentation of the colloquium and thesis. These latter will also include the content of the Project of PHYS415.
Declaration of the level of Honours will be given for this subject. This will be based on performance in both PHYS415 and PHYS425.
Note: To conform with the Honours Degrees regulations students must be enrolled in PHYS415 and PHYS425 over two consecutive (calendar) years.

PHYS441 Astro- and Nuclear Physics
A; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)
Pre-requisite: See preamble to Honours level subject.
Co-requisite: See preamble to Honours level subjects.
Assessment: See assessment PHYS405 Honours in Physics
This subject consists of the lecture content of Astrophysics and Nuclear Physics sections of PHYS405.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.
Subject Co-ordinator: Staff of Department of Physics.
Lecturers: Staff of Department of Physics.

PHYS444 Quantum Mechanics
A; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)
Pre-requisite: See preamble to Honours level subject.
Co-requisite: See preamble to Honours level subjects.
Assessment: See assessment PHYS405 Honours in Physics
This subject consists of the lecture content of Quantum Mechanics section of PHYS405.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.
Subject Co-ordinator: Staff of Department of Physics.
Lecturers: Staff of Department of Physics.
PHYS446 Solid State Physics

A; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)

**Pre-requisite:** See preamble to Honours level subject.

**Co-requisite:** See preamble to Honours level subjects.

**Assessment:** See assessment PHYS405 Honours in Physics

This subject consists of the lecture content of the Solid State Physics section of PHYS405.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**Subject Co-ordinator:** Staff of Department of Physics

**Lecturers:** Staff of Department of Physics.